

# HUTCHINSON'S HISTORY OF THE NATIONS

A Popular, Concise, Pictorial, and  
Authoritative Account of each Nation  
from the earliest times to the present day

*Edited by*

WALTER HUTCHINSON, M.A., F.R.G.S., F.R.A.I.  
(BARRISTER AT LAW)



Vol. I.

CONTAINING 750 ILLUSTRATIONS  
13 COLOURED PLATES & 17 MAPS

*Contributors to this Volume*

PROF. W. M. FLINDERS PETRIE, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S.

PROF. H. A. GILES, M.A., LL.D.

SIR RICHARD TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.

LEONARD W. KING, M.A., F.S.A.

DR. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., C.V.O., D.D., D.C.L.

LONDON: HUTCHINSON & CO.

*Printed at the Clapet River Press  
Kingston-on-Thames*

# CONTENTS OF VOL I

CHAP

CHAP	INTRODUCTION	PAGE
I	THE EGYPTIANS By PROFESSOR FLINDERS PETRIE D.C.L. Litt.D. LL.D. Ph.D. F.R.S., F.B.A.	1
	<i>Dates of Egyptian History</i>	1
	EGYPT BEFORE 10 000 YEARS AGO	3
	THE FIRST CIVILIZATION 10 000 TO 9 000 YEARS AGO	6
	THE SECOND CIVILIZATION 9 000 TO 7 800 YEARS AGO	10
	THE THIRD CIVILIZATION 5900 TO 4900 B.C.	14
	THE FOURTH CIVILIZATION 4950 TO 3800 B.C.	23
	THE FIFTH CIVILIZATION 3800 TO 3000 B.C.	26
	THE SIXTH CIVILIZATION 2500 TO 950 B.C.	29
	THE SEVENTH CIVILIZATION 950 B.C. TO 640 A.D.	42
	THE EIGHTH CIVILIZATION 640 TO THE PRESENT DAY	50
II	THE CHINESE By PROFESSOR H. A. GILES M.A. LL.D.	
	<i>Dates of Chinese History</i>	65
III	INDIA By SIR RICHARD TEMPLE BART. C.I.E.	
	<i>Dates of Indian History</i>	113
	PREHISTORIC INDIA	115
	UNDATED HISTORY	121
	NORTHERN HINDU INDIA 664 B.C. 1193 A.D.	
	THE DAYS BEFORE THE MAURIAN EMPIRE (664-322 B.C.)	128
	THE MAURIAN EMPIRE 322-184 B.C. AND ITS SUCCESSORS TO 27 B.C.	132
	THE NORTHERN INVADERS AND THE KUSHAN EMPIRE (165 B.C. 319 A.D.)	138
	THE GUPTA EMPIRE (319-520 A.D.)	147
	THE WHITE HUNS AND THE LAST HINDU EMPEROR HARSHA OF KANAUJ (493-648 A.D.)	149
	THE RULE OF THE RAJPUT CLANS (648-987 A.D.)	146
	THE MUHAMMADAN CONQUESTS (987-1193 A.D.)	146
	SOUTHERN HINDU INDIA (1000 B.C. 1563 A.D.)	
	BEFORE THE ARYAN DOMINATION (1000-230 B.C.)	150
	THE HINDU DECCAN (230 B.C. 1325 A.D.)	152
	THE FURTHEST SOUTH (350 B.C. 1563 A.D.)	153
	THE MUHAMMADAN SOVEREIGNTY (1193-1774 A.D.)	
	BEFORE THE MUGHAL EMPIRE (1193-1526)	162
	THE MUGHAL EMPIRE (1526-1774)	173
	BRITISH RULE (FROM 1774)	
	THE RULE OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY (1774-1858) THE CHILDHOOD OF A GOVERNMENT	197
	THE BRITISH EMPIRE FROM 1858	
	THE RULE OF THE VICEROYS—THE MANHOOD OF A GOVERNMENT	204
IV	THE BABYLONIAN NATION By LEONARD W. KING M.A. F.S.A.	
	<i>Dates of Babylonian History</i>	211
	BABYLONIA BEFORE THE BABYLONIANS	220
	THE COMING OF THE SEMITES FROM ARABIA AND THE WEST FROM BEFORE 3000 TO 2000 B.C.	226
	THE RISE OF BABYLON AND HER FIRST THREE DYNASTIES 2000-1180 B.C.	236
	FROM THE FOURTH TO THE NINTH DYNASTY OF BABYLON 1180-625 B.C.	247
	THE NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE 625-539 B.C.	250
	BABYLONIA UNDER FOREIGN DOMINATION 539 B.C. TO THE PRESENT DAY	256
V	THE HITTITES By LEONARD W. KING M.A. F.S.A.	
	<i>Dates of Hittite History</i>	261
VI	THE ASSYRIANS By LEONARD W. KING M.A. F.S.A.	
	<i>Table of the Kings of Assyria</i>	261
	EARLIEST HISTORY	271
	THE FIRST PERIOD OF ASSYRIAN CONQUEST 1750-911 B.C.	275
	THE MIDDLE PERIOD OF ASSYRIAN EXPANSION 911-745 B.C.	282
	THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE 745-605 B.C.	286
	THE FALL OF ASSYRIA	297
VII	THE PHENICIANS AND THE CARTHAGINIANS By DR. J. P. MAHAFFY C.I.O., D.D., D.C.L.	
	<i>Dates of Phœnician History</i>	301
	<i>Dates of Carthaginian History</i>	307
VIII	THE PHRYGIANS THE LADIANS AND OTHER NATIONS OF ASIA MINOR By LEONARD W. KING M.A. F.S.A.	
	<i>Dates in the History of Asia Minor</i>	335
	THE PHRYGIANS	338
	THE LADIANS	340
	THE LATER HISTORY OF ASIA MINOR	342
IX	GREEKS By DR. J. P. MAHAFFY C.I.O., D.D., D.C.L.	
	<i>Dates of Greek History</i>	34 449

# Contents of Vol. I.

## ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

### COLOURED PLATES

	PAGE
NAPOLEON WATCHING THE FIRE OF MOSCOW	see
RECOVERING THE BODY OF KING SFQENTENRA	Facing p. 8
THE DEATH OF CLEOPATRA	" 24
THE GRAND MARSHAL PROCLAIMED IMPEROR ON THE BATTLEFIELD	" 72
A TURNING POINT IN INDIAN HISTORY	" 120
THE KHAN JAHAN SHOWS ALBAR HIS PRINCELY CAPTIVES	" 163
THE BURNING OF LAGASH	" 216
THE FAMOUS LIBRARY OF KING ASHUR BANI PAL AT NINEVEH	" 264
PHENICIAN TRADERS ON THE COAST OF BRITAIN	" 312
THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS 480 B.C.	" 360
CONSULTING THE DELPHIC ORACLE	" 400
ALEXANDER AND APOLLO	" 440
ALARIC ENTERING ATHENS	" 480

### MAPS

ANCIENT EGYPT	9
CHINA UNDER THE HSIA DYNASTY, 2205 B.C.	96
CHINA UNDER THE MANCHUS THE TA CHING DYNASTY, 1644-1912	96
MAURYAN INDIA ASOKA'S EMPIRE 260 B.C.	153
INDIA IN THE SECOND CENTURY A.D.	153
THE LAST PHASE OF ANCIENT INDIA, 350-750 A.D.	153
MEDIEVAL HINDU INDIA 750-1200 A.D.	153
MUHAMMADAN INDIA IN THE XIVTH AND XVTH CENTURIES	187
THE MUGHAL EMPIRE	187
THE EARLY BRITISH EMPIRE IN INDIA	187
THE BABYLONIAN, ASSYRIAN AND HITTITE EMPIRES	211
PHENICIAN COLONIES	326
ASIA MINOR	335
EARLY GREECE	351
ANCIENT GREECE, 500-300 B.C.	416
THE BALKAN STATES, 1914	518

### ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE INTRODUCTION

A RAID OF THE HUNS	i
THE FINDING OF THE INFANT MOSES	i
ENTRY OF JOAN OF ARC INTO ORLEANS	ii
THE ATHENIANS REJOICING AFTER THE NAVAL BATTLE OF SALAMIS	iii
FREDERICK THE GREAT SURPRISING THE AUSTRIAN OFFICERS	iv
AVE CAESAR IO SATURNALIA!	v
THE PASTIME OF AN ASSYRIAN KING	v
THE ASSASSINATION OF THE DUC DE GUISE	vi
ESTHER DENOTING HANAN	vii
A RUSSIAN WEDDING FEAST OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY	viii
CHARLES I. GOING TO EXECUTION	ix
THE SACRED PROCESSION OF APIS OSIRIS	ix
THE EXECUTION OF LADY JANE GREY	x
THE EXCOMMUNICATION OF ROBERT THE PIOUS	xi
YOSHITSUNE INSPECTING THE DEFENCES OF THE Taira Army	xii
A GREAT INDIAN PRINCE CELEBRATING HIS VICTORY	xiii
WILLIAM KILBRED, M.D., DEMONSTRATING HIS EXPERIMENTS TO ELIZABETH	xiv
THE DEATH OF DEMOSTHENES	xv
PETER THE HERMIT PREACHING THE FIRST CRUSADE	xvi
QUEEN PHILIPPA INTERCEDING FOR THE BURGHERS OF CALAIS	xvii
GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS PRAYING BEFORE THE BATTLE OF LUTZEN	xviii
THE RITUAL SACRIFICE BELOW THE WALLS OF DOMOSTOLON	xix
DUKE CHARLES INSULTING THE CORPSE OF HIS ENEMY FLEMING	xx
THE LANDING OF COLONEL SINCLAIR AT ROMSDAL, 1612	xxi
THE ASSASSINATION OF JULIUS CAESAR, 44 B.C.	xxi
VERGIL PREACHING BEFORE CAESAR	xxii
JOHN KNOX PREACHING BEFORE THE LORDS OF CONGREGATION IN THE CATHEDRAL OF ST. ANDREWS, 1559	xxiii
ALBUERA	xxiv



# Illustrations in the Text

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
<b>ASIA MINOR THE NATIONS OF</b>		<b>BABYLONIAN NATION, THE (cont. next)</b>		<b>CARTHAGINIANS THE (cont. next)</b>	
Phrygians crossing the Bosphorus		Early Sumerian Priest King	271	Hannibal swearing Eternal Enmity	331
from Europe into Asia	336	Gudea Priest King of Lagash	221	to Rome	332
Midas of Phrygia arranging an Alliance with Urartu	337	Delimitation of the Boundary of Lagash	222	At the Siege of Carthage	333
Ogyes of Lydia despatching a Letter to Ashur Bani Pal	338	Vultures carrying off the Limbs of the Slain	223	Hannibal meeting the Gallic Chiefs	333
The Capture of Sardis by the Cimmerians	338	Eannatum, Priest King of Lagash presiding at Funeral Rites on the Battlefield	224	Final Destruction of Carthage by the Romans	334
A Migration of Scythian Tribes through a Pass in the Mountains of Asia Minor	339	Building a Temple Tower	225		
Croesus led before Cyrus on the Capture of Sardis	340	Runs of the Mosque of Caliph Mutassim at Samarra	226	<b>CHINESE THE</b>	
The Surprise of Laodicea by the Arabs	341	An Early Babylonian Obelisk	226	Prehistoric Chinese Tree-dwellers	67
Death of Mithradates	342	A Babylonian Loom	227	The Great Yu draining the Empire	68
The Army of Mithradates in Athens	343	Battle between Sumerians and Semites	228	Ra da on Savage Tribes	69
Remains of Ancient Pergamum	344	The Bull of Babylon	228	How Chinese Mammoths on the Walls saved a Town	70
		The Goddess Ishtar	228	The First Revolution	71
		The City of Susa	228	Professional Politicians	72
		The Bull of Babylon	229	Soldiers with Bats in their Mouths	73
		The Goddess Ishtar	229	Confucius	74
		Babylonian Map of the World	229	The Confucian Tablet, Peking	74
		Clay Model of a Liver	230	Burning the Books	75
<b>ASSYRIAN THE</b>		The Reforms of Uruckagina	230	The Great Wall	76
The Assyrian Method of Irrigation	271	Excavations in Progress	231	An Early Hun Raid	76
The Assyrian Army leaving Ashur to oppose the Western Semites	272	The Ishtar Gate at Babylon	231	The Catastrophic Embargo	78
Shalmaneser I pours out the Dust of Arma before his God	273	Sargon I at the Mediterranean	232	The Emperor shoots a Goose	79
Raid of Shamshi Adad III to the Shore of The Great Sea	274	The Gutians capturing a Babylonian City	233	A Portrait of Pan Chao	80
Assyrian Methods of Burial	275	Utu-khegal imploring Victory for his Arms	234	An Embossed Mirror back	80
Arranging the Boundary between Assyria and Babylon	276	Ur Engur inspecting the Temple of the Moon God in course of construction	234	A War Drum	80
Assyrian Art	277			A Drum Head	80
Tukulti-Ninurta I in the Temple of Marduk	278			A Woman's Head-dress for an Emperor	81
The Assassination of Tukulti-Ninurta I	279			A Marquis and Marquise of the People	82
Tiglath-Pileser I slaying a Lion	280			The Return of Fa Hsien	83
Tiglath-Pileser inspecting Gifts from Egypt	281			A Sacrifice in a Confucian Temple	84
Pursuing fugitives across the Chaboras River	282			Removing a Tablet from a Confucian Temple	85
Assyrian Nasir Pal and his Prisoners of War	283			A Chinese Public Library	86
The Army of Shalmaneser III in the Taurus	284			Winning a Wife by Good Shooting	87
The Assyrian Method of treating the Conquered	284			An Early Polo Match	88
Tiglath-Pileser IV before the Citadel of Tushpata	285			A Plaque of Locusts	89
The Eclipse of the Sun 15th June 763 B.C.	286			The Chinese Emperor receives a Mission	90
The Capture of Damascus by Tiglath-Pileser IV 732 B.C.	287			Li Po reciting before the Emperor	91
Sargon proclaimed King of Assyria 722 B.C.	288			Han Yu presenting his Memorial	92
Capture of an Ionian Pirate	288			Pi Sheng the Chinese Caxton	93
Building the Palace at Dur-Sharrukin	289			The Grand Canal	94
The Defeat of an Ionian Fleet	290			Objects of Chinese Art	95
Destruction of Chaldean Settlers on the Euphrate Coast	291			The Wreck of a Chinese Armada	97
The Death of Sennacherib	292			The Emperor burns himself in his Palace	98
The Recognition of Esarhaddon as King in Nineveh	293			The Temple of Heaven	99
Rejoicing in Babylon on the Rebuilding of the City by Esarhaddon	294			The Wu-shan Gorge	99
A Chaldean Spy noting the Approach of the Assyrian Vanguard	295			The Nankow Pass	99
The Scythian Invasion of Western Asia	296			The Imperial Summer Palace	99
Ashur Bani Pal feasting with his Queen	296			Memorial Arches	99
The Capture of Memphis by the Assyrians	297			Avenue leading to the Tomb of Yung Lo	99
Interior of the Palace at Nineveh	298			Marble Buddhist Arch in the Nankow Pass	99
Nineveh restored	299			The Peking Observatory	99
The Fall of Nineveh	300			Marco Polo received by the Emperor	100
				A future Emperor admitted as a Buddhist Novice	101
				The Elixir of Life	102
				Siamese Envoys paying Tribute to the Emperor of China	103
				The Japanese ravage the Coast of China	104
				The Looting of Peking by the Rebel Li	105
				The Introduction of the Pigta	106
				Lord Macartney arrives in China	107
				Lord Macartney received by the Emperor	107
				Commissioner Lin destroys T'ou sands of Chests of Opium	108
				A Battle between Pirates and the Imperial Navy	108
				Storming the Taku Forts	109
				The Treaty of Nanking	109
				Blowing up Chinese Junks	109
				The Sino-Japanese War 1894	110
				The Capture of Ping-tang 1894	111
				The Boxer Movement, 1900	111
				The Revolution, 1911	112
<b>BABYLONIAN NATION THE</b>		<b>CARTHAGINIANS THE</b>			
A Babylonian Date Plantation	213	Sidonians landing at the Gate of Carthage	327		
Draining the Marshes	214	Meeting between Early Carthaginians and Libyan Chiefs	328		
A Primitive Sumerian Settlement	215	The Phoenician Fleet defeats the Carthaginians	329		
An Incursion of Semitic Nomads	216	Peace or War?	330		
Migration of Sumerian Tribes	217				
The Market place in Nippur	218				
Zugaddu's Sacrifice after the Flood	220				
The Worship of Ningirsu	221				
Sumerian Writing	221				
Assyrian Writing	221				

# Contents of Vol. I.

## ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

### COLOURD PLATT'S

	PAGE
NAPOLEON WATCHING THE FIRE OF MOSCOW	24
RECOVERING THE BODY OF KING SEQUESTRAR	72
THE DEATH OF CLEOPATRA	120
THE GRAND MARSHAL PROCLAIMED EMPEROR ON THE BATTLEFIELD	128
A TURNING POINT IN INDIAN HISTORY	210
THE KHAN JAHAN SHOWS AKEAR HIS PRINCELY CAPTIVES	264
THE BURNING OF LAGASH	312
THE FAMOUS LIBRARY OF KING ASHUR BANI PAL AT NINEVEH	360
PHENICIAN TRADERS ON THE COAST OF BRITAIN	400
THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS 480 B.C.	440
CONSULTING THE DELPHIC ORACLE	490
ALEXANDER AND AFFILIS	
ALARIC ENTERING ATHENS	

### MAPS

	PAGE
ANCIENT EGYPT	96
CHINA UNDER THE HSIA DYNASTY 2200 B.C.	96
CHINA UNDER THE MANGHUS THE TA CHING DYNASTY, 1644 1912	153
MAURIAN INDIA ASOKA'S EMPIRE 260 B.C.	153
INDIA IN THE SECOND CENTURY A.D.	153
THE LAST PHASE OF ANCIENT INDIA 350 750 A.D.	153
MEDIEVAL HINDU INDIA 750 1700 A.D.	187
MUHAMMADAN INDIA IN THE XVTH AND XVIth CENTURIES	187
THE MUGHAL EMPIRE	187
THE EARLY BRITISH EMPIRE IN INDIA	211
THE BABYLONIAN ASSYRIAN AND HITTITE EMPIRES	326
PHENICIAN COLONIES	335
ASIA MINOR	351
EARLY GREECE	416
ANCIENT GREECE 500 300 B.C.	518
THE BALKAN STATES 1914	

### ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE INTRODUCTION

A RAID OF THE HUNS	i
THE FINDING OF THE INFANT MOSES	i
ENTRY OF JOAN OF ARC INTO ORLEANS	ii
THE ATHENIANS REJOICING AFTER THE NAVAL BATTLE OF SALAMIS	iv
FREDERICK THE GREAT SURPRISING THE AUSTRIAN OFFICERS	v
AVE CAESAR IO SATURNALIA!	v
THE PASTIME OF AN ASSYRIAN KING	vi
THE ASSASSINATION OF THE DUC DE GUISE	vii
ESTHER DENOUNCING HAMAN	viii
A RUSSIAN WEDDING FEAST OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY	ix
CHARLES I. GOING TO EXECUTION	ix
THE SACRED PROCESSION OF APIS OSIRIS	x
THE EXECUTION OF LADY JANE GREY	xi
THE EXCOMMUNICATION OF ROBERT THE PIOUS	xii
YOSHITSUNE INSPECTING THE DEFENCES OF THE TAIRA ARMY	xiii
A GREAT INDIAN PRINCE CELEBRATING HIS VICTORY	xiv
WILLIAM GILBERT, M.D. DEMONSTRATING HIS EXPERIMENTS TO ELIZABETH	xv
THE DEATH OF DEMOSTHENES	xvi
PETER THE HERMIT PREACHING THE FIRST CRUSADE	xvii
QUEEN PHILIPPA INTERCEDING FOR THE BURGHERS OF CALAIS	xviii
GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS PRAYING BEFORE THE BATTLE OF LUTZEN	xix
THE RITUAL SACRIFICE BELOW THE WALLS OF DOMSTOLON	xx
DUC CHARLES INSULTING THE CORPSE OF HIS ENEMY FLEMING	xxi
THE LANDING OF COLONEL SINCLAIR AT RONS DAL 1612	xxii
THE ASSASSINATION OF JULIUS CAESAR 44 B.C.	xxiii
VERCINGETORIX BEFORE CAESAR	xxiv
JOHN KNOX PREACHING BEFORE THE LORDS OF CONGREGATION IN THE CATHEDRAL OF ST. ANDREWS, 1559	xxv
ALBUERA	

# Illustrations in the Text

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
ASIA MINOR THE NATIONS OF		BABYLONIAN NATION, THE (continued)		CARTHAGINIANS, THE (continued)	
Phrygians crossing the Bosphorus		Early Sumerian Priest King	271	Hannibal swearing Eternal Enmity	331
from Europe into Asia	336	Gudea Priest King of Lagash	221	to Rome	332
Midas of Phrygia arranging an Alliance with Ugarit	337	Delineation of the Boundary of Lagash	222	Hannibal's meeting the Gallic Chiefs	333
Gyges of Lydia despatching a Letter to Ashur Bani Pal	338	Vultures carrying off the Limbs of the Sian	223	Final Destruction of Carthage by the Romans	334
The Capture of Sardis by the Cimmerians	338	Eannatum Priest King of Lagash, presiding at Funeral Rites on the Battlefield	224		
A Migration of Scythian Tribes through a Pass in the Mountains of Asia Minor	339	Building a Temple-Tower	225	CHINESE THE	
Cresus led before Cyrus on the Capture of Sardis	340	Runs of the Mosque of Caliph Mutassim at Samarra	226	Prehistoric Chinese Tree-dwellers	67
The Surprise of Laodicea by the Arabs	341	An Early Babylonian Obelisk	227	The Great Yu draining the Em-pire	68
Death of Mithradates	342	A Babylonian Loom	227	Raids on Savage Tribes	69
The Army of Mithradates in Athens	343	Battle between Sumerians and Semites	228	How Chinese Maroons on the Walls saved a Town	70
Remains of Ancient Pergamum	344	The City of Susa	228	The First Revolution	71
		The Bull of Babylon	229	Professional Politicians	72
		The Goddess Ishtar	229	Soldiers with Bits in their Mouths	73
		Babylonian Map of the World	229	Confucius	74
ASSYRIANS THE		Clay Model of a Liver	229	The Confucian Tablet Peking	74
The Assyrian Method of Irrigation	271	The Reforms of Urukagina	229	Burning the Books	75
The Assyrian Army leaving Ashur to oppose the Western Semites	272	Excavations in Progress	230	The Great Wall	76
Shalmaneser I pours out the Dust of Arma before his God	273	The Ishtar Gate at Babylon	231	An Early Hittite Road	77
Raid of Shamshi Adad III to the Shore of the Great Sea	274	Sargon I at the Mediterranean	231	The Patriotic Envoy	78
Assyrian Methods of Bureaucracy	275	The Gutians capturing a Babylonian City	232	The Emperor shoots a Goose	79
Arranging the Boundary between Assyria and Babylon	276	Utu-khegal imploring Victory for his Arms	234	A Portrait of Pan Chao	80
Assyrian Art	277	Ur Engur inspecting the Temple of the Moon God in course of construction	235	An Embossed Mirror back	80
Tukulti-Ninurta I in the Temple of Mariak	278	Trial before Hammurabi	236	A War Drum	80
The Assassination of Tukulti-Ninurta I	279	A Cylinder Seal and its Impression	237	A Drum Head	80
Tiglath-Pileser I slaying a Lion	280	Portrait of Hammurabi	237	A Woman's Head dress for an Empress	81
Tiglath-Pileser inspecting Gifts from Egypt	281	Elamites burning and pillaging a Babylonian Village	238	A Marquis and Marquise of the People	82
Pursuing Fugitives across the Chaboras	282	A Sale of Slaves in Babylon	239	The Return of Fa Hsien	83
Ashur Nasir Pal and his Prisoners of War	283	Babylonian Votaries despatching a Caravan for Trade	240	A Sacrifice in a Confucian Temple	84
The Army of Shalmaneser III in the Taurus	284	Hepatoscopy, or Divination by the Liver	241	Removing a Tablet from a Confucian Temple	85
The Assyrian Method of treating the Conquered	284	The Hittite Road on Babylon	242	A Chinese Public Library	86
Tiglath-Pileser IV before the Citadel of Tushpata	285	Babylon restored	243	Winning a War by Good Shooting	87
The Deluge of the Sun 15th June, 1653 B.C.	286	The Lion of Babylon	244	An Early Polo Match	88
The Capture of Damascus by Tiglath-Pileser IV, 732 B.C.	287	The Ruins of Babylon	244	A Plaque of Locusts	89
Sargon proclaimed King of Assyria 722 B.C.	288	The Kassite Invasion	245	The Chinese Emperor receives a Mission	90
Capture of an Ionian Pirate	288	Conquest of the Sea Land by the Kassites	246	Li Po reciting before the Emperor	91
Building the Palace at Dur Sharrukin	289	Marriage of an Assyrian Princess to Kara Indasi King of Babylon	247	Han Yu presenting his Memorial	92
The Defeat of an Ionian Fleet	290	Boundary Stone of Nebuchadnezzar I	248	Pi Sheng the Chinese Caxton	93
Destruction of Chaldean Settlers on the Elamite Coast	291	Babylonian Foundation Cylinder	248	The Grand Canal	94
The Death of Sennacherib	292	The Destruction of Babylon by Sennacherib	249	Objects of Chinese Art	95
The Recognition of Esarhaddon as King in Nineveh	293	New Year's Day in Babylon 680 B.C.	250	The Wreck of a Chinese Armada	97
Rejoicing in Babylon on the Rebuilding of the City by Esarhaddon	294	The Hanging Gardens of Babylon	251	The Emperor burns himself in his Palace	98
A Chaldean Spy noting the Approach of the Assyrian Vanguard	295	The Battle of Carchemish	252	The Temple of Heaven	99
The Scythian Invasion of Western Asia	296	Nabonidus sending instructions to Belshazzar	253	The Wu Shan Gorge	99
Ashur Bani Pal feasting with his Queen	296	The Persians storming the Citadel of Babylon	254	The Nankow Pass	99
The Capture of Memphis by the Assyrians	297	State Entry of Cyrus into Babylon	255	The Imperial Summer Palace	99
Interior of the Palace at Nineveh	298	Alexander inspecting the Ruins of Esagla	256	Memorial Arches	99
Nineveh restored	299	Harun Al Rashid receiving an Embassy from Charles the Great	257	Avenue leading to the Tomb of Yung Lu	99
The Fall of Nineveh	300	Entrance of the Turks into Baghdad, 1534 A.D.	258	Marble Buddhist Arch in the Nan-kow Pass	99
		Bird's-eye View of Mesopotamia showing the Proposed Scheme of Irrigation	260	The Peking Observatory	100
		Modern Baghdad	260	Marco Polo received by the Emperor	100
		Constructing a Dam on a Channel of the Euphrates	260	A future Emperor admitted as a Buddhist Novice	101
BABYLONIAN NATION, THE				The Elxir of Life	102
A Babylonian Date Plantation	213	CARTHAGINIANS THE		Sunese Envoy paying Tribute to the Emperor of China	103
Draining the Marshes	214	Sidomians landing at the Site of Carthage	327	The Japanese ravage the Coast of China	104
A Primitive Sumerian Settlement	215	Meeting between Early Carthaginians and Libyan Chiefs	328	The Looting of Peking by the Rebel Li	105
An Incursion of Semite Nomads	216	The Phoenician Fleet defeats the Carthaginians	329	The Introduction of the Pigtail	106
Migration of Sumerian Tribes	217	Peace or War?	330	Lord Macartney arrives in China	107
The Market place in Nippur	218			Lord Macartney received by the Emperor	107
Zugaddu's Sacrifice after the Flood	220			Commissioner Lin destroys Thou-sand of Ghosts of Opium	108
The Worship of Ningirau	221			A Battle between Pirates and the Imperial Navy	108
Sumerian Writing	222			Storming the Yaku Forts	109
Assyrian Writing	223			The Treaty of Nanking	109
				Blowing up Chinese Junks	109
				The Sino-Japanese War 1894	110
				The Capture of Ping Yang 1904	111
				The Boxer Movement, 1900	111
				The Revolution, 1911	112

# Illustrations in the Text

PAGE		PAGE		PAGE	
EGYPTIANS, THE		EGYPTIANS, THE (continued)		GREEKS, THE (continued)	
The Nile and the Plain of Thebes	3	The Battle of Abu Klea	61	Æsop at the House of Xanthus	393
Early Egyptian Huts	3	The Battle of Omdurman	62	The Harpy Tomb, Xanthos (Vith century B.C.)	394
Hunting for a Living	4	The Temple of Dair el Bahri	63	Restored Ionic Capital (Vith century B.C.)	394
Early Egyptians making Pottery	4	A Propylon to the Temple of Isis	63	Themistocles honoured at Sparta	399
10 000 years ago	5	Euergetes I	63	Xerxes Fleet destroyed by a Storm	396
Hunting a Hippopotamus	6	View of Cairo	63	The Greek Fleet in the Hellespont	396
The Art of Flint-flaking	6	Egyptian Boys watering Cattle in the River Nile	63	The Charioteer	397
An Early Contracted Burial	7	Long Avenue of Rams-headed Sphinxes	63	Greek Weapons and Armour	398
An Early Contracted Burial	7	A View of the Suez Canal	63	The Death of Masiustus	399
An Early Religious Dance	8	The Aswan Dam	64	The Fortification of Athens	400
Shipping Pottery in 7000 B.C.	10	Lord Cromer	64	The Fortification of the Piræus B.C. 477	401
Agricultural Scenes from The Book of the Dead	11	Sir Eldon Gorst	64	The Parthenon Frieze (c. 447 B.C.)	402
A Portion of The Book of the Dead	11	The Khedive	64	The Three Fates (from the Parthenon, c. 447 B.C.)	402
Killing Birds in the Marshes	12	Lord Kitchener	64	The Tomb of Pausanias	403
Leading Kings of Ancient Egypt	13			The Death of Pausanias	404
Writing Materials	14	GREEKS THE	347	A Meeting of the Confederacy of Delos	405
Hieratic Writing from the Fifth Civilization	14	Early Pelasgians	347	Cimon takes Command of the Greek Fleet	406
Building the Tomb of a First Dynasty King	15	Leon Gale' and Entrance to Treasury of Atreus at Mycenæ	348	The Fugitive Themistocles at the Persian Court	407
Earliest Egyptian Writing	16	Aryan Invaders of Greece	349	Cimon and the Painter Polygnotus	408
Egyptian Gods	16	A Reading from Homer	350	The Great Earthquake at Sparta B.C. 464	410
Animals mummied by the Egyptians	17	Cadmus gives the Greeks an Alphabet	352	The Revolt of Helots in Sparta, B.C. 464	410
Animals Sacred to the Gods	18	Introduction of Weights and Measures into Greece	353	Portrait Busts Homer to Alexander	411
An Egyptian House 7 000 years ago	18	Aristodemus stoned by the Arcadians	354	Quarrels between Athenians and Spartans at Ithome, B.C. 463	412
The Pyramids of Gizeh	19	The First Sea Fight in History	355	The Battle of Tanagra	413
Joseph before the Pharaoh	20	Masacre of the Pythagoreans	356	Slaves witnessing under Torture	414
Guests at a Feast being crowned	22	Spartans behold your King!	357	The Greek Colony at Marseilles	415
The Fortress of Semneh	23	Alexander blinds Lycurgus	358	Javelin Throwing	417
The Murder of Amenemhat II	24	Public Examination of Infants in Sparta	359	Greek Horsemen throwing the Javelin	417
Funeral passing over the Sacred Lake Har dressing Xith Dynasty (3000 B.C.)	25	Cruel Treatment of Helots in Sparta	360	The Spartans capture Ithome	418
Early Trading in Egypt	26	Aristodemus of Messenia sacrifices his Daughter	361	The Diskobolos of Myron	419
The Expulsion of the Hyksos about 1585 B.C.	27	Archæic Sculpture (VIIIth century B.C.)	362	The Victory of Paumotus	420
The Jews brick making	28	The Spartans and Tyrteus	362	A Costly Gift	420
Egyptian Infantry	29	Aristomenes sacrifices to Zeus the Ithomates	363	The Interior of a Greek House (IVth century B.C.)	421
Egyptian Girls dancing and playing Ball	30	An Ancient Toy found at Camurus (B.C. 600)	364	Early Greek Reed pupes	422
Egyptian Art at Different Periods	31	Greek Terra Cotta Glazed Vases	364	Greek School Lesson Tablet	422
Residence of a Wealthy Egyptian during the XVIIIth Dynasty	32	Athenian and Corinthian Style (B.C. 600-500)	364	Pencils visits Phidias in the Parthenon	423
Counting the Hands cut from the Dead	33	Spartans eating at Public Tables	365	The Battle of Coronea B.C. 447	424
Mummy case from Dair el Bahri	34	The Escape of Aristomenes	366	A Greek Flower girl	425
A Sarcophagus from Dair el Bahri	34	Solon at the Court of Croesus	367	The Revolt of Megara B.C. 447	426
Embalming the Dead	35	Solon defending his Laws before the Athenians	368	A Scene at the Olympic Games	427
Thothmes III attacking the Syrians (XVIIIth Dynasty)	36	Sappho	369	Return of the Oligarchs to Samos	428
Akhenaten composing his Hymn to the Sun (XVIIIth Dynasty)	37	Cylon seizes the Acropolis (c. B.C. 630)	370	The Siege of Potidea B.C. 432	429
Sety I in Syria (XIXth Dynasty)	38	The Court of Areopagus	370	Congress of Peloponnesian States at Sparta B.C. 432	430
The Temple of Luxor	39	Artful Trick of Peisistratus	371	Theban Night Attack on Plataea B.C. 441	431
The Temple of Abu Simbel	39	The Car of Theseus	372	Athena under Pericles B.C. 463-431	432
Sety I building the Temple of Abydos (XIXth Dynasty)	40	Heracles plays at Dice with Boys	373	Burnings at Salamis	433
Mummy of Sety I	41	Hipparchus insults the Sister of Harmodius	374	Pericles Grief at the Loss of his Child	434
The Egyptian Camp on the Mount of Olives	42	Assassination of Hipparchus B.C. 514	375	Pencils pleading for Aspasia	435
The Sea Fight at Pelusium	43	Agasias besieged in the Citadel B.C. 510	376	Primitive Surgery	436
Bringing Tribute to Ramesses II (XIXth Dynasty)	44	Greek Girls playing at Ball	377	Greek Vase (Severe Style) (Vth century B.C.)	436
Captives before Pharaoh	45	The Burning of Sardis B.C. 498	378	A Reprieve for Mytilene, B.C. 427	437
Psamtik enters Ashdod	46	Aristides and the Peasant	379	The Debate on Mytilene B.C. 427	438
Cambyses slays the Sacred Bull (XXVIIIth Dynasty)	47	The Death of Anacreon	380	Civil War in Corcyra	439
A Mourning Scene	48	An Incident in the War between Athens and Ægna (B.C. 493)	381	Brasidas at Sphacteria	440
A Funeral Procession (XIXth Dynasty)	49	Persian Galleys advancing on Eubœa	382	Alcibiades defying the Teamster Cleon denied in the Athenian Assembly	442
Antony and Cleopatra	50	The Trial of Miltiades B.C. 489	383	The Acropolis (c. B.C. 450)	443
Cleopatra the Great	51	The Battle of Marathon, B.C. 490	384	Socrates addressing the Athenians	444
The Flight of Antony and Cleopatra	52	Hippocrates refusing the Presents of Artaxerxes	385	The Herms of Praxiteles	446
The Burning of the Library at Alexandria (391 A.D.)	53	Sacrifices of Persian Youths by Themistocles	386	The Athenian Disasters in Sicily B.C. 413	447
The Pedigree of El Mouzz	54	Strike but hear me	387	Consternation at Athens after the Sicilian Disaster	448
The Massacre of the Maccabees	55	Xerxes whipping the Hellespont	388	Alcibiades and his Countrymen	451
The Battle of the Nile	56	Xerxes Fleet in the Bay of Cassanea	389	A Greek Funeral	452
The Battle of the Nile	56	The Delphians in hiding	390	The Battle of Ægospotami, B.C. 405	453
Napoleon in Egypt	57	Leonidas and the Three Hundred at Thermopylae	391		
The Assassination of General Kléber	58	Discomfiture of the Persian Army at Delphi	392		
Tell-el Kebir	59				
The Death of General Gordon	60				

# Illustrations in the Text

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
<b>GREEKS THE (continued)</b>		<b>GREEKS THE (continued)</b>		<b>INDIA (continued)</b>	
Demolition of the 'Long Walls' at Athens, n c 404	434	The Battle of Navarino	512	Vikramaditya Gupta goes forth to War, A d 335	135
Critias ordering the Execution of Theraemenes	435	The Archbishop of Athens receiving King George	513	Kaldas, regarding the 'Cloud Messenger', A d 375	136
Defeat of the Thukly Tyrants by Thirasybulus	456	King George reviewing the National Guard	513	The Defeat of the Ephthalites, or White Huns, A d 528	137
The Death of Socrates, n c 399	457	The Cretan Rebellion against the Turks, 1896	514	Fa Hsien at the Ruins of Asoka's Palace, A d 407	138
'The Sea! The Sea!'	458	The Isle of Patmos	515	The Emperor Harsha pays Homage to Buddha, A d 640	139
Objects of Greek Art	459	The Plain of Marathon	515	An Ancient Coronation	140
Xenophon dictating his History	460	The Vale of Tempe	515	The End of a Long and Prosperous Reign	141
Rebuilding the Walls of Athens, n c 393	461	Mount Parnassus	515	Mahmud of Ghazni's First Success, A d 1000	142
Diogenes and Plato	462	The Town of Argos	515	Mahmud of Ghazni's Last Success, A d 1026	143
The Massacre of the Theban Tyrants, n c 378	463	The Canal through the Isthmus of Corinth	515	Sankaracharya talks of the One God, A d 815	144
Jason of Thessaly	464	The Thesaeon	516	Kirtivarman Chandella visits his Temple at Khajuraho, A d 1035	144
Philip of Macedon at Thebes	465	The Temple of Nike Apteros	516	Ramanuja contemplating his Philo sophy of the One Personal God, A d 1100	145
Pelopidas in Captivity	466	Olympia	516	Worship at Harhi in the Days of Christ, A d 20	146
The Profligate Behaviour of Chares A Macedonian Phalanx	467	The Erechtheon	516	The Last Stand of the Rajputs against the Muhammadans in 1192 A d	147
Plato's Symposium	468	The Theatre at Epidaurus	516	Arrival of the Jewish Pilgrims at Cochin, A d 68	148
The Death of Epameinondas, n c 362	470	An Entrance to the Stadium at Olympia	517	Pulakesin II, The Chalukhya, receives Envoys from Persia	149
Agessius in Egypt	471	The Surrender of Yanna, 1913	517	Cutting an Inscription at Vatapi, A d 578	150
Demosthenes delivering his Philip pics	472	Cretan Peasants, Gnostos	519	A Singhalese Raid into Southern India, A d 1175	150
The Death of Phulomelus	473	Greek Peasants, Epidaurus	519	Vikramarka Chalukhya sends a Friendly Letter to Kulottunga Chola	151
The Sack of Olynthus, n c 348	474	King Constantine and M Venerelos	520	Early Indian Jewellery	152
The Greek Slave market at Phana gona	475	<b>HITTITES, THE</b>		Early Indian Jewellery	152
Alexander mastering Bucephalus	476	Cult Dance in the Rock Sanctuary of the Hittite Mother Goddess	263	The Ruins of the Kalasa	152
Female Figure, Artemisia, on the Mausoleum	477	Return of Shubbululu from his Syrian Campaign	264	The Defeat of Pulakesin II Chalukhya by Mahamalla Pallava at Badami, A d 642	154
Portrait statue of Mausolius	477	Rameses II receiving a Copy of his Treaty with the Hittites	266	Rajaraja Chola inspects the Bas relief of his Exploits at Tanjore, A d 995	155
Statue of a Horse on the Mausoleum	477	Cure of the Hittite Princess who was possessed by a Devil	267	Kulottunga Chola instructs his Sur veyors A d 1080	156
Statue of a Lion on the Mausoleum	477	Singar of Carchemish receiving Ashur-Nasir Pal III	268	Objects of Indian Art	157
The Original Mausoleum (c 363 n c)	478	A Hittite Princess in Syria	269	The Murder of Muhammad Ghor, A d 1200	158
Alexander at the Sack of Thebes, n c 330	479	The Capture of Carchemish by Sargon	270	Death of the Slave King Kutubuddin Aibak of Delhi, A d 1210	159
Alexander sending Spoil to Athens	480	<b>INDIA</b>		The Kutab Minar, near Delhi, A d 1230	160
The Death of Citius	481	The Dawn of Life—Building a Home	115	The End of the Buddhist Monks, A d 1193	161
The Death of Alexander, n c 324	482	The Early Morning of Life—The Daily Bread	116	The Last Act of Malik Naib Hafur, A d 1316	162
Alexander at Persepolis	483	The Forenoon of Life—Aryans entering India	117	Muhammad Tughlak orders his Brass Coins to pass for Silver, A d 1330	163
The Death of Lysimachus	484	Aryans settled in India—Open air Sacents	118	Painting in Ajanta Caves	164
The Gauls in Macedonia, n c 280	485	Maya's Dream of the Birth of Gau tama Siddhartha, the Buddha, n c 563	119	Copper gilt Relic Casket	164
Pyrhus killed at Argos	486	An Hermit in Times beyond Dates	120	Jumna-Sutlej Canal	164
The Colossus at Rhodes	487	An Exhortation by Mahavira, the Jina, n c 560	121	Copper Seal	164
The Death of Archimedes	488	The Last Days of Buddha's Teaching, n c 489	122	An Earthenware Printing Block	164
The Battle of Cynoscephale, n c 197	489	Prasenajit of Kosala (Oudhi) pays a Visit, n c 520	122	A Corner of the Hoysaleswara Temple at Dwarasamudra (Halebid), A d 1241	165
Macedonian Envoys on the Danube	490	Ajatasatru of Magadha makes a Midnight Call, n c 490	123	An Inscription of Sikandar Shah of Bengal, A d 1363	166
The Sack of Corinth by the Lemans, n c 148	491	Anathapandakas' Great Act of Charity, n c 483	124	Delhi after the Sack of Timur Lang, 1398	166
The Achaean Leaders carried to Rome, n c 167	492	Porus awaits the Attack of Alexander, July, 326 n c	125	The Great Earthquake at Agra, A d 1505	167
Nero's Tour in Greece	493	A Feast of Alexander the Great, n c 326	126	The Flight of Sultan Husain Sharhi of Jaunpur, A d 1476	168
Paul at Athens	494	Ancient Indian Coins	126	The Foundation of an Empire, 1336	169
The Aphrodite of Melos	495	Chandragupta Maurya entertains his Bride from Babylon, n c 303	127	Famine Sufferers drown themselves in the Jamna, 1289	170
The Winged Victory of Saniothrace	495	Asoka's Envoy declares Peace, n c 261	128	Nabar introduces Field Guns at Pampat, 1520	171
A Canephoros	496	Foreigners at Sanchi with Offerings, n c 140	129		
The Praying Boy	496	Asoka's Missionaries set up an Edict Pillar at Launiya Nandangari, n c 244	130		
The Dying Gaul	496	King Milinda asks Questions, n c 140	131		
John Chrysostom preaching in Constantinople	497	Gondophares receives a Letter from St. Thomas	132		
The Defeat of the Huns by Belisarius, 558 A d	498	Kanishka inaugurates Mahayana (Northern) Buddhism, A d 100	133		
The Ruins of Baalbec	499	A Street Scene in Taxila, A d 200	134		
The Iconoclasts	500				
The Narrow Escape of Utrachus from the Avars	501				
Byzantine Troops fleeing before the Normans	502				
The Battle of Orchemonos	503				
Frankish Knights building a Castle	504				
Manuel's Wall across the Isthmus of Corinth	505				
Tribute of Children to the Turks	506				
The Fall of Constantinople	507				
Francesco Moreusim bombarding the Parthenon, 1687	508				
Exhortation under Turkish Rule	509				
The Massacres in Chios	510				
Entry of Otto of Bavaria into Nauplia	511				

# Illustrations in the Text

	PAGE
<b>INDIA (continued)</b>	
The Medieval Reformer Kabir and his Sons 1510	172
An Inspection of Sher Shah Sur's Great North Road 1542	173
Rejoicings at the Birth of the Emperor Akbar the Great 1542	174
The Rajput Ceremony of Jauhar (Holocaust) 1567	175
Jai Singh's Observatory at Delhi 1719	176
Akbar plays Draughts with Living Pieces at Fatehpur Sikri 1575	177
Coming Money for Alfonso D Albuquerque at Goa, 1510	178
Princess Chand Bibi defends Ahmadnagar, 1595	179
A Savage Lesson 1605	180
Humfrey Cooke takes Possession of Bombay, 1665	181
Job Charnock founding Calcutta 1690	182
A Scene at the Jhula Jatra 1693	183
Figures of Durga 1693	183
Nila puja 1693	183
Asnan Jatra 1693	183
The Final Ceremony at a Hindu Marriage 1693	183
Sannyasis (Devotees) 1693	183
The Black Hole 18th June 1756	184
The Battle of Plassey 23rd June 1757	185
The Action between the French and the English off Pulo Aor in 1804	186
The Tomb of Jahanara Begum at Delhi 1693	186
The Trial of Warren Hastings 1788	188
Lord Cornwallis receiving the Sons of Tipu Sahib as Hostages 1792	189
The Finding of the Body of Tipu Sahib at Seringapatam, 1799	190
Rulers of India 1693	191
Lord Wellesley reviewing his Body guard at Balganj near Calcutta 1805	192
The Battle of Kirki 1817	192
Villagers burning themselves to avoid the Pindharis 1815	193

	PAGE
<b>INDIA (continued)</b>	
Maharaja Ranjit Singh of the Panjab (1780-1839)	194
Bajdaw, King of Burma orders his General to wrest Bengal from the British 1823	195
The Cavalcade of Raja Dhyani Singh at Amritsar in 1829	196
The Installation of the Nawab of the Carnatic (Arcot) 1842	197
Sir J Khayur in the Bolan Pass, 1839	198
The Burning of a Widow (Sati) 189	198
The First Sikh War 199	199
The British Army entering the Bolan Pass 200	200
The Harem Carnage of the Last King of Delhi 1857	201
The Defeat of Tantia Topi before Cawnpore 202	202
The Nana Sahib leaving Lucknow for Cawnpore 202	202
The Visit of Nizam Afzulu Ddaula 1857	203
The Storming of Delhi, 14th Sept 1857	203
Blowing up the Kashmir Gate Delhi 1857	203
An Attack of Ghazis 6th May, 1858	203
Defeat of Tantia Topi at Jhansi 203	203
Vincent Eyre at Ara 2nd August 1857	203
The Plunder of the Kaisarbagh, Lucknow 204	204
The Well at Cawnpore 1857	205
The Meeting of Sir Colin Campbell with Havelock and Outram at Lucknow 17th November 1857	205
Lord Canning decorating Loyal Chiefs at Cawnpore 3rd November 1859	206
The Taj Mahal at Agra as it appeared in 1864	207
The Akal Bunga at the Golden Temple at Amritsar in 1864	207
The Durga Puja on the Hughli in 1882	208
The Muharram Festival at Calcutta in 1882	208

	PAGE
<b>INDIA (continued)</b>	
Lord Roberts at the Zamburak Kotal on the March from Kabul to Kandahar, 1880	209
The Nizam of Haidarabad paying Homage at the Wajha Darbar, 1911	210
<b>LYDIANS THE See ASIA MINOR</b>	
<b>PHENICIANS THE</b>	
Arrival of the Founders of Phoenicia	303
Primitive Ship building	304
A Phœnician Sacrifice to Moloch	305
Phœnician Maidens mourning the Loss of Adonis	306
Colonization of Cyprus by the Phœnicians	307
Thothmes III sacking Zahi at Harvest time	308
First Sight of the Pillars of Hercules	309
Phœnician Craftsmen building a Temple for Solomon	310
Solomon sends Presents to Hiram	311
Preparing for a Trading Voyage	312
Phœnician Traders kidnapping Maidens on the Coast of Greece	313
Cedar from Lebanon transported along the Syrian Coast	314
Buying off Assur Dani Pal	315
Manufacturing Tyrian Purple	316
Destruct on of Sidon by Esarhaddon	317
Death of Abdi Mulkut	318
Construction of Verres Bridge of Boats by Phœnician Sailors	319
Tyre besieged by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon	320
A Phœnician Funeral	321
Capture of Tyre by Evagoras of Cyprus	322
Ancient Citadel in the Sea at Sidon	323
The Coast line between Tyre and Sidon	323
Remains of Ancient Tyre	323
Siege of Tyre by Alexander the Great	324
Plunder from Tyre	325
<b>PHRYGIANS THE See ASIA MINOR.</b>	



By permission of B. & Co.

Painted by Pierre Tardet



Painted by the artist

Hyperborean of The Great Exhibition Co. London W

# NAPOLEON WATCHING THE FIRE OF MOSCOW

After the victory of Borodino, Napoleon entered Moscow on September 14th, 1812, and took up his residence in the Kremlin. From the first day of his occupation he lived in different quarters, and three days later, the city was in flames. The Kremlin was surrounded by fire, and was only with great difficulty that Napoleon's quarters were preserved.



[By permission of P. Florile Paris]

### A RAID OF THE HUNS

came from the Steppes to the north of the Caspian Sea, advanced beyond the Rhine in 451 A.D. under the leadership of Attila. At Chalons they were defeated with dreadful slaughter, the losses on both sides being

## INTRODUCTION

once said that his heart was in the Past, his body in the Present and his soul in the Future. He was not a humorist nor was he indulging in a high sounding phrase which

morant He  
ing into one  
to the Past  
Present and  
the Future  
e make the  
the story of  
us is History  
-that we are  
f all that has  
ceases to be a  
e and becomes  
ty  
back—perhaps  
own life it may  
ize it, to recall  
, and outlook  
t have changed  
is it to realize  
efathers where  
g are the sub  
nal knowledge  
here we have to  
ragments from  
and put them  
er the task is  
by the scholar  
t to other men  
ity as possible



[By permission of The Bert & Photograph Co.]

Painted by A. M. Tolson.

### THE FINDING OF THE INFANT MOSES

It is generally believed that Moses was born in the early part of the fourteenth century B.C. when the Egyptians were attempting to reduce the population of the Israelites. Tradition relates that the mother of Moses secured his safety by contriving that he should be found by the Pharaoh's daughter who took him under her protection.

### THE ATHENIANS REJOICING AFTER THE NAVAL BATTLE OF SALAMIS

Exaggerated by the Athenians, the battle of Salamis was a decisive victory for the Greeks over the Persians. The result of the battle was the defeat of the Persian fleet and the salvation of Greece.

[L. H. H. H. H.]

[L. H. H. H. H.]



The modern historian who writes on the early history of human progress has been compelled to gather his information from a variety of sources. The earliest chronicles were based on tradition and when facts can be discovered in them they are generally blended with legends. Valuable and interesting in themselves but unreliable for the historian's purpose. Herodotus, called the father of history, wrote an account of the struggles between the Greeks and Persians.



(Painted by Scherrer)

[Photo by permission of Messrs. Mansell & Co.]

#### ENTRY OF JOAN OF ARC INTO ORLEANS

When the English besieged Orleans it seemed certain that France would be conquered. At this period Joan of Arc, persuading Charles VII that she had a divine mission, was placed at the head of the relieving force which, encouraged by her example, successfully raised the siege of the city.

oldest civilization in the world—seems to be robbed of its antiquity but of yesterday.

When the modern historian came to study the earliest civilizations of Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia, he found that most of his information had to be literally unearthed for it lay under the sandy deserts of Egypt or the desolate plains of Assyria. The sacred inscriptions of the Egyptians baffled the efforts of all those who attempted to decipher them when in 1799 some

one of the oldest literary works extant. But these are older and more valuable historical records which the non-literary are none the less eloquent. The geologist and the archaeologist are the coadjutors of the modern historian of early man in tracing the phases of the earth's history. He can see when the historian approaches the time when man first appeared on this planet. He can see over that under the sky of the great Ice Age, when conditions of living must have been very rigorous, man was compelled to migrate as a glacial sheet approached, that he appears to have made more progress proportionally during this period than he did either just preceding the cataclysm or for many ages after.

He can help us as to the sequence of the different periods of his existence. But it is not tolerably certain that his progress was so slow as to be almost imperceptible to the dweller in those ages; he did not have known what was understood by the meaning of change or progress. And so remote was the period in which he lived that compared with it the hoary antiquity of Egypt—probably to appear as a settler.



# THE ATHENIANS REJOICING AFTER THE NAVAL BATTLE OF SALAMIS

Encouraged by the action of Themistocles that the battleship should be a naval engine of war and not a floating fortress for sea for sea the Athenians and their allies secured a decisive victory over the Persians at Salamis in 480 B.C. This result in all probability saved Hellas from subjection to the Persians.

[Photo by Hurdin]

[Painted by Cimmino]

Napoleon's men in Egypt discovered what is known as the Rosetta Stone containing a key to hieroglyphic or sacred writings of the priests. In 1822 Champollion a French savant with the aid of this key deciphered the word *Cleopatra* and others afterwards continued their studies which subsequently led to revealing these writings to the world.

The first thing that we must bring to the reading of history is the conviction that at every stage it was a living present with men and women striving for what seemed to them to be the most necessary and real ends of life. Even in an age of frivolity and pleasure such enjoyments seemed to be the most urgent matters to those who shared in them. In every society into which we project ourselves



By permission of

[The Illustrated Photograph Co. London]

#### FREDERICK THE GREAT SURPRISING THE AUSTRIAN OFFICERS

In 1757 Frederick the Great completely routed the Austrian army at Leuthen. The same evening he threw two battalions of grenadiers into Liessau and, accompanied by some of his staff, entered the castle where the Austrian officers were assembled. So hurriedly were they at his unexpected appearance that they hurriedly closed up the windows although they might easily have seen the whole party.

the witchery of reading—forgetting all the present form of things around us—the actors were just as absorbingly occupied as are the people of our day in their business and pleasures. We do not think of the rest of the world as unreal because we happen to be encompassed by four walls where we sit; should we think other times in the least less real than our own because we do not happen to be there enacted? That all the world is a stage and all the men and women merely players is a poet's view of history but not the standpoint from which the serious reader should regard the subject. The past is the mirror of the present not its plaything. If any of us has doubts as to the reality of life in bygone days let him read the pathetic inscriptions left in the Roman catacombs by the early Christians in memory of their martyred comrades or let him stroll through the streets of dead Pompeii past the shops and taverns and stop before each of the many posters on which the tradesmen



Painted by Anna Todd [ ]

[By permission of The British Photographic Co. London, W.]

## AVE CAESAR IO SATURNALIA!

At the time of Emperors Caligula's murder Claudius his uncle had hidden in an obscure corner fearing lest he also should lose his life. When found by the soldiers he begged for life. "Be our emperor," they answered and carried him trembling to the camp. Here he plucked up sufficient courage to address them and procured their allegiance by promises of money and good rule.

politicians of the little provincial city proclaimed their wares. Little effort of imagination will be required to conjure up a vision of the past to repeople those deserted streets to restore the familiar sights and sounds. The sudden transformation annihilates Time and bridges Space and through the mists of eighteen hundred years one fact stands clear: the essential oneness of the human race.

It is this presentation of the past like a chapter of everyday life around us which is the guiding line of the HISTORY OF THE NATIONS and which artist and historian have tried to portray with as much fidelity as possible.

To enter into the past and live its life again we must try to feel that at every period it appeared to those who lived in it to be the summing up of all that went before: as our own present seems to us. To



By E. A. Brynmor [ ]

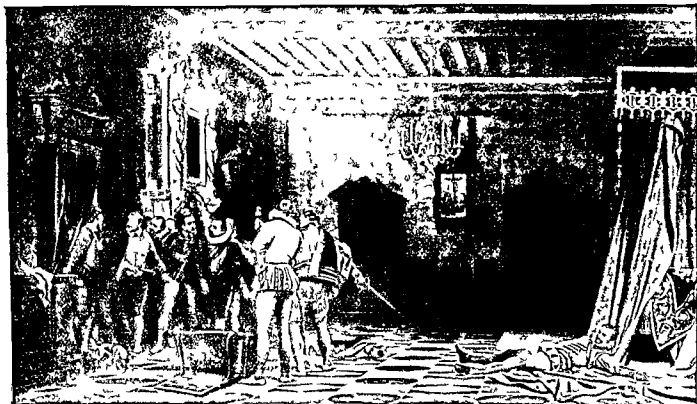
[By permission of George &amp; Co.]

## THE PASTIME OF AN ASSYRIAN KING

In addition to protecting his people against foreign invasion it was the duty of an Assyrian king to clear the land of lions and other wild animals. Hunting thus became a royal sport and to enable the king to improve his skill he was equipped and turned into the arena.

each age everything before it seemed to have reached its climax in its own day, and the future was ignored, considered superfluous—unimportant—incomprehensible. "Why should anyone wish to change this present?" has been the incredulous question of every age. When we look at Henry the Seventh's chapel we should see it as the builder did the most glorious consummation of architecture that he could conceive, and a worthy setting to the eternal Masses which should ensure the felicity of his soul. We must shut our minds entirely to the future when the next generation swept away the chantries and the motive of the building was gone.

Again we should regard the Roman occupation of Britain—the camps, the villas and the spread of Latin civilization as the Britons themselves regarded it. We should enter into their feelings of awe and admiration of what must have appeared to them the very acme of luxury and power. We must forget that the future was to show how rotten was the fabric and how easily the Saxon barbarians would rend it in twain. So the Egyptians of the time of the Pyramids felt as if they had reached the climax



Painted by H. P. De Arcue

[1610 by L. Vivandier]

#### THE ASSASSINATION OF THE DUC DE GUISE

At three o'clock in the morning the King summoned Henry, Duc de Guise, who as head of the Catholic League was the most influential person in France. As the Duke entered the Chateau a note of warning, the sixteenth since the previous evening, was thrust into his hand, but he ignored it. As he left the antechamber he was stabbed and Henry III, who had not dared to face him when he lived, kicked his dead body, exclaiming, "Now I am King of France, the King of Paris is dead."

of everything possible in the immense works they had created. What more could man do? To the clans of the prehistoric age even the unity of the Nile Valley must have been a mere dream; their agriculture, their triumphs of stone working, their weaving and housing well seemed to sum up all that man could need and to be the ultimate development to which barbarians around them should be led to conform. This sense of finality in each age we should try to grasp if we are to enter into the reality of its life.

Many readers may have a feeling that all history is so long ago that a lifetime is a mere speck in the roll of ages, they stand aghast at the idea of even a few thousands of years and will not try to imagine what seems so immeasurable. To bring the range of History within the imagination let us take a chain of comparisons. To some of us the French Revolution and Napoleon are living matters as we remember hearing of them from those who were contemporaries. In the same way our grandfathers heard of the Restoration and the Fire of London from their grandfathers. The Fire of London is half way back to Prince Hal and the French wars. Prince Hal is half way back to King



(A portion of the artist's sketch is shown)

#### ESTHER DENOUNCING HAMAN

Haman a favourite at the court of Artaxerxes King of Persia, spitefully attempted to have all Jews within the Empire massacred saying that they were not friendly to the King's rule. Queen Esther herself a Jewess, wishing to save her people, denounced him at a banquet whereupon the King, satisfied of the falsehood of the charges, ordered him to be hanged for his treachery.

[Photo by Henry Dixon]

Alfred Alfred is half way to the boyhood of Julius Caesar where we touch the beginning of history in our own land Julius Caesar is half way to Abraham and Abraham is half way to the later Prehistoric age of Egypt Six stages each double of that already named take us back from living cognizance to before the earliest history began Mankind is but a thing of recent times and all history is a mere film on the depth of the world's age

To take a scale to cover all the time we know of let us put an inch for the longest memory of a century each year easily visible in it Then the beginning of History in the First Dynasty of Egypt will be six feet on our scale the beginning of mankind may be perhaps a furlong or two distant while we must lengthen our scale as far as the whole length or width of England to represent the age of the oldest rocks Or to put it in another form if every tick of one second of a clock were taken as a



Copyright by]

A RUSSIAN WEDDING FEAST OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

[Schumann &amp; Sons

Be o hals in Russa were frequen ly made by pa en s for the r ch ld en wh e a l young and the g rls we e kep n he str c es confinement un l he a tual ma age day The above scene rep esen s the husband behold ng h s b de for the fi st time and about

year then a week or two would represent the duration of mankind and half a century would be in proportion to the age of the oldest rocks

It should be borne in mind that the word History is often used in two different senses When we speak of pre historic we limit history to the artificial meaning of a written document But the real meaning of Historia is any inquiry narrative or study of connected events a meaning which we rightly hold to in the term Natural History Though to older writers there seemed no means of history except the written record yet the last generation or two has developed an entirely new apparatus of knowledge in interpreting material facts about man and nature We now look on any country which man has inhabited as containing his history preserved in material form which only needs search and comparison to trace out and reduce to a written story of connected events

One great result of this change is that History is no longer regarded as the preserve of the professors but as a vast museum of human nature with an interest and an appeal to all Each of us according to his particular tastes and hobbies can find in the inexhaustible mine of man's story the treasures that he seeks and values most One man cares little or nothing about what men have done in the past but very much about what they have thought He is not concerned with social and



CHARLES I GOING TO EXECUTION

Early in January 1649 Charles I one of the best of men and worst of rulers was impeached for high treason for having made war on Parliament and the English people. On the 27th instant he was declared guilty and his execution took place in front of the Palace of Whitehall three days later.

political events and the great scenes that grip the imagination leave him cold. His business is with the evolution of thought; his purpose an analysis of the various modes in which man has addressed himself to the problem of the ultimate reality of things. His heroes are the philosophers, not the men of action.



THE SACRED PROCESSION OF APIS OSIRIS

When the Egyptian Priests had determined upon a bull which by reason of its markings they deemed sacred to Apis Osiris, it was conveyed by boat to his temple. After it had been anointed and clad in the most gorgeous garments, it became the most sacred object in the religious processions and ceremonies.



Another takes the history of Religion for his province. He inquires into the rise, progress and decline of religious beliefs. He classifies men, not as members of a nation or a state, but as adherents of a faith. Another, again, confines himself to the history of Art, and among the myriad facts which constitute man's story, he singles out those which reveal artistic impulse and foreshadow artistic achievement. To him the struggles of the imperial and papal factions in Italy are of no importance except in so far as they affected that wonderful artistic outburst which we call the Renaissance. The naval triumphs of Holland in the seventeenth century seem to him as nothing compared with its simultaneous pre-



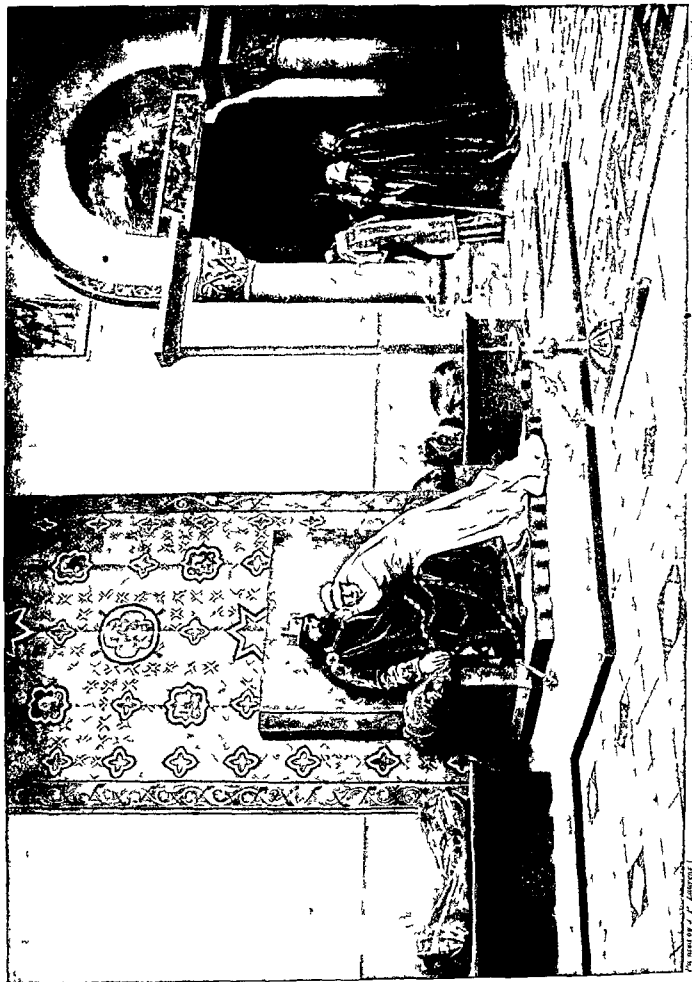
THE EXECUTION OF LADY JANE GREY

[Messrs. Hanfstaengl]

Upon the announcement that a marriage had been arranged between Queen Mary and Philip of Spain, an anti-Catholic rebellion arose, and Sir Thomas Wyatt marched to London to restore Lady Jane Grey to the throne. His forces were defeated and Mary took the opportunity to rid herself of her rival.

eminence in the realm of painting. In his eyes the highest human achievements are not the conquests of Alexander nor the Code Napoleon, but the Hermes of Praxiteles and the decoration of the Sistine Chapel.

Yet another pursues the engrossing topic of man's contest with Nature, watches his earliest crude attempts to harness the forces of the earth and control the powers of the air. For him the landmarks of history are the first triumphs of the Phœnician traders over the fury of the Atlantic, or the construction of the first Roman aqueduct. No history is complete which does not regard man in all these aspects, political, social, or scientific, and it is the claim of this work that it presents them in the smallest possible compass in a form that will appeal to all, both in scope and treatment. "The proper study of mankind is man," said Pope, and it might also be called the motto of a history of the nations, for it offers to



# THE EXCOMMUNICATION OF ROBERT THE PIOUS

It is difficult now to realize the immense power wielded by the Church in the Middle Ages, and no better example of it can be found than that of Robert the Pious King of France, who was renowned for his courage and chivalry, yet he incurred the wrath of Pope Gregory VII for marrying Bertrada of Burgundy, a French noblewoman, without the Pope's sanction. He refused to separate from her, was excommunicated, and found himself abandoned by his friends and his kingdom placed under an interdict.

(Photo by G. L. S.)



[Painted specially for this work.]

[By Walter Tyndale R.]

#### YOSHITSUNE INSPECTING THE DEFENCES OF THE TAIRA ARMY

When Yoritomo rebelled against the rule of the Taira family in Japan his brother Yoshitsune joined him and played an important part in his ultimate success. After a certain decisive battle on the plains Yoshitsune led during the night 3,000 men to the summit of a pass near Kobe and inspected his enemies' defences without their knowledge. Sweeping down upon the rear of the enemy army from this favourable position he caused the utmost confusion in their ranks and gained a great victory.

readers of the most diverse tastes and interests something that particularly concerns them. Yet through all the diversity runs the one connecting thread that human nature is one all the world over and at all times surviving social upheaval and political change and defying the hand of Time.

We realize more and more that the lives of men in distant ages and other climes have a real and intimate meaning to us, that joy and pain, hope and despair were to them very much what they are to us. And this is the supreme fascination of the subject that as we read the rows of names and strings of dates fade away into unimportance while the feelings and passions—like passions with our own—stand out on the canvas in ever increasing vividness. When we dwell on the Napoleonic conflict it is natural to assume that in the turmoil of that terrific upheaval no one thought of anything but battles and invasions, wars and rumours of wars. It is a little difficult to imagine that with the world bursting about their ears men could rise in the morning as if nothing were happening that they worked and amused themselves and in fact behaved very much as their successors do in the comparative peace of the twentieth century. The older historians were so much impressed by the importance of warfare and so greatly overrated its influence that they remained blind to other forces and movements more silent in operation but infinitely more far-reaching in their effects. A few examples will illustrate what is now almost a truism. To the spectator of events in the year 1453 the fall of Constantinople the bulwark of Christendom to the Turks must have seemed an irreparable disaster and the beginning of a new era. But looking back on that year from the standpoint of the twentieth century and with the lessons of the intervening period before our eyes we should be much more justified in regarding the appearance of the first printed book as the crowning achievement. For Europe speedily adjusted



By permission of]

[Mess & Traut & C

### THE DEATH OF DEMOSTHENES

Demosthenes the highest type of orator and a statesman, foresaw the rise of Macedonia and its attendant peril to Athens but his countrymen remained deaf to his warnings until their disastrous defeat at Chaeronea convinced them of the truth of his words. After his defeat confirmed the Macedonian supremacy and Demosthenes fled to Calauria where he was captured by the Macedonian troops and took poison.



By J. P. M. on 17

[The Autotype F. &amp; S. Co. Ltd. 14, N. &amp; Oxford St. London]

#### PETER THE HERMIT PREACHING THE FIRST CRUSADE

At the end of the eleventh century the conquests of the Turks threatened the safety of Constantinople and the Byzantine Emperors appealed for help to the Pope. At the same time Peter the Hermit horrified at the insults to which the pilgrims to the Holy Sepulchre were subjected preached throughout Europe a holy war.

that man being a dweller on the earth is in the last resort dependent on her will. It was first of all in those regions where the earth yielded her fruits in lavish abundance where the warmth and food were ready to hand and needed little toil to win that man his physical wants easily satisfied had leisure for those activities and aspirations which raised him above the animal world.

The fertile river valleys of the East the valleys of the Nile the Ganges the Tigris and the Euphrates were the mothers of civilization while the inhabitants of the less genial climates of the West were yet in a state of savagery. The earth's natural regions have their characteristics and the children of earth are stamped with their imprint. To live man must war with Nature but Nature presents herself under very different aspects to her denizens. In northern lands where she yields her fruits with a more niggard hand than in sunnier climes man can in truth only eat his bread in the sweat of his brow. Perseverance practical resource thrift and doggedness are the qualities so generated. Further where the soil is less productive than increasing population demands the surplus inhabitants are driven to seek their sustenance in other lands. The thin soil of Greece sent the young light hearted masters of the world to Asia Minor to Egypt and to Italy the necessity of finding wider lands for their teeming hordes pressed the tribes of the North against the peaceful countries under the sway of Imperial Rome and the majestic fabric of the Roman Empire tottered before them.

Is not the same problem of an expanding population with inadequate means of subsistence seen to day in the case of modern nations? How different in the East where the natural wants of man are few and easily satisfied! What motive has the inhabitant of Persia or Burma to bestir himself? Where Nature shows herself suddenly and without warning in her most awful mood where a flood or an earthquake may destroy at one blow the results of years of patient industry man is apt to be

imbued with a spirit of submission to her will, of blind acquiescence in her irresponsible ways, and with that fatalism which we deem peculiarly Oriental. In the West, Nature is a more equable force; she can to a greater extent be relied upon, and she encourages us to go forward with confidence in her regularity.

These are broad and striking instances of the truth that the character of man is largely conditioned by its material setting, and many more may suggest themselves at once.

Those who maintain that each generation begins where the previous one has left off point to the elimination of racial characteristics, the fusion of the peoples of the earth, the abolition of warfare as a means of settling disputes, in short, the establishment of a brotherhood of man, as the goal towards which the destinies of the nations are tending. And, indeed, there is some evidence that this ideal is not the Utopia it sounds. In every European country of importance a political party exists whose avowed object is to remove the barriers of race and tongue and solve by international Socialism the problems eternally presented by international rivalry. How far such an ideal is possible or desirable is a living issue, a question for the reader of history to decide for himself with the lessons and example of the Past before his eyes. It is not the first time that the conception of a "Federation of the World, a Parliament of Man," has seized the imagination of writers and politicians. It was fully anticipated in that strange medieval Utopia, the Holy Roman Empire, the governance of the Christian world by God through his temporal lieutenant the Emperor and his spiritual lieutenant the Pope. It is matter of history that the grandiloquent conception broke down utterly at the first touch of reality, that Christian unity was shattered not so much by the jealousies of Pope and Emperor as by the growing national aspirations of England, France and Germany. It was in vain that the Popes bade all Christian



Painted by J. D. Penrose. By permission of]

[The Autotype Fine Art Co. Ltd., 74, New Oxford Street, London.

#### QUEEN PHILIPPA INTERCEDING FOR THE BURGHERS OF CALAIS.

A famous incident in the Hundred Years' War was the siege of Calais by Edward III. The stout resistance of the burghers enraged the King, and on the fall of the town he resolved to strike terror into the French by hanging six of the principal citizens. From this purpose he was turned aside by the pleading of his wife Philippa

brothers cease their quarrels and forget their differences in a common hatred of the infidel Saracen. The ranks of the Crusaders who poured forth to reclaim the East for the Cross were torn by national antipathies and dissensions. The English knight and the French seigneur who fought side by side in the Holy Land were the same who fought face to face in Normandy. The German and the Italian who were "Christian brothers" abroad were the bitterest of enemies at home. Nevertheless, when the Crusades had become the merest farce, when all semblance of unity had departed, when the spiritual and political authority of the Papacy were alike flouted, the old notion of a world state of Christian peoples remained, more as a historical curiosity than as a practicable ideal. To follow the fortunes of the idea of nationality among the states of Europe will give us the key to modern international politics, and explain why a history of the nations will throw more light on the men and matters of our own time than a history of the world could do.



GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS PRAYING BEFORE THE BATTLE OF LUTZEN

The religious differences which had existed for more than seventy years between the Catholic and Protestant leaders in Europe led in the beginning of the seventeenth century to the desperate conflict known as the Thirty Years War, concluded by the treaty of Westphalia in 1648. At Lutzen, Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, the hero of the Protestant armies, was killed.

We may assume that by the close of the thirteenth century the idea of nationality was clearly established in England and France. In England the fusion of the conquering Normans and the conquered Saxons was approaching completion. A king sat on the throne who represented in his own person the ability of the one and the aspirations of the other. Englishmen of all sorts and conditions joined in the wars which Edward I waged to conquer Wales and Scotland and hold his French possessions. In France, too, the monarchy was gradually consolidating its position, absorbing and controlling the great fiefs which at times threatened its very existence, and generally paving the way for that unchallenged autocracy which was one of the most effective causes of the Revolution. In Germany, for historical reasons, the process was more slow. The great German principalities each had ties, associations, and traditions of their own, the only bond of union being their formal allegiance to the Emperor. It is only in our own day that German national aspirations have overcome the jealousies of the states and made a German Empire an accomplished fact. In Italy, the presence of the Papal territories which claimed to belong not to one nation but to all the rivalries of the flourishing city states in the north, and lastly



Fig. 1. 1. 1. 1.

# THE RITUAL SACRIFICE BELOW THE WALLS OF DORYSTOLON (now Slatina)

So a day, he first truly Slavonic ruler of Russia, engaged in many wars, prince palatinate, the Pechenegs, a people of Mongolia, who moved westward to the Danube on which Dorystolon is situated. The King never became a Christian, although he and his wife Olga were converts to the new faith. His achievement to the old gods was a sacrifice.



the fatal attraction it possessed for political robbers large and small combined to postpone the event of the unification of the country a consummation reserved for our own times In Spain the desperate resistance of the Christian kingdoms to the advance of the Moors was creating a spirit of independence and a national consciousness which only needed time and success to blaze forth in triumphs on land and sea

Allowing for these differences in kind and degree it yet remains broadly accurate to say that by the fourteenth century the feeling of nationality had become a force in politics a force which from that time to this has increased in intensity and which is to day the dominant passion If we follow it



Painted by Albert Edelfelt

Engraving by permission of Messrs Braun et Cie

#### DUKE CHARLES INSULTING THE CORPSE OF HIS ENEMY FLEMMING

Claude Flemming one of the most distinguished Swedish generals and a statesman supported the young King Sigismund (who was elected as a Catholic) against the intrigues of his uncle Duke Charles of Sudermania who posed as the champion of Protestantism After suppressing a revolt of the peasants Flemming died in 1597 not without suspicion of poison and Duke Charles dehonoured his nephew five years later

progress of events during the intervening centuries we shall see that of all the motives which have moved men to do or suffer the sense of nationality has been the most powerful and the most persistent Not even religious fervour has had more driving force When we carry our minds back to the Reformation and the wars of religion which followed it when we think of Christian Europe as divided into two hostile camps and dwell on the carnival of bigotry and hatred that was let loose it is unnatural to believe that men forget differences of race and speech in their common desire to secure the triumph of their faith

But the facts would be to our belief The Thirty Years War in Germany started as a genuine attempt of the Protestant States in the Empire to vindicate their claim to freedom of worship against



By permission of J

[The Berlin Photograph &amp; Co. London W.]

## THE LANDING OF COLONEL SINCLAIR AT ROMSDAL, 1612

Colonel Sinclair brought 900 Scottish soldiers to assist the King of Sweden, Christian IX, in his claim to the province of Fennoscandia and to the title of King of the Laplands. The King of Norway disputed these claims, and Colonel Sinclair was ordered to invade his territory. The peasants attacked the Scottish forces at Krungen, and it is said they slew them all, the gallant commander being killed at the first shot.

the hostility of the bigoted Emperor Ferdinand. It ended as a purely political struggle between the allied forces of Catholic France and Protestant Sweden and the combined might of Austria and Spain. The bulk of the troops on both sides was composed of mercenaries who cared nothing about religion but everything about pillage.



Painted by J

[The L. Gero is]

## THE ASSASSINATION OF JULIUS CAESAR, 44 BC

A meeting of the Senate was fixed for March 15th to make arrangements during Caesar's intended absence in the East. This was considered by the leading Republicans as a suitable day to secure his assassination, and accordingly when he had taken his seat the Senate surrounded him, and, drawing forth their daggers, rushed at him and stabbed him to death. Thus ended the life of one of the greatest figures of ancient history.

The famous Protestant leader Mansfeld was one of the most picturesque adventurers in history while even the noble Protestant hero King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden whose sincerity was beyond doubt was subsidized by the Catholic Cardinal Richelieu of France and cherished designs of gaining concessions of territory on the south Baltic shores as the price of his assistance. On the other side the most eminent Catholic commander was Wallenstein who seems to have believed in nothing except astrology and who was murdered by his own officers at the instigation of his imperial master the Catholic Emperor Ferdinand. These are the facts to be borne in mind when the reader is tempted to think that the predominant issue in that so called War of Religion was otherwise than political.

But it is in the last century that the spirit of nationality received its most triumphant vindication



Painted by Louis Jolyer

VERCINGETORIX BEFORE CAESAR

[By publication of the artist's name]

In 52 B.C. nearly all Gaul rose up against the Roman domination and Vercingetorix prince of the Arvern was chosen as leader. After many indecisive battles he was eventually compelled to surrender at Alesia whence he was taken to Rome. After being led in Julius Caesar's triumphant procession he was thrown into a subterranean dungeon and he was executed.

and manifested itself in its most striking forms. Napoleon was the prime cause of that great outburst of national feeling in the States of Europe which more than the exhaustion of France or the snows of Russia sealed his doom. As long as he could pit the manhood of young France against the decayed and corrupt systems of an effete age his task was easy. It was only when he had carved out territories and built up paper States with a contemptuous indifference to the national and historical associations of the men who composed them that he raised against himself that fervour of national enthusiasm which crushed him. Leipsig was in every sense a Battle of the Nations.

During the nineteenth century the movement proceeded unchecked. First Greece asserted and vindicated her claim to independence. Then Belgium freed herself from her unnatural alliance with Holland. Italy no longer a geographical expression has achieved political unity. Hungary under the Dual Monarchy has fiercely and passionately preserved her inherited characteristics and traditions.



Photo by J

JOHN KNOX PREACHING BEFORE THE LORDS OF CONGREGATION IN THE CATHEDRAL OF ST ANDREWS 1559

[Litho. Langlois]

John Knox was born in 1505 and after imprisonment in France for his religious opinions became chaplain to Edward VI. On the accession of Mary he fled to Geneva, whence he returned to Scotland to spread the doctrine of Calvinism. Here he was protected by leaders of the reforming party called "The Lords of the Congregation." But for John Knox, Mary Stuart might have found a united Catholic Scotland whose forces would perhaps have driven Elizabeth from the throne.

The ancient saying that 'History repeats itself' that the same situation tends to recur with variation of form and detail contains a substantial element of truth. Most of our modern political problems have been anticipated and we might save ourselves much trouble and alarm if we would find what history has to tell us about the experiences of other men in similar circumstances. Think of the great political issues in Europe at this moment. Think of the prevailing labour unrest.

When Adam delved and Eve span,  
Who was then the gentleman?

These are not the words of a twentieth century orator but of a fourteenth century poet.

We might enumerate a hundred burning questions of the day which have in one form or another agitated the minds and stirred the passions of men in past ages and distant lands. It is for us to profit by their example, avoid their mistakes and show the wisdom that only comes by experience. To-day we are the jury, called to pronounce on the achievements of the past. To-morrow we shall ourselves await the verdict of posterity. History is written that we may await that verdict with composure in the sure and certain belief that its lessons have not passed unheeded and that we ourselves have done something to add to human knowledge and hasten the march of human progress.



[By permission of]

ALBUERA

[The Antelope Fine Art Co. Ltd. 11, New Oxford Street, London]

The object of the Peninsular War was to drive the French from Spain and Portugal. In a series of campaigns, Wellington made a world-wide reputation as general, but he was ably assisted by Viscount Beresford, who trained the Portuguese army and, supported by British and Spanish troops, achieved a notable victory over Marshal Soult at Albuera on May 16, 1811.

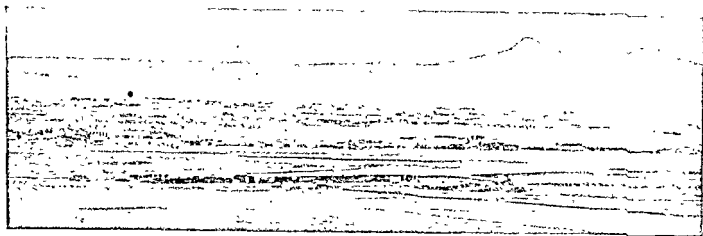
# DATES OF EGYPTIAN HISTORY

DYNASTY	B.C.	KING	MONUMENTS AND CHIEF EVENTS
I	5546-5484 5583-5503 5537-5519	MENA DEN SETUI SEMER KHET	Tomb at Abydos Queen's tomb at Nagadab The reputed founder of Memphis Earliest granite work in a tomb Sculpture in Sinal
II	5019-4991	KHA SEKHEMUI	The earliest stone built tomb
III	4963-4934 4797-4771	ZISER SENEFERU	The Step Pyramid at Saqqarah the oldest large building in the world The first true pyramid at Meydum. He waged wars against the marauding tribes of the desert and is said to have conquered the peninsula of Sinai
IV	4748-4685 4685-4619 4619-4556	KHUFU KHAFRA MEN KAURA	Builder of the Great Pyramid at Ghizeh. A period of great artistic and literary activity Builder of the Second Pyramid at Ghizeh Builder of the Third Pyramid at Ghizeh He is revered as a good and humane ruler
V	4405-4361 4308-4275	RA NEUSER UNAS	The Pyramid at Abusir A Pyramid at Saqqarah. The first with long religious inscriptions
VI	4245-4192 4185-4090	PEPY I PEPY II	Successful campaigns in Nubia The longest reign in Egyptian history
XI	3587-3579	SANKH KA RA	The first expedition to Punt (probably the modern Somaliland) of which the leader, Hanneu has given a long account The chapel on the mountain at Thebes
XII	3579-3549	AMENEMHAT I	The tomb of Khnumhotep at Beni Hasan Many military expeditions secure peace from external foes and the internal consolidation of the kingdom
	3549-3515	SENUSERT I	The tomb of Amen at Beni Hasan Further expeditions to Nubia but order maintained at home
	3482-3461	SENUSERT II	The pyramid of Illahut
	3461-3423	SENUSERT III	The pyramid at Dahshur A great conqueror and ruler under whom Egypt enjoyed renown and prosperity
XIII	3423-3379	AMENEMHAT III	The pyramid at Hawara, and the famous Labyrinth He made Lake Moeris serve as a reservoir for the Nile overflow
	3100 (?)	SEBEKHOTEP III	Ruled from Tanis to Gebelein
XV	2450 (?) 2400 (?)	KHYAN APEPA I	Objects from Crete to Baghdad Ruled from Bubastis to Gebelein. He is the greatest of the Hyksos (Shepherd) kings who had carried out a successful invasion
XVII	1610-1597	SEQUENEN RA	The jewellery of Queen Aahotep The south is won back from the Hyksos who are driven northwards
XVIII	1587-1562	AAHMES I	The Hyksos expelled and driven into Syria Successful campaign in Nubia The beginnings of an era of great power and prosperity, Egypt's "Golden Age"
	1562-1541	AMENHOTEP I	A temple at Karnak
	1541-1516	THOTHMES I	Obelisk at Karnak Conducts a campaign as far as the Euphrates.
	1516-1503	THOTHMES II	The peaceful reign of a great Queen Another expedition to Punt and a great expansion of commerce and industry takes place She builds the great temple of Deir el Bahri
	1503-1481	HATSEPSUT	A great conqueror and builder He subdues Syria and keeps it in subjection He builds a temple at Karnak
	1481-1449	THOTHMES III	Further campaigns in Syria to crush revolts.
	1449-1423	AMENHOTEP II	Continues the work of suppressing rebellion
	1423-1414	THOTHMES IV	Temples at Luxor Sedjeha and Soleb Only one campaign during this reign
XIX	1414-1383	AMENHOTEP III	He changes the national religion for the worship of the solar disk and builds a new capital.
	1383-1365	AKHENATEN	Revolts occur in Syria The famous Tell Amarna tablets date from this reign
XX	1365-1344	TUT ANKH AMEN.	Restored the ancient religion
	1344-1334	HOR EM HEB	A great administrator who reorganized the kingdom
XXI	1334-1300	SETY I	Successful war in Syria A great builder and patron of the fine arts. The hall of columns at Karnak
	1300-1234	RAMESES II	THE GREAT, so called on account of his boastfulness and the magnificence of his buildings
	1234-1214	MERENPTAH	Subdues Syria Builds the temple of Abu Simbel, and the Ramesseum. A Libyan invasion defeated
XXII	1214-1171	RAMESES III	Wars against Syria and Libya Great naval battle at Pelusium. The temple of Medinet Habu.
	1171-1134	RAMESES X	The King recovers some of the eastern dependencies. The papyrus of the tomb robberies.
XXIII	1076-1035	PASEBKHANU I	A new dynasty from Tanis The priests gain great influence and direct the royal policy The great wall of Tanis is built
XXIV	952-930	SHESHENQ I	A commander of the mercenaries who rules at Bubastis He invades Judaea and captures and sacks Jerusalem
	879-850	USARKON II	Builds the pyramid of festival at Bubastis.
XXV	748-725	PANKHY I	Founds a dynasty of Ethiopian rulers who gradually conquer the whole country The petty princes of Lower Egypt send their allegiance
	725-707	SHABAKA	The King So of the Bible He foments rebellions of Israel and Syria against Assyria
	706-667	TAHARQA	Joins the coalition against Assyria Three Assyrian invasions result in the subjugation of Egypt and the end of Ethiopian rule
XXVI	664-610	PSAMTEK I	Drives out the Assyrians, restores Thebes and invades Syria. Builds the forts of Daphnae and Naukratis.
	610-594	NECHO II	Tries to renew Egyptian conquests. Invades Syria and advances towards Babylon, but is defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at Carchemish
	594-570	HAA AB RA	(Apries of the Greeks) Defeats the Phoenicians, but is defeated by the Greeks of Cyrene. His army revolts and he is dethroned and murdered
XXVII	570-546	AAHMES II	(Amasis of the Greeks.) Cuts off all the Greek settlements except Naukratis. A great builder
	525-521	CAMBYSES	This great Persian conqueror invades and subdues Egypt but fails to penetrate to Cyrene and Ethiopia and in his rage wreaks vengeance on the temples.
	521-486	DARIUS I.	Egypt tranquil and prosperous. Reconstructs the Suez Canal and builds the Temple in the Oases
XXVIII	399-393	NAIFAAURUD	Unsuccessful revolts against Persia. Builds a shrine at Athribis.
XXIX	378-361	NEKHT NEB-F.	Build temples at Herbyot and Karnak.
	361-344	NEKHT HOR HEB.	Persian invasions of Egypt. Last native king
Greeks.	334-323	ALEXANDER	Period of Greek domination. Alexandria founded. He conciliates the Egyptians by respecting their religion.
	323-285	PTOLEMY I	Successfully invades Syria
	285-248	PTOLEMY II	Naukratis. The so-called "Revenue" papyrus dates from this reign.
	248-221	PTOLEMY III	Flourishing trade in the Red Sea. Builds the Pylon at Karnak.
	221-30	CLEOPATRA VI.	Builds the temple of Denderah. Supports Antony against Octavian. Battle of Actium. Dies by her own hand.

# DATES OF EGYPTIAN HISTORY—continued

DATE	DOMINATION	RULERS	CHIEF EVENTS
B.C. 30		AUGUSTUS	Establishes a personal government, but in general preserves the organisation of the Ptolemies. He encourages the Jews to settle in the country. The Indian trade is secured for Egypt.
	Roman Period	A.D. TRAJAN	Great massacre of the Greeks by the Jews who are in turn subdued and almost exterminated by the Roman army.
		MARCUS AURELIUS	A rising of the native troops is followed by the usurpation of Avidius Cassius who puts himself at their head. The revolt is crushed with some difficulty by the Emperor himself.
		194 SEVERUS	Overthrows his rival Niger, who was commanding in Egypt. First persecution of the Egyptian Christians.
		CARACALLA	Devises a massacre of all the able-bodied men in Alexandria. Roman citizenship extended to Egypt.
		272 AURELIAN	Egypt conquered by Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra, who is expelled and carried away captive by the Emperor.
		296 DIOCLETIAN	Subdues a formidable revolt and commences a rigorous persecution of the Christians. Sets up Pompey's Pillar at Alexandria.
		311 GALERIUS	Issues an edict of toleration to the Egyptian Christians.
		325 THEODOSIUS I	Council of Nicea and beginning of the Arian controversy in the Egyptian church.
		390	Arrianism overthrown and issue of a final edict against paganism.
		610	Egypt conquered by Chosroes I the Persian.
		616 HERACLIVS	Overthrows the Persians and restores Egypt to the Empire. Religious dissensions end in civil war which renders easy the Moslem conquest.

DATE	DOMINATION	CHIEF EVENTS
A.D. 639		639 Egypt invaded by the Arabs. The Roman army defeated at Heliopolis and Alexandria surrenders to the Moslems. Egypt is lost to the Empire and passes under the protection of the Caliphate.
	Period of Arab supremacy	639-668 Egypt is governed by the Abbasid caliphs. A series of insurrections by the Copts culminate in their total defeat at Basharut in 631. The influence of the Turks increases and several Turkish governors are appointed.
		868 Ahmad founds a semi-independent dynasty but the Fatimite caliphs unsuccessfully attempt to gain Egypt for themselves.
		933 Mahommed ben Tughji founds another semi-independent dynasty of the Ikshidid. The influence of the Fatimites grows.
		969-1171 Egypt under the Fatimite caliphs. The Fatimite general Ja'far invades Egypt and founds Cairo which becomes the capital of the western caliphate. The caliphs conquer Arabia, Syria and North Africa.
		996 Hakim known as the "Caligula of the East" destroys the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem (1009) which provokes the Crusades. He also persecutes the Christians.
		1029 Battle of Ukhaywan in which the rebellious provinces of Syria and Palestine are recovered.
		1031 Mostansir Civil war in Egypt caused by dissensions between the Turks and negroes in the army.
		1068 Cairo sacked by the Turkish commander and numerous local revolts occur throughout the country.
		1094 Mostall ends the civil war and subdues the whole country.
		1118 is defeated at Ascalon by the Crusaders (1099) who conquer many of the caliph's possessions in Palestine.
		1118 Egypt invaded by the Crusaders under Baldwin I who is compelled to retreat on account of ill health.
		The fleet of the caliph is defeated by the Venetians and Tyre captured by the Crusaders.
		1171-1250 The Abbasid caliphate restored by Saladin. The Franks withdraw from Egypt. Saladin takes the title of Sultan in 1174 and founds a virtually independent dynasty.
		1219 Damietta captured by the Crusaders.
		1221 The Crusaders evacuate Egypt.
		1244 The Crusaders driven from Jerusalem.
		1249 Egypt is invaded by Louis IX. of France (the Seventh Crusade) but the invaders are routed by the Sultan at the battle of Fariskur and Louis is captured.
1250	The Mameluke supremacy	1250 The administration of affairs entrusted to Aibek the captain of the retainers who becomes the first Mameluke ruler.
		1260 Kutuz defeats the Mongol invaders and recovers Syria.
		Bibars attempts to restore the Abbasid caliphate. He conquers Arabia and Syria and makes Nubia and the states of north-west Africa tributary to him.
		1303 Defeat of Mongol invaders at the battle of Marj al-Saffar.
		1322 Alliance of the Sultan with the Mongols.
		1349 Egypt visited by the great plague—the Black Death.
		1365 Alexandria plundered by the Franks under Peter I. of Cyprus.
		1374 Lesser Armenia is held to the Mameluke Empire.
		1390 The Burji Mamelukes succeed the Bahri Mamelukes.
		1400 The Mongol Timur overruns Syria and compels Sultan Faraj to render him homage.
		1405 Death of Timur. Recovery of Syria.
		1426 Capture of the King of Cyprus who is compelled to acknowledge the suzerainty of the Egyptian Sultan.
		1463 Rebeginning of the wars with the Ottomans.
		1515 Defeat of the Mamelukes by the Ottoman Turks. The Ottomans conquer Syria.
		1517 Capture of Cairo by the Ottomans. Selim becomes Sultan of Egypt.
1517	Turkish period	The Turkish Sultans consolidate their power in the country but make few changes in the administration.
		1767 Ali Bey attempts to found an independent kingdom but after some success is defeated at Salahiya and the domination of the Turks is restored.
		1798 Bonaparte enters Egypt and commences the French occupation. He defeats the Mamelukes at the battle of the Pyramids.
		Insurrection in Cairo repressed by Bonaparte.
		The French fleet destroyed by the English at the Battle of the Nile.
		1799 Bonaparte fails to conquer Syria.
		1800 Assassination of General Kleber. The English land at Aboukir and the French agree to evacuate Egypt.
		1803 The British evacuate Alexandria and Turkish rule is restored but the Mamelukes attempt to make themselves independent.
		1804 Civil war.
		1805 Mehmet Ali becomes Pasha of Egypt.
		1807 Failure of British expedition.
		Massacre of the Mamelukes. Mehmet Ali becomes virtually independent but acknowledges the suzerainty of Turkey.
		1820 Beginning of the conquest of the Sudan.
		1827 Destruction of the Egyptian fleet at Navarino.
		1841 The pashalik of Egypt made hereditary in the family of Mehmet Ali.
		1860 Opening of the Suez Canal.
		1866 Establishment of the Dual Control of Egypt and France.
		1882 Rising of Arabi and the bombardment of Alexandria by the British and French fleets.
		1882 Revolt of the Mahdi in the Sudan. Murder of General Gordon and fall of Khartoum.
		1896 Withdrawal of the French from Egypt.
		1896 Battle of Omdurman and occupation of Sudan by the British.
		1902 Construction of the Aswan Dam.
		1904 Anglo-French agreement formally recognizing the predominant position of Great Britain.



#### THE NILE AND THE PLAIN OF THEBES

Egypt before 10,000 years ago consisted of a wide sheet of limestone which was uplifted on the east, until a fault took place. The drainage of the land poured into it, and behold the Nile

## HISTORY OF THE NATIONS

### CHAPTER I

*THE EGYPTIANS.* By PROFESSOR FLINDERS PETRIE, D.C.L., Litt.D., LL.D., Ph.D., F.R.S., F.B.A.

#### EGYPT BEFORE 10,000 YEARS AGO

OUR earliest vision of Egypt is that of a wide sheet of Eocene limestone occupying the north-east of Africa. The great contortions of the wrinkle of the crust which forms the Red Sea and Jordan valley were yet going on; the Red Sea coast was being forced up as the trough deepened, while the rest of Africa to the west lay level. At last a crack took place, the eastern side rose some hundreds of feet above the western by a great fault, deepest to the north and tapering off to the south. Into such a crack the rainfall naturally poured and wore it wider and wider. Behold the Nile!

The land lay far higher above the sea than it now does, but the Sahara was still an inland sea or deep gulf. From that the western winds brought rainfall abundantly across the Nile basin. Torrents flowed off the limestone plateau into the great drainage crack, gouging it out to a gorge some two thousand feet deep. The streams mostly flowed over the surface into it, scoring out great tributary valleys; but some escaped through cracks in the limestone and hollowed out vast caverns, like those in the limestones of Derbyshire or the Cevennes. These caverns are now some hundreds of feet below the present surface of the



*Painted specially for this work.*

*(By W. M. N. Dawson, F.R.S., A.R.M.S.)*

#### EARLY EGYPTIAN HUTS

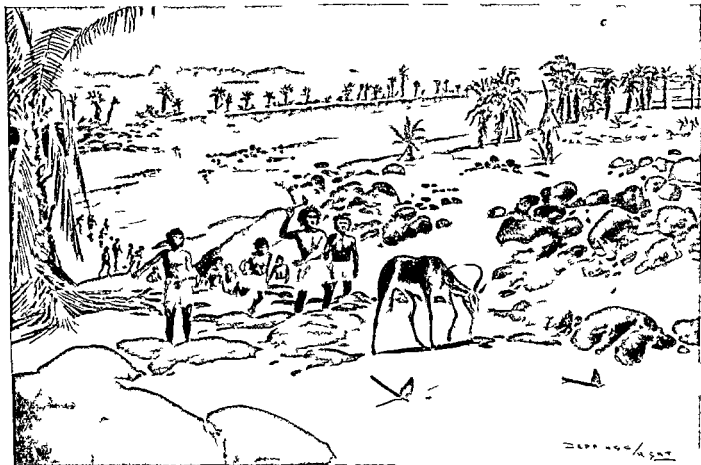
The habitations of the Egyptians over 10,000 years ago appear to have been rude shelters formed by stones lodged one above the other. A child is here pictured cooking a fish which has been caught.



valley and are only observed where the strata above have collapsed headlong into the immense gulfs below

After all the face of the country had been carved out into its present shape the land level fell and the whole was submerged. Rain still continued the Nile valley and its tributaries all became choked up with debris so far up as Thebes this mass of rock chips fills the valleys to about two hundred feet above the present level. At Sohag it is seen six hundred feet up. The Nile valley formed a great estuary stretching over three hundred miles into the land twice as long as the Gulf of Suez or Gulf of Corinth. No trace of human work has been found in these deposits.

The land then rose and probably the Saharan Sea was dried up in this rising. The change was apparently rapid as there was not enough rainfall during it to scoop out all the debris from the rock



*Painted specially for this work*

HUNTING FOR A LIVING

*[By H. Seppings Wright]*

Like the modern Bushmen in Africa the Early Egyptians must have subsisted upon the chase and the principal occupation must have been the hunting down of the gazelles and other wild animals. This was perhaps effected wherever possible by casting some hawks at the animals and in this manner laming them and rendering the capture easy.

channels. The deposits of the estuary were left where they may still be seen in patches clinging to the cliffs and largely filling the side valleys at Thebes while the main valley has been ploughed out again by the rush of the Nile from Central Africa. While this great current was rolling down masses of gravel in the valley man first appears and flakes of flint of by no means the earliest style are found bedded in these high Nile gravels.

There still continued enough rainfall to scour the channel and to carry off the mud of the river down to about ten thousand years ago when the deposits of the Nile mud began. These deposits mark the close of the rainy period the beginning of the aridity of North Africa the first chance of the cultivation of a flat of irrigated mud which has been the culture system of Egypt in all historic times.

Before this new system of life arose there must have been a long time of semi-aridity when the rain sufficed for wild animals and scrub pastures. What the human type then was we may gather from the



*[Painted specially for this work]*

*[By H. J. J. J. J. J.]*

#### EARLY EGYPTIANS MAKING POTTERY 10 000 YEARS AGO

The most abundant handwork of the Early Egyptians was the finely made pottery entirely formed by hand. It was built up from the base and in form so true that no error is perceptible. The facing was finished with a coat of red haematite which turned to a brilliant black in the furnace. It is interesting to note that the same materials are used in the same kind of pottery by the hill tribes at the back of Algeria at the present time.



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By W. W. Collins]*

#### HUNTING A HIPPOPOTAMUS

It is seldom that the hippopotamus leaves the river in the daytime and we can well imagine how excited the community would be when such a booty was secured through its movements being hampered by the marshes.

about a region which became entirely sterile in the present age of aridity

figures of the slave women found in the earliest graves of the agricultural people. They were of the Bushman type distinguished by the growth of great quantities of fat on the hips and thighs. In later times the African woman develops fat on the trunk to aid in the production of her children. To a hunting race such accumulations would impede the agility needed for subsistence, so the fat is found on the parts which move with least rapidity, and is thus least in the way of the activities of a hunting life. Similar causes may perhaps produce the effect in different races, but at least we may say that the same type is found in the figures of later cave dwellers of Southern France, in Malta, in Early Egypt and now in South Africa. Whether these were all branches of one race cannot yet be safely decided, but their unity seems probable. These people must have subsisted, like the modern Bushmen, upon the chase and their main occupation must have been the hunting down of the gazelles and other wild animals especially with the Nile as a barrier which prevented their escape. The flint implements which they have left strewn thickly over some parts of the desert, are their principal remains but various stone shelters which are found on the high desert were probably put up by the same people as there is no evidence that later races troubled themselves

#### THE FIRST CIVILISATION 10,000 TO 9,000 YEARS AGO

ONE of the first things which is asked when we speak of ten thousand years ago, is 'How do you know it?' And with very good reason considering that it is outside of most men's ken like the atom or the distances of the stars. We shall deal with the length of recorded history when we reach it in the third civilisation, and the two earlier ages certainly comprise the rise and decay of two civilisations which on the scale of things in written history would cover about two thousand five hundred years. There is another clue in the depth



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE ART OF FLINT FLAKING

*[By H. Seppings Wright]*

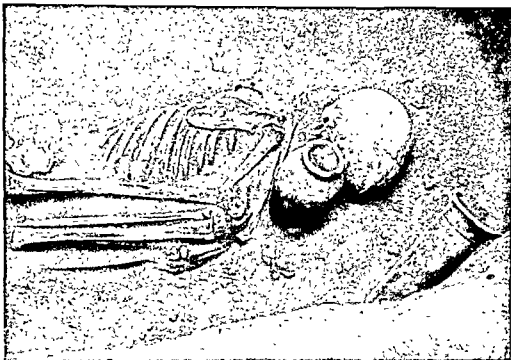
The skill of the Early Egyptians is shown in the art of flint flaking in which they proved themselves the most skilful craftsmen of any known race. The great double edged knives are as much as fifteen inches long but only one quarter of an inch thick with the edges exquisitely serrated in minute teeth.

of the Nile deposits. These have been bored through to forty feet deep on an average; some places are deeper where holes were filled up, or shallower where ridges were covered. As the deposits average five inches in a century, this would show about ten thousand years for the age of the beginning of the Nile flats. As any agriculture or settled civilisation was impossible until the Nile deposited its fertile mud, this gives a limit to the regular occupation of the land. Doubtless so soon as cultivation could be practised the neighbouring peoples would push in from the arid regions around;

and, forming settlements, they left their remains in the cemeteries which have been lately brought to light. The very large number of their graves would indicate a longer, rather than a shorter, period than two thousand five hundred years, in comparison with the historic times.

When we try to picture to ourselves what the position of these people of the first civilisation must have been, it seems that the Maori would give us the nearest living comparison. The free use of canoes and shipping; the habit of fishing in Egypt with harpoon, and with the Maori nets and hooks;

the finely-wrought hard stone maces in Egypt, and the Maori stone clubs; the fondness for elaborate linear geometrical ornament on the pottery in Egypt, and the Maori carving and tatuing; the use of combs; the keeping of small sacred images wrapped in cloths; the sacred places, the quarrelling tribes, the fortified towns—in all of these the levels of culture seem closely alike, as preserved to us in the tales of the Maori mythology. If the Maori seems perhaps in advance in his elaborate woodwork (needful in the wetter climate) and minute carving, of which the



AN EARLY CONTRACTED BURIAL.

The bodies were always buried on the left side, facing west. Sometimes in the later pre-historic age they were closely bound together by wrappings, forcing all the bones parallel as here shown.



AN EARLY CONTRACTED BURIAL

Later than the above burial a less contracted position was adopted, as here shown, with the knees away from the body. This led on to the extended position, full length, seen in all the mummies of historic times.

evidence does not remain in the first Egyptian civilisation on the other hand the Egyptian in even the first period did much finer and more skilful work in flint flaking The Egyptian slate palettes shaped like animals began at a much higher level than they continued and are quite equal to any such figures of the Maori

Having then a modern equivalent to give us a general picture of the civilisation we may turn to the details The most abundant handwork was the finely made pottery entirely formed by hand without any wheel It was built up from the base and pressed by a flat stick inside against the hand held outside The forms are so true that no error is perceptible and the finish of the surface is beautifully fine As no circular motion was used any form was equally readily made oval vases were common twin vases,



Painted specially for this work

AN EARLY RELIGIOUS DANCE

[By W. M. N. Brun on R. B. A. R. M. S.]

As is customary with the African races at the present day the Egyptians performed a dance in which the various episodes of a successful hunt were enacted It was thought that this would ensure a successful hunt and therefore a plentiful supply of food for the tribe Every detail of the above drawing is authentic and has been taken from an Egyptian painting

square vases fish and figure shaped vases and other varieties are all found in this period The facing was finished with a coat of red hematite which turned to a brilliant polished black in the furnace Some of their forms may be seen in the foreground of the picture of this age

The regular decoration of the pottery was with crossing lines of white clay laid in geometrical patterns on the red bowls and vases Just the same materials are used in the same kind of patterns by the hill tribes at the back of Algeria at the present time and this is one of the main evidences for the Algerian or Libyan connection of the earliest civilisation which is inherently likely from the geographical connection

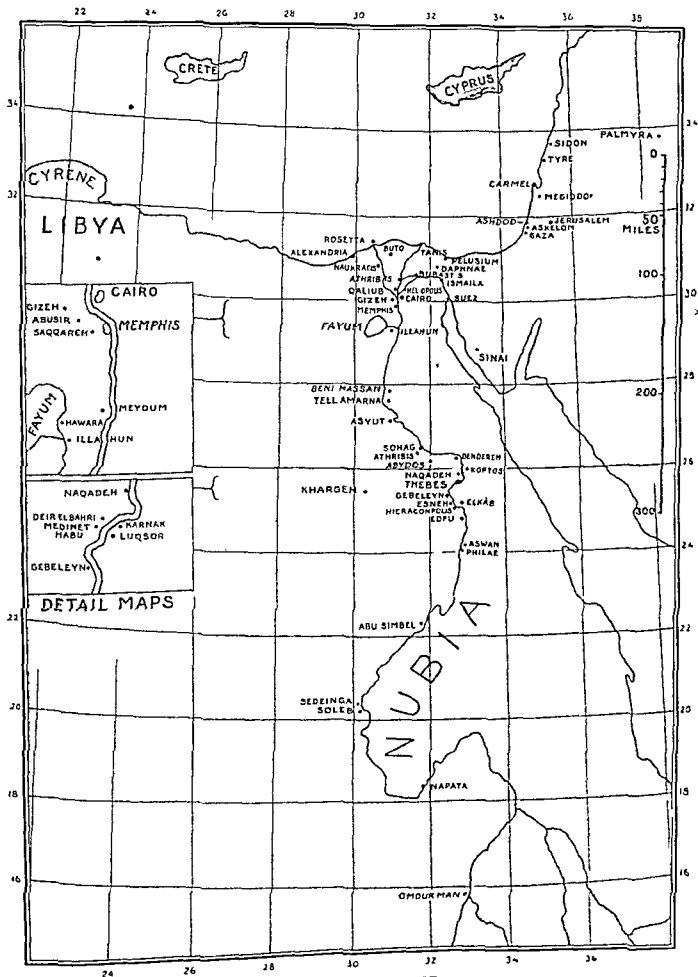
The most skilful art was that of flint flaking Though this was carried yet further in the second civilisation yet in the first age it is equal to that of almost any other land only exceeded by the best Scandinavian work The great double-edged knives are as much as fifteen inches long but only a quarter



Published Specialized for the Nation

# RECOVERING THE BODY OF KING SLOENENRA.

The final expulsion of the Hixkoms, or Shepherd Kings, from Egypt, was hastened by the victory of Seneferu, but success was dearly bought, for the king fell on the field of battle. The search for his body lasted all night, and it was only at dawn that it was found by his widowed queen, Ash-hotep, and his two sons, Nemes and Ashmesa.



of an inch thick with the edges exquisitely serrated in minute teeth. For hunting the gazelles widely forked lances of flint were made to cast at the legs so as to cripple the animal. These are very thin and delicate and were held in by a long cord so as to prevent their flying too far and striking the ground.

Copper was known in the very earliest stage. Before more than small cups were made and when the people were only clad with a goat's skin over the shoulders yet then a copper pin is found used to skewer the skin together at the neck. Rather later the copper harpoon appears copied from the bone harpoon by which the Egyptians speared the large fish of the Nile.

The decoration of the person scarcely yet included beads except of clay but the hair was twisted

up and held by carved combs of bone with long teeth ornamented with the forms of gazelles or birds. These animal combs disappear with the decay of the first civilisation in the second period we rarely find combs and then shorter with a human bust. Sandals were in use early in this first period.

The finely decorated pottery with white line patterns imitated basket work at first then the patterns become elaborate and finally decay in meaningless lines. After that this decoration disappears and we may suppose that the art was declining during several generations before a new influence arises.

#### THE SECOND CIVILISATION 9000 TO 7800 YEARS AGO

THE flush of changes appear in every art with the second civilisation. The previous period we have seen to be linked strongly with Libya the modern Algiers and Tunis but the indications point to the second movement having come from the east. Lazuli from Persia and silver from Asia Minor come into use the forehead pendant and face veil appear like that of the modern Bedawy the vases are cut of stone from the eastern mountains and the pottery imitates these hard stone vases in its forms. There is no further trace of a connection with the Libyan culture which seems to have died out. It is therefore a migration



Painted specimen for this work

(By Fred Howarth)

#### SHIPPING POTTERY IN 7000 BC

The main development of the second civilisation in Egypt was the common use of large ships for trading which had as many as from fifty to six hundred oars. There were two cabins amidships connected by a bridge upon which the captain was seated and the entrance of the port of origin was invariably carried.

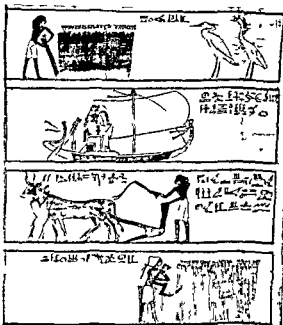
from the east probably proto-Semitic in character which determined the growth of the second civilisation.

The nearest modern parallel to this culture may perhaps be that of the Malay States. The series of small Sultanates the high development of some of the arts the wide spread trade with the absence of stone monuments and the unimportance of literature have a sufficient similarity in the two countries to give a sense of the general position. An ancient parallel might perhaps be found in Gaul before the Roman occupation.

The main development of this period was the common use of large galleys or ships. The pictures on a tomb would indicate them to be about sixty feet long but they might easily be more as the figures



of men are likely to be exaggerated. On the vase-painting they have as many as fifty to sixty oars on a side which would imply a length of over one hundred feet. The large size is also indicated by some of them having three steering paddles to govern them. As the greatest fighting galleys of the Venetians—the most important war vessels of the Middle Ages—had only a dozen oars to a side it is clear that these prehistoric galleys were considerable vessels. As will be seen in the illustration (page 10),

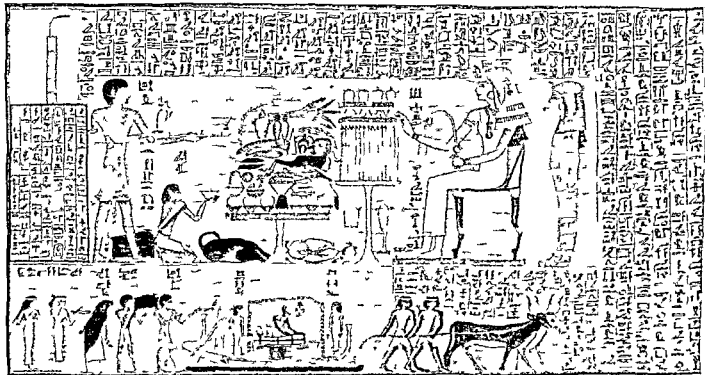


Agricultural scenes of the future life in the kingdom of Osiris as painted in 'The Book of the Dead'

Min and Neftis others may have referred to the rank of the chief or petty sultan as the harpoon, which seems to have been an autocratic title. At the stern was the large steering paddle with wide blade, or as many as three of them. In the bows was the seat for the look out man shaded by a bough of a tree, and the tying up rope hung over the stern. Such were the vessels which carried on a trade with Smyrna for emery and electrum with Crete for oil and ruddle with Northern Syria for fine wood and doubtless to many other ports for consumable goods of which all trace has long since perished.

The social organization was considerable. The varying richness of the tombs shows that wealth could be accumulated, labour could be commanded for very long and tedious manufactures such as

they had always two cabins amidships connected by a bridge, and cargo was stowed on the cabins, showing that they were strong wooden structures. In front of the fore cabin was the tall pole with the ensign of the port of origin, like the initial letters on the sails of fishing-smacks at present. This ensign was sometimes purely geographical, as two three, four or five hills, the elephant or the branch, others were connected with the worship emblems of the local god, as the hawk on a crescent or the signs of the gods.



A PORTION OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD

When a person died invocations to the protector of the dead were painted on the sarcophagus and on increased they were written on a roll of papyrus and this so called 'Book of the Dead' the mummy. This was considered to ensure the future welfare under all possible contingencies.

Later when these formulae or glorifications were bound up inside the bandages of

the production of vases of the hardest stones and at least at the close of this period we see figures of the rulers and there is a row of kings of the Delta named before the 1st Dynasty on the early annals

Of the products of skill none are more surprising than the flaked flint knives. The beautiful effect of the rippled surface of the flint was so highly appreciated that the knives were first ground into shape and then the whole surface was ripped off with a series of flakes of machine like accuracy. No race of man has ever equalled this work even the Scandinavian justly celebrated for the beauty of his craft has never reached the perfection of judgment eye and hand shown by the Egyptian in this most difficult of all products.



Penit & special y f h so k]

[By H S pp ng W ght

#### KILLING BIRDS IN THE MARSHES

When he catches his food depended on fly upon who was caught and he  
he Eepp and would y he msh s of he Ne e and a ue wild b ds by b ne ne  
hem down w h h now s ka A few ho sand yes a la he knes used o  
adulce a h s same cus om and be sme he hab us spo of he nobes who looked  
o con nu ne in he fu e lfe

bulls head hawk scorpion fly and frog are repeatedly found. That there was a very strong belief in immortality throughout both the first and second periods is certainly shown by the value of the offerings of objects of daily use placed with the dead. The fine necklaces of gold garnet amethyst and other stones were not merely left with the dead from affection for the abundant provision of pottery the fine weapons and the supply of food all show that an active future was contemplated. Not only was this a general belief but it was formulated in detail and the similar offerings were always put in the same position in the grave and the bodies in nearly all cases were placed on the left side while generally they were with the head to the south and face to the west. Thus uniformity in apparently

Not only did they triumph by skill and sleight of hand but in the inconceivably tedious work of grinding vases of the hardest stones they likewise achieved results of faultless perfection. The porphyry granite basalt even quartz crystal were all wrought so truly by hand grinding the lines crossing diagonally that no trace of error can be seen. Not content with mastering the siliceous stones by the use of emery they even wrought emery itself as shown by a vase and a plummet.

The use of metals steadily increased. Copper which had been very scarce in earlier times was now usual for carpentry tools and a splendidly formed dagger of it has been found. Silver came in at the close of the first period gold soon followed and then lead. Iron has twice been found but was so much valued that it was made into beads worn with gold.

Amulets came into common use and are connected with the animals sacred in later times. The ram's head is the commonest and the



Menkaure



Neferhotep



Amenhotep I



Thothmes I



Queen Aahmes



Thothmes II



Hatshepsut



Thothmes III



Akhenaten



Queen Nefertiti



Tutankhamen



Horemheb



Sety I



Ramses II



Merneptah

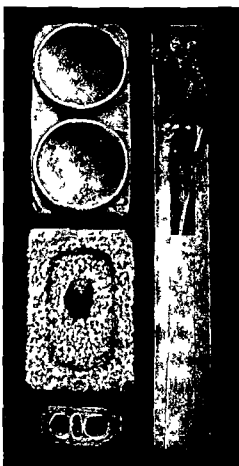


Sety II

# LEADING KINGS OF ANCIENT EGYPT

unimportant detail shows how firmly a ritual was already established

Of this ritual many portions survived into historic times and were incorporated into the collection of magic forms named in modern times The Book of the Dead That these sections are as old as the prehistoric is proved by the full account they gave of the dismemberment of the body and removal of the flesh as the unclean part before reconstruction ceremonially This custom is found in many cases in the second prehistoric and even in the first period but it began to die out under the dynasties and disappeared altogether by the VIth Hence a ritual describing the removal of the head the limbs and the flesh and the restoration of the parts in a dozen different passages must suggest that this race had been slowly filtering into the country and mixing with the people as the

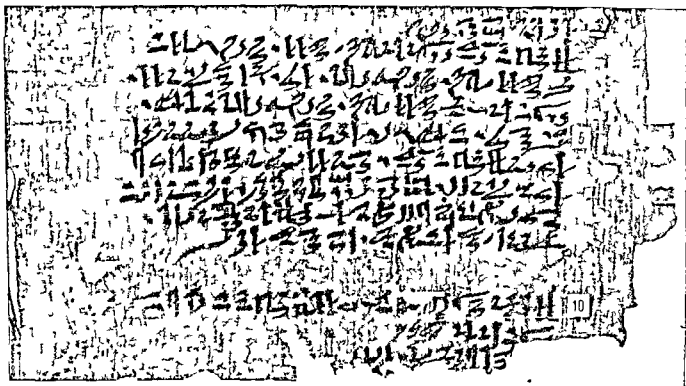


Writing materials consisting of a reed pen, palette and pail

belong to the time when such customs were in full force This being the case we may reasonably take much—perhaps most—of the rest of this ritual of magic as belonging also to the prehistoric age

### THE THIRD CIVILISATION 5900 TO 4950 B C

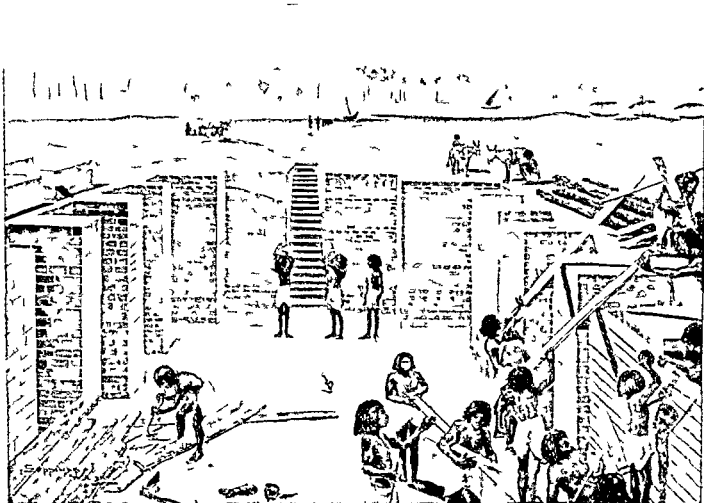
THE old order of things began gradually to give way before a new force From the measurements of the bones it is seen that the pure dynastic race were some three inches shorter than the prehistoric people But the late prehistoric folk were diminishing and the bulk of the population when the Ist Dynasty came upon them were already about two inches shorter than before Hence there had been for some centuries a gradual approach to the dynastic type



### HIERATIC WRITING FROM THE FIFTH CIVILISATION

Under the old Empire (5000-4000 B C) a special cursive hand grew into daily use called the Hieratic in which the different hieroglyphs were gradually abbreviated so as to be more easily written by a reed pen The writing afterwards became so greatly degraded that it lost the original forms and in that stage is known as the Demotic script

invading Hyksos and the Arabs did for some centuries before the political change of conquest. Where these new people came from has long been a question. From their physiognomy they were not of southern stock, nor were they like either Libyan or Semitic. They are historically first known at Abydos, a dynasty of ten kings being recorded as having reigned there three hundred years before the 1st Dynasty. How did they reach Abydos? They do not seem to belong to southern or western peoples; they certainly were not northern as they had to conquer the north. The most probable source seems to be that they came in from the Red Sea by the well known desert route at Koptos, the route followed in 1801 by our Indian troops. At the southern end of the Red Sea was the land of Punt, which was always venerated by the Egyptians as the land of the Gods, and Min one of the gods of the



Painted specially for this work

[By H. Wright Wright]

#### BUILDING THE TOMB OF A FIRST DYNASTY KING

Owing to the scarcity of wood in Egypt the people soon had to find some other material for building purposes. The Nile mud mixed with short pieces of straw moulded stamped with the head of the ruling king's name and then dried in the sun proved the most efficient. The mud also served as mortar and for this purpose was usually mixed with potsherds.

invading people always had a shrine of the old conical form of the huts of Punt. Further, the close similarity between some of the earliest dynastic seals and those of Elam hints that these folk may have come round Arabia from the Persian Gulf. Thus it is likely that both the Egyptian and the Mesopotamian civilisations are branches from the still older culture of Elam as shown in the depths of the great mound of Susa reaching back before 6000 or perhaps to 8000 or 10000 B.C. At that time Elam was a maritime country, with the Persian Gulf stretching up beyond Susa.

The great and essential changes which come in with the dynastic people are hieroglyphic writing, extended burial use of cylinder seals, the potter's wheel (found used in the lowest levels of Susa), the great extension of brick building and carpentry, and high artistic ability.

How do we know the date of these people? From the 1st Dynasty onward the Egyptians had a continuous reckoning in years. This has come down to us in the very brief form of a bare list of kings



EGYPTIAN GODS &amp;

1 Nefer Atmu god of Growth and Vegetation 2 Hathor the Female principle later identified with Isis 3 Isis the Mother goddess 4 Anhur a Sun god 5 Osiris Corn god 6 Ptah the Creator or Artificer god—

and years, through Greek sources, and with this agree portions of the Egyptian sources written in the Vth and the XVIIIth Dynasties, and the total reckoning given by Egyptian priests to Herodotus. There is no hesitation or variation in the Egyptians' own history. Further, we can check it by a curious fault in their calendar. They omitted to reckon leap year, hence all the names of the months slipped back in the seasons, a month in one hundred and twenty years, and the whole twelve names went round the year and came to the same seasons again in about one thousand five hundred years. Hence if we can get the season of a month, we know to a certainty how far back that



EARLIEST EGYPTIAN WRITING

The earliest inscription that we know is the tablet of King Aha at the beginning of the 1st Dynasty shown above

month can have fallen on that season. Such datings remain to us for the XIIth Dynasty accurately, and for the IIIrd Dynasty approximately. These fixed datings accord exactly with those of the Egyptians, and not a single fact contradicts this long record.

This dynastic people, then, appear to have been gradually coming into the country from perhaps 6000 B.C. or rather before. By 5900 B.C. they had established their authority at Abydos, hence they conquered up and down the valley, to Hierakonpolis in the south where they had a southern capital, and gradually down to the north, where their temporary capital was about forty miles south of Cairo, just before Mena founded the permanent capital of Memphis. His reign beginning about 5550 B.C. is the



EGYPTIAN GODS

—7 Hathor 8 Hathors presided over Birth and Destiny 9 Khonsu god of Time and Science 10 Aah Moon god 11 Horus Conqueror of Evil 12 Anubis Guide of the Dead 13 Bastet goddess of Animal Passion and Patroness of Hunting



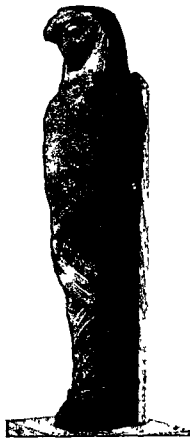
MUMMY CASE OF A CAT



MUMMIED APE



ANOTHER SPECIES OF APE MUMMIED



EMBALMED HAWK.

#### ANIMALS MUMMIED BY THE EGYPTIANS

To the Egyptians certain animals were sacred as the symbols of certain gods. Thus for example to Ptah the beetle was sacred to Osiris the heron to Ra and Bastet the hawk and the cat to Set the crocodile to Anubis the jackal to Thoth the ibis. To honour these animals was an act of piety but to kill them, an offence for which death was the penalty.

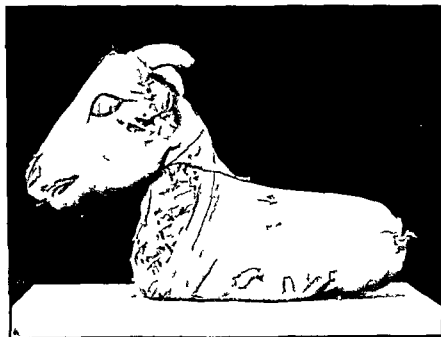


Photo by permission of

[Museum of]

Certain and various specimens of various animals were set apart to the gods as pre-eminently as red the knowledge of which was in the priests keeping. When selected the animal was regarded as an incarnation of the deity and kept in



Photo by permission of

[Museum of]

the temple where the worshippers were given offerings to the gods. When the columns were embellished with as much carving as for the human reason of the hieroglyphs and

great starting point of written history the unification of all Egypt under one king and the establishment of a new order of society

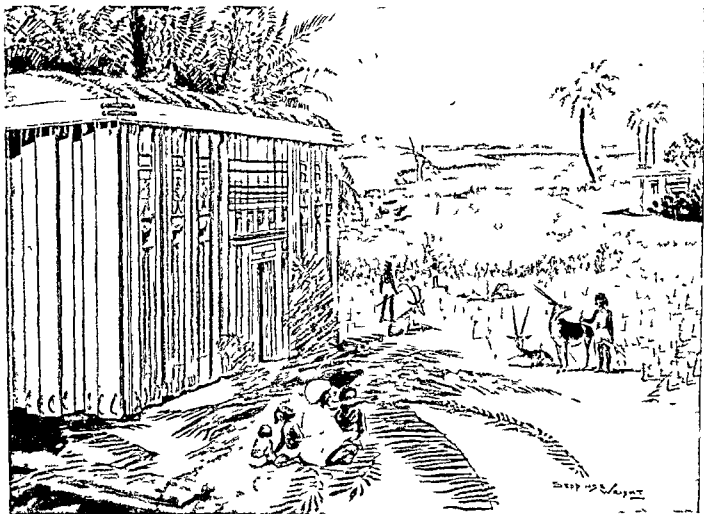
Remains of the older separate kingdoms were curiously preserved down to the close of the history in the several titles of the kings. In the titles of our Royal Family we preserve the old dignities of Prince of Wales Duke of Cornwall Duke of Rothesay Lord of the Isles Great Steward of Scotland and others each of which was originally a separate dominion. Similarly the Emperor of Russia rolls together half a dozen other kingdoms in his titles. Thus we can understand how the kings of Egypt were in the first place divine hawk gods of the southern capital of the dynasties Hierakonpolis secondly princes of the prehistoric southern principality of Nekheh and the northern of Pe El Kab and Buto distinguished by the vulture and cobra thirdly princes of the Horus tribe conquering the Set tribe the hawk on the nub sign of Set fourthly the kings of all Upper Egypt marked by the growing plant nesut fifthly kings of all Lower Egypt marked by the bee bats sixthly kings of the old principality of Heliopolis sons of Ra holding the crook and flail the sacred insignia of rule there seventhly lords of both banks of the Nile *neb tau* (the meaning of which is shown by local princes being so entitled) eighthly lords of the crowns *neb khau* as holding all the rights of rule like Emperor of all the Russias

The system of writing begins with one word one sign or emblematic writing but very early transferred meanings arose where the sign had a sound attached to it and could be used for that sound in different senses and combinations. Gradually every syllable in common use got a



sign, and lastly every letter apart had its sign, some twenty nine being in use, with about eighty word signs which considerably shortened the writing like our modern £ s d, &c, lb, oz, and other abbreviations. The total number of six hundred or seven hundred signs were but rarely used, and really there was not much more essential to remember than in knowing two or three modern alphabets, it was much easier than cuneiform, and immeasurably simpler than Chinese or literary Japanese.

The official system and government of the country is shown to us by the variety of seals that were used to mark the produce of the royal estates. On these we find the titles of the royal seal bearer, royal



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By H. Seppings Wright]*

## AN EGYPTIAN HOUSE 7 000 YEARS AGO

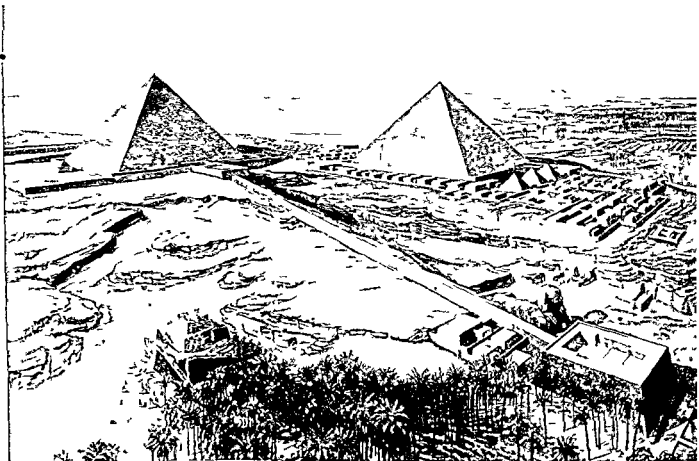
Previous to the use of clay bricks for building purposes the houses of the Egyptians were made of wood. The planks were placed vertically and strapped by palm fibre rope. Such a system was evolved in order that the houses might be removed each year from the plain when the cultivated land was inundated by the Nile.

carpenter (= architect), councillor in the palace private secretary, inspector of canals overseer of the inundation, overseer of the festival, gatherer of lotus seed and a few others. These titles, of course, only cover those departments which happen to be named in connection with the funeral offerings, but they show that a regular bureaucracy was growing over the whole country.

The kings of this time were buried in large chambers of wood sunk in the ground and roofed with beams, planks and matting, with a bed of sand over the whole. By the middle of the 1st Dynasty a regular stairway was made leading down into the tomb. The funeral offerings were at first simply thrown into the pit around the wooden chambers, then divisions were made for them, next, small chambers appear, and by the end of the 11th Dynasty there is a long gallery of chambers of offerings leading to the sepulchre. Granite was rarely worked in the 1st and 11th Dynasties, and though limestone was early used for tombstones, it is not till the close of the 11th Dynasty that we find a limestone chamber, and that is very scantily wrought with hammer and adze.

The rapid rise of art is the most surprising activity of this age. The first two civilisations, though extraordinary in their mechanical ability, had shown but poor artistic perception. The limbs of the figures of men and animals are mere lines or else end in points, showing little observation, their mode of expressing a solid was to draw a zigzag line to and fro, connecting the outlines of two sides, showing a poor imagination. So soon as the dynastic race come in there begins the enormous step of art, rapidly developing to perfection within its natural requirements. The vigorous figures on slate of the various races, with their details of dress and action, are excellently given, with increasing technical ability, down to the start of the 1st Dynasty. After that we have the ivory carving, and one strange natural limestone head.

The whole view we get is that of the rapid growth of all the benefits of a widely united rule, the expansion of fine art and of the various crafts as the result of increased opportunity, certainty of demand.



From a restoration by V. Holcher

#### THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZEH

(By permission of J. C. Hinrich Leipzig)

The largest of the Gizeh Pyramids built by Khufu was said by Herodotus to have taken 100 000 men thirty years to construct. The extraordinary accuracy of the workmanship is more surprising even than the immense bulk of it which is greater than anything that man has since done. The second pyramid (to the left hand) is only exceeded in accuracy and size by the Great Pyramid.

and improved facilities, the growth of administration to deal with the problems of the country especially the inundation. The regulation of the Nile by great dams across the country begins in this age, and the lines of embankment have continued to the present time, raised on the old dams as the Nile bed has risen, the establishment of a regular bureaucracy to manage the country on permanent lines with regular registers. All of these changes, which mark the beginning of the order which lasted onward for thousands of years are due to the organizing and artistic ability of the dynastic race.

Already before the middle of the 1st Dynasty a cheap diffusion of skill begins to be seen, and decay soon showed itself. This civilisation seems to have been brought to an early close by an immigration of a new force, possibly from the south, to judge by the foreign type of the head of Sa-nekht the first king of the IIIrd Dynasty, but not being fully decadent, it was able to rapidly civilise the invaders, and thus the country could rise again in two centuries only, refreshed and strengthened by the new blood that had come into it.



FOR UNCLE TOM'S

#### JOSEPH BEFORE THE PHARAOH.

All the magicians and all the wise men of Egypt failed to interpret the Pharaoh's dreams, but the chief butler remembered the skill of Joseph, who had rightly foretold his reinstatement. The Israelite, then thirty years of age, still lay in the prison where he had been cast by Potiphar. Summoned by the Pharaoh, he interpreted the dreams and was made the second person in the kingdom.

[Marginal Illustration.]



Amthorse Dudley

(All in all speak of this work)

(All in all speak of this work)

#### GUESTS AT A FEAST BEING CROWNED

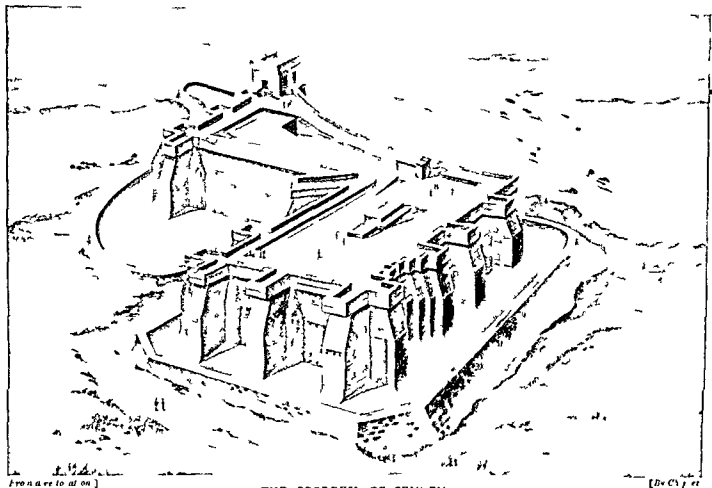
Guests, on arriving for dinner, which was held in the middle of the day were given water in which to wash their feet and hands and were anointed with sweet scented oil. For some time they remained conversing as it was considered impolite to proceed immediately to dinner. Flowers were brought to them and servants put garlands on their heads bringing fresh flowers when the first became faded. On the guests being seated the servants handed round wine and the musicians entertained the company with the favourite airs of the day.

If the history down to this point seems general rather than personal it must be remembered that the whole of what has been stated so far is an entirely new conception to us *formed in the last fifteen years* before which absolutely nothing was known of all these periods and we have not yet any written narrations of the course of events in these ages

#### THE FOURTH CIVILISATION 4950 TO 3800 B.C.

In this period we reach the beginning of narrative history and a far greater fullness of monuments from which the civilisation can be studied

The best known labours of this age were the Pyramids and they well show the growth and decay of the civilisation In the Ist Dynasty the royal tombs were chambers sunk in the ground and banked



THE FORTRESS OF SEMNEH

Under the Xlth Dynast y the Egypt ans took great precautions to guard themselves against barbarian inroads. We find Senusert III blockading the right bank of the river at Semneh in Nubia with a large fortress. This immense brick building with its numerous angles and irregular ground plan was surrounded by a wall so built as to render the placing of scaling ladders exceedingly difficult. It was well garrisoned and sentinels were always stationed on the summit.

over with sand held in by a slight dwarf wall around it. During that age a stairway was added to approach the chamber. By the beginning of the IIIrd Dynasty the structure had grown to be a high mass of brickwork rising about twenty feet with vertical pits in it leading to the entrance passage and to the stone trap doors that were let down to intercept the passage for security. The next stage was to build the pile over the tomb with stone and to add to its size from time to time by raising it and putting a fresh coating of stone around it. This is seen in the so called Step Pyramid of Saqqarah built by Zeser the second king of the IIIrd Dynasty.

At the close of the IIIrd Dynasty this same system was followed by Senefru (4790 B.C.) in the stone pyramid of Meydum and after adding seven coatings of stone to the central mass each finished and supposed in its turn to be final he at last conceived the idea of putting one entire slope of casing over the whole. This was an afterthought as the inner coats are well based on the rock whereas the final casing merely rests on gravel foundation. The true pyramid therefore began as a casual idea growing



Amphrose Dudley

I sit at specially for this work

(Do not lose it all)

#### GUESTS AT A FEAST BEING CROWNED

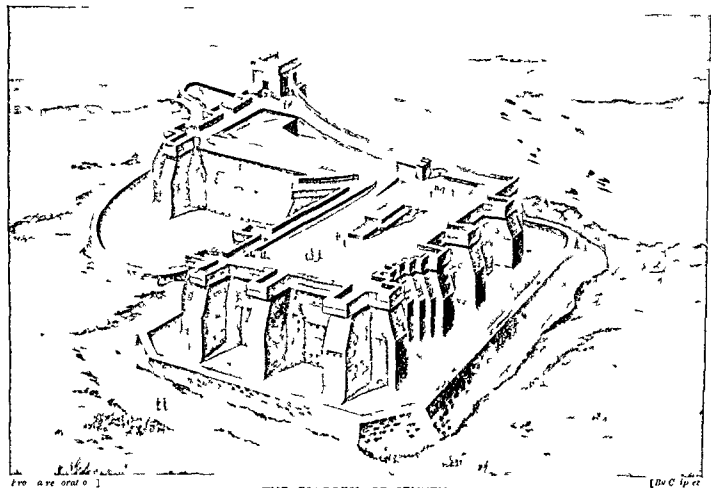
Guests, on arriving for dinner which was held in the middle of the day were given water in which to wash their feet and hands, and were anointed with sweet scented oil. For some time they remained conversing as it was considered impolite to proceed immediately to dinner. Flowers were brought to them and servants put garlands on their heads bringing fresh flowers when the first favourite airs of the day.

If the history down to this point seems general rather than personal it must be remembered that the whole of what has been stated so far is an entirely new conception to us, *formed in the last fifteen years* before which absolutely nothing was known of all these periods and we have not yet any written narrations of the course of events in these ages

#### THE FOURTH CIVILISATION 4950 TO 3800 B.C.

In this period we reach the beginning of narrative history, and a far greater fullness of monuments from which the civilisation can be studied

The best known labours of this age were the Pyramids and they well show the growth and decay of the civilisation. In the 1st Dynasty the royal tombs were chambers sunk in the ground and banked



THE FORTRESS OF SEMNEH

Under the XIIIth Dynasty the Egyptians took great precautions to guard themselves against barbarian invasions. We find Senusert III blockading the right bank of the river at Semneh in Nubia with a large fortress. This immense brick building with its numerous angles and irregular ground plan was surrounded by a wall so built as to render the placing of scaling ladders exceedingly difficult. It was well garrisoned and sentinels were always stationed on the summit.

over with sand held in by a slight dwarf wall around it. During that age a stairway was added to approach the chamber. By the beginning of the IIIrd Dynasty the structure had grown to be a high mass of brickwork rising about twenty feet with vertical pits in it leading to the entrance passage and to the stone trap doors that were let down to intercept the passage for security. The next stage was to build the pile over the tomb with stone and to add to its size from time to time by raising it, and putting a fresh coating of stone around it. This is seen in the so called Step Pyramid of Saqqarah built by Zeser the second king of the IIIrd Dynasty.

At the close of the IIIrd Dynasty this same system was followed by Senefru (4790 B.C.) in the stone pyramid of Meydum, and after adding seven coatings of stone to the central mass each finished and supposed in its turn to be final he at last conceived the idea of putting one entire slope of casing over the whole. This was an afterthought as the inner coats are well based on the rock, whereas the final casing merely rests on gravel foundation. The true pyramid therefore, began as a casual idea growing



Pa d pr yf h wo k]

#### THE MURDER OF AMENEMHAT II

[By W M V Brun n R I A A R M S

Amenemha II he h d Kng of he XII h D nas y was s an by h a hambe la ns Ths mu de un lke so many n o en al h s o y was no f owed by a change n he oye ne Ths fa t sugges e he ha he mu de x we caught before he po could ma u e o ha hey we c no con e a d w h he h one bu only w h he man hey saw The mo ve may even have been one of persons cv hae

out of a different system Ever after that each pyramid was designed as a whole and only one was enlarged from its first plan

The first pyramid planned from its foundation was the greatest ever erected that of Khufu the Great Pyramid of Gizeh The outer slope is exactly the same as that of the pyramid of Senefru such that the height is the radius of a circle equal to the circuit of it This proportion is closely given by a height of seven parts to a base of eleven and the unit of Senefru was twenty five Egyptian cubits that of Khufu was forty cubits This attention to geometry is what might be expected in view of the extraordinary accuracy of the work The side of the pyramid is seven hundred and fifty five feet as wide as the Thames at Westminster yet the errors of the sides are less than a little finger's breadth in length and in angle If a brass rod were used for measuring less than seven degrees warmer or cooler would cause as much error as the pyramid builders made in carrying out their enormous work The courses were laid out so truly that they are true to the thickness of a sheet of paper in a length of twenty feet

All of this brilliant accuracy rapidly fell away The men who finished the pyramid were much less careful The pyramid of Khafra in the next reign was rather less in size and had three times the





#### THE DEATH OF CLEOPATRA

After persuading her lover, an Egyptian, to commit suicide by sending him false news of her death, Cleopatra made advances to the victor, a Roman, to win his mercy. At length, hearing that she was to be taken home as a prisoner of war, she put an end to her life on August 12, 30 B.C. Tradition says that she had an asp brought to her in a basket of fruit, and poisoned herself by applying it to her body.



Pain et spec nly for th s work]

[B P ed The R I

## FUNERAL PASSING OVER THE SACRED LAKE

Preceded by boats conveying mourners who carried upon the sarcophagus was ferried across the sacred lake to the tomb. Here with great ceremony the mummy of the deceased together with various possessions was carefully laid in the tomb.

the affairs of life. The whole view is that of a society strongly organized about local centres of the hereditary chiefs. Each noble was the overlord of a few miles of the Nile valley on one bank or the other and he was responsible for the supply of recruits and local tribute to the court expenses. But all the general expense of administration was provided as a part of the management of the great estate and all crafts were carried on by the most able men on the estate.

Happily we are able to enter into the inner life of this age perhaps more than in most others. The new facility of literature led to various collections of precepts or proverbs being made which show the ideals of the time and are applicable in the main to most other periods in Egypt. The personal quality most valued was strength of character. The boast was 'I have not been weak. Let not the heart

error. That of Menkaura was less than half that size and had five times the error of Khufu. When the next dynasty arose the pyramids of Abusir were built with dressed stone only on the outside and rough broken slabs for the filling. Coming down to the VIth Dynasty the pyramids were mere shells filled up with chips and rubbish. In the XIIth Dynasty mud brick was the material and stone was only used for a casing.

Not only is the mechanical development striking but the artistic power is quite as wonderful. The portrait figures of the kings and nobles show an amazing expression of character apart from the lower side of emotion. From the minute ivory carving of Khufu up to the life size figure of Khafra the art was never excelled at any later period.

Another branch of the art which is astonishing by its amount as well as its quality is that of the tombs. Funeral chapels were erected over the sepulchres in order to provide a home for the spirit of the dead where it could receive its offerings. These chambers were covered with carvings showing all the possessions and pleasures of life so that the spirit should enjoy them eternally. For some seven centuries during the IVth and VIth Dynasties these carvings provide us with a picture book of all



Pain et spec nly for th s work]

[B P ed The R I

## HAIR DRESSING XIth DYNASTY (3000 BC)

At this period women generally wore a large coiffure of straight hair hanging down to the breast in two tresses, but ladies of high birth wore a shorter head dress under which no front of the natural hair could be seen.

despair overthrowing its happiness after an evil hour      Look well to thyself thy existence lowly  
or lofty is liable to change      but go straight on and thou wilt find the way      Steadfastness also was  
urged      If thou art found good in time of prosperity when adversity comes thou wilt be able to endure  
Independence was of consequence in the public council      if a debater was speaking wrongly it was the  
duty of any listener who was his equal to assert the truth and to gain the approval of the hearers      There  
are many injunctions against chicanery crooked ways worthlessness and laziness

Folly was as distinguished then as in later ages      Verily the ignorant man who hearkens not  
nothing can be done for him      He sees knowledge as ignorance profitable things as hurtful he makes

every kind of mistake so that he  
is reprimanded every day      People  
avoid having to do with him on  
account of the multitude of his  
continual misfortunes      Reserve  
was praised      Go not into the  
crowd if thou findest thyself ex-  
cited in the presence of violence

If there is an enquiry increase  
not thy words in keeping quiet  
thou wilt do best do not be a  
talker      Guard thyself from  
sinning in words that they may  
not wound a thing to be con-  
demned in the breast of man is  
malicious gossip which is never  
still      Discard the man who errs  
thus and let him not be thy com-  
panion      It is hard to see that  
anyone can better this practical  
advice after all the ages of later  
experience      We have not room here  
to quote the many other admirable  
precepts in the conduct of life  
but it is safe to say that any man  
and any assembly of men would  
be the better for acting up to the  
ideals of the pyramid builders

THE FIFTH CIVILISATION 3800  
TO 2500 B.C.



EARLY TRADING IN EGYPT

Queen Hatshepsut did much to encourage foreign trade and sent expeditions to the  
land of Punt probably the Horn of Somalia to bring back incense in exchange for  
gold and other exports from Egypt

a foreign invasion probably from Syria      This dark period of the VIIIth to Xth Dynasties cannot yet be  
explained but we reach light again in the XIth Dynasty and then the XIIth Dynasty revived much  
of the former glory of the kingdom      There was a greater formality in the life and a more scholastic style  
in the art than in earlier times      we miss the free vitality of the more vigorous ages

Jewellery was carried to a much greater elaboration than before      Not content with making intricate  
forms in gold work these designs were coloured by the inlaying of brilliant stones turquoise carnelian  
and lapis lazuli      From the Ist Dynasty the Egyptian had perfectly mastered the beating and soldering  
of gold and the free use of colour with it carried the work of this age to a higher perfection than was  
ever reached later



[Painted for the work]

[From the work]

#### THE EXPULSION OF THE HYKSOS ABOUT 1585 B.C.

Toward the end of the XVIIth Dynasty Egypt revolted against the rule of the Hyksos. Shepherds, a Semitic people, had long been oppressing Egypt. The insurrection was successful, and the Hyksos were slowly driven northward, until Ahmose hemmed them up in a narrow strip of land in the Delta which they had only fortified. After a long siege he captured and drove them out to the sea and left Egypt unmolested. Their expulsion placed Ahmose firmly on the throne of Upper and Lower Egypt and was the beginning of the bright and prosperous period in the history of the country.



[A detailed sketch of the work]

## THE JEWS BRICKMAKING

[B. H. Spings Wright]

Brickmaking was probably a Royal monopoly. Large numbers of Asiatic captives were constantly employed upon this manufacture in which we find the Jews engaged at the time of the Exodus. Without such free labour the magnificent memorials of the Kings might never have been built.

The great nobles of this age hollowed out enormous tombs in the rock by quarrying stone for their palaces. These tombs were decorated with painting in place of the far more costly carving of the previous age. The variety of employments represented shows the details of life and work in the house and estate with minuteness. The games performed by women are fully shown. In earlier days a row of dancing girls doing the high kick was about all that is shown, but in this period we see turning somersaults swinging round at arm's length holding each other playing double somersault leaping games keeping two balls in the air and playing ball riding on the backs of others.

The principal work of this age was the permanent conquest of Nubia and establishing trade with the Sudan. This was celebrated in a triumphal song a copy of which has lasted to our days.

He has come to us he has taken the land of the well  
 The double crown is placed on his head  
 He has come he has united the two lands  
 He has joined the upper with the lower kingdom  
 He has come he has ruled Egypt  
 He has placed the desert in his power  
 He has conquered he has made Egypt to lie  
 He has destroyed its afflictions  
 He has come we bring up our children  
 We glory in a land by his good favour

This is only a small part of this song the earliest that we have preserved. Literature was beginning as an art and many tales still remain some of which show the connections of Syria with Egypt.

After the splendid age there was a long autumn of gradual decay in the XIIIth and XIVth Dynasties closely parallel to the gradual decay of Egypt under the Romans. Syrians had begun to come into the country in the XIIIth Dynasty—as they had done in many previous ages—more followed and in the

XIVth Dynasty we find one Mesopotamian, Khenzer, adopting all the Egyptian religious duties as king in full royal state, also another king, Khandy, who was also king in Syria or Mesopotamia. The infiltration of Syrians and easterners was steadily going on as it did under the Romans before the Arab conquest.

#### THE SIXTH CIVILISATION 2500 TO 950 B C

The storm burst at last, as at the Arab conquest, and Egypt was flooded with Semitic tribes, known as the Shepherd Kings, or Hyksos. After a century of turmoil they established great rulers, like the later Khalifehs, who reigned not only over Egypt, but far beyond. One of them, Khyan, took the title "Embracing territories", a sphinx of his was found at Baghdad and a jar lid of his in Crete. Later, Hyksos took the title of sea kings, and probably held Cyprus and the Syrian coast. The latest wave of this invasion is familiar to us as the migration of Abraham, who was of the same race and condition as these Hyksos.

Like all governments this came to its decadence, and the older Egyptian culture which had taken refuge in the south began to push back to its former home. This movement was not, however, led by Egyptians, but by small, curly-haired Nubians, almost black. King Seqenen-ra was killed in a hand-to-hand battle, which beat back the Hyksos, and the Nubian Aahmes, who overran Egypt and drove them out northwards, founded the XVIIIth Dynasty.

The Egyptian movement continued the powerful kings, Amenhotep I and Thothmes I drove the Semites up Syria, and finally reached the Euphrates. The daughter of Thothmes I, Queen Hatshepsut reigned practically alone, and devoted herself to peaceful growth. She fitted out a trading fleet to go to the land of Punt on the African coast, at the south end of the Red Sea. This expedition returned to Thebes, and must therefore have passed by a canal into the Nile. It brought back great quantities of incense, thirty one frankincense trees to be planted at Thebes, ebony, cinnamon balsam resin, antimony, gold, electrum, ivory, giraffes, leopards, panther-skins, monkeys, and large white dogs. In short, it was a trading voyage much like those of Solomon a few centuries later.



[Not too exactly for this work]

#### EGYPTIAN INFANTRY

[By A. D. McCormick]

During the XVIIIth Dynasty the Egyptians showed a warfare solidly spirit developed no doubt by their successful campaigns against the Hyksos who were finally crushed by Amasis I, the founder of the dynasty. That there was a regular standing army and that organized warfare as opposed to mere savage raids was carried on is conclusively proved by tomb inscriptions of the period.

The record of this was put up in the queen's great temple at Deir el Bahri on the western side of Thebes. So soon as she died her younger brother Thothmes III began his great Syrian campaigns which were destined to increase his country's wealth very considerably. The queen died on the 15th of January. In April the army was gathered on the frontier. On the 13th of May Thothmes had marched across the desert to Gaza covering one hundred and sixty miles in about twelve days. On the 14th he pushed on and did ninety miles more by the 25th of May up to Mount Carmel. There he struck through a dangerous pass in the mountains and thus surprised the capital city of Megiddo. On the 30th of May came the decisive battle of Megiddo in which he rolled back the Syrians into the city and besieged it. In a few



*Pain & specially for this work*

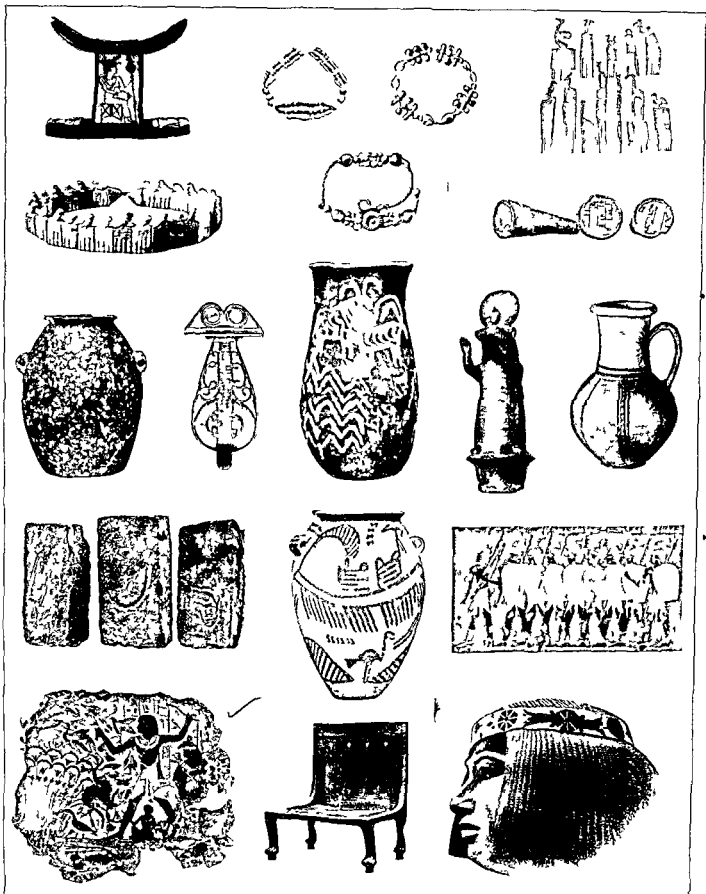
*Amrose Dudley*  
[By Amrose Dudley]

#### EGYPTIAN GIRLS DANCING AND PLAYING BALL

Many pastimes of the Egyptians thousands of years ago were similar to those of our own time. Dolls crocodiles with moving arms amongst other toys were given to children and the hoop and ball to those of a more advanced age. In the tombs of Ben Hassan we find representations of women playing ball in the form of a dance at least so we may conclude from the costumes worn.

days it was taken and the chiefs came out to smell the ground in obeisance before the king. The plunder was great—over two thousand horses nine hundred chariots two thousand bulls twenty thousand sheep two hundred pounds of gold and silver one hundred and fifty thousand bushels of corn beside much fine armour furniture bronze and jewellery. Almost every year such plunder was obtained either as a tribute or if that was withheld then by capture. For twenty years this went on till Syria was stripped of all its wealth and its artists and women had been taken to swell the household in Egypt. This made a profound change in Egyptian culture and art which was more altered than it had been for a thousand years before.

Although the Nubians had driven out the dominion of the Hyksos those people must have been mingled with the Egyptians more or less and portions of tribes must have lingered in various corners of the country. One such tribe was that of the Israelites some of whom had gone back into Syria while others remained on the east of the delta along the Wady Tumilat and were reduced to slavery by the



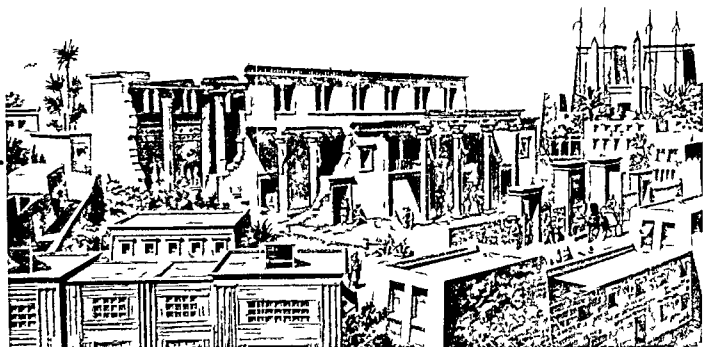
[Photos by permission of]

[References: *Les civilisations de l'Égypte ancienne* and *The Egypt Exploration Fund*]

# A PAGE SHOWING EGYPTIAN ART AT DIFFERENT PERIODS

Reading from left to right the objects are: Headrest of wood and ebony inlaid with ivory plaques and rosettes. Gold and jewelled bracelets found in the tomb of Zer of the 1st Dynasty (Figs 2 and 4). Combs of the 1st Civilisation. Baked clay cones. Pottery of the 1st Civilisation. Gold pendant of 18th Civilisation (XVIIIth Dynasty). Pre-dynastic pottery (Figs 8 and 12). Carved ichneumon. Very late pottery. Unbaked clay bricks. A stele from Punt Terrace, Deir el Bahr. Fowling scene from the frescoes upon tombs at Thebes, XVIIIth Dynasty. Low chair with legs in form of lions' paws, inlaid with ivory with plated seat, B.C. 1500. Carved head of Nefertiti, early 19th Dynasty.





From a restoration

[B. 1. En. 11]

#### RESIDENCE OF A WEALTHY EGYPTIAN DURING THE XVIIIth DYNASTY

The complete town house of the XVIIIth Dynasty contained a great vestibule with an entrance room for the porter behind there was a large dining hall at the back of which was a small court on the right of this a good bedroom of the master and on the left a kitchen and storeroom beyond all further was built the house for the women and the garden. In this restoration on the walls have been broken away to show the interior of the vestibule and of the great dining hall.

**Egyptians** The conqueror of the Hyksos must have been the new king who knew not Joseph the oppression beginning with the XVIIIth Dynasty.

The most magnificent monarch of this age was Amenhotep III who reigned thirty six years mainly devoted to the peaceful spread of the arts. Of the organization of the country we learn from the tomb of a great vizier Rekhmara who records the taxation from the various divisions of Egypt. From these it is evident that the court levied only for its own expenses and the cost of administration was borne locally by the nobles. The great wars in Syria had brought in much wealth which was maintained by the continuous tribute and this went to the king and was not pooled in the expenses of government. The large number of captives also greatly facilitated the public works and their maintenance was provided by the heavy tribute of corn exacted both from Syria and from Nubia.

On the western side of Thebes Amenhotep III built a great temple for the service of his spirit the expansion of the old chapel of the tombs. The special home for his spirit was in the two colossal seated figures in the temple which when complete were sixty nine feet high. The temple was swept away for stone by the impious hands of later kings but the colossal still remain looking across that plain at a million sunrises since they were there set by the great king. An overthrown tablet which stood thirty feet high is the only other relic of this great temple. These immense masses of stone were not of the soft sandstone easily cut and floated down the Nile like most of the Theban building stone but they were cut in the flinty rock near Cairo and taken hundreds of miles up the stream to be erected.

This great king was in close relations with Syria as we know by the correspondence on cuneiform clay tablets found at Tell Amarna. These show that the kings of all the north of Mesopotamia and Assyria were in friendly correspondence with Egypt. Alliances were made for many generations daughters were sent as consorts to the kings on each side and ivory silver precious stones horses

chariots, crystal necklaces, copper from Cyprus, also came to Egypt, gold was mainly asked for in return from Egypt, also oxen, oils and purple. The intercourse with Greece was also considerable. Fragments of hundreds of Greek vases were found in the ruins of the palace at Tell Amarna, and such vases were often placed in the tombs during this age. Such connection for trade had been going on since the later prehistoric times, but it was much increased, and it led to an influence on the art which is remarkable. The free drawing and design of the Mykenæan period in Greece was largely reflected in the lively naturalism with which both figures and plants were represented in Egypt.

Another large work of this reign was the temple of Luqsor, on the eastern side of Thebes. The papyrus columns of the great avenue here are sixty five feet high, only slightly exceeded by some in the forecourt at Karnak, and the courts with double colonnades of clustered columns are the most pleasing example of the architecture on a large scale. This temple was specially built in recognition of the divine birth of the king. The royal descent was in the female line, like all other property, the king usually a half-brother of the queen, personated the god Amen as his high priest, and the children born to him in that character were the sons of the god.

This temple was connected with that at Karnak by an avenue of one hundred and twenty two sphinxes, carved in sandstone. This combination of the lion's body with the king's head represented the guarding protection given by the king as ruler of the country. They have no connection whatever with the Greek idea of a female sphinx, which belongs rather to the harpy tribe, and was destructive rather than protective. The temple of Karnak to which this avenue led was the earliest temple at Thebes repeatedly enlarged from the XIIIth Dynasty down to the Ptolemies for over three thousand years.

Another great work of this reign was an immense artificial lake at Thebes, surrounded by a high bank formed of the earth dug out.

This was dug in fifteen days, just at the time of highest Nile, 28th of September to 9th of October. It would require about eighty thousand men to dig it, and perhaps a quarter of a million lads to carry the earth, so if the population of



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By Ambrose Lutter]*

#### COUNTING THE HANDS CUT FROM THE DEAD

The military secretaries immediately after the conclusion of a battle reckoned the number of the slain in the presence of the king. This counting was done by cutting off the hands or some other portion of the body of the enemy.



Mummy case from Deir el  
Bahri

Not only did Akhenaten strive for truth in religion but also in art and in all ideals of life. His constant motto was "Living in Truth," and the extraordinary change which he wrought, and the wide range of his ideas, place him as the greatest thinker that was ever born in Egypt. Had he been in a lower station he might have been a prophet venerated for ages, with a better right to such honour than Buddha or Muhamed. Unfortunately, he was a king, and—contrary to Plato—unhappy is that land where

Thebes were turned on to the job they might about do it in the fortnight stated

This magnificent king, Amenhotep III, had a remarkable wife, Queen Thyi, who was daughter of a Syrian prince. She had brought with her a devotion to the Syrian sun worship of the Aten, which had long survived in the old Semitic capital of Heliopolis. She imbued her son Amenhotep IV with this idea, and he adopted it fanatically. The Semite, whether Jew or Muslim, is naturally a monotheist, and the young king—half Syrian—when he came to the throne at about seventeen, pushed the sun-worship to the exclusion of all the Egyptian gods. Soon he proscribed all other worship, and had all mention of the other gods erased on all the accessible monuments of the whole land. He started a new capital, now known as Tell Amarna, and took a new name himself, Akhenaten, "the glorious disc of the sun." The idea of this worship was the adoration of the power of the sun, this was shown in emblem by the sun's rays descending, each ending in a hand, and these hands accept the offerings, confer life on the king, place the crown on his head, and are the sole means of divine action. The idea of the radiant energy of the sun being the source of all life is perhaps the only scientific materialism that has ever been accepted as a religion.

The king also adored the sun in a noble hymn, which has come down to us. A portion will show the scope of ideas

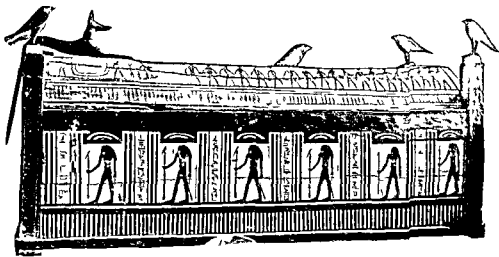
"The land brightens for thou risest on the horizon,  
Shining as the Aten in the day,  
The darkness flees, for thou givest thy beams  
Both lands are rejoicing every day  
Men awake, and stand up on their feet,  
For thou liftest them up,  
They bathe their limbs they clothe themselves

They lift their hands in adoration of thy rising,  
Througho it the land they do their labours

The cattle all rest in their pastures  
Where grow the trees and herbs,  
The birds fly in their haunts  
Their wings adoring thy spirit

Thou makest the seasons of the year to produce all thy works,  
The winter making them cool the summer giving warmth  
Thou makest the far off heaven that thou mayest rise in it  
That thou mayest see all that thou madest when thou wast alone

Since the day that thou laidst the foundations of the earth,  
Thou raisest them up for thy son, who came forth from thy substance,  
The king of Egypt living in Truth.



Photos by permission of]

A SARCOPHAGUS FROM DEIR EL BAHRI

[The Egypt Exploration Fund

The Egyptian coffin or sarcophagus differed greatly in accordance with the rank and wealth of the deceased. The poor had to be content with rough wooden boxes but the rich man's casket was a thing of magnificence richly carved and painted with symbolical figures and often with a full length effigy of the departed one on the lid.



Painted spec. alla for t. (a work)

[By Ambrose Dudley]

#### EMBALMING THE DEAD

Lest the deceased might suffer from hunger and thirst, those parts which in life let me suffer from these sensations were taken out of the body and placed in four jars each containing the figure of a head of the particular genius under whose protection they fell. Under the Old and Middle Empires food in an imperishable form was placed beside the body in the tomb.



Pa d spe a j for th s u o k

[B A D M C n e h

#### THOTHMES III ATTACKING THE SYRIANS XVIII<sup>th</sup> DYNASTY)

Thothmes III on the twenty-third anniversary of his coronation set out against Syria. He besieged and took Megiddo and then he passed on to Eshalon and the next day defeated the Syrian chiefs at Armageddon. The spoils captured in his hands succeeded in campaigns were enormous.

The great scenes of this war are sculptured on the outer wall of the vast temple of Karnak. The Hall of Columns there was built by Sety though it had probably been projected—perhaps even begun—by a previous king. The whole of the building as we see it was done by Sety and he carved about half the columns; the remainder were used by his son Rameses. This hall has always excited wonder from the overwhelming scale of it: the columns of the middle avenue are sixty-three feet high and those of the body of the hall forty-six feet. The whole height to the roof was eighty feet. Such excessive size executed in a soft sandstone brings its own nemesis. It was impossible to support such weights except by crowding the columns and the interspace is less than in almost any temple: barely more than the diameter of the column is left between those of the hall. It therefore appears crowded and gloomy and the great weights have forced all the inevitable decay to the point of destruction. Many of the columns have fallen by their own weakness and during recent years a great rebuilding has been needful if the whole structure were not to become a heap of ruin. This rebuilding has been carried out on the old Egyptian system by the simplest means. As each course was laid it was banked up with earth: the stones of the next course were then run on rollers into place and more earth put around them: finally

kings are philosophers. His ideals outweighed all common sense: he tried to force them on an unwilling people and he neglected the care of his empire absorbed in his new life. Syria was left to go to ruin by internal warfare rebelling against Egypt: the whole land resented the new faith. He only reigned twelve years: three years later his successor left the new capital and after twenty years every trace of the new religion was swept away: its monuments destroyed: its honours vanished. The next generation recut the old names of the gods and life went on as if the great idealist had never spoken.

Not only Syria but also Egypt had fallen into a terrible state of neglect and mismanagement. After a few weak and short reigns it required all the energy of a soldier-statesman, King Horemheb, to restore peace and good order to Egypt and to repress the tyranny of a plundering soldiery. After his time it required another such ruler, Sety I, to recover some part of the lost empire of Egypt in Syria. The old realm out to the Euphrates was hopelessly gone but Sety stretched his power over Syria and reached the mouth of the Orontes. Whether any permanent hold was recovered beyond Palestine is however very doubtful.

the temple was completed but full of earth and on removing that it stood finished No accidents can occur no powerful cranes or scaffolds are required and where labour is cheap the simple earth-staging proves to be as cheap as any other process

The character of Sety I stands higher than that of perhaps any other Egyptian ruler Not only was he energetic to recover the status of his country and left it secure and in good order but he also had all the inscriptions that had been erased by Akhenaten carefully re-cut with great fidelity and only placed his own name modestly as restorer When we look at the ruthless thefts by Rameses II substituting his own name for those of earlier kings on innumerable inscriptions we can value the more his father's honourable restoration of defaced monuments to their original purpose

Happily the body of this truly great ruler has been more perfectly preserved than any of the royal mummies The grace the nobility the dignity of the man show in all his features There is no finer presentment of the great dead than this beautiful face which had been moulded by so noble a character

It would seem an impossible romance that we should be able to look in the face of the kings of three thousand years ago Yet owing to the care taken to hide their bodies from the ancient destroyers we can now see the actual persons of many of the greatest movers of the world's history Aahmes who expelled the Hyksos Thothmes I who swept up to the Euphrates Thothmes III the great campaigner Sety I the noble king Rameses the vainglorious and Rameses III who saved Egypt from Syrians and Africans—all these and many others are as familiarly known by us as they were to the court of Egypt In different tombs they were moved about as robbers increased in audacity until they were grouped into two great deposits where—bare of all the pomp and state that could attract the plunderer—they lay until drawn forth again by a generation that would value and reverence their remains Truly the Egyptian achieved an immortality of renown and respect which we cannot imagine any ruler of the present day returning in 5200 A.D.

This care for the person and the glory of the dead was one of the greatest motives to the Egyptians and it is to this that we owe nearly all our knowledge of their daily life The dead were ornamented with the jewellery and trinkets which they had worn in life They were wrapped in the fine linen which had



AKHENATEN COMPOSING HIS HYMN TO THE SUN (XVIII DYNASTY)

Amenhotep IV, who assumed the name of Akhenaten, endeavoured to overthrow the old religion and induce the people to imitate him in the worship of the Aten solar disc. The Aten was supposed to represent the sun as the universal god. But the movement failed and the records of the king and his religion were subsequently erased from the monuments.

been made for every day wear. They had offerings of food and drink, vases, weapons, toilet things, toys, even literature—all that had been familiar around them—were laid by them for their future solace. The soul, when it came abroad from the tomb, was to be cherished by providing a model house for it in great detail, with model servants to do all the work, made in wood carving or later in pottery. And the owner of great estates had all the scenes and life of his domains carved or later painted on the walls of the tomb chapel, where his soul was supposed to come to be refreshed with the joys of life. Doubtless, this was not nearly so prominent to the Egyptian as it is to us to-day. To them it was a provision far away upon the desert, seldom seen or noticed, while the active life lay in the towns and fields of the green plain. All those daily scenes are now buried deep below the accumulations of the Nile, and only the works upon the desert stand out visible to our days.



*P. in el type of j for t (s u k)*

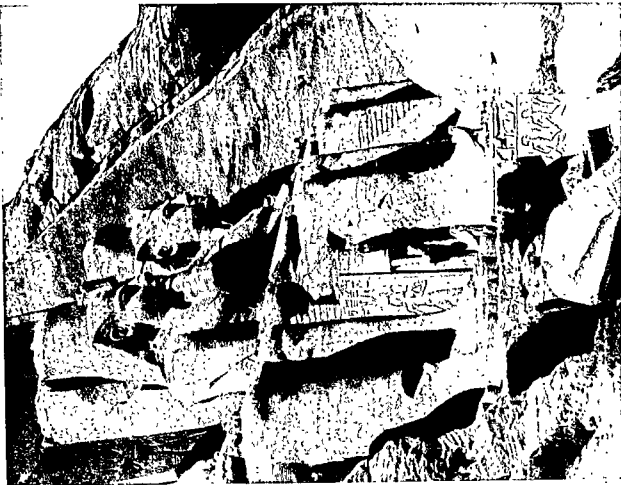
#### SETY I IN SYRIA (XIXth DYNASTY)

*[By Chas. D. Ward]*

On the death of Rameses I, war broke out again between the Egyptians and the Hittites. Sety I marched rapidly into Syria and after several brilliant victories took Kadesh, a city of the Amorites which commanded the Orontes Valley. Muennir, king of the Hittites, then attacked Sety but was defeated and forced to sign a peace leaving Southern Syria in the hands of Egypt.

After Sety I, the kingdom rapidly declined. His son, Rameses II, is only known by his boastfulness and his preposterously long reign of sixty-seven years. In all this time he does not seem to have done anything for his country after his eighth year. For over half a century he stole the monuments of his predecessors and lied about himself. His Syrian war never reached as far as his father had gone, and he retreated from a drawn game with the Hittites. He was glorified by a long and fulsome poem about his exploits, of which many copies remain. The main interest is in showing the condition of the great Hittite confederacy at that time. They had formed an alliance of various peoples from Lycia to Carchemish and from the gulf of Issus down to Tyre. From their treaty with Rameses, in his twenty-first year, it is seen that their home land, by the gods of which they swore, was around the head waters of the Euphrates in Armenia.

The treaty of 1280 B.C. is preserved in hieroglyphs at Abu Simbel in Nubia, and on a cuneiform tablet at Boghaz Keui in Asia Minor. It shows how carefully international acts were then drawn up. It recites



THE TEMPLE OF ABU SIMBEL.

The Temple of Abu Simbel was built by Ramses II, and finished about 1359 B.C., and in front there are four colossal statues of him, each sixty-five feet in height. The building is so placed that the rays of the sun, to whom the temple is dedicated, penetrate in the early morning to the innermost chamber, and fall upon the central figures of Amenese and Ramses.



THE TEMPLE OF LUXOR.

The Temple of Luxor was planned by Amenhotep III, and finished by Horemheb. The hall contained four rows of eight columns, and was approached by an avenue of fourteen columns. Amenhotep, besides building many temples, was a great hunter and is recorded to have killed 102 lions between the first and tenth years of his reign.



the ancestry of both kings and their former relations declares permanent friendship confirms past treaties makes a defensive alliance and declares the extradition of any subjects changing sides. It concludes with the oath by each of the gods of the Hittites and the description of the state seals of the Hittites and Kataonian kingdoms. The daughter of the Hittite king was given to Rameses on making this treaty the Egyptians gave her the name of the dawn beholding the beauty of the sun an allusion to her beholding the king.

Art decayed greatly in this reign and the only creditable work of which we know is a seated figure in black granite. But works of enormous size were executed a statue ninety two feet high



Pain el per. p. 440. 2)

#### SETY I BUILDING THE TEMPLE OF ABYDOS XIXth DYNASTY

[By] M. A. B. n. R. B. A.

Although a great part of his reign was occupied in warfare Sety I found time to work in the mines of Sinai and the Red Sea and to restore and build many temples. At Abydos he built a temple commencing the magnificent temple of Osiris which contains some of the finest bas-reliefs in the country.

looked out over the temple and city of Tanis another colossal of red granite was the seated figure fifty seven feet high at the king's funeral temple at Thebes. These weighed nine hundred or one thousand tons each. The rage for erasures went so far that Rameses had his own obelisks cut down and re-engraved in some cases. The gigantic rock cut figures of Abu Simbel are impressive from their size but the execution is incredibly coarse and mechanical in the mode of marking detail.

There was a great pread of officialism growing throughout the XVIIIth and XIXth Dynasties more and more place hunters had to be kept by the taxes and fees of the people and the burden was not diminished by filling offices for the eighty sons and sixty sons in law of Rameses. The vast endowments of the temples maintained an army of priests in useless lives. These drains upon the resources

weakened Egypt greatly and it steadily fell into worse state under Rameses and collapsed in the tumults of about forty years later

A new king of some ability arose in Rameses III. As he was the last king to build a funeral temple at Thebes, his work has survived there at Medinet Habu while all the earlier temples have been destroyed more or less by later builders. He had to face a great Algerian and Tunisian invasion and three years later a league of all the peoples of Syria headed by the Hittites. After another three years the westerners were again forcing forward and had to be massacred by Rameses. After these great battles the Egyptians kept precise accounts of the slain by bringing in the hands and piling them in heaps and also of the booty in full lists which were recorded.

Thus external success was counterbalanced by the decadent condition internally. Conspiracies were brought to light and the documents of two great trials have come down to us: one a trial for witchcraft with magic figures, the other a trial for conspiracy perhaps connected with the witchcraft. In a large secluded harem of concubines there was fuel for any social conflagration.

The close of this great family was curious. Rameses III was succeeded by his son Rameses IV, and he by his son Rameses V. Meanwhile a brother of Rameses IV had married his daughter to the High Priest of the Omnipotent god Amen. Then suddenly Rameses V died and this next brother succeeded as Rameses VI, and his heiress being high priestess the priests of Amen thus succeeded to the throne. They prudently permitted the rest of the sons of Rameses III to follow one another down to Rameses XII, and this was the more easy as the high priest was court tutor and had educated them.

The great High Priests of Amen were the richest people in Egypt for the god had been granted enormous shares of the booty and captives and lands. They were however not capable of holding the country together any more than the Popes could hold Italy. Priestly rule might suffice for the narrow valley of the Nile, but the frontier facing Syria needed a more vigorous hand. With apparently perfect good will the priests at Thebes agreed to another line of secular rulers managing the Delta from Tanis or Zoan in the north-east corner. Two lines were thus going on together in the XXII<sup>nd</sup> Dynasty.

A fascinating little story survives about an envoy sent from Thebes on the 6th of April to get cedars in Palestine. He went down to the coast and the King of Tanis supplied him with a boat and sailors with which he started on the 20th of April. On the voyage at one port a sailor ran away with the stool of money equal to some hundreds of pounds now. The chief of the place repudiated all responsibility. At last the envoy went on and began to get cedars cut down surreptitiously on which



Mummy of Seti I as it now appears after being preserved for over 3000 years

the king of the cedar district put him under arrest. He tried to escape one night on to a ship going to Egypt but was caught and brought back. Then follows a conversation between the Egyptian and the Syrian king on his throne with his back to the window while the waves of the great sea broke on the shore below. After much browbeating it ends with the king proposing an ordeal. He will allow the timber raft to be taken if badly rigged so that a storm would wreck it then the god Amen can show his power by protecting his own. This is declined and the envoy sends a messenger for more presents to give the Syrian. On these coming the timber is given in return. Then pirates from Crete sweep down ironically calling themselves the guardians of the helpless. Unfortunately the end of the tale is lost.



[Painted in a work]

[By Chas. D. Ward]

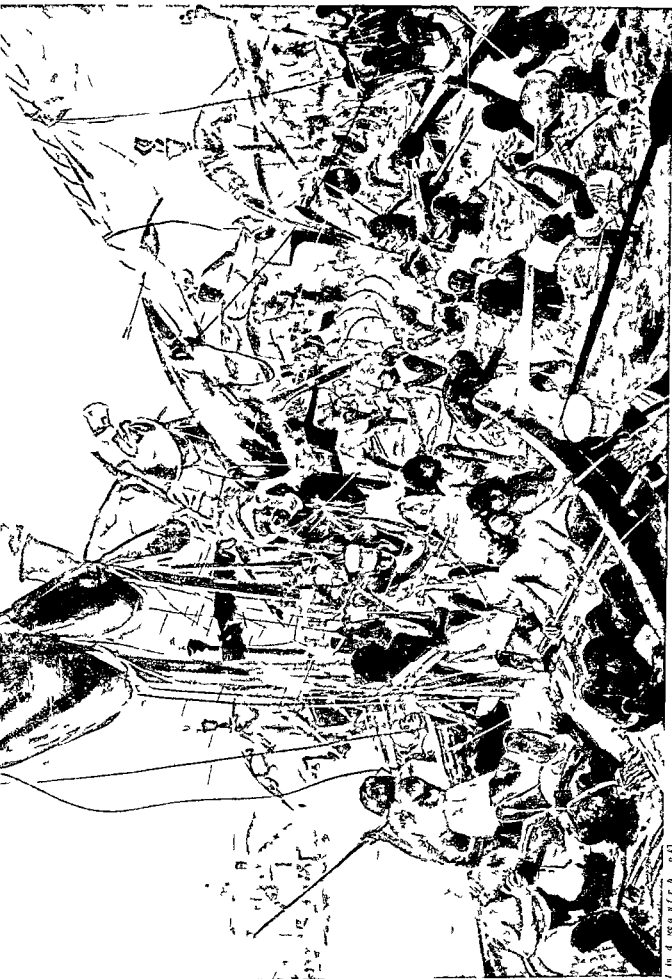
#### THE EGYPTIAN CAMP ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

The suspicion with which Solomon regarded Jeboam drove him to seek refuge with Sheshenqu Shishak, king of Egypt, and on Solomon's death Rehoboam his son found the kingdom divided, the latter part of his reign after once to Jeboam. Sheshenqu marched to the assistance of his ally, and in a short space of time entered Jerusalem, plundered the temple and received the submission of Rehoboam.

#### THE SEVENTH CIVILISATION 950 B.C. TO 640 A.D.

As at the close of the Vth Civilisation the Mesopotamians came in and held the land as Hyksos before a fresh growth of native power, so now at the close of the VIth Civilisation there arose a rule from a Mesopotamian adventurer which held Egypt for a couple of centuries. Shishak—Sheshenqu, the man of Susa—a name familiar in Babylonia—was probably a successful mercenary general of the Tanite king. He married the daughter of the last Tanite king and moving up to Bubastis he set up a new dynasty the XXIIInd.

Solomon had married another daughter of the Tanite king so that the queens of Judah and Egypt were sisters. We have no mention of children of Pharaoh's daughter in the Bible but probably she had such and hence when Solomon died it was natural for Shishak to claim to interfere with Judah. He swept up to Jerusalem with one thousand and two hundred chariots, sixty thousand horsemen and a large army. With Israel divided from Judah resistance was hopeless. Shishak swept away all the treasure



IN THE SEA AT PELUSIUM

# THE SEA FIGHT AT PELUSIUM

In the last years of the reign of Ramses III, a powerful coalition of nations, including Egypt, Syria, and the Hittites, invaded the Nile valley. The Egyptian army, led by Ramses III, fought a decisive battle at the Bay of Pelusium. The enemy, a coalition of nations, was defeated, and the Egyptian army was victorious. The battle was a turning point in the history of Egypt, and it marked the end of the New Kingdom. The enemy was defeated, and the Egyptian army was victorious. The battle was a turning point in the history of Egypt, and it marked the end of the New Kingdom.

THE SEA FIGHT AT PELUSIUM



PAINTED SPOTS, 9 FOR THIS WORLD. BY J. R. SKELTON.

### BRINGING TRIBUTE TO RAMESES II (XIXth DYNASTY)

[By J. R. Skelton]

The tribute received annually from the nations which the Pharaoh had subdued in Ethiopia and Asia was of immense value. It consisted of gold, silver, ivory, rare woods, precious stones, horses, dogs, wild animals, trees, seeds, fruit, perfumes, gums, spices and other luxuries. It was presented to the king as chief of the nation but

accumulated by Solomon, his brother-in-law, and left Judah under the dread of Egypt. The rest of this family, in the XXII<sup>nd</sup> and XXIII<sup>rd</sup> Dynasties, left no mark in the world's history.

The next great movement was the growth of the Ethiopian kingdom of Napata (or Gebel Barkal) about as far south of Aswan as Aswan is from the sea. While Egyptian power was centred in the remote Delta, the Ethiopians could extend their hold northwards, until about 730 or 740 B.C. they grasped Egypt. After some revolt came a final conquest of Egypt in 725 B.C. by Pankhy I, which is well told on his long inscription set up at Napata. Tafnekht, a prince of the western Delta, had occupied the valley far above the Fayum. The army of Pankhy was ordered to start from Thebes, and to clear out the invaders. Pankhy himself then advanced and captured Hermopolis and Memphis. His anxiety for the safety of his enemies, and his readiness to pardon rebels, are remarkable evidences of the general humanity which is also seen in other lands about this time. Pankhy took up the sovereignty ceremonially at Heliopolis, and then held a great durbar at Athribis.

The Ethiopian kings appear to have deputed their eldest sons as viceroys to govern Egypt, Shabaka ('King So') and Taharqa ('Tirhaka') both began their rule thus. The Delta was left to a welter of petty chiefs who were always trying to take each other's possessions. A tale of this time pictures them as owning some faint allegiance to the king at Tanis, and he summons them to fight out their quarrels in an orderly manner, pitting the antagonist forces one against the other. There were fourteen chiefs on one side, against nine others, after some were worsted the king closes the quarrel without any of the chiefs having been killed or losing their domains.



Painted specially for this work

#### CAPTIVES BEFORE PHAROAH

[By J. P. Stenton]

Captives were led back with the army, their hands tied behind their back or over their head in the most strained positions, and were tied one to another by ropes round their necks. Sometimes their hands were enclosed in fetters of wood. The unfortunate prisoners on reaching Egypt were forced to labour on public works.

Since the days of Tafnekht, about 742-721 B.C., there had been a power growing in the west of the Delta. His attempt on Upper Egypt had been checked by the Ethiopians, but Bakenranf, his son and successor, rose to independence, and held Memphis. Two more generations were insignificant, and then a greater ruler arose named Neko, who was father of Psammetichos (Psammetichos).

With Psamtek I begins the independence of Egypt and the XXVIth Dynasty. He saw how to make use of the intrusive Greeks and by taking them into his service as mercenaries he overcame the decadent Ethiopians and conquered the whole of Egypt. But after having thus satisfied his ambitions the question stood: How were the Greeks to be disposed of, so as not to clash with the natives? There was no sort of sympathy between the Egyptian and the Greek. Herodotus expresses the feeling that everything was wrong side before in Egypt: whatever the Greek did the Egyptian did oppositely. Thus antagonism would be felt all the more by the Egyptian as the Greeks were intruders in his country.

He felt doubtless much as the modern Egyptian feels about the Greek trader now—that he is a godless grasping man who by wicked skill and unforeseen craft can get the better of the righteous. After using the Greeks to conquer it was necessary to get them out of the way in order to tranquillise the country. They were therefore formed into two great garrisons for the frontiers: one camp protected the Syrian road at Daphnae—the Tahpanhes of Jeremiah; the other held the western side of the Delta at Naukratis. After this settlement Egypt rapidly grew in wealth and prosperity: so easy a time had not been known for some seven centuries: thanks to the grasp of a sound ruler.

One of those wild surges of people that are thrown up by Asia threatened to break up civilisation. The Scythians from beyond Persia burst through and ravaged whole countries. They swept down Syria and the old town of Bethshean in Samaria became their headquarters and was known ever after as Scythopolis. They threatened Egypt, and but for the stability of the land under a strong ruler might have submerged it. But Psamtek rose to the emergency; he held Gaza and they could not advance beyond Askalon; soon he beat them back to Ashdod, and there he held the barbarians in check; it is said for twenty nine years until their



P. intst. pretally for this work

#### PSAMTEK ENTERS ASHDOD

After a long period of decline Psamtek a Libyan restored prosperity to Egypt. With the help of Greek and Carian mercenaries sent by Gyges King of Lydia he made himself master of the country and rebuilt the ruined cities. He defied the Assyrians and led an expedition into Phœstia. There he met with little success though Ashdod was captured after a siege: it is said of twenty nine years

force decayed and their dominion in Asia perished. Psamtek died after a reign of fifty four years.

The power of Egypt which had held back the Scythians soon stretched out when the scourge was removed. Necho the son of Psamtek pushed forward interfered with Judah punished Syria and led the Egyptians once more as far as the Euphrates. But before long, the power of Babylon under Nebuchadrezzar attacked and defeated him at Carchemish, and Egypt had to withdraw within its own borders.

After a brief reign, Hachabara (Apries of the Greeks) once more attempted Syria, and succeeded in defeating the Phœnicians and holding Sidon. Early in his reign the Jews, fleeing from the wrath of







From the painting by Alois Taden a ]

#### A MOURNING SCENE

[By permission of Messrs. Le Saes & Co.]

Immediately a death took place in Egypt the relations of the deceased burst into most extravagant outbursts of mourning running through the streets wailing and throwing dust on their heads. The nearest relations such as a favourite wife or child would prostrate themselves for hours by the corpse beseeching the dear one to return to them or to take them with him on his journey.

Babylon went down into Egypt with Jeremiah they were there settled in the Greek frontier fort of Tahpanhes.

Sooner or later trouble was bound to come between the Greeks and Egyptians. An attempt to seize Cyrene (in Tripoli) for Egypt was defeated by the Greeks the failure was laid on Apries and a revolt followed. He sent a general named Aahmes (Amasis of the Greeks) to quell it but the tables turned. Amasis led the revolt and Apries was deserted. He then turned to his Greek mercenaries for help but even thirty thousand of them could not save him. After a great battle Apries was taken, imprisoned and before long was killed.

Amasis then had to satisfy the Egyptians' dislike of the beaten Greeks. He therefore cut off all the Greek settlements including that of Daphnae and only allowed trade to go on at Naukratis. Only a year after his death the terror of Assyria again fell upon Egypt.

In 525 B.C. Cambyses with his Persians swept through Syria and with the aid of Arab auxiliaries crossed the desert and met the Egyptians at Pelusium. After a fierce battle the Egyptians were broken and Cambyses advanced to Memphis besieged it and took it. His rule began favourably he settled his foreign troops and followers in the country peacefully treated the priesthood with respect and bid fair to be a good ruler. Ambition however was his ruin. He tried to push farther west and to take the Greek colony of Cyrene and Carthage. Foiled by great sandstorms and the hardness of the desert he then tried to push south and led an expedition to near the Third Cataract on the way to the Ethiopian capital Napata. There again Nature foiled his army which was reduced to cannibalism. The hardships perhaps sunstroke also so affected his mind that he became violent and it is said that he attacked and wounded the sacred bull Apis. To a monotheist Persian worshipper of Ahura Mazda the veneration

of a mere bull must have been most repugnant. If, when he visited the great temple at Memphis, the gross animal was thrust upon his notice, it is not surprising if he attacked it and drove it from his presence.

His successor Darius was one of the greatest and noblest of the Persians, and Egypt was tranquil and prosperous under him for thirty-five years. After some turmoil Artaxerxes I. again gave a long period of tranquillity, as seen in the pages of Herodotus, who then visited the country. By 399 B.C. the Egyptians once more managed their own affairs till 342, without any great success, when a terrible devastation of Persians bent on mere plunder broke in and sacked the land for ten years.

The Greek influence on Egypt culminated at the great convulsion of Alexander's triumphal progress through the world, when in a few years Greece expanded its dominance over twenty times its own area. The ever-increasing connection between Egypt and the expanding activities of the west, necessitated a convenient meeting-ground outside of the tortuous channels and shoals of the Nile. Thus Alexandria was the product of circumstance, and its rapid pre-eminence showed how necessary it then was.

Egypt was fortunate above any other country of Alexander's empire in having for its new ruler the most astute and capable of all his generals. At Alexander's death Ptolemy immediately obtained the governance of Egypt, the most fertile and most defensible of all the provinces. There, ruling in the name of young Alexander, or of anyone else who was nominally uppermost, he steadily kept a beneficent hold on the country, and developed its resources peacefully, until after nineteen years he proclaimed himself the king of Egypt.

The rule of the Ptolemies for a century was the most enlightened in the world, and Egypt was the only country where peace was unbroken and trade and knowledge could develop unchecked. Ptolemy Soter,



*Painted specially for this work.*

#### A FUNERAL PROCESSION (XIX DYNASTY).

From the time of the VIth Dynasty countless numbers of Egyptians were interred at Abydos, the burial place of the head of Osiris. This in many cases necessitated a long journey. In the above scene the bark in which the coffin crossed the Nile is being drawn up to the Tomb by oars, attended by relatives of the deceased and funerary priests burning incense and by a long train of professional mourners, chiefly women.



Painted by]

## THE FLIGHT OF ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA

[Agnes Pringle

In B.C. 37 the Roman Senate outlawed Antony and declared war on Cleopatra. Antony's supporters gradually fell away from him and on September 2nd 31 he was crushingly defeated by the Romans off Actium. While the issue of the battle was still uncertain Cleopatra suddenly withdrew her squad on. Antony fled after her leaving his fleet to be annihilated by the Romans.

These customs of marriage and inheritance have to be taken into account before we can begin to understand the history of the most celebrated queen of the Macedonian family Cleopatra VI. As the kingdom was hers by right as queen heiress so whatever man held the kingdom by right or force could only legitimate his position by becoming her spouse. To conquer or command Egypt was likewise to be the consort of Egypt's queen. The Macedonian queens had been most determined and vigorous in holding their rights, raising armies and murdering relatives with readiness and ability. Cleopatra inherited their powers with rather less than their vices.

Born in 68 B.C. Cleopatra lived at the court of her father, a disgraceful rascal Ptolemy the Flute player. Her elder sister, of a first family, had been playing the family game, rebelled against her father and ejected him from Alexandria, married a husband and soon strangled him, then married a second husband, who lost his life in a year by the Roman intervention, which also wiped out the over-lively sister. Such were the stirring excitements of life to young Cleopatra, as a growing girl. In the train of the Roman general was a sturdy master of the horse Antony, then twenty-nine years old, who was much smitten by Cleopatra, then the heiress, aged sixteen. The Romans settled down Cleopatra as acting queen of Egypt, with the plan that in due time she must marry her brother, then ten years old. After four years young Ptolemy was proclaimed king, and his advisers promptly ejected Cleopatra in order to have the whole power in their hands. She fled to Syria and called together an army, then returned and tried to oust her brother. She does not seem to have succeeded and therefore she fled to Alexandria and claimed the protection and help of Caesar, who had arrived in pursuit of Pompey and who proceeded to settle the family quarrel. As master of Egypt, he was naturally the consort of Cleopatra, then twenty and her boy husband was killed off in the first battle. Another sister Arsinoë then escaped from control and tried fighting, but she was caught and kept to ornament Caesar's triumph in Rome. Cleopatra then went with Caesar to Rome and there lived with him—the mistress of Egypt, heiress of three centuries of kings, the supreme woman of her time, learned, witty, brilliant and fascinating. The foul stroke of his assassination in 44 B.C. broke all this splendour when she was yet only twenty-four.

In Rome Cleopatra snubbed the busybody Cicero unmercifully. He writes: "Of the haughtiness of the queen herself, when she was in the gardens on the other side of the Tiber, I cannot speak without great pain. The queen I hate. Her Oriental manner and her life with Caesar had made her hated in Rome, and she fled with her son by Caesar, young Cæsarion, back to her kingdom when the

master of Egypt was no more. She skilfully got Roman ratification of her position as joint ruler with her infant son, and yet managed to keep neutrality between the powers that were tearing the Roman world in pieces.

After the great day of Philippi, Antony was master of the east. He sent for her to meet him at Tarsus, just over the bounds of Syria, which Egypt claimed—as it were, at the garden gate of her kingdom. When they met first he was twenty nine and she was sixteen, now he was forty-two and she was twenty seven. Much had passed—the great convulsion of Caesar's rule and loss, and many changes of power to each of them. Both utterly without scruple, they yet had the bravest souls, more humanity than many of their compeers, and a gorgeous sense of life. When they met, she "prepared Antony a royal entertainment, in which every dish was golden and inlaid with precious stones, wonderfully chased and embossed and, smiling, said that she made him a present of everything which he saw and invited him to sup with her again the next day, and to bring his friends and captains with him. And then she prepared a banquet by far more splendid than the former one, so as to make that first one appear contemptible." She then gave all the gold and palanquins and slaves to Antony's captains. Antony went with her to Egypt, the master of the east, and, therefore, lord of Egypt. The murder of her sister Arsinoë, and poisoning of her remaining brother, were mere incidents of the settlement of affairs.

Antony had to return to Rome, and thence went on his Parthian war. She met him at Antioch with their children whom he named the Sun and Moon. She then went back to Egypt, and visited on the way Herod the Great at Jerusalem—both supremely full of wiles both claimants for Syria both hesitating at nothing. Could either of them tempt the other to offer to consort together, the



*Painted specially for this work*

*[The Anti rose Ensl by]*

#### THE BURNING OF THE LIBRARY AT ALEXANDRIA (391 A.D.)

Theodosius I showed himself a fanatic in his zeal for Christianity. Among other things he deprived apostatizing Christians of the right to bequest. When the image of Serapis was destroyed by his order the Christians burnt the valuable library housed in the Serapeum. Those books stored in Bruchium were burnt in the reign of Aurelian and many manuscripts were destroyed when Julius Caesar took Alexandria.



Antirasc Dudley

Patent of copyright for this work

#### THE PEDIGREE OF EL MOIZZ

[B] Ambrose Dudley

El Mozz found his opportunity in the anarchy that followed the death of Kafur the fourth Fatemid Caliph. He sent his Ka d Gauhar into Egypt with a hundred thousand men. The Tuks were defeated and Gauhar laid the foundations of a new city El Kah ra (Cairo). When later El Mozz followed in 973 and founded the university of El Azhar the leading Shias and Sherifs came and asked him to be their head. He refused and was killed. His son El Mozz was killed by the Turks.

tempter could call down the wrath of Antony and Rome to destroy the other claimant. Both played around the supremely perilous game of temptation, one false step on either side and life was the forfeit. Each foiled the other and they parted.

At last came the final struggle of the only two great captains left in the Roman world. Antony and Octavian afterwards styled Augustus. The decisive day came in the Adriatic off Actium when Octavian caught the fleet of Antony preparing to retreat to Egypt. All know the flight of Cleopatra, the defeat of Antony, the pursuit by Octavian. Then Octavian in Alexandria Cleopatra's submission to the new master of Egypt, whom neither beauty wit nor wiles could impress, the evident Roman triumph impending with its disgraceful march of captives, the brave will to die as the last queen of Egypt should—all this is familiar in the close of that astonishing life at only thirty nine.

Egypt was henceforth the personal possession of the emperor. He was king of Egypt as well as master of the Roman Empire, and his Egyptian title was by far the more dignified though not so effective as his imperatorship. No Roman of rank might visit his kingdom without permission. The revenues of Egypt belonged to the emperor personally administered by his agent. The corn tribute was the emperor's gift to his Roman clients the plebs.

Roman rule is a dreary record of the steady bleeding to death of Egypt. Under the Ptolemies the tetradrachm coin had run down in three centuries from half a crown to a shilling in value. Under the Romans in as long a time it ran down from a shilling to a farthing. After that courage ceased and the country too poor to own a currency lived on barter. Alexandria one of the great marts of the world retained some of its Ptolemaic splendour, a romance of about 200 A.D. describes it. At Alexandria I entered by the gate of the Sun and was at once amazed and delighted by the splendour of the city. A row of columns on either side led in a straight line to the gate of the Moon. In the midst of these columns was the open part of the city which branched out into so many streets that in traversing them one seemed journeying abroad though all the time at home. Proceeding a little further I came to a part named after the great Alexander, here began a second city and its beauty was of a twofold kind, two rows of columns equal in extent intersecting each other at right angles. It was impossible to satisfy the eye with gazing on the various streets or to take in every object deserving of admiration. What struck me most was the extent of the city and its vast population. The former seemed actually a country,

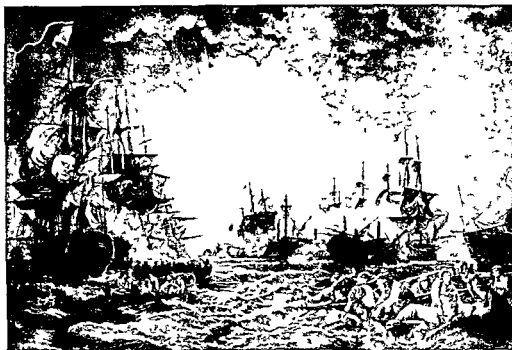


Painted by Alexander L. da Silva

[In Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York]

#### THE MASSACRE OF THE MAMELUKES

This piece of typically Oriental treachery took place on March 1st 1811. The Mamelukes a Turkish tribe which had long oppressed Egypt had been lured into Cairo by an invitation from Mohamed Ali Pasha to the festivities in connection with his son's departure on a campaign. Riding out of the Citadel on their return journey they found themselves hemmed in. One man only is said to have escaped, and Egypt was rid of them for ever.



From an engraving of

[By permission of T. H. Parker Bros.]

## THE BATTLE OF THE NILE

On the morning of August 1st 1798 after a hunt of some months duration Nelson sighted the French fleet in Abukir Bay. He gave battle that afternoon and by the next morning the French fleet had been practically annihilated. Shortly before midnight the French flagship blew up

and their camps struck in Alexandria are common. A Palmyrene army of seventy thousand men tried to occupy Egypt but the Egyptians would have none of them. At last Aurelian expelled them when he reconstituted the Roman empire. A century later we find bodies of Arab auxiliaries settled in Egypt by the Romans. These migrations were greatly accelerated by the Persian movement westward in the sixth century. When at last the Persians entered Egypt the body of refugees fled into Alexandria. The



From an engraving of

[By permission of T. H. Parker Bros.]

## THE BATTLE OF THE NILE

Nelson, having received a severe wound which he thought to be mortal, was down in the cockpit waiting for the surgeons when the French flagship caught fire. Making his way up alone, he suddenly appeared on the quarter-deck and ordered boats to be sent to the relief of the enemy.

the latter a nation." The condition of the country, however, is shown in these romances to have been most unsettled. Bands of pirates and robbers infested the inaccessible parts of the Delta, and preyed on travellers and inhabitants.

The Arabs and Syrians were continually filtering into Egypt. The Palmyrene archers were established under Hadrian and were settled at Koptos in 216 A.D. Under Gallienus the policy of devolution led to Odenathus and Zenobia of Palmyra having the government of all the east including Egypt and

The Persian army itself was largely Syrian and Arabian and added to the general migration. Finally, in 641 the hopelessly impoverished and degraded population of Egypt succumbed to the fierce onslaught of only four thousand Arabs burning with fanatic zeal of the new faith of Islam. The Roman administration had been so miserable and extortionate that the natives welcomed even the Arab to bring it to an end.

THE  
EIGHTH CIVILISATION  
640 TO 1913 A.D.

WITHIN a year the Arabs were masters of Egypt and in four years had



# NAPOLEON IN EGYPT

Napoleon Bonaparte invaded Egypt with a force consisting of 40,000 land troops and 10,000 seamen. He sailed from the conquered island of Malta and eluding the British fleet landed before Alexandria on July 1st 1798. The city was carried by storm not many hours after and given over to plunder by the young commander. A number of artists and actors accompanied the expedition, and Bonaparte is said to have stood a long time staring at a mummy of an ancient Pharaoh unearthed by one of his servants musing on the vanity of earthly greatness.





THE ASSASSINATION OF GENERAL KLEBER

Bonaparte having hurriedly left Egypt General Kleber was left in full command. He was nearly compelled to evacuate the country but at length retook Cairo and conducted a highly successful administration which was brought to a premature end by his assassination on July 14th 1800.

Constantinople or to Muslim in Syria. But at the same time there was a strong movement of toleration and advance. The Norman rulers of Sicily in the twelfth century encouraged all learned men of what ever religion insisted on Christian and Muslim having perfect equality and made it a crime for any man to give up the religion of his fathers. In Egypt rather later St Francis was welcomed and preached his humanitarian divinity before the Sultan Kamil and men of each religion favoured the other so much that they were called to account for their orthodoxy on both sides. This reasonable spirit was largely destroyed by the only respectable Crusade that of Saint Louis. He could effect nothing owing to his hopeless ignorance of geography and strategy the whole affair was bungled and ended in miserable failure while it alienated the better feeling which existed.

Egypt changed from Western to Kurdish rulers with Saladin in 1169 and as Egypt was still the centre of government and Syria dependent upon it the country was not depleted. The Turkish domination of Mamelukes from 1250 to 1517 also centred in Egypt and though less able and more subject to turmoil than that of the great Sultans yet it was a rule of Egypt for Egypt albeit by complete foreigners.

The conquest by the Turks of Constantinople really stamped degradation on the country. It became again the milch-cow of a foreign power and if that power declined in authority the change was the

succeeded in rusing the poll tax to its full amount of about seven million pounds sterling about a sovereign per head of the men. The Arab period—like the Hakkos—had produced so little of permanent growth in Egypt that we can only notice the main masses of effect. So long as Egypt was subject to another land it was bound to be impoverished. The Khalifehs of Baghdad treated the land as merely a source of revenue to be drawn from it just as the Romans had done. In 827 as much as two million pounds a year surplus was taken from Egypt an amount equal to ten times as much now.

More than two centuries of subjection ended at last and under Ibn Tulun in 880 Egypt began to recover from nine centuries of foreign depletion. It soon acquired control of Syria again and the westerners who entered as the Fatimite Dynasty from Tunis 911 1171 maintained the independence of the country and rapidly increased its wealth and importance.

The most curious contradiction of the Middle Ages was the mixture of tolerance and intolerance. On the one side—the best known—there was the fury of the Crusades which disturbed Egypt from 1096 to 1250. These wars were the old Norse plunder habits of the Vikings varnished over with a pretence of Christian motive. Most of the expeditions went out as a barbarian horde to pillage and destroy what civilisation remained in the east and they were not particular whether it belonged to Christian in

still worse contests of petty chiefs incessantly quarrelling with each other. The Mameluke Beys were impossible as rulers and nothing could be done to raise the country until they were extinguished.

We may here look forward to complete the economic view. Though Egypt had to keep up a drain of half a million pounds a year to Turkey, yet it was otherwise a free agent and was not depleted by payments to foreigners, till half a century ago. Then began the disastrous rule of the squandering Ismail and debt was rolled up with mad rapidity. Though no nation levies any tribute upon Egypt except Turkey (and that all pledged for Turkish debts), yet the Egyptians by their own rulers folly have now the obligation to pay three and a half millions a year for interest beside amortization. Most of this is waste to the country, not balanced by any public works of equivalent value.

Egypt in modern—as in ancient—times is the front door of the East. It derives its political importance from this still and its fertility has always given it an economic importance whenever it has a reasonable government. Hence so soon as England had consolidated a commercial basis in India at the close of the eighteenth century Egypt became of European value. The development of India in peace and the opening of China and Japan have enormously increased the importance of Egypt in the last two generations. Lastly, the development of the agriculture of Egypt by economic administration and the opening of the Sudan have given Egypt also an immense value in itself. These are the fundamental considerations which we must bear in mind while looking at the modern history of the country, since Europe began to interfere in it.

In the latter part of the eighteenth century, various travellers describe Egypt as a strange country apart as we might now describe Afghanistan or Siberia. The people who ruled were much as the Turks are now, the people who served were ignorant, filthy and debased. Modern Egypt dates from July 1st, 1798 when Napoleon for his political ends landed at Alexandria. By establishing a base at the eastern end of the Mediterranean as well as in France he might catch and crush British trade between them. Once holding the front door of the East he could always get men and news across far quicker than the English could do by the back door round the Cape. Within three weeks he fought the decisive Battle of the Pyramids (so called) close to the station of Embabeh just outside the north of Cairo. This put Egypt at his mercy.



TELL EL KEBIR

On the night of September 12th 1882 the British army made an unexpected midnight advance on the Egyptian position at Tell el Kebir which they attacked at dawn. A heroic charge was made by the Highlanders and by 6 a.m. the battle was won. The rebel troops surrendered on the 14th and the expedition entered Cairo on the following afternoon. Arabi, the leader of the revolt, was captured and banished to Ceylon.

But he had reckoned without Nelson. Just a month from the first landing the French fleet drawn up in the shallows of Abukir in supposed safety was attacked by Nelson and thirteen out of seventeen vessels were destroyed. The base was gone the sea was his enemy's and no success on land could be permanent. The memory of Cæsar without a base in Alexandria or of Hannibal in Italy may have cheered him. Upper Egypt was then occupied and for a year Napoleon remained trying to make Egypt an independent base. Such was impossible and after thirteen months of toil Napoleon escaped back to France. In the middle of the next year his commander-in-chief Kléber was assassinated by a native in

Cairo—the fraternal wish to liberate all countries was seldom appreciated in its practical working. British troops came from India and England and by September 1801 three years from the start the French capitulated in Cairo and Alexandria and evacuated Egypt. The front door was not to be in their hands. There was an enthusiastic view among the English about the deliverance of the Mamelukes.

Two years later Napoleon tried to attain his ends by getting Egypt into the hands of a nominee of his own. A certain Albanian colonel Muhamed Ali was thought to be a fit man. The way was smoothed for him by intrigue and violence. The British tried to interfere but were frustrated. On March 1st 1811 came one of the great strokes of history. Egypt was in the hands of a ruffianly set of military adventurers the Mameluke Beys who ground a living by tax and plunder out of the working population. To progress with them was impossible. So the one great adventurer invited all the others to a feast—the old historic expedient. As they rode jostling up the long narrow side ascent to the Citadel in Cairo the soldiers opened fire. Of all the Beys and their followers four hundred and eighty in all only one escaped by jumping his horse over the parapet. He survived the fall and was a favourite with Muhamed Ali in



Fig. 1. Egypt. The Death of General Gordon.

#### THE DEATH OF GENERAL GORDON

In 1884 after the rise of the Mahd in the Sudan Charles Gordon was sent out as Governor-General. He relied on his personal influence with the people but after a long and heroic defence Khartoum was taken by the forces of the Mahd on January 26th 1885 and Gordon cruelly murdered.

after years. Then with a free hand the new master did all he could to develop the country. Woefully ignorant and often misled by speculators yet his force of character and his honest endeavour to give order and justice did an immense deal. He brought in European administrators improved irrigation started cotton planting tried many sorts of factories and formed a trained army.

Egypt next attempted foreign enterprise. Ibrahim son of Muhamed in 1831 began like Theotimus I the invasion of Syria and he so succeeded that he even threatened Constantinople. Most of the European powers intervened one way or another and filched back from Ibrahim the fruit of his victories.



[By permission of the Berlin Photographic Co.]

# THE BATTLE OF ABU KLEA

A small force of British and Egyptian troops under General Stewart, who had orders to occupy the Abu Klea wells, a road there on January 16th, 1885, and found the enemy in possession. The British attacked them despite a heavy rain and broke the aqueduct but driven back upon the camels in the centre the troops fought splendidly and order being quickly restored the enemy were driven off and the wells occupied.

But for this mistaken meddling Syria would have moved in step with Egypt and would by now have been enjoying the same order and benefits. A burdensome tribute to Turkey was also imposed. Muhamed Aly's death in 1849 closes the first half century of modern Egypt.

The organization was too well planted to wither along with the master hand. It was maintained by the successors of Muhamed and has been continued into the present order. The next great step was the making of the Suez Canal. This had been the basis of Napoleon's plans and he ordered the surveys to be made for it. An Englishman, Lieut. Waghorn, zealously pushed the idea of cross transit without a canal and a railway was laid from Cairo to Suez on the desert for the overland route. The French did all in their power through Lesseps to urge forward the canal scheme. It was thwarted as far and as long as possible by Palmerston because he saw that if a canal were made then the control of it must accompany supremacy in the East and he greatly disliked having to commit England to holding Egypt.

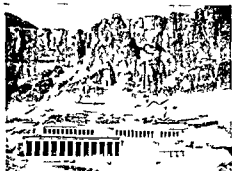


THE BATTLE OF OMDURMAN

The Dervishes charged with fanatical bravery but were driven back with terrific losses the British and Egyptian casualties being nearly equal. This crushing defeat may be regarded as the death blow of Mahdism in the Sudan.

By 1856 however the French began the scheme of Lesseps which was completed with a heartless disregard of the untended horde of natives who were compelled to labour on it. By 1869 the canal was opened and Ismail Pasha took the opportunity to pose as a Gallicized Oriental standing in line with the governments of Europe. Within six years the deferred shares of Ismail were sold to the British Government for four million pounds and now they produce a return of one and a quarter million a year.

Ismail was an impossible ruler: spendthrift, ambitious, hasty and insufferably grasping. He used to have water cut off from districts for a few years until the starving owners would sell him the land at a nominal price. By such means he seized about a fifth of the whole country. Meanwhile, with equal disregard of his subjects' welfare, he was incessantly borrowing from Europe until he had piled up seventy-six millions of debt. Only a small part of this was represented by any assets such as railways. Ten years after the ostentatious opening of the Canal, Ismail was deposed at the initiative of Germany. No one dared to hand him the Turkish declaration of his deposition, but when the ice was broken he



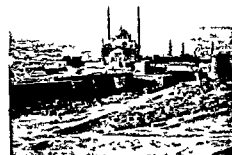
The temple of Des-el Bahri built by Queen Hatshepsut of the XVIIIth Dynasty

took the act with his usual *insouciance*, walked up to his son Taufik, gave him a kiss, and said he greeted his Effendina, the common native title of the Khedive

Among the troubles of Egypt was the mixture of European and Oriental law Worst of all, the European law was the most formal and artificial of all, the

French law Where a native ruler would settle a case by a rough view of ultimate justice, the French law would tie the result by intricacies which produced injustice Nowhere did this work more mischief than in mortgages The unprovided native was incessantly tempted to borrow of the pervasive Greek trader, who squatted in every town and village The trader bought promissory notes at six months, usually paying half the amount named There was no interest, nothing to touch legally except a promise to pay or forfeit the land In a few years a trader would become owner of half a village, and live in a fine semi fortified house These incessant evictions made the native ready for any promise of deliverance Thus when Colonel Araby Bey raised a military revolt for reforms against

European influence the whole population supported him The good old days returned as under the Mamelukes Soldiers went about as masters, robbing whom they would Witnesses were browbeaten and officers dictated the replies of any accused soldiers The Khedive was a prisoner, security was at an end, and the Christian Copts were expecting a massacre One



General view of Cairo, showing the Mosque of Mohamed Ali and the Citadel

main root of the trouble was the hopeless ignorance of the natives Araby supposed that the British could not reach India if he held Egypt

Such a condition could not continue The British and French fleets went to Alexandria Fortifications were thrown up to attack them An ultimatum to cease fortifying was delivered and then the French fleet left to avoid being drawn in to political adventures To the British fleet fell the capture of Alexandria for the second time A land expedition was then sent out Wolseley amused Araby by moving up to the works behind Alexandria, but at last sent off transports one night professedly to Rosetta At sunrise they seized the Suez Canal, and soon reached Ismailia After some weeks more of preparation

before Tell el Kebir, those works were seized in an hour or two at dawn, and a most brilliant ride of three hundred cavalry under General French covered eighty miles by sunset and at dusk demanded the surrender of the Citadel of Cairo to the British army Five thousand Egyptian troops sullenly filed out, a single rash shot would have wrecked the movement Then the men



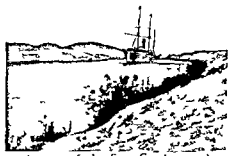
A propylon to the Temple of Ptolemy Evergetes I at Karnak 247 222 BC



Egyptian boys of the present day water ne cattle in the River Nile



A view of the Long Avenue of ram-headed Sphynxes originally 6 500 feet long between Karnak and Luxor



A view of the Suez Canal opened in 1869 which was made at an expense of about seventeen millions sterling

and horses exhausted by the August day, filed in, and after three hundred had passed there was an end of them, to the extreme surprise of the Egyptians, who believed there were tens of thousands. Cairo was saved thus from fire and wreck. The exact adaptation to the psychology of the Egyptians in the dawn reorganized and solvent Mahdi without any efficient means. Step by step Egypt advanced until in 1898 the final battle of Omdurman was fought, and the Sudan was occupied. Since then a great advance has been made in railways, organization schools etc. The Sudan is finer mentally and physically than the Egyptian, and the education that is now being given, especially in the police force, will before long give him the lead in all native enterprise. In future centuries the Sudan may be the main force in North Africa.



The flood waters of the Nile are conserved by the Aswan dam and released about May for irrigation purposes

Gordon was sacrificed in a futile attempt to stem the fanatic movement of the Sudan. Step by step Egypt advanced until in 1898 the final battle of Omdurman was fought, and the Sudan was occupied. Since then a great advance has been made in railways, organization schools etc. The Sudan is finer mentally and physically than the Egyptian, and the education that is now being given, especially in the police force, will before long give him the lead in all native enterprise. In future centuries the Sudan may be the main force in North Africa.

In Egypt itself, great improvement of the conditions of life has resulted from a more regular and just rule. The wealth of the people has greatly increased, or may almost be said to have originated at the downfall of Ismail. This is however, accompanied by a rise of prices of food, land, and all else, so that the benefits can only be gauged by the practical condition, and not by wage standards. The natural result is that the native with some education supposes that he could administer as successfully as his masters. There are two departments entirely in native hands where no Christian has any power—the religious endowments and the law of marriage and divorce. So long as those are the most corrupt in the country it is useless to give more control to the same hands. Another motive is that the native official looks on the common native with contempt, as the natural source of blackmail and all European supervision which hinders the squeezing of the ignorant is bitterly disliked. The great success has been the irrigation system which is so essential to the country. The regulation of this has been an immense benefit for as the Prime Minister Nubar said, 'Egypt wants only two things water and justice'. The regularity of the supply has been gained by the great dam at Aswan, and the lesser dams at Asyut and Qalub. Thus a much larger area can be continuously cultivated with three crops a year. But the free supply of high level water is not understood by the people who let too much be used so that the soil is logged and marshes are formed. Thus like all changes of custom needs a slow growth.

It may safely be said that all nations are now agreed that the withdrawal of British management from Egypt would be a misfortune to the world.



[Lt. Walter Barnett]

Lord Cromer appointed British Agent in 1883 very ably re-established Egyptian finance



[Elliott & Fry]

Sir Eldon Gorst succeeded Lord Cromer as British Agent and Consul General in 1907



The Khedive governs Egypt with British advice as the Viceroy of the Sultan of Turkey



[Bourne & Shepherd]

Lord Kitchener who as Sirdar conquered the Sudan was appointed British Agent in 1911

# DATES OF CHINESE HISTORY

DYNASTY	DATE, B.C.	EMPEROR	CHIEF EVENTS
Semi-Mythical period	3000		The native histories give particulars of the Kings and their Government for many centuries (the Emperor Fu Hsi is said to have reigned 2953-2938 B.C.), but fable predominates over fact. Fu Hsi is supposed to have taught his people hunting, fishing and herding. The Yellow Emperor, the most famous of the legendary rulers, is said to have invented wheeled vehicles. His wife is reputed to have been the first person to spin silk. Extends the boundaries of China. Ancient China covered a comparatively small area lying almost entirely between the Yellow River and the Yang Tze (Inundation of the Yellow River)
Hsia	2698-2598 -2338 2317-2208	HUANG TI YAO SHUN	Builds canals to take the overflow of the Yellow River the Ho-ang Ho
Shang or (Hsia) Yin	1766-1687	CHING T'ANG CHOU HSIIN	Sacred bronze vessels ascribed to this dynasty are still preserved.
Chou	1122 776	WU WANG YU WANG	Wen Wang 1121-1115 the chief of the West protects the empire against the Huns, is imprisoned and compiles the Book of Changes. Under his rule the Yin Dynasty is overthrown by Wu Wang the son of Wen Wang. China becomes a confederation of States. The feudal system begins to break up 782. Oppresses the people. An eclipse, 27th of August 776, is supposed to foretell his downfall. Birth of Lao Tzu, 604. Confucius (Kung Chiu) 551-479. Mencius (Meng K'ou) 372-289 known as "the second holy one" a disciple of Confucius. In the scale of national importance he places the people first, the gods second and the emperor third. The Confederation breaks up.
Ch'in or Ts'in	255 221	CHUANG HSIANG SHIH HUANG TI	The State of Ts'in (or Ch'in) becomes the head of the rival states. Proclaims himself the first universal emperor. Destroys the ancient literature except works on agriculture, medicine and the various ways of foretelling the future. His new copper coinage drives the cowry out of circulation. Builds roads and bridges. Constructs the Great Wall as a defence against Tartar invasions. Enlarges the empire to the boundaries of the present-day empire.
Han	202 140	LIU PANG (KAO TI) LIU CH'U (WU TI)	Collects the classics and encourages the revival of learning. Extends the empire and organizes a strict military system. Chang Chien visits Baetica 123 B.C. and sends envoys to India. His reports on the kingdoms of Western Asia exercised a great influence on Chinese life. Reforms the calendar. Turkistan becomes a Chinese Province. War with the Huns.
Later Han or Hsin	A.D. 25 58-293	KWANG WU TI LIU CH'ANG (MING TI)	Liu Hsin defeats Wang Mang and takes the title of Kwang Wu ti. fixes his capital in Ho-Nan. Sends ambassadors to Japan. Despatches envoys to India to inquire into the Buddhist faith. (A.D. 61) 156 Earliest record of a census. (Population 50 millions.) 173 A severe pestilence devastates China. From A.D. 220-265 China was divided into three parts, the period being known as that of the Three Kingdoms.
Chin	265	SSUMA YEN (WU TI)	Ambassadors arrive from Diocletian (284). 399 Fa Hsien visits India, Ceylon and Sumatra, and returns after an absence of fifteen years with sacred books, relics and images illustrative of the Buddhist religion. The institution of the Confucian Temple established. 420 Close of Chin Dynasty and period of civil war.
Sui	581	YANG CHILI	Constructs canals, revises the legal code, patronizes literature, confirms the Chinese overlordship of Korea. During his reign the population is said to have doubled.
T'ang	618 626 684	LI YUAN (KAO TSU) LI SHIH MIN FUNG T'ANG	Buddhism discouraged and the teachings of Confucius favoured. A golden age of literature. Printing invented. Alliance formed with the Turks. The empire extended. Envoys of Persia and Nepal at the Court of China. A.D. 636 Nestorian missionaries allowed to settle in the capital. The Tibetans defeated. Invasion of the Tartars. 700-800 A great period of painting. During the eighth and ninth centuries the power of the T'ang Dynasty declined and history consists of monotonous records of feeble governments, oppressions and rebellion. 907 Fall of the T'ang Empire.
Sung	960-976 1024-1063	CHAO KUANG YIN (TAI TSU) CHIAO CH'EN (JEN TSUNG)	New calendar adopted. Criminal code revised. Tartars' invasions bought off by the payment of a large annual tribute. Paper notes issued. (1025) The art of porcelain making attains a very high level. 1100 The Tartars (or Huns) overrun China and fix their capital near Peking. The Sung Dynasty rule only Southern China, the seat of government being at Nanking and after wards at Hangchow. Chu Hsi, historian and metaphysician. (1130-1200) Mongols at the beginning of the 12th century invade S. China and the state of Hsia whose king pays a tribute and gives his daughter in marriage to their leader. Jenghis Khan captures Liao Yang, the chief city of the Jin Emperor. Catholic missionaries come to Mongolia. Jenghis Khan re-invades China. Constructs the Grand Canal.



and horses exhausted by the August day filed in and after three hundred had passed there was an end of them to the extreme surprise of the Egyptians who believed there were tens of thousands. Cairo was saved thus from fire and wreck. The exact adaptation to the psychology of the Egyptians in the dawn reorganized and solvent.



Photo by]

[J. Dittus]

The flood waters of the Nile are conserved by the Aswan dam and released about May for irrigation purposes.

Gordon was sacrificed in a futile attempt to stem the fanatic movement of the Mahdi without any efficient means. Step by step Egypt advanced until in 1898 the final battle of Omdurman was fought and the Sudan was occupied. Since then a great advance has been made in railways, organization, schools, etc. The Sudan is finer mentally and physically than the Egyptian, and the education that is now being given, especially in the police force, will before long give him the lead in all native enterprise. In future centuries the Sudan may be the main force in North Africa.

In Egypt itself, great improvement of the conditions of life has resulted from a more regular and just rule. The wealth of the people has greatly increased or may almost be said to have originated at the downfall of Ismail. This is however, accompanied by a rise of prices of food and land and all else so that the benefits can only be gauged by the practical condition and not by wage standards. The natural result is that the native with some education supposes that he could administer as successfully as his masters. There are two departments entirely in native hands where no Christian has any power—the religious endowments and the law of marriage and divorce. So long as those are the most corrupt in the country it is useless to give more control to the same hands. Another motive is that the native official looks on the common native with contempt, as the natural source of blackmail and all European supervision which hinders the squeezing of the ignorant is bitterly disliked. The great success has been the irrigation system which is so essential to the country. The regulation of this has been an immense benefit for as the Prime Minister Nubar said, Egypt wants only two things, water and justice. The regularity of the supply has been gained by the great dam at Aswan and the lesser dams at Asyut and Qalub. Thus a much larger area can be continuously cultivated with three crops a year. But the free supply of high level water is not understood by the people who let too much be used so that the soil is logged and marshes are formed. This like all change of custom needs a slow growth.

It may safely be said that all nations are now agreed that the withdrawal of British management from Egypt would be a misfortune to the world.



[J. Walter Barnett]

Lord Cromer appointed British Agent in 1883 very ably re-established Egyptian finance.



[Ellis &amp; Fry]

Sir Eldon Gorst succeeded Lord Cromer as British Agent and Consul General in 1907.



The Khedive governs Egypt with British advice as the Viceroy of the Sultan of Turkey.



[Bourne &amp; Shepherd]

Lord Kitchener who as Secretary conquered the Sudan was appointed British Agent in 1911.

frontal attack on Tell el Kebir, and the seizure of the Citadel, mark the most perfect scientific warfare.

Though Egypt was now safe the Sudan was soon in rebellion against the terrible mismanagement to which the Egyptians had subjected it. It had to be abandoned until Egypt was

fanatic movement of the

# DATES OF CHINESE HISTORY

DI NASTY	DATE B.C.	EMPEROR	CHIEF EVENTS
semi-Mythical Period	3000		The native histories give particulars of the kings and their Government for many centuries (the Emperor Fu Hsi is said to have reigned 2553-2538 B.C.) but fable predominates over fact. Fu Hsi is supposed to have taught his people hunting, fishing and herding. The YELLOW RIVER is the most famous of the legendary rivers. It is said to have invented wheel & vehicles. His wife is reputed to have been the first person to spin silk. Extends the boundaries of China. Ancient China covered a comparatively small area lying almost entirely between the yellow river and the Yang Tze (foundation of the Yellow River)
Hsia	2598-2258	HIUANG TI YAO SHUN	
Shang or (from 1401) Yin	2205-2197	TA YU	Builds canals to take the overflow of the Yellow River, the Ho-ang Ho
	1766-1687	CHING TANG CHOU HSIN	Sacrificial bronze vessels ascribed to this dynasty are still preserved Wen Wang 1231-1235 the chief of the West protects the empire against the Huns is imprisoned and compiles the Book of Changes. Under his rule the Yin Dynasty is overthrown by Wu Wang the son of Wen Wang
Chou	1122	WU WANG YU WANG	China becomes a confederation of States The feudal system begins to break up 781 Oppresses the people. An eclipse 375 of August 776 is supposed to foretell his downfall Birth of Lao Tzu 604 Confucius (Kung Chu) 551-479 Mencius (Meng Hsi) 372-289 known as 'the second holy one' a disciple of Confucius. In the scale of national importance he placed the people first, the gods second and the emperor third The Confederation breaks up
Ch'in or Ts'in	255 221	CHUANG HSIANG SHIH HUANG TI	The State of Ts'in (or Ch'in) becomes the head of the rival states. Proclaims himself the first universal emperor Destroys the ancient literature, except works on agriculture, medicine and the various ways of foretelling the future His new copper coinage drives the cowry out of circulation Builds roads and bridges Constructs the Great Wall as a defence against Tartar invasions Enlarges the empire to the boundaries of the present-day empire
Han	202 140	LIU JANG (KAO TI) LIU CH'EN (WU TI)	Collects the classics and encourages the revival of learning Extends the empire and organizes a strict military system Chang Ch'ien visits Bactria 125 B.C. and sends envoys to India. His reports on the kingdoms of Western Asia exercised a great influence on Chinese life Reforms the calendar Turkistan becomes a Chinese Province War with the Huns.
Later Han Empire	A.D. 25 38-76	KWANG WU TI LIU CHUANG (MING TI)	Liu Han defeats Wang Mang and takes the title of Kwang Wu ti. fixes his capital in Ho Nan Sends ambassadors to Japan Despatches envoys to India to inquire into the Buddhist faith (A.D. 67) 126 Earliest record of a census (Population 50 millions) 173 A severe pestilence devastates China. From A.D. 220-265 China was divided into three parts, the period being known as that of the Three Kingdoms
Chin	265	SSUMA YEN (WU TI)	Ambassadors arrive from Uchuktian (284) 399 Fa Hsien visits India, Ceylon and Sumatra and returns after an absence of fifteen years with sacred books, relics and images illustrative of the Buddhist religion The institution of the Confucian Temple established 420 Close of Chin Dynasty and period of civil war
Sui	581	YANG CHILN	Constructs canals, revises the legal code, patronizes literature, confirms the Chinese overlordship of Korea During his reign the population is said to have doubled
Tang	618 626 684	LI YI AN (KAO TSU) LI SHIH MIN LIU TSIEN WU	Buddhism discouraged and the teachings of Confucius favoured A golden age of literature Printing invented Alliance formed with the Turks The empire extended Envoys of Persia and Nepal at the Court of China A.D. 636 Nestorian missionaries allowed to settle in the capital. The Tibetans defeated Invasions of the Tartars 700-800 A great period of Painting During the eighth and ninth centuries the power of the Tang Dynasty declined and history consists of monotonous records of feeble governments, oppressions and rebellions 907 Fall of the Tang Empire
Sung	960-976 1012-1063	CHAO KUANG YIN (TAI TSU) CHIAO CHIN (JEN TSUNG)	New calendar introduced Criminal code revised Tartar invasions bought off by the payment of a large annual tribute Paper notes issued (1025) The art of porcelain making attains a very high level. 1100 The Tartars (or Khins) overrun China and fix their capital near Peking The Sung Dynasty rule only Southern China the seat of government being at Nanking and after wards at Hangchow Chu Hsi historian and metaphysician (1130-1200) Mongols at the beginning of the 13th century invade N.W. China and the state of Hsia whose king pays a tribute and gives his daughter in marriage to their leader Jenghis Khan captures Liao Yang, the chief city of the Khins Emperor Catholic missionaries come to Mongolia Jenghis Khan invades China Constructs the Grand Canal.

# DATES OF CHINESE HISTORY—continued

DYNASTY	DATE A.D.	EMPEROR	CHIEF EVENTS
Sung	1127		Death of Jenghiz Khan. His son Ogdaï is appointed his successor (1227). Custom houses established and laws made. 1234 The Mongols make an alliance with the Sung and overthrow the Jin Empire. Ju ning is taken and the Jin Emperor burns himself in his palace. War breaks out between Ogdaï and the Sung. 1279 Ping ti, the last emperor of the Sung Dynasty, despairs of defeating the Mongols and commits suicide.
Yuan	1260-1294	KU BLAI KHAN	1280 Kublai assumes complete control, lays the foundations of Peking. Is ruler of the frozen sea almost to the Straits of Malacca with the exception of Hindustan. Arabia and the westernmost parts of Asia all the Mongol princes as far as the Dnieper declared themselves his vassals and brought regularly their tribute. The modern novel and stage play introduced. Marco Polo visits China bearing letters from Pope Gregory X. 1274.
	1312-1370	JIEN TSUNG	1294-1307 Temur, Kublai's grandson, succeeds and takes the title of Yen Chien. Great commercial prosperity, but in adopting Chinese civilization the Mongols lost touch of their martial spirit. The successors of Jien Tsung were weak and vicious and many secret societies were formed to overthrow the Mongol Dynasty. Chiu Yuen Chang, the son of a Chinese labouring man, revolts, and in 1355 takes Nanking.
Ming	1368	CHIU YUAN-CHANG	Declares himself emperor and takes the name of Hung Wu. Intercourse with Europe seems to have been discontinued until the arrival of the Portuguese in the sixteenth century.
	1403-1424	CHIU TI (YUNG LO)	Organizes the present system of examinations. Buddhism and Taoism made State religions. The capital transferred to Peking. Under his direction the great encyclopedia 11,000 volumes was compiled. Conquers Cochina, China and Tonking. Missions sent to Java, Sumatra, Siam and Ceylon. The Portuguese land at Canton 1517. The porcelain of this period is world famous.
	1602	HU AI TSUNG	Tartar army threatens the capital 1542. A Japanese fleet ravages the littoral provinces. 1597 The Japanese invade Korea but are defeated. 1601-1610 Matteo Ricci becomes scientific adviser to the Court of Chiuai. 1616 The Manchus invade Liao Tung. The last of the dynasty. English merchants arrive at Canton. 1642 Li rebels and the dykes of the Yellow River are cut to flood the country.
Ta Ching	1644	SHUN CHIH	The Manchus, invited to assist the rebels, take possession of Peking and proclaim Shun Chih emperor. They take Nanking. Koxinga, the pirate, drives the Dutch out of Formosa (1662). The shaved head and the pigtail are adopted. 1666 The first Russian embassy comes to Peking. A great scholar and general.
	1695-1723	K'ANG HSI	1679 Treaty between Russia and China. Earthquake at Peking destroys 400,000 people. Invades Nepal and subjugates the Ghurkas. Burmah forced to pay tribute. Return of the Turguts from the Caspian Sea (1770). Massacre of Muhammadans.
	1723-1795	CHIEN LUNG	1793 Lord Macartney sent on a mission to Peking. 1807 Dr. Morrison, the first Protestant missionary, arrives in Canton. 1831 The monopoly of the East India Company is terminated and Lord Napier is sent as first British Minister to superintend British trade in Canton. 1839 The English agree to refrain from the importation of opium. Lin Tse-shu destroys the opium.
	1795-1820	CHIA CHING	1840 England declares war and obtains the cession of Hong Kong. Peace concluded by Sir Henry Pottinger in 1842. Freedom of trade given at five ports. The Taiping rebellion. 1857 England declares war and takes Canton. 1858 Capture of the Taku forts and peace made. 1860 Allied forces of France and England enter Peking. Territory north of the Amur ceded to Russia 1858-1860.
	1820-1850	TAO KUANG	The Dowager Empress Tse An and Tzu Hsi (1834-1908) become regents. Gordon enters the Chinese service and studies the Taiping. Nanking recaptured 1864. Murder of Mr. Margary, the interpreter to a British mission from Burma to Yunnan 1875. Revolt of Yakub Beg. 1876 Treaty between Japan and Korea in which the independence of the latter is recognized. 1879 Treaty of Livadia with Russia. Death of the Empress Tse An 1881. Dispute between China and France over the States of Annam 1882. 1894 War with Japan. Formosa ceded to Japan. 1900 The Boxer rebellion and the siege of the foreign legations. 1905 Treaty relating to Manchuria made between China and Japan. Convention regarding Tibet signed April 1908 between England and China in which the latter's suzerainty is acknowledged.
	1850-1861	HSIEN FANG	1908 Death of the Dowager Empress. Dismissal of Yuan Shih-kai from the office of Guardian of the Heir. 1910 Provincial assemblies constituted. 1911 Yuan Shih-kai appointed Prime Minister of China.
	1861-1875	TUNG CHIH	
	1875-1908	K'ANG HSI	
	1908	HSIEN TUNG	
Republic	1912		1911 February Abdication of the Manchu Dynasty and inauguration of a republican form of government. Election of Yuan Shih-kai as first President.

## CHAPTER II

THE CHINESE By PROFESSOR H A GILES M A LL D

In China as elsewhere we find at the earliest dawn of history the record of a Golden Age. Somewhat shadowy accounts of this period have come down to us. It is chiefly associated with the names of two Emperors Yao and Shun whose long reigns were devoted entirely to the welfare of their people and whose virtues brought about ideal social conditions in which articles lost in the street were not appropriated by the finders and all house doors remained unlocked at night.

The date assigned to the two rulers above mentioned corresponds roughly with B.C. 300. Chinese tradition however goes still further back and tells of certain semi-divine Emperors by whose wisdom primitive man in China learned the secret of fire, the arts of making clothes, of agriculture and of writing, the use of wheeled vehicles and the construction of houses to take the place of rudely formed nests in trees. There was the famous Yellow Emperor B.C. 2698 who could speak from birth. A flash of lightning had caused his mother to become pregnant and after twenty-five months gestation she gave birth to this son. His court was thronged with strange peoples from afar. Envoys came from the Long-legged nation and from those strange beings who had holes in the middle of their bodies, their grandees being carried on poles passed through them. Under his reign too is noted the appearance of the phoenix, a bird which is seen only when the empire is well governed and enjoying profound peace.

Our next landmark is the Great Yu founder in B.C. 2200 of the first Chinese dynasty—that is the first sequence of sovereigns under whom the throne was handed on from father to son thus making as Chinese writers say a family possession of the empire. The Great Yu himself gained his position by his engineering skill; he is said to have drained the empire from the effects of a mighty deluge which early writers sought to identify with Noah's flood. This Hsia dynasty lasted for four hundred years. It was brought to an end by the increasing degeneracy of its line of monarchs until the climax was reached by the Emperor Chieh Kuei whose utter



Paedagogus (p. 14)

[By H. p. 14 right]

## PREHISTORIC CHINESE TREE DWELLERS

Though nothing is known of the primitive conditions of the Chinese, they may be presumed to have lived in the same manner as the New Guinea natives, living upon the wild fruits and herbs, and such as they could find by means of rudely fashioned simple means.

wickedness entailed much misery upon the people, and was even said to have caused two large rivers to dry up

Then came China's first revolution, under the leadership of a prince to whom legend has ascribed the possession of four elbow-joints. He defeated Chieh Kuei and in B.C. 1766 mounted the throne as the first Emperor of the Shang dynasty, a title taken from the name of his principedom. Chieh Kuei's son fled northwards and gathered round him a tribe to be known later on as the Huns.

The Shang dynasty lasted six hundred years, with a change of title from Shang to Yin in B.C. 1401, the capital being then moved from the north bank of the Yellow River to a place of that name on the south bank. It should here be noted that ancient China covered a comparatively small area lying



*(Painted specially for this work)*

THE GREAT YU DRAINING THE EMPIRE

*(Log 11. Designing it right)*

The Great Yu founded the first Chinese empire in B.C. 2200. He gained his position by his engineering skill and is said to have drained the empire from the effects of a mighty deluge by utilizing the shells of the tortoise as drain pipes. Early writers try to identify this with Noah's flood. This Hsia Dynasty lasted for four hundred years, until it was brought to an end by the increasing degeneracy of its line of monarchs, when the climax was reached by the Emperor Chieh Kuei, whose utter wickedness brought much misery to the people and was even said to have caused two large rivers to dry up.

almost entirely between the Yellow River and the Yangtze, with wild tribes occupying the few degrees of seaboard on the east and other objectionable neighbours on the north, west and south.

For the history of the whole period reviewed above, from the age of the Yellow Emperor down to the close of the Yin dynasty, B.C. 1122, we are dependent upon (1) the Annals of the Bamboo Books, which document the authenticity of which is doubted by some scholars; (2) certain detached historical papers of undoubted antiquity, the collection and publication of which is ascribed to Confucius; and also (3) to various inscriptions on ancient bronze vessels, which have been carefully reproduced and published in book form by Chinese archaeologists.

The course of events which brought about the fall of the Yin dynasty was simply a repetition of that described in connection with the fall of the Hsia dynasty, ending again with a vicious tyrant, a revolution and the establishment of a new order of things. The hero of the hour in this case was one who did not live to see the triumph, to secure which he had devoted his life. When, however, his son Wu Wang the



# RAIDS ON SAVAGE TRIBES

The terror inspired by the raiding Huns finds frequent expression in early Chinese literature. During the reign of the fourth Emperor B.C. 179-156 the growing power of this race was a source of grave anxiety and in B.C. 99 a general named Li Ling penetrated into Hun territory with only five thousand men. Surrounded by thirty thousand of the enemy he was forced to surrender whereupon he swore allegiance to the Huns and his daughter he married. He remained among the Huns until his death some twenty years later.

By H. J. Wright



PROFESSIONAL POLITICIANS

[By H. S. pp. ngr Wright]

In B.C. 781 he capital was moved eastward and from that time say Chinese writers the feudal bond was slackened. Since began to indulge in crime he was the object of being always the acquiescence of territory and these conditions produced the singular being the professional politician who went about offering advice to the rulers of States and generally selling his services to the highest bidder.

stories of the Iliad but without the absurd intervention of gods and goddesses. For these Annals and commentary profess to deal with real happenings and are written in a serious historical spirit the credibility of the narrative would be impaired by the admission of a supernatural element. As satisfactory evidence of their authenticity we find recorded notices of comets the dates of which have been verified by European astronomers.

One of the quaint episodes scattered throughout the commentary is related as follows. The mother of a feudal duke had plotted against him desiring to set his younger brother her favourite upon the throne. Her plot failed and she was placed under restraint the rightful heir saying 'I will not see you again until I have reached the Yellow Springs below' (that is in the next world). Then he repented. After on a certain officer who had heard the news came with a present to the duke who as was the custom caused him to be entertained with food. The officer put a piece of the meat on one side and when asked by the duke why he did this he said 'I have a mother who always shares in what I eat. I beg to be allowed to keep this piece for her.' The duke said 'You have a mother alas! I have

feudal bond between suzerain and vassal had indeed become so far slackened that no further attention was paid to the royal commands by the more powerful feudal nobles. Two or more of these chieftains would enter into solemn covenants and alliances for offensive and defensive purposes mostly the former but how far they would loyally keep such treaties was usually determined more by circumstances than by any feeling of actual obligation. One State would borrow a road across a friendly State in order to attack a third generally on condition that such accommodation should be rewarded by some share of the spoils. Cities were besieged and taken armies were ambushed and destroyed rulers of States were poisoned or assassinated. The only redeeming feature according to one writer was the pathetic figure of Confucius wandering in exile from his native State after a short period of office the wooden tongued bell of God as he was called to whose notes no attention was then paid. In individual prowess and feats of arms as recorded under these Annals often call to mind the



Painted specially for this work

By H. Sephinge Wright

#### THE GRAND MARSHAL PROCLAIMED EMPEROR ON THE BATTLEFIELD

After Han Yu's death in 824 A.D., China remained in a state of chaos for many years. Five small dynasties followed one another in the south of China while the Tartars conquered the north. The Grand Marshal to the last of these Emperors—a mere boy—was repelling a Tartar raid when his army vested him with the yellow robe and proclaimed him Emperor of the house of Sung. He professed surprise and reluctance, but there is little doubt that he knew of the design.



none! The officer inquired what the duke meant and the latter related all the circumstances and how he had repented of his oath. Why be distressed about that? said the officer. If you dig into the earth down to the Yellow Springs and then make a subterranean passage where you can meet who can say that your oath has been violated? The duke acted upon this suggestion and when the passage was completed he entered it singing

In this tunnel there's love

and his mother coming in at the other end responded

There is none up above

From this time forth they were mother and son as before

After the death of Confucius B.C. 551-479 the political condition of the M

dom— China



*Patented by the artist for this work*

#### SOLDIERS WITH BITS IN THEIR MOUTHS

In the early history of China (about 1000 B.C.) when wars between neighbouring states were frequent it appears to have been a common custom when armies were making a night attack for the soldiers to make their wooden bits in their mouths to guard against the danger of talking and thereby betraying the enemy's approach.

is not a native term—went rapidly from bad to worse and the next two centuries are known as the era of the Warring States when everybody's hand was against somebody. Ultimately after eight hundred years of the Chou dynasty the longest stretch of power enjoyed by any ruling House the great western State of Ch'in (or Tsin) assumed a commanding position and in B.C. 221 its ruler succeeded in establishing himself as Emperor of China styling himself the First Emperor and meaning his successors to be the Second, Third and so on for ever. He further tried to make literature begin with his reign and gave orders for the destruction of all existing books with the exception of works on agriculture, medicine and divination and but for the fidelity of some scholars who hid their copies the whole of the Confucian Canon and many other important philosophical works would have perished irrecoverably by fire. He left one famous mark on the earth's surface by the construction of a large portion of the Great Wall which was added to later on and the object of which was to keep out aggressive tribes of Tartars—a

none! The officer inquired what the duke meant and the latter related all the circumstances and how he had repented of his oath. Why be distressed about that? said the officer. 'If you dig into the earth down to the Yellow Springs and then make a subterranean passage where you can meet who can say that your oath has been violated?' The duke acted upon this suggestion and when the passage was completed he entered it singing

In this tunnel there's love

and his mother coming in at the other end responded

There's none up above

From this time forth they were mother and son as before

After the death of Confucius B.C. 551-479 the political condition of the M

dom—'China



*Painted specially for this work*

*[See H. Sings Wright]*

#### SOLDIERS WITH BITS IN THEIR MOUTHS

In the early history of China (about 1000 B.C.) when wars between neighbouring states were frequent it appears to have been a common custom when armies were making a night attack for the soldiers to make a hole with wooden bits in their mouths to guard against the danger of talking and thereby betraying the enemy's purposes if the latter approached.

is not a native term—went rapidly from bad to worse and the next two centuries are known as the era of the Warring States when everybody's hand was against somebody. Ultimately, after eight hundred years of the Chou dynasty, the longest stretch of power enjoyed by any ruling House, the great western State of Ch'in (or Ts'in) assumed a commanding position and in B.C. 221 its ruler succeeded in establishing himself as Emperor of China, styling himself the First Emperor and meaning his successors to be the Second, Third, and so on for ever. He further tried to make literature begin with his reign and gave orders for the destruction of all existing books, with the exception of works on agriculture, medicine, and divination, and but for the fidelity of some scholars who hid their copies, the whole of the Confucian Canon and many other important philosophical works would have perished irrecoverably by fire. He left one famous mark on the earth's surface by the construction of a large portion of the Great Wall, which was added to later on, and the object of which was to keep out aggressive tribes of Tartars—a



CONFUCIUS

Confucius was born in the year 551 B.C. his father being a descendant of the Shang. At the age of twenty-one he commenced teaching but was afterwards appointed Master of Wu and Master of Criminology in which capacity he reformed the country. Owing to jealousy Confucius left the State and travelled with his followers for about twelve years when he was invited to return to the State of Lu. He did little political business but spent the last years of his life in literary work.

the House of Ch'in. To complain openly was to incur the penalty of extermination. Even casual words of objection were punished by decapitation of the individual.

Now it was agreed between myself and the other nobles that whosoever first entered the territory of Ch'in should rule over it. Therefore I am come to rule over you. With you I further agree upon three laws (as above) the remainder of the Ch'in code to be abrogated.

The officials and people will continue to attend to their respective duties as heretofore. My sole object in coming here is to eradicate wrong. I desire to do violence to no one. Fear not!

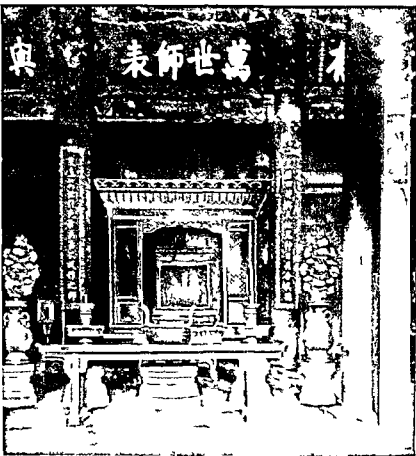
One of the first tablets of the early

word of fateful import throughout the history of China. All this however was in vain his feeble son who came to the throne in succession to the Old Dragon was put to death two years later (B.C. 207) the roof tiles as the Chinese put it came clattering down and a new dynasty appeared on the scene with a longer and more glorious career before it.

The founder of the House of Han in memory of which the northern Chinese still call themselves sons of Han figured during early life in the humble position of beadle. Driven to desperation by the oppressive government of the First Emperor he headed a revolution which raised him later on after many ups and downs of fortune to the Imperial throne. Even before he was safely seated he issued a proclamation abrogating the severe laws then existing and enacted three simple laws in their stead referring only to murder bodily injury and theft to each of which suitable penalties were assigned. This proclamation is still in existence and reads as follows —

FELLOW COUNTRYMEN!

You have long groaned under the despotic sway of



THE CONFUCIAN TABLET FENG

The inscription in large letters of gold above the tablet runs thus: The teacher and example of ten thousand generations.

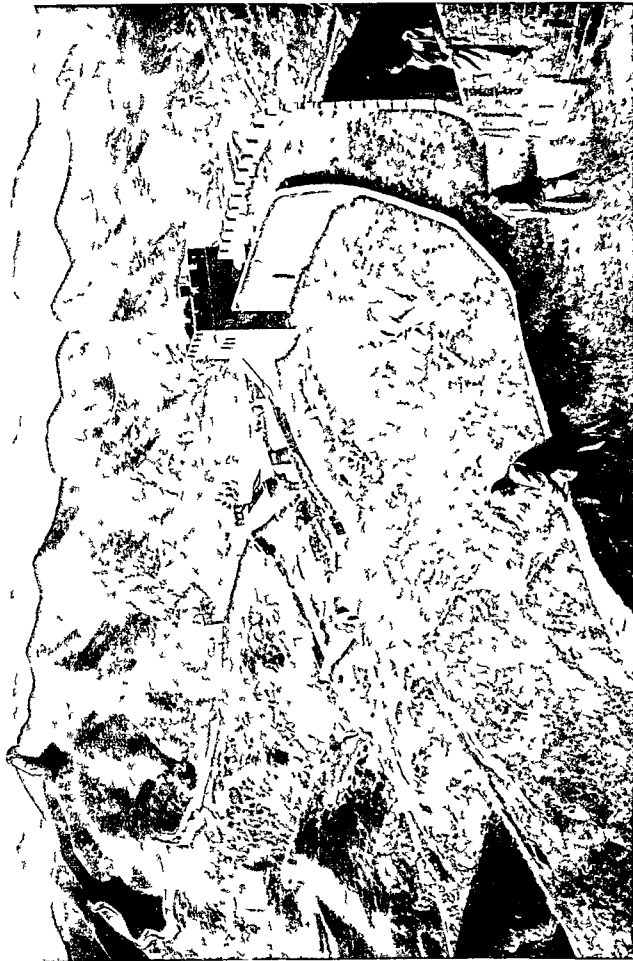


Painted specially for this work

[By H. M. Burton]

#### BURNING THE BOOKS

After a hundred years of the Chou Dynasty the ruler of the western state of Ch'in established himself as Emperor of China, styling himself the First Emperor. He tried to make literature begin with his reign (B.C. 221) and ordered the destruction of all books, save those on agriculture, medicine and divination. Some scholars faithfully hid the copies, or the whole of the Confucian Canon and other important philosophical works would have perished irretrievably by fire. His dynasty was short-lived for his feeble son was put to death after a reign of two years only and a new dynasty began.



U. S. Army Photo

# THE GREAT WALL

The Great Wall was built about 200 B.C. by Shih Huang Ti, one of the first emperors of China. It is about 1,500 miles long and is the longest wall in the world. It is built of stone and brick, and is about 20 feet high. The wall is built on a high mountain ridge, and it is very difficult to climb. The wall is built to protect China from the north, and it is one of the most famous landmarks in the world. The wall is built by the Chinese people, and it is a symbol of their strength and courage. The wall is built by the Chinese people, and it is a symbol of their strength and courage. The wall is built by the Chinese people, and it is a symbol of their strength and courage.

Emperors of this line was to recover the lost works of the Confucian Canon. Hidden volumes were brought to light and the Odes for instance were recovered at first from the lips of scholars who had in accordance with custom learned them by heart and later on from copies which had been produced from their hiding places. Unfortunately this condition of things offered an excellent chance to unscrupulous scholars who forthwith began to discover all kinds of missing works such as really had perished and also others now heard of for the first time. Forgery was indeed rampant and to this source we owe the absurd little volume known as the *Tao Te Ching* which passes as actually from the hand of Lao Tzu a philosopher said to date from the close of the seventh century B.C. and generally regarded as the founder of the sect of the Taoists. Taoism which was once a narrow speculative system based upon a few very paradoxical maxims by dint of appropriating most



Painted specially for this work

AN EARLY HUN RAID

[By H. Heppings Wright]

The Huns were a wild uncultured people who relied on horseback their more civilized neighbours and defeated them by the fury of the attack. The Fourth Emperor of the Han Dynasty (B.C. 179-156) sent large presents to the Khan of the Huns to induce him to keep his subjects the nations of the bow and arrow from crossing the Great Wall to plunder the Chinese families of the hat and girdle.

of the forms and ceremonies, together with some of the more modern superstitions of Buddhism is now a flourishing religion.

After a short reign the founder died leaving the throne to a son but the latter was quickly over shadowed by his mother the first of the three women who at various dates ruled with strong hands over the empire.

Towards the close of the second century B.C. vast campaigns were carried on by successful generals and the deadly Hsiung nu of the north west forbears of the Huns were kept in check. Chinese arms were carried far into Central Asia and Khoten, Kokand and the Pamirs became part of the empire.

The terror inspired by the raiding Huns finds frequent expression in early Chinese literature. During the reign of the Fourth Emperor B.C. 179-156 the growing power of the Huns was a source of grave anxiety. We possess a remarkable letter addressed by his Majesty when fearing a fresh outbreak to

The Khan of the Huns and beginning: We respectfully trust that the great Khan is well and

## History of the Nations

unusual compliment from the Son of Heaven to a despised barbarian. It is pointed out in the letter that since the founding of the Han dynasty the following arrangement had been made. All to the north of the Great Wall comprising the nations of the bow and arrow to be subject to the great Khan. All within the Great Wall namely the families of the hat and girdle to be subject to the House of Han. The hat and girdle at once places the Chinese on a higher plane of civilization than could be conceded to nations of the bow and arrow. The Emperor goes on to say. The Hans and the Huns are border nations. Your northern climate is early locked in deadly cold. Therefore We have annually sent large presents of food and clothing and other useful things, and now the empire is at peace and the people prosperous. Heaven it is said covers no one in particular and I earth is the common resting place of all men. I us then dismiss trifling grievances and tread the broad path accordingly.



[Pain as specified for this work]

## THE PATRIOTIC ENVOY

Su Wu was dispatched upon a mission of peace to the Huns in the year 100 B.C. his business being to escort home some Hun envoys who had been imprisoned by the Chinese. While at the Court of the Khan an attempt was made to induce him to enter the service of the Huns but rather than do so he tried to commit suicide and wounded himself severely. He was thrown into prison and afterwards sent north to tend sheep.

(By H. M. Burton)

was thrown into a dungeon and at length when all attempts to shake his unswerving loyalty failed he was sent up north and set to tend sheep. In the year 86 peace was made with the Huns and the then Emperor asked for the release of Su Wu. The Huns declared that he was dead. A new envoy told the Khan that the Emperor had shot a goose with a letter tied to its leg for he had learned the whereabouts of the missing man. This story so astonished the Khan that he was released and in 81 returned to China after a captivity of nineteen years.

Two names stand out conspicuously in connection with military operations against the Huns under this dynasty. In 100 an official named Wu was dispatched upon a mission of peace to the Huns, his business being to escort home some Hun envoys who had been seized and imprisoned by way of reprisal for the seizure and imprisonment of Chinese envoys who had been allowed to return. At the Court of the Khan an attempt was made to induce him to throw off his allegiance and enter the service of the Huns upon which he committed suicide and wounded himself so severely that he was unconscious for hours.



[By R. M. Burton]

### THE EMPEROR SHOTS A GOOSE

When peace was made with the Huns the Emperor of China asked for the release of Su Wu but the Huns answered that the man was dead. A new envoy was sent who informed the Khan that the Emperor had shot a goose to whose leg a letter was tied, from which he had learned the whereabouts of the missing envoy. The story so astonished the Khan that Su Wu was released, and he returned to China after a captivity of nineteen years.





[In British Museum]

A portrait of Pan Chao lady historian and superintendent of the Court by Ku K'ai-ch'ang one of the greatest names of Chinese art Fourth century A.D.

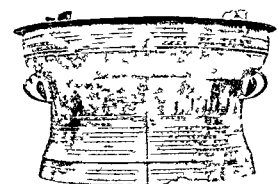
some twenty years later Shortly after the Christian era there was a break in the continuity of the dynasty A usurper named Wang Mang arose and seized the throne which he managed to hold for a dozen years or so until his tyranny and cruelty caused poisonous waves to roll up to God and the people to long for the return of their old rulers The Han family however prevailed in the end and succeeded in obtaining another two hundred years lease of rule During this latter period prior to which the religion of the Chinese people was limited first to a pure monotheism and later to a general worship of hills streams and other natural objects—the religion of Buddha already for some time vaguely known as a great teaching from the west began to take firm root in the country Buddhism is popularly supposed to have been brought to China about A.D. 67 in consequence of a vision of a golden man which was seen in a dream by the reigning Emperor A writer however of the Sung dynasty (*see post*) quotes a number of historical passages in support of the view that Buddhism was known some centuries before the Christian era and that Buddhist books had long been circulated

The other name is that of Li Ling a general who, in B.C. 99 penetrated into Hun territory with only five thousand men Surrounded by thirty thousand of the enemy he was forced to surrender where upon he swore allegiance to the Khan whose daughter he married remaining among the Huns until his death



[In Victoria and Albert Museum]

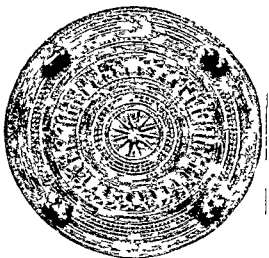
An embossed Mirror back with Greco-Bactrian designs Han Dynasty (B.C. 202—A.D. 270) Chinese art owes much to Greek influence



[From original in]

A War Drum called Chu ko ku Inscribed A.D. 199 character at the Shan tribes

far and wide but had disappeared with the Ch'in dynasty under which occurred the Burning of the Books The art of poetry and painting were more systematically cultivated and a new form of music was imported from Bactria then a Greek province to replace the ancient style the art of which seems to



[Victoria and Albert Museum]

The Drum head showing elaborate workmanship including four conventionalized tree frogs

have been unaccountably lost. Meanwhile the sands of the Han dynasty were running out and illustrating once more the inevitable sequence of fullness and decay a theory dear to the heart of the Chinese philosopher. Four hundred years had passed away the later Emperors were vicious or incompetent and a squabble over the succession set the ball rolling. The upshot of all this was the division of the empire into three parts and although the Chinese maintain that there can never be two sovereigns on earth any more than two suns in the sky the fact remains that the tripod—emblem of Imperial rule—was divided into three so that in A.D. 222 and for many years afterwards there were actually three Emperors one of them a descendant of a Han Emperor each with his own Court and capital and wielding independent power. This is known as the epoch of the Three Kingdoms and is remarkable for the number of eminent personages called into action by the exigencies of the times. First and foremost of these was the great military hero now known as Kuan Ti. Nine centuries after his death he was posthumously ennobled as Duke and a few years afterwards he was raised to the rank of Prince. In 1594 he was deified and has ever since been worshipped as the God of War.

Another great fighter of those days was Chu ko Liang whose memory is still affectionately cherished by the Chinese people. Various inventions are credited to his genius among others mechanical horses and oxen able to draw heavy loads. Perhaps a crossbow able to shoot several arrows at once may be a safer example to quote.

The final result of this internecine strife between the Three Kingdoms was the disruption of all of them and an attempt to re-establish an undivided empire under a new dynasty styled Chin from which word in spite of its tempting look the term China is *not* derived. The leading spirit of the revolutionaries who in A.D. 265 proclaimed himself Emperor was the grandson of a famous commander under one of the Three Kingdoms. He may be regarded as the Fabius of the Middle Kingdom for his opposition to Chu ko Liang above-mentioned consisted in persistently refusing battle a course which so irritated his opponent that the latter contemptuously sent him a present of a woman's head dress.



Presented special gift for this war

[by H. M. Bur on

#### A WOMAN'S HEAD DRESS FOR AN EMPEROR

The grandson of a famous commander under one of the Three Kingdoms proclaimed himself Emperor in A.D. 265. He persistently refused battle to Chu ko Liang a course which so irritated the latter that he contemptuously sent him a present of a woman's head-dress.



# AN EARLY POLO MATCH

After the death of the emperor Han Yu—canonized as the Prince of Lu—virtually an almost unbroken dynasty in the credit for which must be divided between emperor influence and a case superstition. Two Emperors possessed themselves by drink not content ones which were supposed to confer immortality. A third gave himself up entirely to football cock fighting and polo which he is here shown watching.

Printed by the Government of China

[By the Singapore Press]

science Genial in his intercourse with public officials his fame spread far beyond the limits of the Middle Kingdom which then extended up to the frontier of Persia He was beloved by all priests Buddhist Taoist and Christian for it was under his auspices that Nestorian missionaries were allowed to settle at the capital in A.D. 636 and in 643 the Byzantine Emperor is said to have sent a mission to his Court Numerous stories true and false have gathered about his name One specimen of each will perhaps suffice

During a severe plague of locusts always much dreaded by the Chinese he is said to have offered up a prayer to God at the same time swallowing a live locust in evidence of sincerity Cynical critics have,



Painted specially for this work

[By Li Si-ping Wright]

#### A PLAGUE OF LOCUSTS

China like other Eastern countries has always suffered much from plagues of pest or locusts Among the stories told of the second Emperor of the Tang Dynasty is one that during a severe visitation of this sort he offered up a prayer to God at the same time swallowing a live locust in evidence of sincerity There is no record that the plague was stayed

indeed alleged that a paper locust was substituted for the real insect there is at any rate no record that the plague was stayed

On one occasion he is said to have died and to have gone down into Purgatory but to have recovered his life through the kindly intervention of the recording angel who altered a 13 against his name in the Book of Fate into 33 thus giving him twenty more years to live

Among the celebrities of the Tang dynasty may be mentioned the second Chinese Empress who usurped Imperial power She maintained her position as sole ruler of China from 684 to 705 when she was compelled to abdicate

The sixth Emperor of this line was remarkable for his long reign of forty-four years (712-756) which however ended unhappily in forced abdication and also for the number of distinguished poets and painters whom he drew to his Court China's most famous poet Li Po the beauty of whose verses gained for him the title of a banished angel was a tipsy rollicking bard of about thirty-seven years

of age when he was introduced to the Emperor. The latter was fascinated by him at once, prepared a bowl of soup for him with his own Imperial hands, and forthwith made him an Academician. Li Po then gave himself up to a career of wild dissipation to which the Court was by that time well suited. On one occasion when the Emperor sent for him, he was found lying drunk in the street, and it was only after having his face well mopped with cold water that he was at all fit for the presence. His talents, however, did not fail him. With a lady of the seraglio to hold his ink slab, he dashed off some of his most impassioned lines, at which the Emperor was so overcome that he made the powerful head eunuch pull off the poet's boots. The result was resentment followed by intrigue, which ended in Li Po's death.



[Painted specially for this work.]

#### THE CHINESE EMPEROR RECEIVES A MISSION

(By H. M. Burton)

The Taung the second Tang Emperor was so wise and genial as well as powerful that his fame spread far and wide among the nations. He crushed his enemies, but he encouraged learning and for his tolerance was beloved by the officials. He represented a series of various religions. The Byzantine Emperor was so impressed with his sagacity and importance that he sent a special mission to the Chinese Court.

With several distinguished colleagues leaving the Court and starting a drinking club known as the Eight Immortals of the Winecup, Li Po was subsequently drowned from leaning one night too far over the edge of a boat in a drunken effort to embrace the reflection of the moon.

Painting, which as we have seen above was already a fine art in the full sense of the term, made great strides under the Tang dynasty. At the head of its long roll of artists stands, by common consent, Wu T'ao tzu, generally acknowledged to be the greatest of all artists, ancient or modern. We can judge of his work by one famous picture preserved in Japan, which if not actually from the brush of Wu T'ao tzu, must be a very early copy. It is really one of a series of incidents in the career of the Lord Buddha, all of which were painted on the walls of a monastery in China about A.D. 747 and described by a contemporary eye witness as including "scenery, buildings, human figures, birds and beasts to the



*Painted especially for this work*

*[By H. M. Burton]*

### LI PO RECITING BEFORE THE EMPEROR

China's most famous poet Li Po, as a tipsey bard of about thirty-seven when he was first introduced to the sixth Tang Emperor. On one occasion when the Emperor sent for him he was lying in the street so drunk that it was not until he had had his face well mopped that he was fit to appear—but even then his talents did not fail him. The poet met his death by drowning having one night fallen out of a boat in a drunken effort to embrace the reflection of the moon.



A special for work

## HAN YU PRESENTING HIS MEMORIAL

[By H. Seppings Wright]

One of the Emperors of the Tang Dynasty had aanged to e e e n o he cap al, with Imperial honours a bone of Buddha when Han Yu the Prince of Lu e a u e came forwa d and dted a fierce memo al of p o e st For th s he was banished to he wilds of Kuangtung and a though scalled belo e long he had grown p e m e urely o d, and unable to res at a severe ill ness

number of several thousands—the most beautiful and perfect work of all ages The particular incident which has come down to us is the Death of Buddha more correctly described as his entry into Nirvana

While the Lord Buddha is passing the *bhikshus* (Buddhist mendicants) are beating their breasts and stamping in lamentation as though utterly beyond self control Even the birds of the air and the beasts of the field are wailing and knocking their heads on the ground Only the Lord Buddha himself is placed as usual with no trace of anguish on his face How could the painter have thus fathomed the mysteries of life and death? The answer is that he was inspired

He painted a picture of Purgatory the sight of which made the beholder's hair stand on end and inspired the butchers and fishmongers at the capital with such horror that many of them abandoned those trades against which all the anathemas of Buddhism were hurled and sought a livelihood in other directions

Legend has of course been busy with Wu Tao tzu's name On one occasion the priests at a temple had been rude to him and out of revenge he painted on an inner wall a donkey which during the night kicked all the furniture to pieces

His last picture was a landscape on a wall painted to the order of the Emperor While the Emperor was gazing upon it in rapture the artist pointed to the gate of a small temple and clapped his hands The gate opened and he passed through turning round to beckon the Emperor to follow but in a moment the gate closed and before the amazed monarch could advance a step the whole scene faded away and Wu Tao tzu was never seen again

Then there was Wang Wei a graceful poet as well as a painter and a printer not of mere form but of the spirit It mattered not to him that the cart was too big for the stable door or that flowers of different seasons were introduced into the same picture A critic of the eleventh century refused to

consider these points other than as evidence of unfettered genius adding that it is difficult to discuss this with the unwashed

Lastly—for volumes would be required to give even brief outlines of the poets and painters of the period—may be mentioned Han K'un the great painter of horses. Upon two disks measuring less than six inches in diameter he placed no fewer than one hundred horses fifty on each disk with every single horse in a different attitude. We possess woodcuts of these two disks handed down through the centuries and of them Mr. Binyon writes: "Even in these poor and distant translations the power and Rubens-like animation of the original can be felt."

The great men of the Tang dynasty were not however only poets and painters. First and foremost of them all stands Han Yu A.D. 768-824 popularly known from his canonization as the Prince of Literature who in addition to literary achievements of the highest order gained distinction as a pure and enlightened statesman and patriot. His works were extensive and of great variety and a contemporary writer declared that he never ventured to open them without having first washed his hands in rose-water.

The times were already out of joint when Han Yu set himself to mend them. One decadent Emperor had changed the year title of his reign to the First of all time as though unwarned by the fate of an earlier attempt of the kind as mentioned above. Another had arranged to receive into the capital with Imperial honours a bone of Buddha when Han Yu stepped forward and indited a fierce memorial of protest. For this he was banished to the wilds of Kuangtung not far from what is now the thriving and populous port of Swatow. Before long he was recalled but he had grown prematurely old and was unable to resist a severe illness which came upon him. His name is as well known in China to day as that of Alfred the Great with us. The two patriots were almost contemporaries our King was born only twenty five years after Han Yu's death.

An almost uninterrupted debacle now set in the credit for which must be divided between eunuch influence and gross superstition. Two Emperors poisoned themselves by drinking concoctions which were supposed to confer immortal life. A third gave himself up entirely to foot ball cock fighting and polo.



[A line of type set up for this work]

[By H. M. B. R. O.]

#### PI SHENG THE CHINESE CAXTON

The Sung Dynasty is famous for a prodigious development in book literature and art. The efficient cause in the former was the art of printing which first began to play an important part in the tenth century though the principle of taking impressions from carved wooden blocks had been already widely known under the Tang Dynasty. Printing with movable types was invented in 1043 but did not appeal to the artistic sense of the Chinese.





Painted specially for the book

## HAN YU PRESENTING HIS MEMORIAL

[By H. Seppings Wright]

One of the Emperors of the Tang Dynasty had arranged to receive into the capital, with Imperial honours, a bone of Buddha when Han Yu the Prince of Lichang came forward and offered a fierce memorial of protest. For this he was banished to the wilds of Kuangtung and although recalled before long he had grown prematurely old and unable to resist a severe illness.

number of several thousands—the most beautiful and perfect work of all ages. The particular incident which has come down to us is the Death of Buddha, more correctly described as his entry into Nirvana.

While the Lord Buddha is passing the *bhikshus* (Buddhist mendicants) are beating their breasts and stamping in lamentation as though utterly beyond self control. Even the birds of the air and the beasts of the field are wailing and knocking their heads on the ground. Only the Lord Buddha himself is placed as usual with no trace of anguish on his face. How could the painter have thus fathomed the mysteries of life and death? The answer is that he was inspired.

He painted a picture of Purgatory, the sight of which made the beholder's hair stand on end and inspired the butchers and fishmongers at the capital with such horror that many of them abandoned those trades against which all the anathemas of Buddhism were hurled and sought a livelihood in other directions.

Legend has of course been busy with Wu Tao tzu's name. On one occasion the priests at a temple had been rude to him and out of revenge he painted on an inner wall a donkey which during the night kicked all the furniture to pieces.

His last picture was a landscape on a wall painted to the order of the Emperor. While the Emperor was gazing upon it in rapture the artist pointed to the gate of a small temple and clapped his hands. The gate opened and he passed through, turning round to beckon the Emperor to follow, but in a moment the gate closed and before the amazed monarch could advance a step the whole scene faded away and Wu Tao tzu was never seen again.

Then there was Wang Wei, a graceful poet as well as a painter, and a painter not of mere form but of the spirit. It mattered not to him that the cart was too big for the stable-door or that flowers of different seasons were introduced into the same picture. A critic of the eleventh century refused to

consider these points other than as evidence of unfettered genius adding that it is difficult to discuss this with the unwashed

Lastly—for volumes would be required to give even brief outlines of the poets and painters of the period—may be mentioned Han K'an the great painter of horses. Upon two disks measuring less than six inches in diameter he placed no fewer than one hundred horses fifty on each disk with every single horse in a different attitude. We possess woodcuts of these two disks handed down through the centuries and of them Mr Binyon writes. Even in these poor and distant translations the power and Rubens like animation of the original can be felt.

The great men of the Tang dynasty were not however only poets and painters. First and foremost of them all stands Han Yu A.D. 768-824 popularly known from his canonization as the Prince of Literature who in addition to literary achievements of the highest order gained distinction as a pure and enlightened statesman and patriot. His works were extensive and of great variety and a contemporary writer declared that he never ventured to open them without having first washed his hands in rose water.

The times were already out of joint when Han Yu set himself to mend them. One decadent Emperor had changed the year title of his reign to the First of all time as though unwarned by the fate of an earlier attempt of the kind as mentioned above. Another had arranged to receive into the capital with Imperial honours a bone of Buddha when Han Yu stepped forward and indited a fierce memorial of protest. For this he was banished to the wilds of Kuangtung not far from what is now the thriving and populous port of Swatow. Before long he was recalled but he had grown prematurely old and was unable to resist a severe illness which came upon him. His name is as well known in China to day as that of Alfred the Great with us. The two patriots were almost contemporaries our King was born only twenty five years after Han Yu's death.

An almost uninterrupted *debacle* now set in the credit for which must be divided between eunuch influence and gross superstition. Two Emperors poisoned themselves by drinking concoctions which were supposed to confer immortality. A third gave himself up entirely to football cock fighting and polo.



*First used type set for this work*

[By H. M. Binyon]

#### PI SHENG THE CHINESE CAYTON

The Sung Dynasty is famous for a prodigious development in book illustration and art. The efficient cause in the former was the art of printing which first began to play an important part in the tenth century though the principle of taking impressions from carved wooden blocks had been already widely known under the T'ang Dynasty. Printing with movable types was invented in 1043 but did not appeal to the artistic sense of the Chinese.

The last Emperor was assassinated by his prime minister who set himself up as the founder of a new dynasty.

Within the next fifty years China—that is Southern China—witnessed a succession of no fewer than five small dynasties. In the north the Kitan Tartars, taking advantage of the previous collapse of the Turkish domination before the conquering Tangs, established themselves firmly for two centuries to come, fixing their capital near what is now Peking.

The Grand Marshal to the last Emperor—a mere boy—of the last of these five dynasties, was repelling an inroad of the Kitan Tartars, when suddenly, in a style reminiscent of Imperial Rome, his army invested him with the yellow robe and proclaimed him Emperor of the House of Sung. He professed surprise and reluctance, but there is little doubt that he knew of the design. He used his authority well, fostering



*Painted specially for this work*

THE GRAND CANAL

*[See H. Sept. 1894 Wright]*

The Grand Canal was principally dug in the thirteenth century by Kublai Khan, though perhaps a little to date from the time of Confucius. The northern part is less used now; it has fallen into disrepair and is clogged with the mud of the Yellow River. It is crossed by stone bridges, and many memorial arches and pagodas are situated near its banks. The canal, which is 1,200 miles in length, connects Hangchow in Chekiang with Tientsin in Chihli, where it joins the Peiho, which runs close to Peking.

agriculture and education, and choosing his ministers with anxious care. Personally frugal, he forbade luxury in the palace. In every war his one command was that there should be no reckless slaughter or looting. Among the many benefits he conferred on his empire were a new calendar and a revised criminal code.

The Sung dynasty was now well under way, fairly started on its glorious career of three hundred years. This period is famous for a prodigious development in both literature and art. As to the former, the efficient cause was the art of printing, which first began to play an important part in the tenth century, though the principle of taking impressions from carved wooden blocks had been already widely known under the Tang dynasty. Printing with movable types was invented so early as 1043, but did not appeal to the artistic sense of the Chinese, nor indeed is it possible to produce under this system such beautiful editions as have been taken from double page blocks, when time was not a factor in the problem.



*From the originals to)*

#### OBJECTS OF CHINESE ART

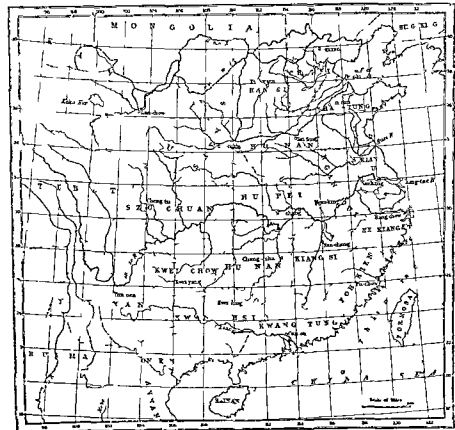
*(The Victoria and Albert Museum London)*

Reading from left to right: Dove-shaped wine vessel in form of a duck encrusted with gold and silver—Han Dynasty (B.C. 202 A.D. 220). Elephant in cloisonné enamel. Bronze wine vessel in form of a duck encrusted with gold and silver. Bronze wine pot inlaid with gold and silver. Dish of painted Canton enamel. Blue and white porcelain bowl marked Wan Li. Bronze basin decorated with gold and silver and enamel. Bronze Lama figure of a Bodhisattva. Jade honorific vase. Blue and white porcelain vase. Rosary of amber and corundum beads. Cup of rhinoceros horn on pedestal. Vase of liver gilt filigree work, the top being made to open like the petals of a lotus. Model of pavilion in carved ivory. Porcelain jar of early Famille Verte style.



CHINA UNDER THE HSIA DYNASTY BC 2205

The nine provinces were probably a state placed by the Emperor Yu among the aborigines when the population of China was about two millions



By permission of the Royal Geographical Society [From E. L. Ozonhan: *A History of China*]  
CHINA UNDER THE MANCHUS THE TA CHING DYNASTY 1644-1912  
The countries of the eleven provinces were until the early tributary to China  
The population of China proper at the present day is computed at over 400 millions

In the domain of art we find a catalogue of no fewer than eight hundred artists of varying merit but most of them making truth to nature their guiding star and recognizing that a knowledge of technique is necessary even to genius

One artist painted on a temple wall a kind of panorama of a mountain stream in which there was a single brush stroke forty feet in length. A critic said: To stand and look at its eddying onrush made one's eyes quite dazed while if you stood near and raised your head you would feel a chill as though the spray were splashing on your face. Another minor artist painted a picture which he called *A Crouching Tiger* of which a critic said with some severity that not a mouse would venture near it meaning that it was like a cat. Such stories serious and humorous alike are embedded by hundreds in Chinese art literature and on the whole may be taken as evidence of a great artistic age.

The eleventh century indeed produced Shen Kua who after failing ignominiously as a military commander against the Kitan Tartars became China's most eminent art critic. The following is a specimen of his work. When painters paint the aureole of the Lord Buddha they make it flat and round like a fan. If his body is deflected then the aureole is also deflected—a serious blunder. Such an artist is only thinking of the Lord Buddha as a graven image and does not know that the roundness of his aureole is everlasting. In like manner when he is represented as walking his aureole is made to trail out behind him and this is called the wind-borne aureole—also a serious blunder. For the

aureole of the Lord Buddha is a divine aureole which even a universe wrecking hurricane could not move still less could our light breezes flutter it

The art of making porcelain is claimed by Chinese writers for the Chin dynasty say the fourth century A D , and recent excavations of graves have certainly disclosed specimens of Tang dynasty work but the latter seem to be rough and rude in conception and wanting in finish no great advance in fact beyond the green enamelled pottery of the Han period It is not until half way through the tenth century that we hear of transparent porcelain as thin as paper and it was perhaps a century or so later that we come to the beautiful celadon ware and the wonderful coloured glazes the work of Sung craftsmen which have scarcely been rivalled in later days

The excavations just mentioned could not have been carried out a few years ago Between those



Painted specially for this work]

#### THE WRECK OF A CHINESE ARMADA

[By Ch. de Crespigny]

Kublai Khan the first Mongol Emperor of China decided to annex Japan and in 1280 sent against it a huge armada which met with precisely the same fate that befell another and more famous expedition of the kind. It was totally destroyed by a storm and of the hundred thousand men who set out to conquer only one or two out of every ten got back to Korea.

graves and the eager European speculator stood a weird bogey the geomantic system of China known as *Feng Shui* wind and water. Under this system it was taught that human fortunes were closely bound up with the configuration of the surrounding country. High poles dominating the scene must not be set up at random still less must there be a cutting through a hill where generations of ancestors may be lying entombed. But money according to the Chinese proverb can move the gods it can now undoubtedly move graveyards and allow profitable telegraph poles to pierce the sky, and long straight lines (abhorred by *Feng Shui*) to carry railway coaches from one end of the empire to the other.

After this digression we may return to the Sung dynasty and its literature. It was the age of classical scholarship and systematic philosophy in both of which one remarkable man easily takes first place. Chu Hsi A.D. 1130-1200 began life as an official and rose to high posts but he fell a victim to all kinds of malicious attacks and had little chance of distinguishing himself as a statesman. What he did for the Confucian Canon may be summed up in a few words. Down to his date scholars had understood and

aureole of the Lord Buddha is a divine aureole which even a universe wrecking hurricane could not move still less could our light breezes flutter it

The art of making porcelain is claimed by Chinese writers for the Chin dynasty say the fourth century A D , and recent excavations of graves have certainly disclosed specimens of Tang dynasty work , but the latter seem to be rough and rude in conception and wanting in finish no great advance, in fact beyond the green enamelled pottery of the Han period It is not until half way through the tenth century that we hear of transparent porcelain as thin as paper, and it was perhaps a century or so later that we come to the beautiful celadon ware and the wonderful coloured glazes the work of Sung craftsmen which have scarcely been rivalled in later days

The excavations just mentioned could not have been carried out a few years ago Between those



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE WRECK OF A CHINESE ARMADA

*Ship Lh as Ureap yug*

Kublai Khan the first Mongol Emperor of China decided to annex Japan, and in 1280 sent against it a huge armada, which met with precisely the same fate that befell another and more famous expedition of the kind It was totally destroyed by a storm, and of the hundred thousand men who set out to conquer only one or two out of every ten got back to Korea

graves and the eager European speculator stood a weird bogey the geomantic system of China known as *Feng Shui* wind and water Under this system it was taught that human fortunes were closely bound up with the configuration of the surrounding country High poles dominating the scene must not be set up at random still less must there be a cutting through a hill where generations of ancestors may be lying entombed But money according to the Chinese proverb can move the gods it can now undoubtedly move graveyards and allow profitable telegraph poles to pierce the sky and long straight lines (abhorred by *Feng Shui*) to carry railway coaches from one end of the empire to the other

After this digression we may return to the Sung dynasty and its literature It was the age of classical scholarship and systematic philosophy in both of which one remarkable man easily takes first place Chu Hsi A D 1130-1200 began life as an official and rose to high posts but he fell a victim to all kinds of malicious attacks and had little chance of distinguishing himself as a statesman What he did for the Confucian Canon may be summed up in a few words Down to his date scholars had understood and



CHINA UNDER THE HSIA DYNASTY BC 2205

The nine provinces were probably stations of colonists placed by the Emperor Yu among the aborigines when the population of China was about two millions



By permission of the Royal Geographical Society

[From F. L. Grenham's Historical Atlas

CHINA UNDER THE MANCHUS THE TA CHING DYNASTY 1644-1912

The countries outside the eighteen provinces were until quite lately tributary to China. The population of China proper at the present day is computed at over 400 millions.

In the domain of art we find a catalogue of no fewer than eight hundred artists, of varying merit, but most of them making truth to nature their guiding star, and recognizing that a technique is necessary genius.

One artist painted wall a kind of *pass* mountain stream, in was a single brush in length. A critic and look at its *edge* made one's eyes quite if you stood near its head, you would think though the spray was your face." Another artist, painted a picture called "A Crouching which a critic said, severity, that not a venture near it, it was like a cat. Such and humorous alike, by hundreds in culture, and on the whole taken as evidence of a high age.

The eleventh century produced Shên Kua, failing ignominiously a commander against the tars became China's first art critic. The following is men of his work. "When he paint the aureole of the Buddha they make it flat and like a fan. If his body is deflected, then the aureole is deflected—a serious blunder. An artist is only thinking of Lord Buddha as a graven and does not know that the likeness of his aureole is everlastingly. In like manner, when he is represented as walking, his aureole made to tail out behind him, this is called the wind borne—also a serious blunder. For



aureole of the Lord Buddha is a divine aureole which even a universe-wrecking hurricane could not move, still less could our light breezes flutter it."

The art of making porcelain is claimed by Chinese writers for the Chin dynasty, say the fourth century A.D., and recent excavations of graves have certainly disclosed specimens of T'ang dynasty work; but the latter seem to be rough and rude in conception and wanting in finish, no great advance, in fact, beyond the green enamelled pottery of the Han period. It is not until half-way through the tenth century that we hear of transparent porcelain "as thin as paper," and it was perhaps a century or so later that we come to the beautiful celadon ware and the wonderful coloured glazes, the work of Sung craftsmen, which have scarcely been rivalled in later days.

The excavations just mentioned could not have been carried out a few years ago. Between those



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE WRECK OF A CHINESE ARMADA.

*[By Ch. de Crespigny]*

Kublai Khan, the first Mongol Emperor of China, decided to annex Japan, and in 1280 sent against it a huge armada, which met with precisely the same fate that befell another and more famous expedition of the kind. It was totally destroyed by a storm, and of the hundred thousand men who set out to conquer only one or two out of every ten got back to Korea.

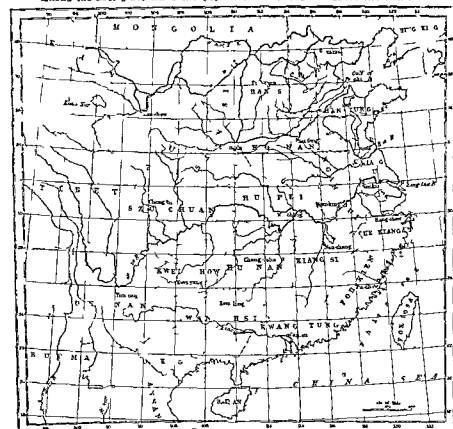
graves and the eager European speculator stood a weird bogey, the geomantic system of China, known as *Fêng Shui*, wind and water. Under this system it was taught that human fortunes were closely bound up with the configuration of the surrounding country. High poles, dominating the scene, must not be set up at random; still less must there be a cutting through a hill where generations of ancestors may be lying entombed. But money, according to the Chinese proverb, can move the gods; it can now undoubtedly move graveyards, and allow profitable telegraph-poles to pierce the sky, and long straight lines (abhorred by *Fêng Shui*) to carry railway-coaches from one end of the empire to the other.

After this digression we may return to the Sung dynasty and its literature. It was the age of classical scholarship and systematic philosophy, in both of which one remarkable man easily takes first place. Chu Hsi, A.D. 1130-1200, began life as an official, and rose to high posts, but he fell a victim to all kinds of malicious attacks, and had little chance of distinguishing himself as a statesman. What he did for the Confucian Canon may be summed up in a few words. Down to his date, scholars had understood and



CHINA UNDER THE HSIA DYNASTY BC 2205

The nine provinces were probably a set of colonies placed by the Emperor Yu among the aborigines when the population of China was about two millions.



By permission of the Royal Geographical Society

[From E. L. Ozonoff's History of China]

CHINA UNDER THE MANCHUS THE TA CHING DYNASTY 1644-1911

The countries outside the present boundaries were united by the Manchus into China. The population of China proper at the present day is computed at over 400 millions.

In the domain of art we find a catalogue of no fewer than eight hundred artists of varying merit but most of them making truth to nature their guiding star and recognizing that a knowledge of technique is necessary even to genius.

One artist painted on a temple wall a kind of panorama of a mountain stream in which there was a single brush stroke forty feet in length. A critic said: To stand and look at its eddying onrush made one's eyes quite dazed while if you stood near and raised your head you would feel a chill as though the spray were splashing on your face. Another minor artist painted a picture which he called *A Crouching Tiger* of which a critic said with some severity that not a mouse would venture near it meaning that it was like a cat. Such stories, serious and humorous alike, are embedded by hundreds in Chinese art literature and on the whole may be taken as evidence of a great artistic age.

The eleventh century indeed produced Shen Kua who after failing ignominiously as a military commander against the Kitan Tartars became China's most eminent art critic. The following is a specimen of his work. When painters paint the aureole of the Lord Buddha they make it flat and round like a fan. If his body is deflected then the aureole is also deflected, a serious blunder. Such an artist is only thinking of the Lord Buddha as a graven image and does not know that the roundness of his aureole is everlasting. In like manner when he is represented as walking his aureole is made to tail out behind him and this is called the wind-borne aureole—also a serious blunder. For the

aureole of the Lord Buddha is a divine aureole which even a universe wrecking hurricane could not move still less could our light breezes flutter it

The art of making porcelain is claimed by Chinese writers for the Chun dynasty say the fourth century A D and recent excavations of graves have certainly disclosed specimens of Tang dynasty work but the latter seem to be rough and rude in conception and wanting in finish no great advance, in fact beyond the green enamelled pottery of the Han period It is not until half way through the tenth century that we hear of transparent porcelain as thin as paper, and it was perhaps a century or so later that we come to the beautiful celadon ware and the wonderful coloured glazes the work of Sung craftsmen which have scarcely been rivalled in later days

The excavations just mentioned could not have been carried out a few years ago Between those



Painted specially for this work

#### THE WRECK OF A CHINESE ARMADA

By Ch. de Crespigny

Kublai Khan the first Mongol Emperor of China decided to annex Japan and in 1280 sent against it a huge armada which met with precisely the same fate that befell another and more famous expedition of the kind. It was totally destroyed by a storm and of the hundred thousand men who set out to conquer only one or two out of every ten got back to Korea.

graves and the eager European speculator stood a weird bogey the geomantic system of China known as *Feng Shui* wind and water. Under this system it was taught that human fortunes were closely bound up with the configuration of the surrounding country. High poles dominating the scene must not be set up at random still less must there be a cutting through a hill where generations of ancestors may be lying entombed. But money according to the Chinese proverb can move the gods it can now undoubtedly move graveyards and allow profitable telegraph poles to pierce the sky and long straight lines (abhorred by *Feng Shui*) to carry railway coaches from one end of the empire to the other.

After this digression we may return to the Sung dynasty and its literature. It was the age of classical scholarship and systematic philosophy in both of which one remarkable man easily takes first place. Chu Hsi A.D. 1130-1200 began life as an official and rose to high posts but he fell a victim to all kinds of malicious attacks and had little chance of distinguishing himself as a statesman. What he did for the Confucian Canon may be summed up in a few words. Down to his date scholars had understood and

ought the Canon according to the interpretations which came into vogue after the revival of classical learning under the Han dynasty. Chu Hsi revised the work of those early scholars and put forth a new version based upon uniformity of interpretation throughout in which words and phrases taken in one sense in one place were not for mere convenience taken in another sense in another place. He also distinguished himself as an historian and writer on metaphysics. He elaborated a cosmological theory according to which there was a time when nothing existed except ether. Gradually there was a coalescence of ether forming a single spot or nucleus. After lapse of ages this nucleus separated into two and these two began to whirl around one another. They represented the male and female forces in nature and by their interaction the universe and all things in it were produced. The symbol of these forces is well known appearing as it often does on modern bronzes and porcelain and in decorative designs.

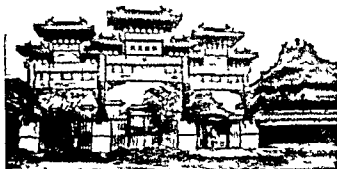




This temple supports in its centre a symbolical building where the Emperor used to sacrifice to the supreme Lord of Heaven and Earth on the 21st of December every year



The Nankow Pass is a boundary of China proper. This scene is within four miles of the Great Wall. On the left is a temple to the God of Literature



Memorial arches, such as this in the Summer Palace are put up by special authority to commemorate the Great. They are generally built of wood

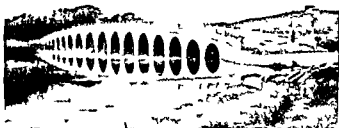


Photos by

This marble Buddhist arch is in the Nankow Pass in one of the lines of defence behind the Great Wall and is carved with figures from Indian mythology



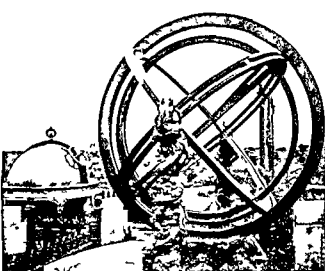
The Wu shan Gorge is one of the most picturesque on the Upper Yangtze a river which crosses China proper from west to east and is 3 000 miles in length



The summer retreat known as the Imperial Summer Palace covers an area of twelve square miles and contains very beautiful residences, lakes and gardens



The tomb of Yung Lo the third Ming Emperor is approached by an avenue of stone animals and a double row of stone warriors



[J. T. Thomson, FRGS]

The Peking Observatory was erected during the Yuan Dynasty and contained many bronze instruments of beautiful workmanship and design



Painted specially for this work

(By H. M. Burton)

#### MARCO POLO RECEIVED BY THE EMPEROR

Marco Polo, the celebrated Venetian, visited China in 1274, bearing a letter from Pope Gregory X to Kubla Khan, and spent twenty-four years in the East, holding high office for three years as Governor of the city of Yangchow. The Mongol Court which he was received was far more magnificent than European Courts of the same time.

He is now worshipped by a celibate and vegetarian priesthood with such accessories as holy water, vestments, litanies, lighted candles, incense, fasting, masses for the dead, etc., etc., strangely in keeping with the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Catholic Church.

Under the first three Emperors of the Sung dynasty, the government was well administered. The empire was divided into fifteen provinces, each under a Governor; education and agriculture occupied imperial attention, and in 1023 paper notes were issued to replace an unwieldy coinage. Meanwhile the Kitan Tartars were giving endless trouble in the north, and practically reducing the area of the empire. Early in the twelfth century, their rule was brought to an end by their old rivals, the Nu-chien Tartars, the forbears of the Manchus, who continued to maintain an aggressive attitude towards the house of Sung, until both sides were finally swept out of existence by the rush of the Mongols in the thirteenth century. Eighteen times was the throne transmitted, says the famous Primer for Children, and then the north and south were reunited.

This reunion took place under Kublai Khan, A.D. 1260-1294, the first Mongol Emperor, for although standing fifth on the roll, his four predecessors, including the great Genghis Khan, never actually sat on the throne of China, but in accordance with common custom in such cases, were posthumously honored by their filial descendant.

Kublai was greatly assisted in completing the conquest of China by a Mongol chieftain of first class military capacity, named Po-yen, who took service under him. Po-yen had a fine martial appearance.

human attributes and interest in the welfare of the human race. From that date the masses began to believe more earnestly than ever in the Lord Buddha, and the educated classes in nothing at all. Chu Hsi, however, was hopelessly wrong. The old character for

God is a picture after the form of a human being with arms and legs.

It may here be remarked that the Buddhism of China involves a totally different creed from that which was originally taught by the great founder of this faith, and which still prevails in Southern India, Burma, Ceylon, and Siam. The Buddhism of China was introduced via Tibet and Nepal from Northern India in the last of which a new development had already taken place. Holy men had been raised to the status of gods, to whom prayer was offered up, and even a Trinity had been called into being, not to mention the practice of incantations and magic, all of which were entirely alien to the original conception of Buddhism. In China, the Lord Buddha himself has come to be regarded in the light of a Saviour.

his plans were deep-laid and he was decisive in action. He handled an army two hundred thousand strong as though it had been one man and his lieutenants looked up to him as a god. We meet him in the pages of Marco Polo where he is loosely spoken of as a Baron whose name was Bayan Chungsan which is as much as to say Bayan Hundred Eyes.

We obtain an excellent view of the empire under the Mongols from the travels of Marco Polo the celebrated Venetian who visited China in 1274 bearing letters from Pope Gregory X to Kublai Khan and who spent twenty four years in the East holding high civil office for three years. From his pages we gather that the magnificence of the Imperial Court the wealth of the large provincial cities and the general prosperity of the people were far ahead of anything in Europe at that date. The area too of the empire was extended more widely than had ever before been the case. Korea Burma and Annam were added to a domain which already extended over Central Asia and included even Russia. In 1280 Kublai decided to annex Japan and sent against it a huge armada which met with precisely the same fate that befell another and more famous expedition of the kind. It was totally destroyed by a storm and of the hundred thousand men who set out to conquer only one or two out of every ten got back to Korea.

With the death of Kublai the glory of the Mongol dynasty rapidly came to an end. The last of a

succession of alien and now feeble rulers fled before an opponent who represented the pure Chinese tradition and the displacement of the Mongols by the incoming Mings involved nothing like the prolonged and bloody resistance which had been offered by the Sung to the Mongols. The whole country was glad to be rid of the stinking Tartars who had done next to nothing for the empire since the days of Kublai Khan and the execution of the Grand Canal which with the aid of the natural water ways of Southern China practically united Peking with Canton. Some few great artists had indeed come to the front and the modern novel and the modern stage-play had both been introduced to an eagerly receptive public. At the present date when China is covered with theatres and the shops of vendors of novels it is difficult to understand that prior to the Mongol dynasty the drama was represented by some kind of operatic performance of which we really know nothing while readers of fiction had to be content with short stories of incidents mostly based upon the supernatural. Now there is a perfect *embarras de richesses* in the matter of historical tragedies and broad farces of historical



Is not prettier for a novel?

[By H. M. Bur on

#### A FUTURE EMPEROR ADMITTED AS A BUDDHIST NOVICE

Chu Yuan Chang the founder of the Ming Dynasty began life as a cowboy and later on decided to enter the Buddhist priesthood, for which purpose he enrolled himself as a novice in a temple. But events were too strong for him. He joined the revolutionary movement obtained an important command, won victory after victory and finally proclaimed himself Emperor.

vels love stories and other kinds with the exception only of the problem variety which is possibly to reach China later on

The House of Ming enjoyed a span of three centuries of rule 1368-1644 shared among sixteen emperors. Readers must have already begun to realize that efficient rulers are to be found at the beginning rather than towards the close of a dynasty and the present instance is no exception to the rule. The founder of the Ming began life as a cowboy and later on decided to enter the Buddhist priesthood which purpose he enrolled himself as a novice in a temple. But events were too strong for him. He led the revolutionary movement gradually obtained an important command won victory after victory and finally proclaimed himself Emperor with his capital at Nanking. Popularly known as the Beggar King in allusion to the poverty of his early days he has also been called the Golden Youth probably from the prosperity which came to him as a comparatively young man. The wars he waged were successful and the reforms he introduced into the administration of the empire were all framed with a view to the national welfare.



Illustration by the artist

[D. I. M. Burm]

#### THE ELIXIR OF LIFE

After only reign of two months the fourth Ming Emperor was poisoned by an official who administered a drug which he said was the elixir of life. Although Chinese history to this date Chinese rulers had become infatuated with the idea of securing immortality by means of a drug.

Under the Manchu Emperor Kang Hsi it was carefully fostered by the first Emperor of the Mings who rebuilt an old Imperial factory which is still in working order and several of the later rulers took a deep interest in its development.

The sixth Emperor was an ardent Buddhist and spent huge sums on temples but although his immediate Court may have been influenced to some extent by this the great body of the *literati* remained faithful to the teachings of Confucius. Inasmuch as Buddhism absolutely forbids the taking of life he may ascribe to his Majesty's faith an edict which forbade the sacrifice of concubines as heretofore. At his death it would appear however that slaughter in war is excused from the application of the rule as this same Buddhist Emperor led an army against the Oirads who had been giving continual

The second Emperor was a nonentity who disappeared after a reign of only four years but the reign of the third Emperor fourth son of the founder rivalled in glory that of his father. In 1421 he transferred the capital to Peking where it has remained ever since and dispatched various military expeditions against the Tartars costing vast sums of money with very little result.

During the first hundred years of Ming rule the knowledge of distant countries was widely extended. Chinese junks visited the shores of Arabia and there is reason to believe that they even reached Zanzibar while tribute was received from Siam Java Sumatra and Ceylon.

The art of making porcelain attained to a pitch of excellence never before equalled and surpassed only





*Pa n o l e y a l y f o h s w o k*

*[B u H S e p p i n g s W r i g h t]*

#### SIAMESE ENVOYS PAYING TRIBUTE TO THE EMPEROR OF CHINA

During the fifteenth century of the Ming Dynasty the knowledge of distant countries was widely extended. Chinese junks visited the shores of Africa and the East Indies, and they even reached Zanzibar, where a trade was established from Siam, Java, Sumatra, and Ceylon. In the present century the Siamese commodities seen in the market of Europe are amber, ebony, ivory, etc.

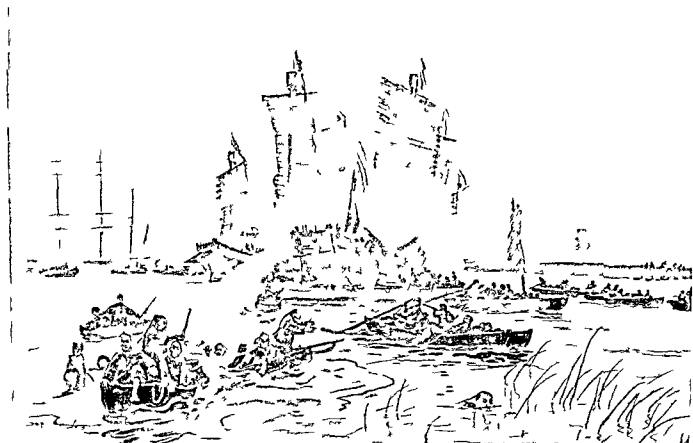


[An illustration for his work]

[By H. M. Du o]

#### COMMISSIONER LIN DESTROYS THOUSANDS OF CHESTS OF OPIUM

Tao Kuang, the successor of Chia Ch'ing, began his reign with good intentions but was unable to make headway against the evil influence of the opium. Following the example of his father, he treated British merchants with contempt, encouraging the industrious action of the great patriot Commissioner Lin, who destroyed 20,291 chests of opium and so bringing upon China a disastrous war with a heavy indemnity to pay.



[An illustration for his work]

[By H. Suyin ge W. light]

#### A BATTLE BETWEEN PIRATES AND THE IMPERIAL NAVY

One of the later Manchu Emperors, Chia Ch'ing, neglected his duties and gave himself up to a life of pleasure and debauchery. From 1809 the coast from Shantung to Tongking was infested with pirates who fought pitched battles with the Imperial Navy and

in the streets of Peking, and again nearly assassinated in his palace by a band of conspirators who had broken in. His successor Tao Kuang seems to have begun with good intentions but he was unable to make headway against the evil influence of the age. Following the example of his father who had repelled the embassy of Lord Amherst he treated British officials with contumely and British merchants with contempt encouraging the injudicious action of the great patriot Commissioner Lin who destroyed twenty thousand and two hundred and ninety one chests of opium and bringing upon China a disastrous war with a heavy indemnity to pay. His son who succeeded in 1851, would not have stood much chance even if he had been fitted for the task of repairing the fallen fortunes of his house. The Taiping rebellion broke out nominally as a Christian as well as an anti-dynastic movement whole provinces were devastated and more or less denuded of population, and the rebels were within an ace of overthrowing the Manchu dynasty. To add to the difficulties of the hour England and France sent a joint expedition to secure trading and other rights and in 1860 the allied forces entered Peking.

The next two reigns were overshadowed by the strong-willed and brutal personality of the famous Empress Dowager during which period dissatisfaction with Manchu rule was secretly fomented all over the empire.

Sun Yat-sen who has been much in the public eye of late was the moving spirit of the new rebellion its organizer and collector of the funds which made a revolution possible. He has been called among other hard



*By permission of [ ]*

#### STORMING THE TAKU FORTS

In 1858 Lord Elgin, owing to further trade difficulties, allied with the British and French fleets to the mouth of the Peiho and attacked the Taku forts. Their capture led to the concession of further privileges under the Treaty of Tientsin.

*[T. H. Parker Bros.]*

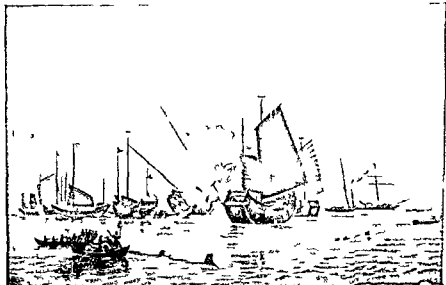


*By permission of [ ]*

#### THE TREATY OF NANKING

In August 1842 the English fleet arrived at Nanking and the Chinese agreed to a treaty of peace the chief effects of which were the opening of five trade ports, the cession of Hong Kong, the release of all English prisoners, and the payment of the sum of twenty-one million dollars.

*[T. H. Parker Bros.]*



*By permission of [ ]*

#### BLOWING UP CHINESE JUNKS

In 1841, owing to the hostile attitude of the Chinese, a proclamation was issued to the effect that any attacks would be put down by force. Trade continued for some time but soon severe measures were taken and several junks were blown up.

*[T. H. Parker Bros.]*



by Margaret Davidson, R.B.A.

Printed specially for this work

#### A TURNING POINT IN INDIAN HISTORY

In 1175, Jayachandra (Jai Chand) Gaharwar of Kanauj held a *swayamvara*, the public choice of a husband, for his daughter at Kanauj, and Prithviraj Chauhan (Raj Pithora) of Delhi and Ajmer, his cousin, took the opportunity to carry her off. The feud thus generated between the two great Rajput rulers of the Hindu frontiers enabled Muhammad Ghori, who had overthrown the Muhammadan dynasty established by Mahmud of Ghazni in the Punjab, to found in 1193, the Sultanate of Delhi and Northern India, which led eventually to the Mughal Empire. This famous *swayamvara* was the last held for a Hindu princess.

development They split up and migrated into many lands in groups which formed the bases of leading nations of the present day A great branch of this race was further divided into two portions of which one occupied the modern Persia and is now represented in India under a very much later immigration by an isolated and numerically insignificant but politically powerful race the Parsis The other found its way to the Indus and across into India But by the time it had done this it had a civilization equal to that of the Dravidians and a considerably developed religious system consisting of worship of ancestors and the dead combined with that of personified divinities representing natural phenomena and aspects of life These gods they propitiated by prayer and sacrifice with an established ritual and hymns Slowly and surely they fought their way mingling with the people already in possession



Painted specially for this work

[By Horace Van Rulth]

#### A HERMIT IN TIMES BEYOND DATES

Tapas or penance by heat i.e. austerity of life finds a place in the Rgveda, the earliest collection of Aryan hymns. In later days of which, however, the history is still traditional, society and religion considerably developed and the value placed on austerity greatly increased bringing about the advent of the hermit. He was usually a man advanced in years who led an ascetic life of contemplation near a shrine on the outskirts of his native village and was kept in rude comfort by the younger generation.

until they dominated the whole peninsula except the extreme south to which the political supremacy of the Dravidians was eventually restricted though after an immense struggle they succumbed to the religious and domestic institutions of the aliens and are now amongst their staunchest supporters. This conquering and pervading race which we may style the Aryans called the plains in the northern portion of country which they occupied politically Arjavarta (the Aryan territory) after their own title for themselves. This region was long ages afterwards called by the Muhammadans Hindustan or the land of the Hindus. The country to the southwards that is the central forests and hills the Aryan immigrants called Dakshina (the land on the right hand) because of its situation during their onward progress. It is now the Deccan (Dakhan). The extreme south always remained to them Dravida (the Dravidians land) now roughly the Madras Presidency. The Brahmanic or priestly religion they set





Painted by the artist for the story

[By C. H. G. and M. V. N.]

## THE LAST DAYS OF BUDDHA'S TEACHING BC 489

Buddha died in 488 aged eighty years, preaching his doctrines to the end. These differed greatly from the teaching of Mahayana and the Jains. He built up his theory of life without a soul and taught that release from the consequences of evil deeds was obtainable by an ascetic rectitude of life.

had obtained the social control of Aryavarta they had mingled with the population and had become the Hindus—the natives—the inhabitants of the soil a people far removed from their ancestors from the west. Beyond the warrior marched the priest turning the gods of the aborigines into representatives of the Aryan theocracy and assimilating their practices while he taught them his own. Thus sprang up the old Brahmanic faith a blend of specially developed aboriginal western ideas with those of aboriginal India. The progress of the priest furthered the principle of caste. Once the idea of divine origin for each separate community and mode of life had taken root it developed comparatively quickly as new tribes were taken into the fold new occupations arose and difficulty of communication between distant congeners made them strangers to each other. All this necessitated the erection of new castes and new subdivisions of castes each living alone in a certain social isolation until



Painted by the artist for the story

[By C. H. G. and M. V. N.]

## PRASENADIT OF KOSALA (ODH) PAYS A VISIT BC 570

The scene of Buddha's labors as a preacher was largely laid in Magadha. South of (Bihar) between which and Kosala there was a bitter family feud, in which Prasenadit, King of Kosala, was eventually worsted. One of Buddha's early triumphs was the winning over of Prasenadit who paid him a ceremonial visit that has become famous in Buddhist story.

distinguishes India from the rest of the world. Even in the days of the *Rigveda* the rudiments of certain ideas appear which have dominated Hindu life ever since of a supreme lord who is behind the gods and divinities of austerity of life and of burning the dead as a development of sacrifice.

The Aryan immigrants have imposed themselves on the aboriginal natives in exactly the same way through all time more by the activities of the priest than by the exertions of the warrior more by absorption than by conquest. This method of obtaining command was so slow that their supremacy synchronized with the development of themselves and by the time they

Hindu India became an agglomeration of small local societies at the head of which the Brahman everywhere managed to remain in his own infinite divisions. It is this individual isolation of the Hindu communities while dwelling together politically and following a common form of religion that has prevented them from combining against the outsider and made them the prey of successive invaders. They have not succumbed through inferiority of intelligence or fighting capacity.

In the long process of spreading over the land the Indo-Aryans had developed in civilization *pari passu* with the Western peoples of the same general descent. They had raised up kingdoms domesticated



[not a specially fine work]

[P.F. B. 5/10]

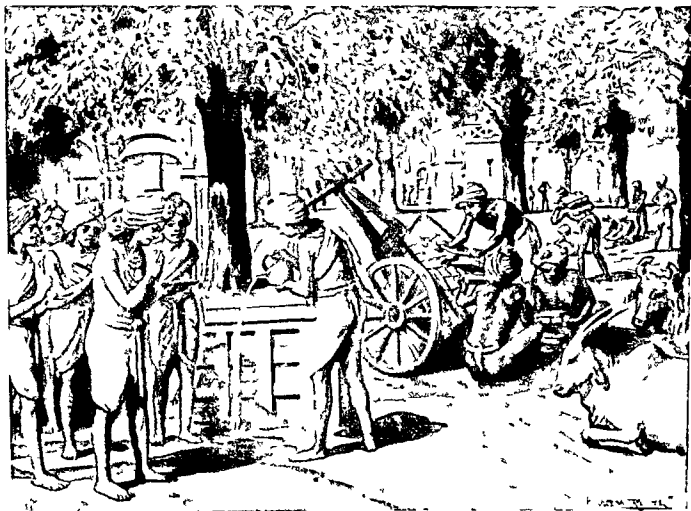
#### AIJATASATRU OF MAGADHA MAKES A MIDNIGHT CALL. BC 493

The cause of the quarrel between Ajatasatru of Magadha and Prasenajit of Kosala was that Ajatasatru had slowly poisoned his father Bimbisara, one of whose wives was the sister of Prasenajit. Ajatasatru had the best of the fighting that ensued and compelled Prasenajit to give him a daughter to wife. His crime, however, weighed on his mind, and he could not sleep, so he visited Buddha at midnight with a great procession of elephants, accompanied by only one male attendant and a great retinue of women, in order to obtain relief of conscience.



the useful animals including elephants contrived wheeled conveyances set up constant communications by paths through hill and forest reached the ocean raised up a large trade with the West both by land and sea become wealthy and had learned the use of the precious metals and money and the arts of architecture in stone and brick and of writing—though this last for want of suitable materials came late to them for the purposes of literature. The intellectual advance was marked by an increase in the power of the Brāhman priest as the interpreter and even controller of the will of the gods. It was the age of priest governed sacrifices. Those at coronations at assumption of supreme authority at times of great stress (human sacrifice actual or by substitute) became general public functions. The social progress was in the direction of the patriarchal authority and women became inferior and men ate apart.

By 1000 B.C. religion had greatly developed. There came into the mental conceptions a personal Creator and a mysterious universal soul beyond all else. The old gods had become generally forgotten while Siva the mountain and mundane god and Vishnu the heavenly sun god came to the front. The value placed on austerity brought about the advent of the hermits. These were always ascetic idlers secluded wanderers and mendicants the monks and even nuns of India. Some of them conceived and taught by precept the doctrine of harmlessness sometimes even then carried very far destroying nothing that lived not even the twig of a tree. The *Vedas* and their traditional interpretation were now handed down by heart from generation to generation with extraordinary verbal accuracy in great priestly schools which in time multiplied and specialized. Through one of these every Brāhman priest



[An artist's conception of the scene]

#### ANATHAPINDAKA'S GREAT ACT OF CHARITY B.C. 483

One of Buddha's chief haunts was the Jetavana, the garden of Prince Jeta, at Savassu, and amongst his prominent supporters was the princely merchant Anathapindaka. After Buddha's death he bought the Jetavana for as much bullion as could be spread over it, dedicated it for a monastery of the new order of monks instituted by Buddha, and built within it two shrines, Gandakuti and Kosambakuti, famous in Buddhist story. The scene of the dedication by Jeta and purchase with ingots of metal is a favourite one in ancient Buddhist sculpture.

[By Horn & Van Dijk]



Painted specially for this work

#### PORUS AWAITS THE ATTACK OF ALEXANDER JULY 326 B.C.

[By Horace Van Ruit]

When Alexander invaded the Panjab he was vigorously resisted by a skilful commander known to European history as Porus. He had a powerful army and was held in great respect by Alexander. But by movements conducted with extraordinary skill, Alexander manoeuvred him into a position between the Hydaspes (Jhelum) and some low hills, in which his force became immobile—long lines of elephants and infantry in the centre, chariots and cavalry on each flank. Alexander attacked the flanks with cavalry throwing the whole force into confusion, and the elephants became unmanageable. The appearance of the Indian force to the Greeks was that of a wall of earth with the elephants as the turrets.

had to pass. This made them study language as a science and created for each school an oral tradition (*Brahmana*) now embodied in a tedious uninteresting literature except for the light it throws on manners and superstitions.

The schools began to philosophize but never really got beyond inquiry. Nevertheless they set up doctrines. This world is an illusion. The one reality is the Absolute, unchanging, inert, unknowable. The varying fortunes of individual men were explained by the transmigration and reincarnation of personal souls expiating the action of former lives with a final release at last by reabsorption into the universal soul. So the merit of actionless, ascetic life in this world became the passport to release from rebirth. The necessity of oft recurring rebirth before sufficient merit can be accumulated to obtain release led to the idea of the cyclic destruction and re-creation of the whole earth. Out of this grew the conception of the Four Ages of which the present is of course the fourth. And through it all the Brahman priest was the divine interpreter to all the rest of the Indo Aryans, initiating them into Hinduism and all its rights by an act of spiritual birth of which the devotional threads over the left shoulder are to this day the outward sign, whence all representatives of the three original Aryan orders of society are twice born. The initiation in the case of girls for whom no education was provided was represented by marriage and this interpretation of marriage led to the ideas that affected Hindu life ever afterwards. Girls were married that is initiated while very young, before puberty, a custom which brought about child marriage of both sexes and only the childless widows could re-marry, that is undergo true initiation though later on even this was prohibited in



Panned j e y for ol (1946 e D d y

#### A FEAT OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT BC 326

Alexander the Great was as brave as he was capable and on his return from India in BC 326 he was strongly opposed by the Mallis (Malavas) on the Indus. He was the first to scale the city. The ladder broke and for a moment he was fighting alone—a magnificent figure on the wall. He soon leapt down into the citadel fighting at bay and was severely wounded.

(systematic enumeration) which was godless in that it referred everything to Nature.

The whole social fabric was then in the hands of the Brahmins and this naturally produced sturdy opponents. Among these there stand out two of noble birth whose work has survived ever since: the one in India and of the other outside it. They were contemporaries: Mahavira the Jina (conqueror), the founder of Jainism and Gautama the Buddha (knower), the founder of Buddhism. And it is because we are able to date their deaths with sufficient certainty, as taking place respectively in 527 and 488 BC, that the undated history of India comes to an end. The Brahmins carried on their religious services in Sanskrit (refined Aryan language) which was not understood by the people who spoke one or other of the Prakrits (vulgar Aryan tongues) or another language altogether. So both the Jains and the

the case of the orthodox. Another trend of thought subsequently all important arose at this time. The Brahman taught everywhere that the God behind the gods, the Absolute, was unnumberable and that the worship of the gods could therefore go on unchanged and this enabled them to gather all and sundry of the non Aryans—the Sudras and all the wild tribes—Mlecchas, Dasyus, Hanumans—into their religious fold by finding places in their subordinate pantheism for all the objects of aboriginal worship.

At first philosophies each with its attendant cosmogony multiplied apace and there were many which were gradually focused into two fundamental outstanding schools. *Brahman*, the world soul, became *atman*, the universal self and identical with the personal self. So self-knowledge was sacred knowledge and showed the way to the great release. Thus was laid in self-contemplation the foundation of the Vedanta (end of the Veda) school of metaphysics. In its speculations the Vedanta philosophy recognized an intelligent creator and it had all along an opponent working however to the same end—release in the Sankhya



ANCIENT INDIAN COINS

Read from left to right: Punch-marked copper BC 500. Analkadas of Bakt BC 160. Cast copper BC 450. Ujjayini Uja BC 250. Kanerkes Kanashka the Kushan AD 100. Ayodhya Oudh BC 100. And ago as of Parha BC 300. Eukades of Bakt and Inda BC 170. Euhydemus of Bakt BC 220.

Buddhists taught in one of the ordinary Aryan dialects of the day which however in its turn long afterwards became sacerdotally fixed and is unintelligible to the people as Sanskrit itself. Their teachings are phases of the old Indian philosophies and constituted Reformations of the ancient Brahmanism. The prominent points in the Jain philosophy are the extreme sanctity of life, the endowment of everything observable with a living soul, and the severest ascetic simplicity, even to the extent of being entirely naked (*digambara* sky clad). The Buddhists on the contrary built up their theory of life without a soul and thought that release was attainable by a mildly ascetic rectitude of life. Throughout the Indian



[An engraving for this work]

[1818-19]

#### CHANDRAGUPTA MAURYA ENTERTAINS HIS BRIDE FROM BABYLON BC 303

The first great empire in India, the Mauryan, was founded by Chandragupta, a rebel relative of the preceding Nanda Dynasty who had been a fugitive in Alexander's camp. There he learned the arts of organizing and commanding a large army. In 305 Seleucos Nikator of Syria (Babylon) one of Alexander's generals, then creating his immense Asiatic empire, attacked India. But he was worsted by Chandragupta and had to make a peace with him, which included the gift of a daughter as a wife for his rival. In 303 she reached Pataliputra (Patna) in charge of the ambassador Megasthenes, who wrote an invaluable account of India.

schools of thought even the most ancient, there is much that is as noble and elevated as anything to be found elsewhere.

As in the case of the *Vedas* and the *Brahmanas*, the teaching and philosophies of the schools were handed down orally in the shape of *Itanyakas* for the hermit and *Upanishads* for the wandering monk.

These with the *Vedas* and *Brahmanas* were the Hindu Canon of Revelation. There was also a large body of other sacred productions of lesser authority which formed the Tradition. At this time too minstrels repeated versified epics to the people. Of these there has come down to us the *Ramayana* (concerning Rama) relating the story of a purely human hero of Kōshala (Oudh) who has since become the representative of the godhead itself through an immense philosophic extension of the original poem.

## NORTHERN HINDU INDIA

664 B.C.—1193 A.D.

THE DAYS BEFORE THE MAURIAN EMPIRE (664—322 B.C.)

At the time when Mahāvīra, who was born in 599 B.C., and Buddha, who was born in 568, began to

consolidate their respective schools of philosophy the Aryan territories in India stretched eastwards from Gandhara (Peshāwar) to Magadha (Southern Bihār) and southwards as far as Avanti (Mālwa) with Ujjain as its chief city which still exists under its original name. They were divided into many tribal kingdoms conventionally sixteen in number, and of these three stood out prominently Kōsala or Oudh, Magadha or Bihār and Avanti or Rajputāna, Mālwa.

In Magadha there reigned the Saisunāga Dynasty of which the fifth ruler, Bimbisāra (528-500) enlarged his borders by marriages and founded Rājagṛha (Rājgir, near Gayā) which appears so frequently in Buddhist legend and story. He abdicated in favour of his famous son Ajātasatru, but this did not prevent the latter from cruelly starving him to death in 495, a crime that weighed on Ajātasatru's mind and brought about a remarkable midnight visit to Buddha in the hope of curing the consequent sleeplessness. It also brought on a war as a wife of Bimbisāra was the sister of Prāsēnajit of Kōsala who attempted to avenge the wrong done to her. This was however the beginning of Ajātasatru's eventual successes as a fighter which included his marrying Prāsēnajit's

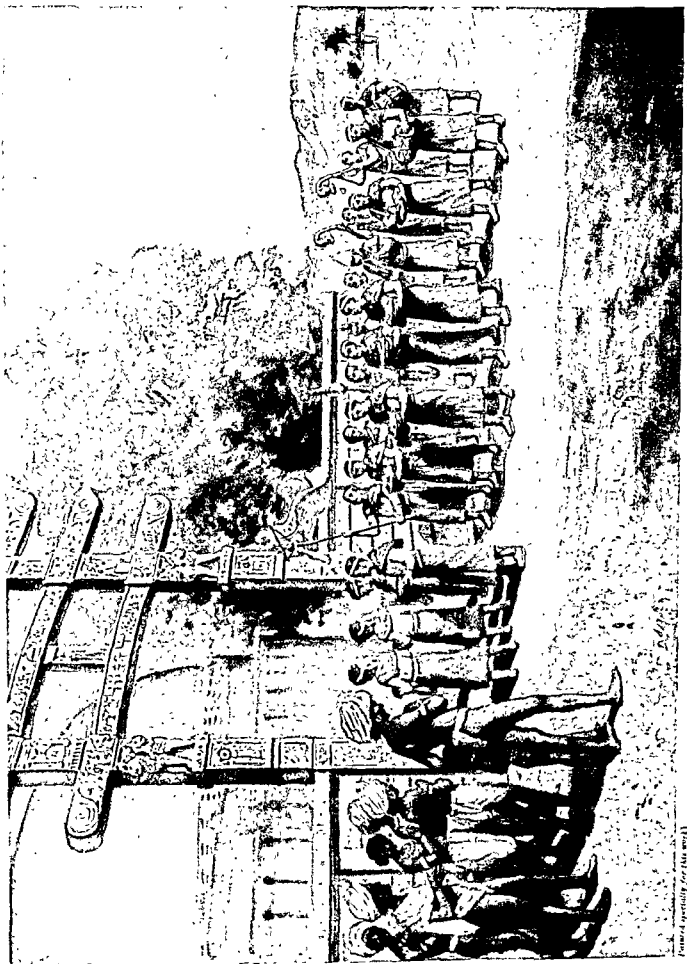


Pat. 161 spec. att. for th. a. work

ASOKA'S ENVOY DECLARES PEACE B.C. 261

The great loss of life and want and misery caused by the war with the Kālīngas along the eastern coast of India previous to the annexation of the country to his empire weighed heavily on Asoka's mind for years, and he never again during his long reign allowed war in his territories where it could be avoided. The illustration shows the wild tribes rejoicing at the declaration of peace after the Kālīnga war.

daughter, and finally the annexation of Kōsala. Three important things are connected with this period: the foundation by Ajātasatru of Pāṭaliputra or Patna as his capital; the massacre of the Sākya clan to which Buddha belonged by Prāsēnajit's successor; and the fixing on the since famous Buddhist site Srāvastī on the Rāptī, now buried in the Nepalese jungles, as the capital of the extended Magadha kingdom.

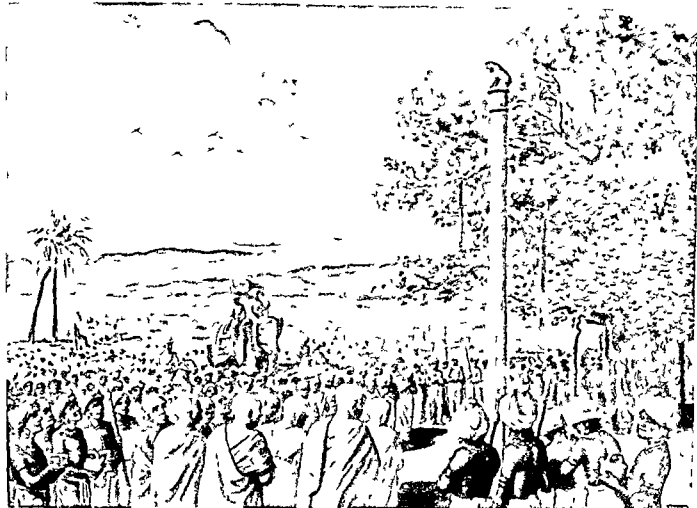


FOREIGNERS AT SANCHI WITH OFFERINGS, B.C. 145.

The earliest form of Buddhist sacred building was a mound, now popularly known as a stupa. Such mounds were sometimes of immense size. They covered a chamber of sacred relics, and were surrounded by procession paths and most elaborate railings and stairways. It was customary from the early times to make pilgrimages to these shrines with offerings, many wealthy laymen, especially from the north and east, undertaking them. One of the greatest of the stupas is that at Sanchi, in Bhopal in Central India.

[By Hanses Von Reuth.]

[Painted specially for this work.]



*Painted apronally for this work*

*(The Horace's in 1 sth.*

#### ASOKA'S MISSIONARIES SET UP AN EDICT PILLAR AT LAURIA NANDANGARH BC 244

The most important of the Mauryans and one of the three outstanding emperors in Indian history was Asoka (BC 273-232) grand son of Chandragupta. The horrors of the Kalinga war waged early in his reign, made him turn to the peaceful doctrines of Buddha and by 259 he had become an emperor monk. Before his death he had been the greatest personal distributor of missionaries ever known and is one of the few men who have controlled the faith of a large portion of mankind. Part of his method was to set up edict pillars along highways of communication with his religious and administrative views.

While the personality of Mahāvira was yet within the memory of still living men and while Buddha was at the zenith of his preaching there occurred an event on the north western borders of India which produced a permanent effect on the subsequent history of the Peninsula. About 509 B.C. India was invaded by Darius the Great ruler of the then huge Persian Empire who annexed the rich, densely populated and prosperous Indus Valley which thus became a Persian province. So rapid and complete was the domination that Indian archers were included in the Persian army of Xerxes that was defeated at Platea in Greece in 479. Darius was one of the great administrators of antiquity and maintained a system of viceroys or Satraps (Kshatrapavan) who sent him a fixed annual tribute. The Indian dominion formed one of his Satrapies and produced a revenue paid in gold that was important even to him and it was under his orders that Skylax of Karyanda in Asia Minor made his famous and informing voyage down the Indus and along the shore of the ocean to the Red Sea. But the permanent results of contact with such an empire as that of Darius stretching from the Mediterranean to the Indus were the establishment of a trade between India and the West, the introduction of a syllabic alphabet and the acquirement of a knowledge of the methods by which imperial government becomes possible that sank deeply into the minds of native Indian rulers as is shown by subsequent events.

In 371 there occurred a typically Indian change of dynasty. An illegitimate son of the last Saisunaga King by a Sūdra woman and therefore in those days a person of low origin without caste or any social position at all, usurped the throne and founded an unpopular dynasty of nine kings known as the Nandas.

which lasted nevertheless down to 322 when it was brought to an end by a revolution placing on the throne a relative Chandragupta afterwards the great Mauryan Emperor

During the days of the Nandas however an event happened which has become famous in all story In 326 Alexander the Great in the course of the most remarkable progress in the world's history moved eastwards from Greece and invaded India by the Khaibar Pass since so often used in history being partly attracted thither by the reports collected in 380 by Ktesias the Greek physician at the Persian Court of the importance and wealth of the Nanda kings of Magadha known to him as Nindres After an hospitable reception at Taxila (Takshashila) now represented by ruins near Hasan Abdal in the Panjāb but then the largest city in the north west of India and a great seat of Buddhist learning he was vigorously resisted in the difficult country between the Indus and the Bias (Hyphasis) by one of two brothers who were known in India as the Pauravas but are now usually called Porus By a battle fought on tactical lines which showed the military genius of Alexander and are even now well worth the study of soldiers Porus was defeated and Alexandrian rule was extended to the Panjab and Sind On Alexander's death in 323 Chandragupta's (Sandrakottos) military capacity so completely wiped out in three years all that the great Greek conqueror had done politically that Indian writers have not even mentioned his raid

Alexander was however no mere raider at any period of his astonishing career and his work had a permanent effect on India He founded cities at important points of which Patala (Hydrabad



KING MILINDA ASKS QUESTIONS B.C. 140

At the death of Seleukos Nikaia and Asoka, the great empires they controlled broke up and on the north-west frontier of India beyond the Indus the country (Bactria and Parthia) came to be held by rulers of Greek descent. Conspicuous amongst these was Menander of Kabul who penetrated far into Northern India, and erected a capital at Sagala (Sialkot) in the Panjab. He had a leaning towards Buddhism, and his religious discussions with the great teacher Nagasena have been preserved in a famous classic, the *Milindapanha* the Questions of Milinda (Menander).



in Sind) is still important, constructed harbours, docks and lighthouses, and instituted surveys and inquiries into the institutions of his newly acquired subjects. He taught statecraft on a large scale and generalship to the Indian chiefs, making known to them the European system of organizing, disciplining, arming, drilling and leading armies, and thus rendering possible the work of the great native Emperors that succeeded him in later generations. He strengthened the trade-routes and intercourse between India and the West to such an extent that the Indian and Greek art, letters, science and commerce reacted on each other, for wherever he went he was accompanied by men eminent in all these matters, and he

introduced an artistic coinage among many other invaluable things. His invasion was indeed even more important and beneficial to Indian life than that of his great predecessor, Darius, and marked a turning-point in the history of the Peninsula.



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By W. Do. plus Alano]*

#### GONDOPHARES RECEIVES A LETTER FROM ST THOMAS

There are many stories connecting the Apostle St Thomas with India, one of which doubt has been cast but the evidence on the whole is in favour of that which tells of his writing to the Indo Parthian King Gondophares (Guduphara) who ruled at Gandhara (Peshawar) between 25 and 40 A.D. a letter from Syria (Persia) to announce his intention of visiting India.

stern, vigorous alert—who lived nevertheless under careful guard and in daily fear of assassination, while he worked all day long at the administration of his great dominions. But great as his achievements and military organization show him to have been, the outstanding figure of his dynasty is his grandson Asoka (Asokavardhana 273–232) a truly mighty man of the past in war in administration and in moral character whose beneficent sway extended over all his grandfather's empire and southwards almost to the modern Madras. He was never suzerain of quite all India, but approached as nearly to it as any subsequent ruler except the British King Emperor. The horrors of the Kalinga war to the south at the beginning of his reign so affected his mind that he turned more and more to

#### THE MAURYAN EMPIRE, 322–184 B.C. AND ITS SUCCESSORS TO 27 B.C.

CHANDRAGUPTA MAURYA first seized Patna, then the capital of Magadha, through the agency of Chānakya, a capable Brāhman and afterwards his minister, whose "Arthasāstra" ("Treatise on Politics") is the most valuable document that has survived relating to the system of administration and social life of early Indian times. In twenty four years Chandragupta, who had been a fugitive in Alexander's camp and an apt pupil indeed, made himself master of all Northern India, from Patna to Kābul, by means of a very large and thoroughly organized paid standing army, consisting of four arms—elephant and chariot corps, cavalry and infantry—maintained in fixed proportions. His forces were under defined controlling authorities, one for each arm and two others for transport and supply and for a navy for the great rivers.

Chandragupta has come down to us as a man of commanding capacity—

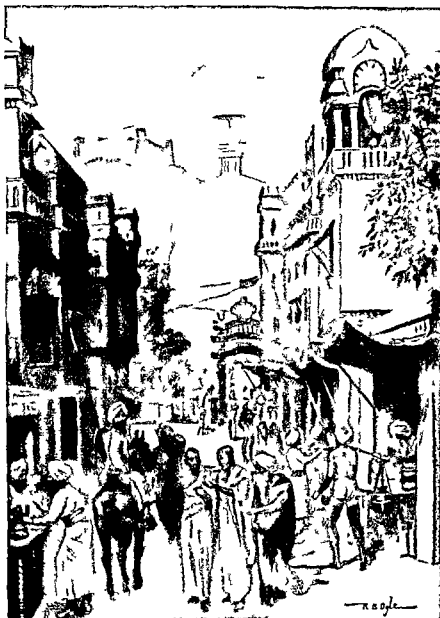


Painted especially for this work

By Ambrose D. Heu

#### KANISHKA INAUGURATES MAHAYANA (NORTHERN) BUDDHISM A.D. 100

The Kushans were one of the chief Central Asian tribes that overran the country just beyond the frontiers of India in the century before Christ and afterwards became a ruling race in Northern India itself. The greatest of the Kushans was the conqueror Kanishka (Kannishka of the Greek canon) who did such great things for Buddhism by founding the Mahayana or popular, gorgeous ritualistic form of it that has since spread from end to end of Asia. But he destroyed the philosophic Buddhism, and substituted for it a superstitious polytheistic idolatry.



P. ed. g. g. for h. work

(B) R. B. U. g.

#### A STREET SCENE IN TAXILA AD 260

For quite a thousand years Takhasila better known by the Greek name Taxila was the greatest city in NW India through Hindu and Buddhist times from the days of Darius 500 B.C. to at least 500 A.D. It is now represented by excavations not far from Peshawar. The scene here shows it in a later day when it was a stronghold of Buddhism dominated by a great temple and the neighbouring Himalayas.

educated everywhere and it was on his initiative that Buddhism became one of the chief religions of the world a position it still holds. Asoka is thus presented to us as one of the leading characters of all time—one of the few men who have controlled the faith of a large portion of mankind.

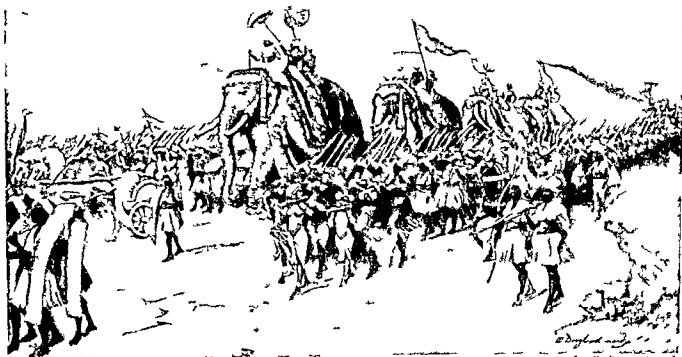
The Empire began to break up immediately after his death and the Mauryan dynasty finally disappeared in a palace revolution when its last representative was killed by Pushyamitra Sunga his military commander who founded the Sunga dynasty. In 72 B.C. this was ousted by the Brahman Kharivasa who in turn gave place in 27 to the Andhras of the Deccan who with the famous Jain King Kharivasa of Kalinga on the east coast had made themselves independent very soon after the death of Asoka. The history of this period of decay is naturally obscure but it is clear that none of Asoka's successors ever held anything like his authority in the country.

The Mauryan civil administration was as effective as the military and the most striking point in it is its wonderful modernity. A *lingua franca* for the Empire was found in Magadhi just as another was found much later on in the still existing Hindustani which is now being rapidly replaced by English.

the peaceful doctrines of Buddhism for spiritual guidance became the staunchest of all its royal supporters and finally assumed the garb and vows of a monk as early as 259, holding that the chiefest conquest of all was by the Law of Duty (*Dharma*). Thereafter he governed as the gracious Emperor (*Piyadasi Priyadarshi*) a man of affairs who was also a monk working continuously every day for what he conceived to be the good of his people. The policy which has preserved his fame was the enforcement of his moral views by a wonderful series of inscriptions on rocks and stone pillars along the ancient highways throughout his empire some of which still exist from the Punjab and Oudh on the north to Orissa on the east to Mysore on the south and to Kanara and Kathiawar on the west. Kindness to animals purity of life and body with reverence toleration and liberality even to the unpopular were the doctrines they promulgated. But Asoka was not content with spreading his faith merely over his own wide dominions. He was the greatest personal distributor of missionaries ever known. These included his own near relatives and he sent them to the Himalayan regions to the Tamils of the extreme south to Ceylon and to the Greek monarchies of Syria Egypt Cyrene Macedonia and Ephesus. His monks

This fact shows that there must have been a general spread of reading and writing. There was too the same religious tolerance as nowadays distinguishes the British Empire in India. The supreme government was centralized but local government was often entrusted to the natural chiefs of distant parts while the frontiers were protected by specially appointed wardens. The present native Indian system of controlling everything by boards of five members (*panchayat*) was also then in full swing and the capital Patliputra had a municipality governed by six such boards. Crown land rents were the mainstay of the revenue system and on the land were assessed water rates according to the mode of irrigation adopted which was under a special government department. There were also an excise system with both on and off licences for the drinking houses and a host of other minute regulations for controlling the revenue and keeping order. The regulations of these times were in fact of the same general type as those devised under British rule at the present day but the laws both civil and criminal administered by judges and magistrates with appeal to official censors were enforced with infinitely greater severity. Private life was interfered with by a system of espionage which would nowadays be looked on as intolerable and slavery of a mild kind was prevalent. All this supplies food for serious reflection. It shows that the principles of sound government never change for the success of the Brahminist and subsequently Buddhist Mauryan Empire was due to precisely the same methods of imperial rule as that which very long afterwards attended the efforts of the other two general Indian Empires—of the Muhammadan Akbar and the Christian Victoria.

In Mauryan days the caste system tended to harden and become hereditary in occupations and professions and on the whole the people lived and dressed much as they do now with the same fondness for jewellery. There was the same unguarded condition of house and property as now exists. There were a few very large towns but the population was agriculturist by chief occupation with the same liability to famine as is still to be observed. It continued as now a numerous class of clever artists in the metals and in wood and stone and many skilful rule of thumb engineers. The oldest known building not



[An illustration for the text]

#### VIKRAMADITYA GUPTA GOES FORTH TO WAR AD 395

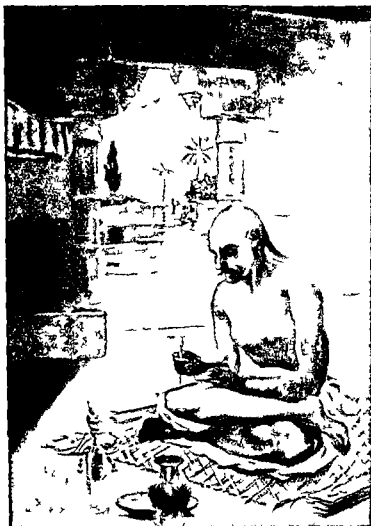
One of the great figures of ancient India whose fame has come down to modern times in legend and story is the Gupta Emperor Chandragupta II. Vikramaditya nowadays coupled in a British name and still more popularly into Raja Bisham. His most famous exploit was a march across India ending in the conquest of the Western Satraps of Sindh and Gujarat.

of wood is the tope (*stupa* mound) over the ashes of Buddha at Piprāwā now on the Nepalese frontier which dates from about 480 B.C. The railings of the Mahābodhi Temple at Buddh Gaya in Bihar and of the great Sanchi Tope in Bhopāl and also Asoka's pillars attest the skill of the mason and stone carver in his days. The remains at Sanchi, Buddh Gaya, Bharhut in Baghelkhand at Amaravati on the Kistna River are all proofs of the fact that the successors of the greater Mauryas though small personages in comparison were by no means of no consideration and that though they reverted to Hinduism they

were tolerant permitting those under them to become able builders and workers in stone for their own faith.

The main facts of the religious beliefs of the period are that Brāhmanism became crystallized and the influence of the Brahman caste paramount but the Brahmins left out of their ken large sections of the people as being without their ministrations a state of things which has lasted to this day. Later on under Asoka's influence Buddhism became the general religion but the very popularity given to it by his missionary efforts laid the seeds of its eventual undoing for the creed was too cold and elevated for the public which soon brought into it the pantheism taught by the lower class of Brahman and the rustic iron methods advocated by the Hindu thinkers of classifying, numbering and labelling all ideas. Buddhism was also powerless to prevent the ever increasing spread of the caste system. Indeed it was at this time that the modern Hindu images definitely assumed their appearance and dress and the temples their present form. The learning of the schools was still handed down orally and this practice gave rise to the *Sutras* or versified aphorisms which have been aptly styled a sort of telegraphic code tabloids of condensed knowledge easily committed to memory.

In popular sacred literature the great Buddhist Canon (*Piṭaka* the three baskets) was compiled about 200 B.C. in the form of sermons (*suttas*) some of which are beautiful



(adapted from a work)

(J. W. Dunlop & Co.)

KALIDASA INDITING THE CLOUD MESSENGER A.D. 375

The most productive period of Sanskrit literature was that covered by the Gupta Empire 319-520 and the greatest of the classical Sanskrit poets was Kalidasa who flourished in the days of the Gupta Emperor Vikramāditya. One of his poems the *Meghaduta* (Cloud Messenger) and his famous play *Sakuntala* are a household word in India.

reading indeed conveyed in an easy mellifluous tongue known as Pālī or the Language of the Texts. But the Hindus who now stood as rivals to the Buddhists did not lag behind and created their six *śaṅgas* or members of the body of the Veda turning the popular heroes Rama and Krishna into incarnations of Vishnu. Meanwhile Śiva as a god held his own as the typical ascetic and hence arose the two great rival divisions of Hinduism the Vaiṣṇavās and the Śaivās. There was much frank idolatry but into it all was woven the philosophy of the *Ātman* or Universal Soul. In popular literature the second great Hindu epic the *Mahābhārata* appeared. Originally it was an heroic poem relating ancient Aryan wars between the Kauravās and the Pāṇḍavās both descendants of Bhīrma of Delhi (Hastināpurā) and in a supplement Krishna appears as a purely human hero. The poem in time was enormously enlarged until it became an epitome of Hinduism and Krishna in a much later addition the *Bhagavadgītā* (The Song of the Adorable) appears as a fully established god.



1 a n d s p y for this u k]

[By A. 1881 189]

#### THE DEFEAT OF THE EPHTHALITES, OR WHITE HUNS A.D. 578

In the fifth century when the Central Asian hordes known as the Huns were a scourge to Europe another body of them known as the Ephthalites or White Huns were overrunning all Northern India and establishing a series of governments. The last ruler of the Gupta dynasty, who had a tomb at Sarnath, died in 540 and the power of the Huns disappeared for ever.



Fa Hsien at the ruins of Asoka's Palace

[By H. S. S. S.]

## FA HSIEN AT THE RUINS OF ASOKA'S PALACE A.D. 407

The Chinese Buddhist monk Fa Hsien was the first of a long series of monks to visit a fount of China to India between the fifth and eighth centuries. In 407 he visited Pataliputra (Patna) with three followers and has left an account of the Palace of Asoka which was then a ruin.

turbulent days in the north and west in comparison with which the many and great troubles caused to the dying Mauryan Empire by the Andhras on the south were as nothing.

After the death of Seleukos Nikator his huge Babylonian kingdom was upset by a revolution about 250 B.C. while Asoka was still alive. By this revolution Parthia lying to the south east of the Caspian Sea and Baktria the country between the Hindu Kush mountains and the river Oxus came to be held by kings of Greek descent. Raids on Asoka's Empire began soon after his death and Antiochos King of Syria overran the borders as far as Kabul in 206. His example was followed by his son in law Demetrios the Baktrian in 190 who took the Punjab and Sind. Thereupon all the country west of the Beas river came to be divided up between a number of local principalities under Baktrian and Parthian rulers. One of the former Menander of Kabul and Sialkot in the Punjab and afterward the celebrated Buddhist king Milinda of The Questions invaded India in 144 B.C. penetrating as far as Oudh to the north and Rajputana and Kathiawar to the south. In 140 Mithridates of Parthia annexed the

a position he has ever since held. Alongside of all this there was an independent Aryan faith of Kshatriya origin which at the present time is constantly widening the area of its influence. It taught to the intellectuals the path of faith (*bhaktimarga*) in one god Bhagavat the Adorable whence its followers are still known as the Bhagavatas. So much has their doctrine resembled the teachings of Christianity that a Christian origin has been suggested for it. In the original form of the Bhagavata religion this was not possible and there is nothing in its teaching that cannot be referred legitimately to a purely Indian descent.

## THE NORTHERN INVADERS AND THE KUSHAN EMPIRE (150 B.C.—319 A.D.)

While the Mauryan Empire was yet at the zenith of its strength it was not left undisturbed by the rulers further west. Thus in 305 B.C. Seleukos Nikator (the Victorious) King of Syria (Babylon) invaded India after the break up of the Empire created by Alexander but Chandragupta was too much for him and all that permanently resulted from this attempt was the dispatch of a daughter to Pataliputra (Patna) as a wife to Chandragupta in charge of an envoy Megasthenes who left a lost but invaluable account behind him so constantly quoted by Greek and Roman authors that fortunately much of it has come down to our time. In the sequel however this western raid was the forerunner of long

western Panjāb to his Empire. All this caused confusion enough, but about the same time it became worse confounded by an irruption into Baktria of wild nomad tribes from Central Asia, called by the native Indians the Sākas. They, too, had rulers of their own, who overran Surāshtra (Kāthiāwār), where they set up governors general known to history as the Sāka Satraps. On top of all this the Yueh-chi, another swarm of Central Asian nomads very naturally confused by the Indians with the Sākas, swept down on Baktria and Kābul. Of these the leading clan was the Kushān, the king of which, known to us by the Greek name of Kādphises II, made himself master of all the country on the frontier and of Northern India as far as Benares. His successor, Kanishka (78-106 A.D.), became one of the greatest of all Buddhist monarchs and his fame rivals that of Asoka throughout all Asia north of India. In the course of a reign of thirty years he immensely extended the Kushan Empire formed by his predecessor, until it comprised Kabul and North India as far south as the Narbadā river, and also Kashmir, as well as Khotan and Kāshgar in Central Asia. It was this dynasty that in 78 A.D. founded the celebrated Sāka Era called later on the Era of Salivāhana. It made a general east and west trade again possible, and enriched the earth with the beautiful Gāndhāra sculptures. At some time in the third century the Kushān Empire came to an end; it is not yet known how or when, as the confusion then prevailing makes history and chronology very obscure.

Two important facts emerge from the general confusion. In 65 A.D. Rome had its way with the Parthian Empire and in 60 was made that voyage (preserved to us in the price less journal the Periplus of the Erythrean Sea), which opened up the East to Roman activity and laid the foundation of a subsequently immense trade. It is also alleged that about 34 A.D. Thomas the Apostle introduced Christianity into India in the days of the Parthian king Gondo phares.

The religious development of the people preserved its calm and steady way in the midst of all the political tribulations. In 82 A.D. the Jains split into halves over the burning question of clothes and became the Digambaras (sky clad) or naked and Svetāmbaras or clad in white. The Hindus worked out their six systems of orthodox philosophy, each with its school of aphorisms and commentaries thereon, the Vēdānta School being



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By Allan Stewart]*

#### THE EMPEROR HARSHA PAYS HOMAGE TO BUDDHA A.D. 645

One of the great figures of Ancient India is Harshavardhana or shortly Harsha, of Thanesar and Kanauj (606-648) the last Buddhist to form an Empire. Hiuen Tsang the Chinese traveller describes how on a state occasion he and his heir apparent did homage to an image of Buddha.



the greatest. Meanwhile the Vaishnavas propounded their great theory of incarnation (*avatara*) which had much to do with their ultimate victory over Buddhism as it declared Buddha to be one of the many incarnations of Vishnu and thus it brought him and his doctrines theoretically into the Hindu fold. Buddhism itself in other ways had undergone downward changes. Images of Buddha and certain supposed predecessors were set up in shrines which the general public worshipped how



13 per cent of]

[The scene is for the coronation of a king]

#### AN ANCIENT CORONATION

The original fresco in the caves at Ajanta, Deccan, is in colour and was painted about 500 A.D. The upper part of the panel shows the king on his throne being anointed with consecrated oil poured out of golden vessels while he touches offerings made by the Queen. Other figures in the vestibule of the hall where the king sits are bringing more offerings and oil. Men and women are begging for alms. Below women are presenting heads to the priest in token of the human sacrifices made on such occasions.

text and the *Mahabharata* to be devoted to the cult of Krishna as the actual Brahmin or the Absolute and to the promulgation of the *Karmayoga* (performance of duties) doctrine which united philosophic renunciation of this world with practical everyday life. At this time too there are poems known as *Dharmasutras* composed of *dharmasutras* or rules of behaviour for all classes. Of these the *Manava Dharmasutra* or the Laws of Manu took shape about 200 A.D. and became famous in all subsequent times. The momentous import of this code of law to the Hindu is that by it no widow, not even a virgin, could remarry.

ever much the monks might have looked on them merely as stimulants to emotion. And then the Buddhists of the Kushan Empire under Kanishka's influence split Buddhism in two. The older Buddhist became an *arhat* (deserving) and so attained *nirvana* but the newer one became a Bodhisattva who though he became entitled by sanctity of life to *nirvana* remained alive as a god to help the seeker after salvation while Buddha became a great saviour god. The old or humble path (*Hinayana*) could only appeal to the few whereas the new or great path (*Mahayana*) was open to all. It was very popular whence Kanishka's abiding fame and spread over all Central and Eastern Asia though not to Ceylon nor to modern Burma and to this day the greatest of the Bodhisattvas Amida is worshipped as Amida by the Japanese. But it destroyed Buddhism as a philosophy and substituted for it a polytheistic idolatry with a gorgeous ritual and very much superstition.

The outstanding literary event of the period was the reduction of the Buddhist orthodox Scriptures (*Tipitaka*) to writing in 80 B.C. and presumably at the same time of the Hindu sacred texts as well. About a century afterwards the new Mahayana Buddhist canon followed suit. The *Ramayana* by additions now became a Vaishnavite



*Pain et speed ly for this go t]*

*[By M. D. V. N. R. B. A. Y. D. A.]*

### THE END OF A LONG AND PROSPEROUS REIGN

In the cen u es immed ately preced ng the Muhammadan conquest the Chandellas of Mahoba and Khajurahu were one of the most powe ful Ra put rul ng fam l es The name that has come down most prom nen ly o mode n t mes is that of Raja Dhanya who ascended he throne at fil y five and reined w h success for y-a x years In 999 when over 100 years old he d owned h mself at the confluence of the Ganges and Jamna at Pray (Allahabad) To the Hindu th a was a h t ng end for a very old man af er a l f e of prosper y as it brought h n en re sa vat on



[Panipat in the world]

[By M. D. as on P. I. A. N. B. A.]

#### MAHMUD OF GHAZNI'S FIRST SUCCESS A.D. 1000

Mahmud of Ghazni, an Afghan, (971-1030) vowed a jihad, a holy war, against the rulers of India, and between 1000 and 1026 he raided North India fifteen times, expelling the forces of the powerful ruler Jalal Shah of Kabul and Lahore. In the month of May he crossed the Khyber Pass about Jalalabad. The scene of his disaster to the British troops in 1842, Jalal's army was surprised by a snow storm which enabled Mahmud to gain his first success.

#### THE GUPTA EMPIRE (319—550 A.D.)

The political whirligig of the times now takes us back to Bihar of which Pataliputra or Patna was then as now the capital though it was shifted later to Ajudhya (Ayodhya) in Oudh. Its ruler, another great Chandragupta, laid the foundations of his fortunes by a political marriage and crowned them by pushing his authority as far as the river Satluj in the Panjab and thus creating the Gupta Empire. In 319 he celebrated his coronation by founding the Gupta Era. His successor Samudragupta, of the long reign (326-375), a mighty warrior, administrator and patron of letters, in the course of his many adventures made an extraordinary raid into Southern India which centuries later was imitated by the Muhammadan adventurer Malik Kafur. His successor the Raja Bikram of legend was Chandragupta Vikramaditya, another mighty man of the past (375-413) who extended his sway as far to the west as Rajputana and Kathiawar. In the reign of the fourth emperor, Kumaragupta (413-455), yet another swarm of Central Asian nomads, the Ephthalites or White Huns (Huna), commenced their depredations and finally overcame the Dynasty by 550.

The reigns of the chief Guptas, comparable in individual length to those of the Mughal Emperors later on, created a time of strong government and literature everywhere flourished. Among the Hindus rose the *Puranas* (concerning the old days) purporting to relate ancient history but really popular sectarian works each in favour of particular deities. Secular literature also flourished greatly and so many enduring works on rhetoric, grammar, astronomy, romance, the drama and poetry (*kavya*, something

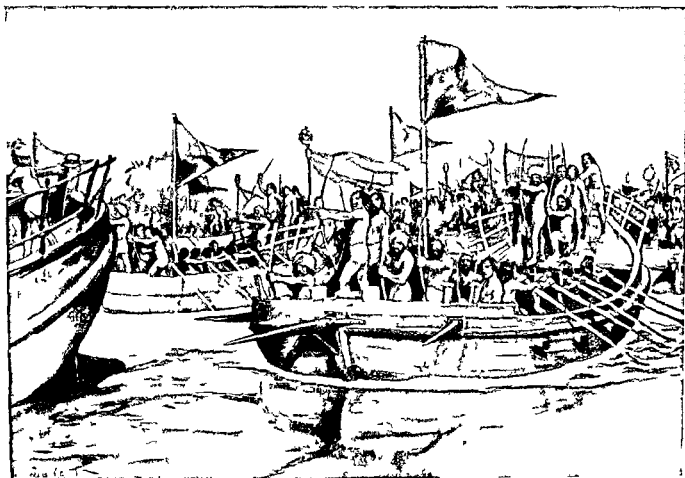
inspired) were produced that this is the golden age of Sanskrit literature in the opinion of many scholars. In 454 an important literary event occurred in the completion of the canon of the Svetambara Jains.

The general peace that prevailed induced the erection of great and beautiful buildings of all sorts Hindu Buddhist and Jain. Of the Buddhist shrines the Mahabodhi of Buddh Gaya and of Hindu temples Bhuvanēśvara in Orissa still survive to attest the skill and taste of the period besides many of the most beautifully ornamented caves.

#### THE WHITE HUNS AND THE LAST HINDU EMPEROR HARSHA OF KANAUJ (495—648 A.D.)

The White Hun rule did not last long in Northern India which while they held the supreme power became a province of their immense Central Asian Empire extending in those days from Persia to Chinese Turkestan. In 528 a combination of native Indian chiefs drove out the tyrannical Hun ruler Mihirakula and forced him into Kashmir where he died some years later. But this did not end the White Hun influence for many of their tribes remained on in the Panjab and Rājputana and brought about changes which have definitely affected the population to the present day.

Then came a time of general internecine fighting and confusion until Harsha of Thanesar (Sthanēśvara) in the Panjab the son of a prominent opponent of the Huns in so short a time as six years made himself master of Northern India from the Satluj to Kathiawar and Gujarat in the west and to Assam and Bengal in the east fixing his capital at Kanauj now marked by ruins on the Ganges between Cawnpore and Farukhabad and taking his well known titles of Harshavardhana and Śilāditya. He was the last



*Pain of epic ally for this work*

MAHMUD OF GHAZNI'S LAST SUCCESS A.D. 1026

*(By W. E. W. G. G. G.)*

During the last of his fifteen incursions into India Mahmud of Ghazni attacked the Jains on the Chenab off Multan, and inflicted a crushing defeat on them just before his final return home in 1026. He organized a huge fleet of boats armed with iron spikes on bow and stern and filled with archers who in addition to bows and arrows carried vessels of naphtha. The Jains relied on the defensive and their fleet was soon broken up and burnt.



Painted especially for this work

[By Horace Van R. th

**SANKARACHARYA TALKS OF THE ONE GOD A.D. 815**

After the beginning of the eighth century Hinduism became deeply affected by a long series of popular reformers. The most learned of these was Sankaracharya whose doctrines of a single impersonal deity and the universal unity of the world guided the philosophical thought of many educated Hindus ever since.

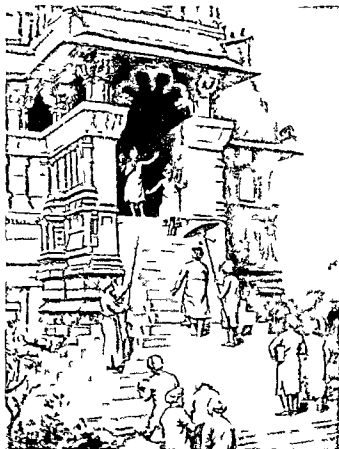
**theologism** is thoroughly sectarian undignified and attempt to popularize the theory of the three fold form of the Absolute in the person of Brahmā the Creator Vishnu the Preserver and Siva the Destroyer but it was never really grasped by the people. At this time also the cult of Krishna as a god came into prominence at Mathura with all the sensuousness involved in the legends of his heroic and amorous exploits as a man which were trotted out to capture the masses. It gave rise afterwards in the tenth century to two influential popular works the rhapsodical Bhāgavata Purana ( Ancient History of the Adorable ) and the erotic Gita Govinda ( Song of the Cowherd or Krishna ).

Generally speaking both Hinduism and Buddhism steadily became coarser and approached each other but the latter both in its pure and debased form was widely spread by devoted missionaries east and south to Burma Siam and Java and through the continent of Asia to Japan under Harsha's encouragement whose memory is in consequence still green in those regions. The great Nalanda School of Buddhism in Bihar was founded in the sixth century and produced a long array of great and important scholars. This period was an opportunity for Jainism and its comparative purity of precept and practice gave it that hold on the thoughtful mercantile classes which it has never since lost.

of the Hindu imperial rulers and died in 648. There followed another period of anarchy during which the whole country was divided into innumerable petty states chiefly governed by Rajput rulers.

The White Huns were destroyers and pillagers but Harsha was anything but that and he was fortunate in having a great literary character Bana to write up his deeds and prowess for him. He was also visited by the celebrated Chinese traveller Hsuen Tsiang. In Indian story Harsha appears as an accomplished man of letters as well as their munificent patron a tireless worker and a strong tolerant ruler.

The religious history of this time is best considered from the rise of the Guptas in 319 to the death of Harsha in 648. The Hindu literature is filled with the odium pretentious. It is chiefly marked by an



Painted especially for this work

[By M. Datta on R.B.A. N.B.A.]

**KIRTIVARMAN CHANDELLA VISITS HIS TEMPLE AT KHAJURAHO A.D. 1065**

The sacred place of the great Chandella clan of Rāpuṣa was Khajuraho in Central India. It was the delight of the rulers to beautify it with a series of splendidly carved and ornamented temples that of Kirtivarmān Chandella (1055-1100) a mighty prince in his day to the Hindu god Kandarīya Mahadeva, one of the finest.

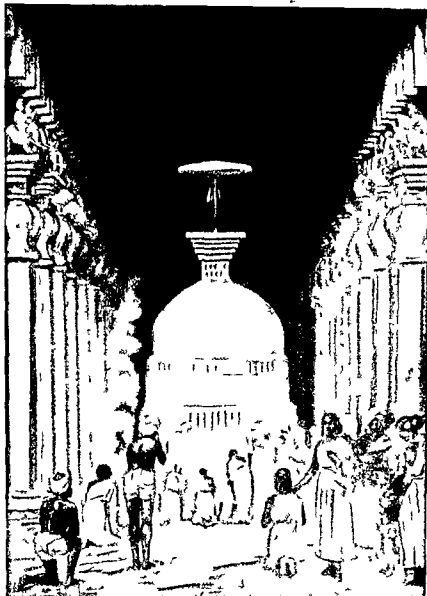


Patented by the author for this work

[By M. Devaraj R.R.A. H.B.A.]

### RAMANUJA CONTEMPLATING HIS PHILOSOPHY OF THE ONE PERSONAL GOD AD 1100

The doctrines of the reformer Sankaracharya held undisputed sway over India for three centuries until the rise of another great Vaishnava teacher Ramanuja (1070-1127) also a South Indian. He toned down his predecessor's philosophy by preaching a modified monism (Vishishtadvaita) which became very popular and practically brought about the substitution of the worship of a single personal God (Vishnu) in combination with his hosts of images.



Painted special g for this wo k

[By R. B. Oyle]

#### WORSHIP AT KARLI IN THE DAYS OF CHRIST A.D. 20

One of the finest Buddhist Cave Shrines ever erected in India is that of Karli between Poona and Bombay on the top of the Ehor Ghat mountains separating the Deccan plateau from the Konkan plains on the sea-coast. It dates from the second century B.C. and is in excellent preservation. It has a most remarkable roof of wooden beams still in good order under the real roof of natural rock.

towards the end of it the Parihars of Kanauj (Panchala) on the Ganges set up an empire for a time of almost the same extent as Harsha's. The Chandellas of Jejakabhukti (Bundelkhand) and the Kalachuris of Chedi to the south of the Kanauj kingdom and the Jumna river were important general ruling races about 1000 A.D. when the Muhammadan irruptions seriously began to affect Hindu India.

#### THE MUHAMMADAN CONQUESTS (987—1193 A.D.)

As far back as 712 and within a century of the death of Muhammad the Arabs had invaded Sind from Mekran along the shores of the Indian Ocean and overthrown the ruler and established a Muhammadan kingdom there. Nearly three centuries later on in 987 Amir Sabuktigin of Ghazni in Afghanistan originally a slave began to raid the Panjab invading the territory of Jaipal of Lahore and after varying fortunes of war a great combination of Rajput chiefs was routed somewhere in the mountains of the Khaibar Pass. In 997 Sabuktigin died and his son the famous Mahmud of Ghazni the first Musalman chief to take the title of Sultan vowed a holy war (*jihad*) against the idolaters of India and invaded it some fifteen times between 1000 and 1026 A.D. He died in 1030 having

#### THE RULE OF THE RAJPUT CLANS (648—987 A.D.)

Taken all round the people now known as the Rajputs (sons of the chiefs) are not of Aryan origin but of various descent generally foreign though sometimes aboriginal for during the many invasions a great number of miscellaneous tribes from the north and west had settled in India each with its ruling family and its people and thus were set up clans held together by a highly developed sense of chivalry. The same process has gone on in the case of the more closely knit and powerful of the aboriginal tribes. By the seventh century all these had become thoroughly Hinduized and had adopted the Hindu law of right conduct (*dharma*). So the ruling families were taken into the Aryan Hindu fold and became Kshatriyas while the people followed in a gradation of castes beneath them.

The number of petty tribal states created by the Rajputs some of which have survived to the present day was very great but only a few were able to enlarge their boundaries to any extent. Thus there were still Guptas in Bihar in the seventh century. At the beginning of the ninth the Palas of Bengal held sway also over Bihar and had Oudh in their power while

retained only the province of Lahore out of all the regions he had overrun. His dynasty lasted on after a fashion till the last unworthy representative was expelled from Lahore in 1186 by Shahābu'ddīn of Ghor, near Herāt, also known to history as Muhammad bin Sām and Sultan Mu'izzu'ddīn, under whom the Muhammadan conquest of Northern India was effected in 1193. It is a mistake to suppose that Mahmūd of Ghazni was merely a wild, ruthless destroyer. Fanaticism and greed no doubt induced him to raid but he lived a magnificent life, was a great builder, and a noted entertainer of Muhammadan poets and men of learning. To his munificence in this direction Persian epic poetry owes the "Shāhnāma" ("Story of the Kings") of Firdūsi, and Orientalists the important 'Memoir on India' of Albirūmī, the mathematician and astronomer, who accompanied him in his Indian expeditions.

At his death all India east of the Panjāb was still Hindu, and for the century and a half of peace from without between that event and the advent of Shahābu'ddīn Ghōri, it was ruled as before by Rājput chiefs who lived in fine palaces with splendidly appointed Courts, built large and beautiful temples, and entertained men of Hindu letters and learning, laid the foundations of the vernacular literatures by encouraging bards and fought each other endlessly. Of these Bhoja, the Pawār of Dhārā in Mālwa Jaichand (Jayachandra) the Gaharwār of Kanauj and the warlike Chauhān, Prithvirāja (Rai Pithōra) of Delhi and Ajmer, have become famous in legend, the first as the model ruler and patron of Sanskrit literature and the two latter for their stand against the invaders. Anangapāla, the Tōmara of Delhi in 736, built the temple there, out of which the Mosque near the famous Kūtab Minār was afterwards constructed by the Musalmāns. The Pālas of Bengal remained Buddhists at Mungēr and Bihār till the last days of their rule and sent missionaries into Tibet to try and purify their faith as followed in that country.

The death of Harsha in 648 marked a great change in the religion of the Hindus. Buddhism began to disappear in India, and to make way for the modern Hinduism which differs much from the old original Brāhmanism. The ancient sacrifices were replaced by worship at the temples and festivals.



Painted specially for this work

[By Alice Stewart]

#### THE LAST STAND OF THE RAJPUTS AGAINST THE MUHAMMADANS IN 1192 A.D.

Prithviraj (Rai Pithōra) of Ajmer and Delhi, the greatest warrior among the Rajput chiefs and hero of the escape with Raja Jaichand's daughter at Kanauj in 1175 met the conqueror Muhammad Ghori twice at Tarain, near Thanesar in the Panjab. In 1191 he defeated and wounded Muhammad Ghori, who however returned in 1192 and utterly routed, captured and executed him.



celebrated in private houses and many new divinities from aboriginal sources were absorbed from the new castes along with processions shows and dramatic representations. Siva and Vishnu still remained supreme and their worship had many points in common but with this difference Siva was now generally represented by the phallic emblem and Vishnu by images. A new theory had however by this time been introduced. The gods came to be looked on as inaccessible and each to be represented by his *sakti* (energy) or wife who acted for him and was approachable by mankind. This gave rise to a new sect the *Sāktas* which soon divided into two groups called the right and left hand who respectively in a respectable and an immoral manner worshipped *Kālī* as the emanation of Siva.



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By R. B. Ogle]*

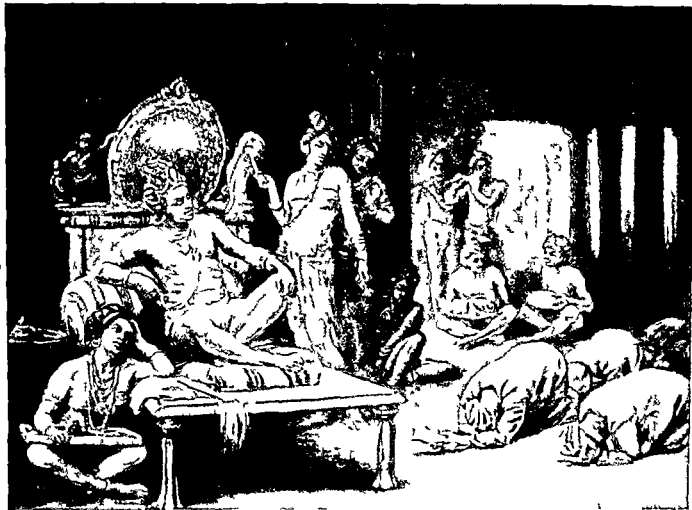
#### ARRIVAL OF THE JEWISH PILGRIMS AT COCHIN A.D. 68

Jewish refugees set led along the Western coasts of India at various early dates mostly traditional. The large Jewish colonies at Cochin and elsewhere on the Malabar or Western coast of South India claim an origin in the migration of 10,000 families in A.D. 68 direct from Palestine itself during the troubles which led to the destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersal of the Jews under the Roman Emperor Titus.

of the phallic emblem. Their manuals were called *tantra* (talisman) and the Tantrika Schools thus set up spread widely especially in Tibet where they still exist.

Concurrently with all this the doctrine of *bhakti* or faith made great strides and was the foundation of the disputations of ascetic reforming Acharyas or spiritual guides who appeared about 700 A.D. as the heads of schools of thought. Their procedure was to comment on the old sacred books relating to revelation and tradition. The greatest of them was Sankara (Sankaracharya 780-820) who commented on the Vedanta philosophy teaching to the effect that this system advocated an unqualified monism (*advaita*) while at the same time he accepted the doctrine of the incarnations of Vishnu. In this way the worship of a single personal God was combined with that of images. His doctrine prevailed until 1100 when Ramanuja a great teacher of the South challenged it and produced a modified monism together with the doctrines of faith and surrender to God.

rulers on the east and the Rattas (Rashtrikutas Marāthas) on the west. The country immediately to the south of the Deccan however still remained chiefly in the various occupation of a number of tribes driven there by the Aryans from the north and of the same general descent as the then existing Dravidians. In the extreme south the Tamils always held their own and there the Aryans never penetrated to the extent of colonizing. The Aryan immigrants brought their religions of the day with them, the old Brahmanism and then in due course Buddhism and Jainism. These by degrees so entirely superseded the original faith of the Dravidians that it disappeared altogether in the case of the educated classes. However what the Dravidian faith originally was is still apparent in the ubiquitous



*I did not specially for this work)*

(By Mr. Thornton) R B 4    V B 4

## VIJAYANAKA CHALUKHIA SENDS A FRIENDLY LETTER TO KULOTTUNGA CHOLA

Fortunately for the South born people of India, here resided for many years respectively in the Deccan and in South India proper two powerful con empor s monarchs Vikramaṇa (Vikramāditya VI) Chalukya (1076-1127) and Kulottunga Chola (1070-1108) who kept the peace towards each other. Literature and architecture and the arts of peace genera s flourished g early and many a fine ruin of to-day dates from that period.

devil worship of the uneducated in the south which is primitive Animism or belief in spirits that can harm and hence have to be propitiated by ceremonies in which ecstatic dancing takes a prominent place

The southern peoples had advanced in civilization quite as far as the Aryans when the latter came amongst them. Indeed if anything they had progressed further. There was a very early over sea trade both to the east and the west.

The Jewish king Solomon received continuous consignments of valuables from the Malabar Coast as early as the beginning of the tenth century B.C. and the China sea trade of Babylon went by way of the Dravidian coast towns down to the sixth century B.C. This maritime commerce was kept up later on through the centuries with the Persians, Greeks and Romans as each in turn became supreme in the western parts of Asia.



Early Indian Jewellery



Early Indian Jewellery

## THE HINDU DECCAN (232 B.C.—1325 A.D.)

DATED history in the Deccan commences practically with the death of the great Mauryan emperor Ashoka in 232 B.C. when Buddhism and Jainism were in the ascendant. It is very complicated because the country was always anybody's land open to the rule of the strongest for the time being. It is however necessary to know the outlines in order to understand historical allusions and the conditions obtaining in modern times.

The Andhras made themselves independent of the Mauryans under a dynasty known as the Satavahans (Satavahana) which managed to keep its head above water till 226 A.D. In the two centuries about the death of Christ they were an important power and held practically all the Deccan and the remains of the Mauryan Empire as well. The inscriptions they left behind them enable us to reconstruct the conditions under which the people lived. Architects and sculptors were obviously highly skilled. Throughout the Deccan trade routes were kept open, travelling was comparatively safe, trade and industrial guilds abounded which looked after charitable endowments, large seaports and trading centres existed under their own municipal government. The Satavahan Dynasty impartially allowed the Brahmins, Buddhists and Jains to follow their respective religions side by side. At first Buddhism was much the most prosperous and it is to the early Andhra period (232 B.C. to 100 A.D.) that India owes some of its most magnificent cave temples at Karli between Poona and Bombay and at other places.

On the north-west of the Deccan proper lie Kathiawar (Saurashtra) and Gujarat (Gurjarashtra). The country of the Gurjars (Gurjari) a people that early immigrated into India from the north-west. Their dated history commences in the third century B.C. when they succumbed to the Mauryans. Then came the Bactrians, Parthians and Sakas (Scythians) as rulers with their foreign Governors or Satraps who warred with the Andhras incessantly and were finally beaten by Gautamiputra Satavahana in 126 A.D. But on the decline of the Andhra power the descendants of Chastana, a Saka governor set up by Gautamiputra who had become Hindu, made themselves independent under the title of Mahasatrapa (Great Satraps). Their ascendancy lasted till it was overthrown by the mighty Gupta Emperor Chandra

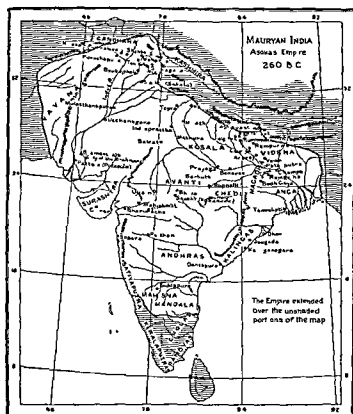
Gupta Vikramaditya in 388. It produced one important ruler Rudradaman (150-161 A.D.) who governed a large extent of country on the West Coast from Gujarat to the Konkan. The Guptas did not stay long and after them came the White Huns and then in 495 a Gujar chief set up a great dynasty at Valabhi near Cambay in Kathiawar which with much trouble remained there and in Gujarat till 766 when it was destroyed by Arab



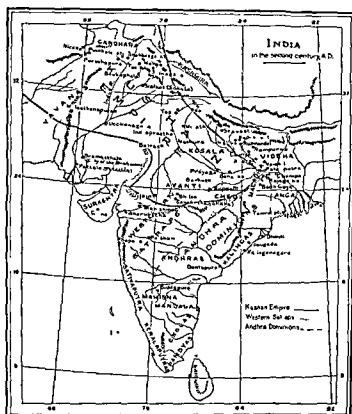
THE RUINS OF THE KAILASA

This is the most astounding of the many Hindu rock-cut temples. It is the Deccan's Elgin and was finished under the Rashtrakuta King Krishna I in A.D. 760. It is cut out of the solid rock.

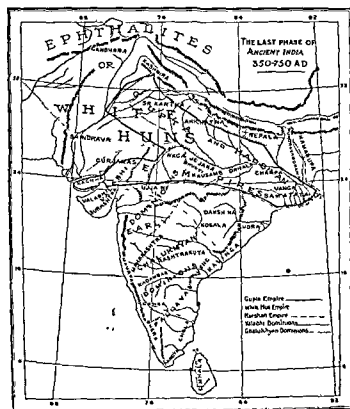
Musalmán invaders and its descendants became the Sisodhas of Mewar (Udaipur), the premier Rajput chiefs of the day. Finally when the Muhammadans came as permanent conquerors in 1296 Gujarat was in the hands of the Bahádu Rajputs. The Mahasatrapas were strong Hindus for political reasons but they did not interfere with the allied faiths in the Deccan. The Valabhi kings were Hindus from the beginning and they behaved with equally



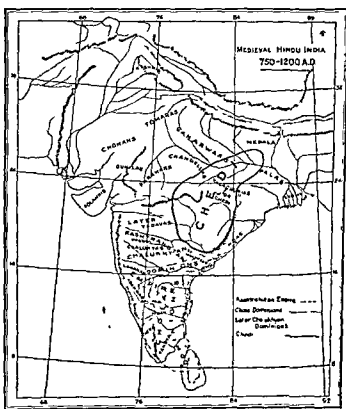
MAURYAN INDIA, ASOKA'S EMPIRE 260 BC



## INDIA IN THE SECOND CENTURY A.D.



THE LAST PHASE OF ANCIENT INDIA 350-750 A D



MEDIEVAL HINDU INDIA, 750-1200 A.D.

### MAPS OF INDIA FROM 260 B C TO 1200 A D

praiseworthy forbearance About the same time as the Saka Mahakshatrapas were rising in Gujarāt another foreign tribe of Parthians the Pallavas (Palilavas), penetrated into Southern India and became Hindus for the sake of politics but to their credit they never persecuted the other faiths

By constant warring they upset everything in the Deccan for 350 years Their capitals were Kanchipuram (Conjeveram) and Vatapi (Badami) in the South Marathā country The Rashtrakūṭas (Marathis) resisted them persistently but unsuccessfully until 525 when the Chalukhyas Solanki Rajputs from the north dislodged them and drove them south From that time forward for two hundred years till 747 there was war between the Pallavas and the Chalukhyas with varying success

The Chalukhyas produced one of the great rulers of India in Pulikesin II (Satyasraya 609-642) almost exactly contemporary with the remarkable Northern Emperor Harsha whom he kept in check on the Narbada in and after 620 He had a chequered but most important career and by 630 was by far the most powerful sovereign in the south but in 642 he was nevertheless killed in defending his own capital from the Pallava king Narasinghavarmān The Chalukhya power was however restored by his son and lasted on till 747

The wars of the Pallavas made the conditions of life much rougher than in the Andhra days as regards trade but industries and arts at any rate did not decline as is proved by the paintings in the Ajanta Caves and the rock cut temples and caves at Ellora near Aurangabad



*Painted specimen for this use*

*(D) An bronze Dood ey*

#### THE DEFEAT OF PULIKESIN II CHALUKHYA BY MAHAMALLA PALLAVA AT BADAMI A.D. 642

In the second century a Western Asian tribe known as the Pallavas established itself as a ruling race in the East and South of India where for many centuries it carried on an incessant struggle with its neighbours. The great Chalukyan King Pulikesin II inflicted many defeats on them but in his old age Narasinghavarmān or Mahamalla Pallava an important ruler overthrew him in 642 and for a short time the Pallavas were supreme in the Chalukyan dominions



PA n e d s p e c a y f o r h i s w o k

[By H. rice Van Ku. h

#### RAJARAJA CHOLA INSPECTS THE BAS-RELIEF OF HIS EXPLOITS AT TANJORE AD 995

One of the most famous of the South Indian kings was Chola Rajaraja the Great (979-1002) who spent the first seven years of his reign in the rapid expansion of his dominions by carefully planned campaigns and the last fourteen years in an equally careful consolidation of his extended realm. He was a great builder the Subramanya Temple at Tanjore being his chief architectural achievement. Part of its elaborate ornamentation consisted of a series of scenes of his military performances.

constructed under the Chalukhyas and by their buildings generally Pulakesin II lived in magnificent state and kept up a well equipped and trained army and was in fact so famous in his day that the Arab writers of the time knew of him and so great a monarch as the Sassanid king Chosroes II (Khusru Parvez 590-628) thought it worth while to send an embassy which reached him in 625. It has been pointed out that the temples cut out of solid rock so as to stand both in the open and in caves were not architectural freaks but the result of a deliberate policy which combined cheapness as skilled labour was then paid with impressiveness on the populace.

In 747 the last Chalukhya was overthrown by a Rashtrakuta (Marathi) vassal Dantidurga who founded a truly warlike dynasty which at one time extended its boundaries from the Kaveri river to Malwa in the north. They were in power till 982 when they were overthrown by a descendant of the Chalukhyas. This proceeding has caused some historical confusion for in the days of the great Pulakesin his brother and viceroy at Vengi on the east coast became independent and founded there in 615 an important separate dynasty lasting on till 1070 or for more than four hundred years. This is now known as the Eastern Chalukhyas and so the new dynasty of 982 with the same descent which ruled from Kalyana on the west coast has been called the Later Chalukhyas. It existed till 1200 producing some remarkable personages.

In the times before the Deccan was constantly troubled by incursions of Tamils notably under the great Chola king Rajaraja (979-1002). A successor with a long reign Kulottunga (1070-1108) the



Painted specially for this work

[Do Gerol &amp; Leake]

## THE MURDER OF MUHAMMAD GHORI A.D. 1205

The great Muhammad Ghori the conqueror of Northern India and first Sultan of Delhi when journeying to Ghazni from Lahore had pitched his tent on the bank of a pure stream in a garden filled with lilies and jasmines. He was at his evening prayers when some fanatical Muhammadan sectaries rushed up like the wind towards His Majesty and killed him and his attendants.

## THE FURTHEST SOUTH (350 B.C.—1563 A.D.)

FROM all known time there were three ruling powers in Tamil Land, or true Southern India, ever contending for supremacy the Pāndyas in the extreme south, the Chēras on the Malabar Coast, and the Chōlas of the Kāveri catchment area. They are heard of by name historically from 350 B.C. By 150 A.D. their internecine struggles admitted the Hinduized Parthian Pallavas to power at Kāñchipuram (Conjeveram), and for seven hundred and fifty years these foreigners fought the powers in the Deccan at intervals with very varying success and struggled with rebellions at home especially in Mysore where the local dynasties gave trouble continuously then and afterwards to all successors. In 900 Parāntaka Chōla (900-940) of Urayūr near Trichinopoly finally overthrew the Pallavas and by 1002 Rījarāja Chōla (979-1002) conquered the whole of Southern India. His work was consolidated by the great ruler Kulōttunga Chōla who reigned beneficently for about forty years (1070-1108). After him there was much anarchy till the Muhammadans under Malik Kāfūr, made confusion worse confounded in 1309 by falling on

Southern India and establishing at Madura, the Pāndya capital of the extreme south Muhammadan governors who stayed there till 1358. The constant raiding of Hindus on each other and the horrors of the Muhammadan conquest brought about the curious effect of raising up a great Hindu kingdom in 1336, at Vijayanagara (Bijanagar), on the Tungabudra by two refugees claiming royal descent from both the Yādavas and the Hoysalas. This kingdom lived on till 1563 when its last arrogant ruler was overthrown by a Muhammadan combination from the Deccan at the famous battle of Tālikōta, and its splendid capital destroyed for ever. The Vijayanagara rulers conducted their government in an even more magnificent style than their predecessors. Theirs was the great Bīsnaga kingdom of the Portuguese, and its representatives at Venice listed in independence after its overthrow long enough to grant the site of the modern Madras to Francis Day in 1639.

In a very rapid survey covering nearly two thousand years the history of the Furthest South reads like a tale of continuous anarchy and war for all that period but such an impression would give an entirely incorrect idea of the Dravidian peoples at any time. As early as the first century A.D. Tamil had become already so universal and so polished a literary tongue that Tiruvalluvar a low caste weaver

of Mylapore (Madras) could produce the Kural a book of moral distichs of so high a quality as to be a delight to the readers of the present day and in the centuries that followed some of the finest Tamil poems were produced. At the same time the Tamils were no mean builders and carvers in stone as is attested by the rock cut Hindu buildings at M'mallapuram (the Seven Pagodas south of Madras) in the fourth century A.D. and by the Buddhist tope at Amarāvati on the Krishna in that following and many another fine temple in the South. The fighting Hindu Pallavas were great builders. One of them Mahāmalla (625-645) the Narasinghavarman who slew the great Pulikesin II so added to the Seven Pagodas that the place was named after him. It was under their rule which favoured Vaishnavas and Saivas alike that Jainism and Buddhism gave way before Hinduism in the Furthest South. Buddhism altogether and Jainism also except in Mysore and the West. Many stately buildings were erected and Tamil literature was greatly enriched by a remarkable series of hymns some of which were Jain.

The great Chola conqueror Rājārāja (979-1002) spent the last fourteen years of his reign in attending to the administration and architecture of his dominions including the erection of the temple at Tanjore the finest example of the Tamil style. In 985 soon after his accession he showed remarkable and indeed for the period wonderful administrative capacity by causing a revenue survey to be made of his kingdom. The whole of the long reign of his equally great successor Kulottunga (1070-1108) was devoted to the national progress in days of peace and in 1086 the year of the Domesday survey of William the Conqueror he carried out a revenue survey of all his dominions. He also performed another most remarkable act by abolishing internal customs duties and the trade tolls between the constituent parts of his empire which the people hated so much. He was a notorious builder as well. Apart from these two



[Painted expressly for this work]

[By H. M. Burton]

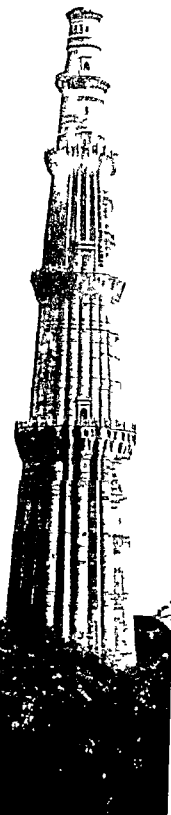
#### DEATH OF THE SLAVE KING KUTUBUDDIN AIBAK OF DELHI A.D. 1210

The first Slave King of Delhi (1206-1210) was Kutubuddin Aibak a shrewd and energetic prince and a great builder. His end was tragically sudden as he was killed by a fall from his horse which fell on him and crushed him while playing a game of chaugan (polo) in a field outside the city.



extraordinary men the Cholas were on the whole enthusiastic builders and good administrators. In war or peace they issued their orders themselves to secretaries who communicated them to viceroys of provinces which were each divided into districts all under a great body of executive officers and very careful records were maintained. Taxes paid in gold or in kind were very numerous but the main source of revenue was the land tax assessed not on individuals but on villages as a whole which were each controlled by a committee working under very precise regulations. Roads and irrigation works some of them on a large scale were maintained. The Cholas though themselves Hindus were tolerant of others except for a short period after Kulottunga when there was a persecution of the Jains and of the followers of the reformed Hindu doctrines of Ramanuja.

Between the fifth and seventh centuries A.D. during the time of the formation of modern Hinduism in Northern India an important religious movement arose in the South which had a remarkable effect on the whole future of that religion there. Wandering religious bards of various castes known as the Alvars and Adiyars, preached respectively a popular Vaishnavism and Saivism by means of beautiful lyrical verse offering salvation to all. At the end of the eighth century rose the great Sankarācharya as famous in the North as in the South and propounded his doctrine of a single God and about 1100 came the equally influential Ramanuja with his modification of his predecessor's teaching which turned Vishnu into a personal God. In the thirteenth century Ramanuja's followers split up into the Vadagalai and Tengalai sects who differed on the question of divine grace holding it respectively to be the result of co-operation the combined action of God and man and of surrender the irresistible influence of God on man.

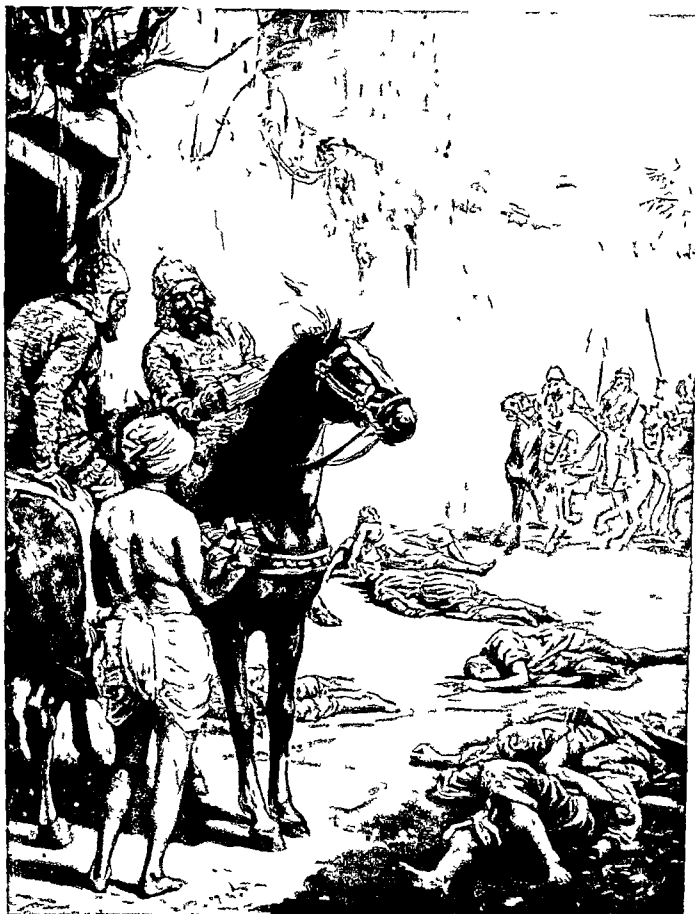


*By permission of]*

THE KUTAB MINAR NEAR DELHI A.D. 1230

*[The Secretary of State for India*

The finest Muhammadan tower in India is that known as the Kutab Minar (tower) near Delhi. It was erected by Shamsu'd-din Iltutmish, also commonly known as Alauddin, the second of the Slave Kings of Delhi (1210-1230) and obtained its name from the shrine of Kutub-ud-din Ukhli, a Muhammadan saint which is close by.



*Pain of peccaty for this wo l*

[By M. Devason F.R.A. V.R.A.]

#### THE END OF THE BUDDHIST MONKS A.D. 1193

By the time Muhammad Ghori overran Northern India and founded Muhammadan rule the only princes still protecting Buddhism were the Palas of Bengal whose capital was Bihar. One of the invading generals Muhammad Bakhtiyar Khilji boldly attacked Bihar with a few followers, whereon the Palas fled and left the monks to their fate. Most of them were slaughtered, and Buddhism finally disappeared from India. Their sacred books which no one left behind could read, much puzzled the conquerors from the West.



For the sake of this work

(H. M. B. 1916)

#### THE LAST ACT OF MALIK NAIB KAFUR A.D. 1316

In the course of an extraordinary career a Hindu eunuch slave became the favourite of Alauddin Khalji of Delhi on whose behalf he executed a wonderful series of raids into Southern India which are still remembered. He then became Alauddin's Minister and on his death he controlled the country as an atrocious tyrant. One night on retiring to rest he took a sword from an attendant, flourished it wildly and gave it back whereon he was at once run through and killed.

and Persian forms. Its proper name is Urdu Zaban or the language of the camp (*urdu*).

After the death of the conqueror in 1205 there arose a curious dynasty possible only in the social conditions that have obtained in the Western and Central Asiatic countries from all time where slavery has borne a complexion very different from that commonly given it by story at home. Englishmen of the present day. The great military leader to whose capacity the conquest of Northern India was chiefly due was Kutubuddin Aibak, a Turkoman, bought as a slave by Shihabuddin Ghori and still legally a slave although commander-in-chief when his nominal owner died. Kutubuddin Aibak soon after his master's death made himself the first Sultan of Delhi and it is noteworthy that several of his contemporaries with whom he set up close alliances matrimonial social and other were military chiefs and lords in Sind Bilhar and other provinces and at the same time technically slaves of the great Shihabuddin Ghori. One of them was Shamsuddin Iltutmish a Turkoman and Governor of Bihār who practically succeeded Kutubuddin Aibak as Sultan. Later on Ghiasuddin Balban yet another prominent man of the same class after long acting as prime minister seized the throne and became an important monarch. But with his effete grandson this odd dynasty of slave kings came to an end after existing for about eighty years and gave way to the Turkoman dynasty of the Khaljis in 1290. It

#### THE MUHAMMADAN SOVEREIGNTY (1193-1774 A.D.)

BEFORE THE MUGHAL EMPIRE  
(1193-1526)

FROM the time that Shihabuddin Ghori and his lieutenants overran Northern India the whole country as far south as the Krishna River may be said to have known no peace at all for three hundred and fifty years not indeed until the days of the great Mughal Emperor Akbar and even then only in a distinctly modified form. In Shihabuddin Ghori's time it was just conquest piecemeal with awful bloodshed and misery resulting in the abandonment by Rajput chiefs of their holdings in Northern India and their departure to various points in the hills and rough country of Rajputana and Central India in many parts of which their descendants still rule locally under British suzerainty.

One proof of the kind of life that the early Muhammadan rulers themselves had to lead lies in the fact that it was in their days that the *lingua franca* arose which has since become the great Hindustani language. It is based on Western Hindi the language around Delhi with a free admixture of Arabic

produced one remarkable woman Raziyatu d-din who was a capable ruler from Delhi on behalf of an incompetent brother for a short time after 1236

The days of the slave kings were no doubt days of horror in many respects but remarkable acts of peace were nevertheless performed under their able direction Ghiasu d-din Balban for instance was a conspicuous patron of Persian literature and the beginning of the Indian practice of that language (*Muhawara* : *Hind*) is due to the men of letters who flourished under him However inexcusable the many cruelties perpetrated by the members of this dynasty may have been their destructive zeal was due to fanaticism It was a duty to God in the eyes of the early Muhammadan invaders to abolish all images and all temples and institutions of any religion not after their own pattern With them the long days of toleration which had so distinguished the rulers of India disappeared But the world owes the celebrated tower near Delhi known as the Kutab Minar to Shamsu d-din Iyaltimish and to Kutbu d-din Aibak the foundations of the great mosque beside it which he built out of the beautiful Hindu temples erected by Anangpala six hundred years previously producing a blend of Muhammadan style with Hindu construction that is not only striking in its comeliness but invaluable to the history of modern Indian architecture Wherever the lieutenants of these rulers went they erected and endowed mosques colleges and other religious institutions whilst destroying every existing thing of the kind that was Hindu and stood in their way Hindu learning came to a standstill for a long while and Buddhism disappeared for good in the very first year of the conquest

1193 when Bakhtiyar Khilji one of the generals of Shahabuddin Ghori took Bihar and brought to a pathetic end the last monastery of Buddhist monks there which was still flourishing under the patronage of the Pala dynasty of Bengal

The Khilji Dynasty was short lived lasting only thirty years but it did great things nevertheless and was represented by at least two remarkable men who made history the fanatical cruel arbitrary and yet capable Alau d-din Khilji who in 1294 made the first successful attempt to extend the Muhammadan power southwards and the energetic slave Malik Kafur who was a military commander of high capacities and overran the Deccan in South India to the great enrichment of himself and his master In Malik Kafur's career the political possibilities of Oriental life are again prominently brought to notice He was a Hindu renegade and a eunuch the first of many such to rise to great social heights and to become a leader and administrator of consequence in both military

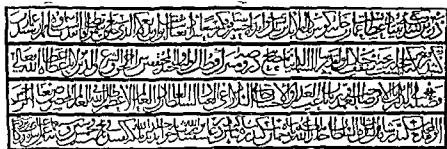


*Pain at special work*

[By H. M. Barton]

MUHAMMAD TUGHLAK ORDERS HIS BRASS COINS TO PASS FOR SILVER, A.D. 1330

Muhammad Tughlak who reigned at Delhi from 1325 to 1351 was the author of many curious schemes. One of these was an attempt to force the people to accept as silver copper and brass money on which he had engraved "He who obeys the king truly he obeys God." The penalty of refusal was death but the measure innocuously failed nevertheless.



AN INSCRIPTION OF SIKANDAR SHAH OF BENGAL A.D. 1363

The forms of Arabo-Persian script adopted by the Muhammadan rulers of India in their inscriptions are of an so beautiful as to be additional ornaments to the buildings on which they are placed. The illustration shows the inscription on the ruined fort of Devkot near Gaur stating that a tomb to the saint Maulana Ala was built by Abul Muhsin Sikandar Shah son of Ilyas Shah in A.H. 765 (A.D. 1363).

controlled power was illiterate essayed unsuccessfully to imitate the Kutab Minar. Under the unstable but scholarly Muhammad Tughlak the literature of Islam naturally flourished in all its branches. His successor Firoz Shah Tughlak was a born builder and engineer and spent all his long reign in constructing an adequate capital Firozabad near Delhi where to this day is to be found in Firoz Shah's Lot (pillar) a famous specimen of one of Asoka's inscribed iron pillars (*stambha*) which he removed from Ambala. But he did a much greater service to his country in creating a system of canals from the Jumna to the Sutlej, some of which have been utilized by British engineers in more recent times.

The Tughlak Dynasty hung on till 1414 after a fashion but its practical end came in 1398 with the invasion from the west of the Mongol chief Timūr Lang (the lame) better known to readers of histories written in English as Tamerlane. At the beginning of the thirteenth century a new terror had commenced to harass the population of Central and Western Asia in the form of depredations attended with unspeakable cruelties by the Mongol nomad tribes who had united under a single ruler usually known as Chinghiz Khan. Called by the Indians Mughals and by the English Moguls these tribes began to worry North India in the days of the slave kings and while the capable Khiljis were in power they raided incessantly but ineffectively, some of them settling as Muhammadans at Mughalpur near Delhi.



Painted specimen of a fort in a work

(By Gerald Leake)

DELHI AFTER THE SACK OF TIMUR LANG 1398

The weakness and quarrels of the descendants of the first strong Tughlak Sultans of Delhi gave the Mongol (Mughal) tribes led by Timur an opportunity of raiding India and in 1398 they swept down on Delhi. The sack was so severe that it led to a great pestilence and so savage that even Timur devoted several pages in his Memoirs (*Muzaffari Tawarikh*) in excusing it.

periodically devastated India from all time and this one of course fell with full severity on the unfortunate Hindus. But like the slave kings both the Khiljis and the Tughlaks liked to show their capacity for the works of peace and employed the treasure wrung elsewhere from the Hindus in enlarging and beautifying their capital at Delhi and even the wild Alauddin Khilji who amongst his other disqualifications for un-

controlled power was illiterate essayed unsuccessfully to imitate the Kutab Minar. Under the unstable but scholarly Muhammad Tughlak the literature of Islam naturally flourished in all its branches. His successor Firoz Shah Tughlak was a born builder and engineer and spent all his long reign in constructing an adequate capital Firozabad near Delhi where to this day is to be found in Firoz Shah's Lot (pillar) a famous specimen of one of Asoka's inscribed iron pillars (*stambha*) which he removed from Ambala. But he did a much greater service to his country in creating a system of canals from the Jumna to the Sutlej, some of which have been utilized by British engineers in more recent times.

These unlucky settlers were however wiped out by a characteristic act of treachery perpetrated by Alauddin Khilji in 1297. But a real opportunity for the Mongols came at last when a long burlesque struggle for the throne of Delhi commenced between the descendants of Firoz Shah Tughlak. Then Timūr swept down on Delhi which he sacked without mercy and so thoroughly did he ravage town and country that an awful famine and pestilence followed in his wake. Like the White Huns of the fifth century these new Central Asian irrupters were only raiders and ravagers and accomplished nothing but brigandage on an imperial scale.

After a while Timur fortunately departed for Samarkand whence he had come leaving a noble

Sayyid (descendant of the Prophet) named Khizr Khān, in charge of Delhi and its surroundings. He set up the Sayyid Dynasty, which maintained a precarious authority over very limited dominions in a state of continuous war till 1451, when it was ousted by the Lōdis, the only real Pathāns (Afghāns) to sit on the throne of Delhi. The first two of these, Bahlōl and Sikandar Lōdī, are regarded by Muhammadan historians as good rulers, but by Hindus as terrible iconoclasts. Later on the public troubles caused by claimants of the Lōdī family to supreme power, induced a frontier noble also a Lōdī, to apply, in 1524, to the Mughal ruler, Bābar of Kābul, for help. This paved the way for the Mughal sway over India, and brought about the foundation of a stable imperial dynasty, whose power lasted amidst many troubles towards its latter end till 1774, when it gave way in its turn to British rule, though the Dynasty did not die out nominally till 1858. Sikandar Lōdī was the first monarch to reside for a time at Agra and make it an imperial city, and while he was there the earthquake occurred in 1505 which has become memorable all over India and Persia, and created a sensation which is not yet forgotten. His name is preserved near by at Sikandra where Akbar's tomb was erected to its enduring fame.

It is obvious that while history was being made in the fashion above described, effective power was frequently confined to the neighbourhood of the capital and that accordingly there were numerous Muhammadan governors of provinces and subordinate Hindu states whose subordination was merely nominal. Actual independence often ensued. Thus there were important independent Muhammadan governors, and then kings in Bengal from 1193 to 1576 in Akbar's day, with a great capital at Gaur; another set at Jaunpur from 1394 to 1493; a third in Gujarāt from 1396 to 1583 with Ahmadābād as the capital. Mālwa and Khāndēsh also had independent Muhammadan rulers, while in the Deccan there were first the great Bāhamani Dynasty of Kulbarga and Bidar, whose dominions for more than a century (1374-1482) stretched from sea to sea, and then the celebrated five Shāhi dynasties which were formed by Turkomān and Hindu renegade military adventurers and mostly succumbed to Mughal power only in the days of Aurangzeb as late as 1672. These were no petty States but important and powerful kingdoms under rulers who were generous patrons of literature and the arts, lived magnificently, and built splendid cities as the ruins attest at Golkondā, Kulbarga, Ahmadnagar, Bidar, Gaur, Pāndua and many another place. Ahmadābād in its glory was the finest city in India, and its builders have left



*Painted specially for this work.*

[By R. B. Gyle]

#### • THE GREAT EARTHQUAKE AT AGRA A.D. 1505

A widespread and violent earthquake still remembered took place all over Hindustan and Persia in 1505 and did great damage at Agra then a capital of the Lodi Afghan Dynasty. The Muhammadans of the time believed that no such earthquake had ever occurred and supposed that the day of resurrection had arrived.

and Khāndēsh also had independent Muhammadan rulers, while in the Deccan there were first the great Bāhamani Dynasty of Kulbarga and Bidar, whose dominions for more than a century (1374-1482) stretched from sea to sea, and then the celebrated five Shāhi dynasties which were formed by Turkomān and Hindu renegade military adventurers and mostly succumbed to Mughal power only in the days of Aurangzeb as late as 1672. These were no petty States but important and powerful kingdoms under rulers who were generous patrons of literature and the arts, lived magnificently, and built splendid cities as the ruins attest at Golkondā, Kulbarga, Ahmadnagar, Bidar, Gaur, Pāndua and many another place. Ahmadābād in its glory was the finest city in India, and its builders have left

their skill in design and construction as a legacy amongst the people to this day while the architecture of Jaunpur gave a name to a style the Sharqi after the title of its Dynasty The Deccan kingdoms were in no way behindhand and at Bijāpur the capital of the Adil Shahis a dome still stands which is yet the largest in the world

Taken all round the Muhammadan kings were however despots whose rule was an unfortunate period for the Hindus and it produced one lasting social effect detrimental to the whole country Mainly in self defence the upper classes of Hindus began to seclude their women a custom which has since universally descended as low down the social scale as family funds will permit The Zenāna System of India which has done so much injury to many millions of human beings dates from the insecure time



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By Gerald Lank]*

#### THE FLIGHT OF SULTAN HUSAIN SHARKI OF JAUNPUR A.D. 1476

From 1394 to 1493 Jaunpur now in Oudh was the seat of the famous Sharqi Eastern Kings who were powerful military commanders, great builders in a style of their own and distinguished patrons of Persian and Arabic literature. The last of the line was the unlucky Sultan Husain, who was so uniformly beaten by Bahlol Lodi the Pathan king of Delhi that defeat was said to have become a second nature to him. Finally in 1476 he fled to the Ilyas Shahi King of Bengal, under whose protection he lived for many years.

for Hindus in the early days of Muhammadan domination and its origin accounts for the tenacity with which it is maintained by the women most affected by it.

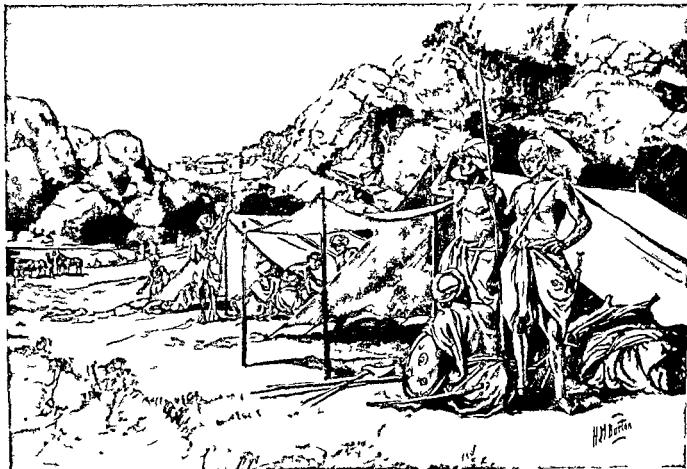
The Hindus and Hinduism were not however by any means altogether ousted from authority during the pre-Mughal days. There was the empire of Vijayanagar covering after a fashion the whole South which on its break up in 1563 left behind it independent Naiks or Palegars all over the South and the present Native State of Mysore. There were the Sisodhri Rajputs of Mewar (now of Udaipur) with Chitōr as their capital which stood siege after siege all famous in Hindu song and story before it was destroyed by Akbar in 1567. And there was the kingdom of Orissa which too only finally succumbed to Akbar. While Muhammadan literature and art flourished elsewhere the Hindu religion with its concomitant literature art and architecture was equally alive here and many of the finest Hindu





structural remains and literary work date from the period between the conquests of Shahabuddin Ghori and the arrival of the Mughals

Though on the whole the years of the thirteenth to the seventeenth centuries make up a period of perpetual war with indiscriminate merciless fighting it does not follow that individual towns and villages saw a great deal of it. What happened was much thus from the personal point of view of the ordinary citizen that lived under it. He and his were left alone to do largely as they pleased socially with recurring intervals not necessarily close together of sheer nightmare times of overwhelming horror which they regarded much in the light of the epidemics and famines to which they were also always liable. As each bad period passed by life recovered its ordinary routine more or less completely. Some



THE FOUNDATION OF AN EMPIRE 1336

In 1325 the Muhammadans desroyed the Kakas at Warangal in the Deccan whence fled two brothers Hukka and Bukka (Harihara to Anegund which in 1334. In 1336 the brothers founded here and successively ruled the last Hindu Empire in India known as that of Vijayanagar from the splendid capital they built. It was the great city of Vijayanagar to the Portuguese and of Vijayanagar to the English. Its remains are now the ruins of Hampi.

times of course there was no recovery and what was left of the villages and towns departed miserably elsewhere but this was by no means commonly the case.

Among the troubles that afflicted the Hindus were the forcible methods of conversion adopted by the Muhammadans by the sword by taxation by the administration of the law by terrorism by immigration from the west and intermarriage. In a desperate hope for easier times whole tribes went over to Islam at any rate nominally and many existing Muhammadan families trace their conversion to this period and as a matter of course the mixed families of Musalman immigrants could not be Hindus. All this produced its effect on Hinduism for Buddhism disappeared for good at once and Jainism lay low. Especially effective were the destruction of temples and religious foundations which drove the religion to the home and its simpler faith and the doctrine in the Muhammadan creed. There is no God but God paraded publicly before minds already imbued with the monistical teachings of the schools of Sankaracharya and Ramanuja. On the other hand the mode of conversion

Muhammadan invaders naturally brought about its own revenge and reacted on their form of Islām. The converts and through them their foreign leaders were unable to resist the Hindu philosophy and trend of thought. They never got over either the native superstitions or the caste system and so for the people Muhammadanism in India has taken on a form peculiar to itself and in its essence is Hinduism modified by the teaching and philosophy of Islam.

The influence of the Muhammadan flood over Hindu India on religious practice and belief reached its full height practically within the period of the pre Mughal rulers which thus becomes a most important time in Indian history. Left to itself the Hindu religion had evolved to this extent: belief in one God of love with the worship of minor gods and their images for help in practical life; in an individual soul in salvation by faith and devotion (*bhakti* adoration) in teaching through the vernacular in the guidance



Pat. 1419. 14 for this work

[The M. I. 100]

#### FAMINE SUFFERERS DROWN THEMSELVES IN THE JAMNA 1789

Feroz Shah Khān overthrew the dynasty of the Slave Kings of Delhi in 1289. In the same year a terrible famine occurred throughout Northern India. It is best described in the actual words of the contemporary chronicle. In the Sivalik Himalayan foothills the dearth was greatly felt. The Hindus of that country came into Delhi with the families twenty or thirty of them together and in the extremity of hunger drowned themselves in the Jamna.

of set preceptors (*guru* weights) in initiation with a pass word and a sacramental meal and finally in orders of ascetics. The great promoter of all this was Ramananda (c. 1350-1400) a Southerner and member of Ramanuja's sect but without its exclusiveness and he had one immensely influential disciple in Tulsi Dās (1532-1623) who used the story of the *Ramayana* to teach his doctrine of *bhakti* or salvation by the adoration of God (Rāma) in one of the finest poems ever written in the East.

Alongside the cult of Rāma arose that of Krishna which produced much beautiful poetry in various tongues from Bengali on the east to Marathi on the west. The difference between them is that the latter appeals to emotional excitement using the erotic elements in the fabled life of Krishna for that purpose. All the modern Bhagavats are followers of sects which recognize one or other of two main divisions of these two cults.

Between 1480 and 1518 Kabir a most remarkable man and low class Muhammadan disciple of Rāmānanda preached a deistic doctrine distinctly affected by Muhammadan influence. While his



# BABAR INTRODUCES FIELD GUNS AT PANIPAT 1526

The great Mughal prince, Babar, on invading India, was met at Panipat not far from Delhi by Ibrahim Lodi, who, like Porus ages before him, relied on his elephants. Babar utterly routed him by the same tactics as those of Alexander, helped by seven hundred field guns, then a novelty. It took some time for the Indian chiefs to grasp the change and the tactics were repeated at Raghunath in 1527 and Chautha in 1529, and enabled Babar to found the Mughal Empire.

[Painted especially for this work]

[The Arabian Bazaar]



## THE MUGHAL EMPIRE (1526—1774)

AN INSPECTION OF SHER SHAH SURS GREAT NORTH ROAD 1542  
 Sher Shah Sur was the father of modern Ind Administration following the lead of his great predecessor Feroz Shah Tughlak of Delhi (1351-1388) and giving it to his successors Akbar the Great (1556-1605) Warren Hastings (1774-1785) and Lord Dalhousie (1848-1856). Among his beneficial works was the Great North Road now part of the Grand Trunk Road of Northern India.

passionate admirer of the beauties of nature he has left a pleasing and naive record of himself in his Memoirs (*Tuzak i Babari*) though he could not accomplish more before his death than the foundation of the Mughal Empire

Babar's successor was his son Humayun (1530-1556) an amiable man highly educated with a strong taste for science generous and merciful but too weak and unstable for the times and so he passed a troubled life on the throne generally off it and fighting to regain it In 1539 Sher Khan a Sur Afghan ruler of Bihar seized the throne from him and as Sher Shah Sur established a short lived but notable dynasty He was a remarkably able man reforming the coinage and laying the foundations of a revenue system afterwards made famous by the Emperor Akbar His dynasty soon



REJOICINGS AT THE BIRTH OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR THE GREAT 1547

The second Mughal ruler in Northern India was Humayun who reigned nominally from 1530 to 1556 but for a few years of his life (1539-1555) he was a fugitive from Sher Shah Suri and his successor of the Sur line of Afghans who ousted him from Delhi. So his son Akbar, after his death, he became Mughal Emperor. He was born in Amarkot, an important fortress in the Ravi and district and brought up in a very hard and a school.

broke up and Humayun recovered his throne from the Sur family in 1555 only to be accidentally killed in the next year. His successor was the great Akbar (1556-1605) born and brought up in exile and in a hard school indeed.

Akbar was only thirteen when his father died and was at first under the tutelage of Bairam Khan, Khan-i-Khanan (Lord of lords), a powerful and imperious Turkoman commander under whose régime Akbar overcame his first enemy, the Hindu leader Hemu, a man of humble origin as the form of his name implies. He had nevertheless first made himself Minister of the last feeble Sur king and then usurped the throne of Delhi as Raja Bikramajit (Vikramaditya). The defeat of Hemu confirmed his hereditary rights to Akbar. In four years' time (1560) Akbar got rid of his mentor and then for thirty-five years he fought and laboured without ceasing to create and consolidate



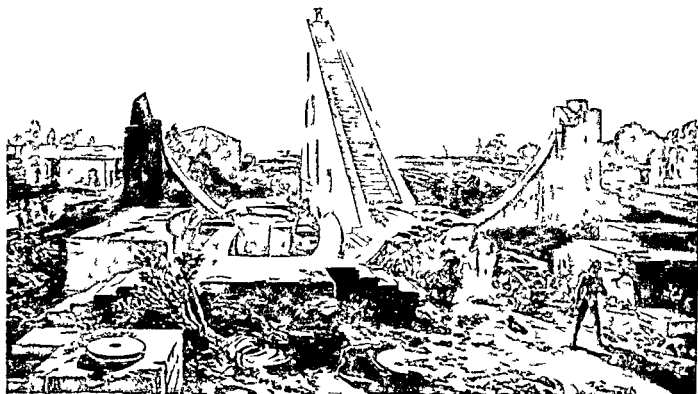
Ambrase Dudley -

Path of Spectatorism

[By Ambrase Dudley]

#### THE RAJPUT CEREMONY OF JAUHAR (HOLOCAUST) 1567

This terrible ceremony has frequently been performed in India in its history. The most famous instance occurred when Chittor was taken by the Emperor Akbar in 1567. The disposition in the camp of the conqueror was sufficiently impressive - Jauhar is the name of a festival among the Hindus. When they know for certain that there is no escape they collect their wives and children, goods and chattels, heap firewood around the pile and fire it with their own hands. After the burning is accomplished, they rush into the fight, and give themselves over to death.



[From the Indian Museum]

[The Jai Singh Observatory]

#### JAI SINGH'S OBSERVATORY AT DELHI 1719

Raja Jai Singh Sawa (the Excellent of Jaipur 1693-1743) was a famous man of science. He built five observatories at Delhi, Benares, Mathura, Udaipur and Jaipur. He was a benevolent governor under the Mughal Emperors and built a large number of roads and made a plan for the convenience of the people.

his great empire. In the course of the almost continuous war that followed his assumption of independent power Akbar commenced his empire building in 1567 by reducing the most powerful of the Rajputs the Sisodhas of Chitor and driving them to Udaipur to be defeated again twenty years later on. After Chitor Suratt (Gujarat) fell finally and then in due time Patna, Kabul, Kashmir and Sind. But all this took up the forty years of the reign and it gave birth to many a well known tale dating from these times—the self sacrifice by fire (*jauhar*) of the Rajput women at Chitor—the heroic story of the princess Chund Bibi of Ahmadnagar—the lightning campaign in Gujarat from which Fatehpur Sikri obtained its name of the City of Victory (*fateh*). In the meanwhile Akbar had demanded the submission of the Deccan and on the refusal of the rulers there he attacked them with the result of the fall of Ahmadnagar and the great fortress of Asargarh by 1601. By this time he was too old to do more but he bequeathed an empire from the Krishna to the Himalayas and from Bengal to Afghanistan. He never quite succeeded in his design of conquering all India and making Hindu and Musalman live together in harmony and died in 1605 disillusioned, disappointed and disgusted with the behaviour of all his sons. He aimed very high, believing himself to be the Viceregent of the Most High heaven sent for the better government of the people. He certainly did his best and with the Buddhist Asoka and the Christian British Queen this Muhammadan ruler was one of the three greatest sovereigns that India has ever seen.

While Akbar was thus laboriously building up the Mughal Empire the seed was being sown of a yet more vigorous plant that was ultimately to destroy his handiwork. In the days of the Indians the Portuguese Bartholomew Dias de Novais had doubled the Cape of Good Hope in 1487. In 1498 Vasco da Gama visited Calicut on the Malabar (Western) coast and the reports of its riches induced further expeditions eastwards until the great Afonso d'Albuquerque created a province in 1510 built a magnificent city—the Goa Dourada (Golden Goa) of travellers and set up an impregnable State.



which had the monopoly of European trade till 1595. The first great blow to Portuguese power in India was the fall of its chief correspondent in international trade the Vijayanagar Empire in 1563. The mad proselytizing policy of Philip II as King of Spain and Portugal completed its downfall by 1625 so that it was never of any serious consideration thereafter. But before the end of Akbar's reign the Dutch and the English had arrived to join in the Indian trade with Europe and had come into conflict with the Portuguese and each other. Nevertheless in Akbar's time the Europeans can hardly be said to have had any influence of consequence in India and so far it is hardly necessary to note anything further than the fact that on the 31st December 1600 Queen Elizabeth gave her charter to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies. Thus came into existence what was eventually to become after many vicissitudes a ruling power in India known to the natives as *Kampani Bahadur*.

Akbar was much more than a military conqueror. He was a real leader of men and had all the instincts of a very great administrator. Quite early in his career when only twenty-two he abolished the poll tax on non Muhammadans and then the tax on Hindu pilgrimages imposed by his undiscerning predecessors and he always discouraged oppression in the collection of his taxes showing that even at that young age he understood that in order to rule successfully it is necessary to secure the good will of the people as a whole. He married Hindu princesses and his successor Jahangir was the son of one of them. He raised Rajputs to the highest positions and they fought loyally for him. Raja Man Singh Kachhwaha of Amber (Jaipur) was his governor in Kabul, Bihar and Bengal. One of his best friends was the clever and capable Raja Birbal, a Brahman. And last but not least there was Todar



*Painted special for his use.*

*[By Amras Dard]*

#### AKBAR PLAYS DRAUGHTS WITH LIVING PIECES AT FATEHPUR SIKRI 1575

The game of *pachis* or *chatur* is played with pieces on a cross chess-board by two opponents whose object under certain rules governed by the throw of coins or dice is to get all the men into the centre of the cross. Akbar was fond of playing the game with the slave girls of his Court as pieces, and considered a *Pachis* Board at Fatehpur Sikri for the purpose near the Dargah Khaw

Mall the devout Hindu of the Khatrı (Kshatriya warrior) caste of Oudh who was not only a good general but also one of the greatest of all Indian administrators to whom the British Empire owes the basis of its land revenue system the foundations of which had been laid by Sher Shah Sur In his time the land revenue produced about nineteen millions sterling and all the taxes about as much more while the army practically corresponded to the modern British yeomanry in form with artillery attached and it was raised by the *jagirdars* and *mansabdars* or as we should say by lords lieutenant and their deputies Akbar was however faced with the universal and perennial trouble of a militia force the making of false returns of strength and he introduced elaborate regulations to try and prevent it All the internal arrangements of the time are embodied in a work which has attracted universal attention the Institutes of Akbar (*Ain Ikhari*) compiled for the Emperor by a bosom friend



COINING MONEY FOR AFFONSO DALBUQUERQUE AT GOA 1510

The great Affonso Dalbuquerque who created an Empire for the Portuguese along the coast of India between 1506 and 1518 was a remarkable administrator Among other things wherever he went he set up a coinage of Portuguese money mainly for the encouragement of trade and some of the novel denominations he introduced are still in existence

Shekh Abul Fazl who is looked on by his compatriots as one of the greatest masters of Persian style Akbar was a great man as well as a great king and like his forerunner Asoka he ruled his country for the benefit of the people with toleration and tact

Akbar was succeeded by his eldest son Jahangir who reigned from 1605 to 1628 a man very different from his father Talented intemperate self indulgent and good natured when things went to his satisfaction Jahangir was otherwise a ferocious tyrant Among his many evil deeds in his father's lifetime he caused Abul Fazl to be murdered in 1602 He was clever enough however despite his weakness to keep his great inheritance together and his rebellious sons at bay with the help of his famous intriguing consort Nurjahan (Nurmahal) to whom and her capable brother Asaf Khan he practically left the government Like many other great Indian rulers Jahangir was a highly educated man and wrote his own Memoirs (*Tuzak i Jahangiri*) in which he reveals his character in the most



*For and special of the (No. 12)*

# PRINCESS CHAND BIBI DEFENDS AHMADNAGAR 1595

*[By a artist]*

Chand Bibi, sister of Burhanul Mulk, the Nizam-Shahi King of Ahmadnagar, made a gallant and successful defense of that city in 1595 against the forces of Akbar. During the siege the assailants constructed a ramp across the ditch and made a breach in the wall of the fort whereupon Chand Bibi, dressed and armed as a man, led a famous sortie through the breach.

intimate manner, and there are also good descriptions of him by the British Ambassador, Sir Thomas Roe, who was three years in India from 1615. Jahāngīr was an æsthetic lover of natural beauty, spending every summer in Kashmir, where his immense and beautiful buildings still abound.

After Jahāngīr came his magnificent son, Shāhjahān, who reigned for thirty years (1628-1658), till he was deposed by his equally famous son, Aurangzēb. His wife was Nūrjahān's niece, Mumtāz Mahal, for whom the world renowned mausoleum at Agra, commonly called the Tāj, was constructed.



Painted specially for this work

[By H. M. Burton]

#### A SAVAGE LESSON 1606

Soon after Jahāngīr's accession on his eldest son Khurru rebelled unsuccessfully at Lahore and the Emperor thought he would give him a warning by compelling him to ride on an elephant between long lines of his companions impaled on stakes. Jahāngīr's own words describing this are: "I directed a number of sharp stakes to be set up in the bed of the river upon which thrones of misfortune and despair I caused the three hundred traitors who had conspired with Khurru to be impaled alive."



Painted specially for this work

[By H. A. Burton]

## HUMPHREY COOKE TAKES POSSESSION OF BOMBAY, 1665

The first Governor sent from England to take over Bombay from the Portuguese was Sir Abraham Shipman, whose expedition lasted very badly for nearly three years. Most of the party died, including Shipman himself, but at last, in 1665, a small mud fort on the Island of Bombay was handed over to his secretary, Humphrey Cooke. The European dress of the period in India was that of the natives except as to breeches and boots.

Shāhjahān reduced the whole Deccan to obedience in a seven years' war (1630-1637), but beyond that his reign is chiefly remarkable for the splendour of his Court and buildings. Under him the country enjoyed peace on the whole, but the mildness of his own rule was much marred by the cruelties he permitted his subordinates to perpetrate. He led a moral life so long as Mumtāz Mahal held sway over him, but after her death he strayed into the paths of a useless sensuality.

In 1657 Shāhjahān became seriously incapacitated for all business, and the result was that his four sons fought for the supremacy, in which after a considerable struggle the third son, the wily and capable Aurangzēb, triumphed, and the others met their deaths. In the next year, with the help of his sister, Raushanārā, Aurangzēb deposed his father, who was allowed to live on in luxury and sensuality till 1666, when he died in the veranda of his palace at Agra, whence he could behold his great creation, the Taj. He was at last buried beside the woman he had loved beyond all others. The redeeming feature of his latter end was that he had with him as an elevating companion his other daughter, Jahānārā, "an example of female modesty, beautiful, heroic, witty, generous, elegant, accomplished," whose grave near Delhi has still only grass above it, according to her request: "Let no one scatter over my grave anything but verdure, for such best becomes the sepulchre of one who had a humble mind."

Aurangzēb, known equally well to Indian historians as Alamgir, was forty when he came to the throne, a man of strong character and fixed ideas. He reigned forty-nine years (1658-1707), and throughout that time he remained a fanatical Musalmān, never deviating from his principles and his notion of duty: to suppress infidels and idolaters and all heretics from his own sect, the Sunni Muhammadans. He was a capable man, a brilliant writer, an astute diplomatist, a courageous military commander, an able administrator, a just judge, and of ascetic personal habits; but no considerations of his own advantage or public policy ever made him swerve from his fixed principles. The actions which his austerity induced him to perform broke up the Empire he sought so assiduously to extend and maintain all the years of his long life for the sake of what he considered to be the benefit of

his people their conversion willing or unwilling, to his sect of Islām His was the career of a bigoted missionary, invested with imperial authority, who carried out settled ideas to their logical end regardless of results and it failed disastrously

But for all his ill treatment of those who disagreed with his religious views, Northern India enjoyed



*Painted specially for this work*

*[See p. 31. Burton]*

#### JOB CHARNOCK FOUNDING CALCUTTA 1690

In 1686 the noted factor Job Charnock fixed upon the site of Calcutta (Satanati) and built a wattle and daub factory on the banks of the Hugli from which he had to flee on account of troubles between the British and native authorities. He went to Madras until these were over. In 1690 he returned to Bengal and with an armed party proceeded to Satanati and scrambled up the mud bank in the ruins to find only the remains of a burnt hut out of which eventually grew the great capital of Calcutta

and before his death in 1680 he had acquired practical supremacy for his people over all Western India. But he had done much more. He had created the Marāthā nation as the champion of Hinduism

After Sivaji's death, Aurangzēb succeeded in getting possession of the remaining Musalmān Kingdoms of the Deccan, Bijāpur and Golkondā but the Marāthā power was ever becoming more efficient and the Emperor's religious policy had destroyed the efficiency of his own unwieldy armies, and thus the now

profound peace for at least twenty years of his reign. His acts, however, in the end brought about rebellion and the complete alienation of the Hindus. He reimposed the poll tax on unbelievers (*jizya*), destroyed sacred buildings and schools, built mosques in such holy places of the Hindus as Benares, and tried to kidnap the children of Rājput chiefs for "conversion." He did not massacre, but he worried perpetually. His clever defeat of his able eldest brother, Dārā Shikōh of the large tolerant heart, had much to do with the further history of India and one cannot help wondering what would have happened had Dārā Shikōh triumphed and held the Empire together by his religious tolerance and not split it to fragments as did Aurangzēb by his fanaticism

The European intruders into India had not advanced far enough in Aurangzēb's reign to affect the general history of his Empire, though they had progressed considerably towards the end of it, but a new and for the time a much more menacing power had come into existence in 1659, the year after he assumed imperial authority. The old Mahārāshtra (Rāshtrakūṭa) Hindu power of the Deccan once again appeared in the form of the Marāthas under the able Sivaji, who was the son of Sāhuji Bhonslā, a soldier of fortune and a fiefholder under the Bijāpur kingdom in the Deccan. He afterwards became one of the greatest generals and military and civil administrators of Indian history. Sivaji began by annexing territory from Bijāpur,

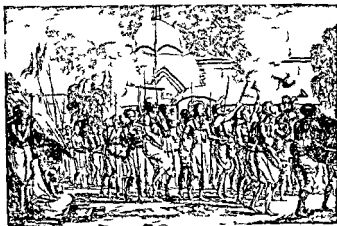


A scene at the Jhula Jatra or Summer Swing Festival in honour of Krishna

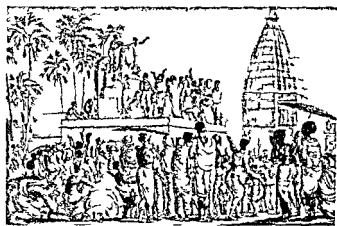


Figures of Durga, the goddess of destruction, at the great Autumn festival of the Durga Puja

very aged man of eighty nine was forced into retirement and death at Aurangābad not far from which he lies buried at Khuldabad in an unhonoured grave in contrast to that of his great predecessor Akbar which is still honoured by Hindu and Muhammadan alike. After the death of Aurangzēb (1707) the history of India is much concerned with the doings of the three great



Nalpu devotees in procession with their tongues run through in honour of Mahadev (Shiva)



Asan Jatra, the ceremony of bathing Jagannath after his miraculous arrival at Serampore in one night from Cuttack

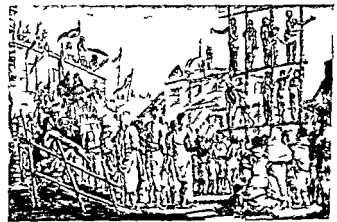
Brahman ministers of the ineffective successors of Sivaji at Poona better known to history by their Persian title of Peshwa (leader)

The condition of India for the next fifty years was just chaos with 'hell let loose' at times in places. Nominally there was sovereignty at Delhi, but there was no physical empire nor were there any emperors.



Drawn by the Author of the text

The final ceremony at a Hindu marriage (bāh) showing the hands of the bride and groom over a brass vessel of water



[By permission of the Secretary of State for India]

Sannyasis (devotees) throwing themselves on to boards studded with nails carried on men's shoulders

#### HINDU CEREMONIES IN BENGAL IN THE 18th CENTURY

that ruled. The political history of the time resolves itself into the varying struggles of local peoples and personages for sovereign power and the rise of new States and authorities. Out of the general mêlée certain important powers and personages emerged. Thus there were two foreign invaders who for a brief while wrote their names large on the page of Indian history. In 1739 Nādir Shah the famous Afghān usurper of the Persian throne swooped down on Delhi and committed the notorious massacre there carried off an immense treasure and last but not least took away with him hundreds of skilled artisans. Nine years later (1748) his successor in Persia Ahmad



Not to be used in any form for this work

[By Sir J. Wood]

#### THE BLACK HOLE 18th JUNE 1756

The Black Hole was the name of a guard room lock up used for refractory solders of the garrison of old Fort William in Calcutta. In 1756 Surejuddaula the young and warlike successor of his grandfather the great Alivard Khan Viceroy of Bengal attacked Calcutta and drove out the English except 146 who were confined for a whole night in the Black Hole while Surejuddaula slept. All but twenty three died of heat and thirst. The sepoy guard posted outside the barred window amused themselves by ostentatiously pouring out water and drinking it before the eyes of the sufferers.

Shāh Durrānī founder of the Durrānī (Abdālī) dynasty of Afghānistān invaded the Panjāb and annexed it. In 1756 he repeated the sack of Delhi disappearing with his plunder except for intermittent raids into the Panjāb and did one important though unintentional service to India by defeating the Marāthās in 1761 at Panipat. Among the Indian Muhammadan kingdoms were set up in Bengal and Oudh the Rohilla Afghāns made themselves independent in Rohilkhand north of the Ganges and in the Deccan a new power which still exists arose in 1723 when a Turkoman noble Chhān Kulich Khān better known as Asaf Jihād became independent as the Nizām of Hyderabad near the older Deccan capital of Golkonda.

Meanwhile the Sikh Khalsa or military Order had become a political confederation and began to ravage the Panjāb and set up petty principalities. And lastly the Hindu Marāthās had rapidly made themselves into an important Indian power under the great Peshwa Baji Rao and by 1760 had possessed an empire which extended from the Himalays to Mysore. But in 1761 on the historic field of Panipat Ahmad Shāh Durrānī and his Muhammadan allies utterly defeated the Marāthās and broke the power of the Peshwās leaving it to the Holkars of Indor the Gwalwars (Gāyakwad) of Baroda the Sindhiās of Gwalior and the now extinct Bhonslās of Nagpur all families of humble Marāthā origin to revive the power of their nation for a





[An engraving for this work]

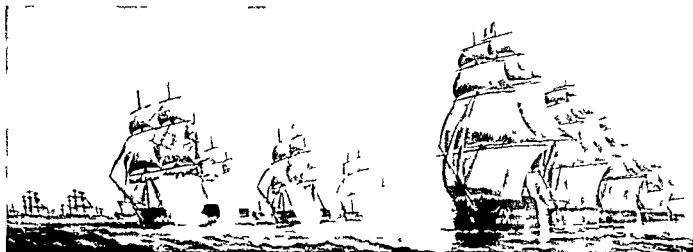
THE BATTLE OF PLASSEY 23rd JUNE 1757

[By John B. Galt]

At the end of 1756 Clive arrived in Calcutta from Madras to avenge the proceedings of Surajudaula, whom he defeated in February of 1757 at Dum Dum. Thereupon Surajudaula invited the aid of the French at Chandernagore, which Clive captured. He finally routed the allied forces at Plassey near Hoshabazar on the 23rd of June 1757 against enormous odds. Surajudaula, who showed great cowardice on this occasion, fled and was soon afterwards murdered. By this victory Clive made possible the British Empire in India.

while with the help of an army thoroughly organized and armed on the European model of the time. The Marathas of course sacked the unfortunate Delhi but they did much more harm than this. Their rule included the levy of a heavy tribute (*sardesmukhi*) and the extraction of the *chauth* nominally a land tax of a fourth of the land revenue as the price of forbearance from ravage but in reality a terrible blackmail extorted at odd times whenever practicable. The ascendancy of the Marathas was indeed a national terror and meant the impoverishment of all but themselves and the increase of power for that section of the Brāhman caste to which the Peshwas belonged.

Indefinite and often indiscriminate authority exerted by the Marathas, the Sikhs and the Muhammadan States of Oudh, Bengal and the Deccan describes the state of India when yet another power, the British, arose which was destined to imperial sway on a larger scale than any that had ever been known before. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries England, Holland, France, Denmark, Scotland, Spain, Austria and Sweden all made bids for the sea-borne trade between India and Europe, but of these only the companies established by England, Holland and France rose to any position of importance. The Dutch arrived before the English, the English East India Company being formed in order to compete with the Dutch monopoly of the trade and all through the seventeenth century there was a long continued struggle between them for the command of the sea-borne trade from which they ousted the Portuguese in 1658. This rivalry continued till just before the final triumph of the British in India over all other Europeans. The British East India Company had several English rivals until the time of Charles II (1660-1685) whose five charters gave it rights of rule and after various vicissitudes it was endowed with political power by Parliament in 1708. The French first came into India as rivals of the British with the *Compagnie des Indes* in 1664 and for a long while there was a most serious struggle between them for supremacy, culminating in the final defeat of the French in 1761 as the result of want of backing and intelligent interest at home. The brave and capable French leaders in the East left a great legacy behind them in the form of many permanently valuable points in administration and of



The Suffren

The Suffren of France for India

### THE ACTION BETWEEN THE FRENCH AND THE ENGLISH OFF PULO AOR IN 1804

At the beginning of the nineteenth century Napoleon was the bugbear of the British in India and his intrigues were the cause of a great struggle. In 1804 the ships of the French squadron (in the foreground, under Admiral Linole) were routed by the East India Company's Indiamen under Commodore (Sir Nathan) Dance off Pulo Aor, an island in the Straits of Malacca.

teaching the British trading community the importance in the then existing conditions in India of empire in order to make trade succeed.

The first attempts of the British Company at attaining practical political power in India were an unsuccessful armed resistance undertaken with the sanction of James II in 1686 against encroachments on the part of Shayista Khin, uncle of Aurangzeb and Viceroy of Bengal, and a successful blockade of

Surat in 1690 which brought Aurangzeb much occupied else

where, to terms. In 1696 Fort William was built at Calcutta and trading went on quietly there until 1756 when

Surajuddaula, the graceless Viceroy of Bengal attacked Calcutta inflicting on the

European survivors the horrors of the Black Hole, a military guard

room lock up where one hundred and forty six prisoners were confined

in one room during a hot July night while the Viceroy slept. Only

twenty three came out of it alive. Revenge was however soon forth

coming from Madras in the person of a great man Robert Clive who

had already become famous. With a very



The Tomb of Jahanara

The Tomb of Jahanara

### THE TOMB OF JAHANARA BEGAM AT DELHI

Jahanara Begam, one of the daughters of Shah Jahan, generous, elegant and accomplished, has come down a modern times as the model of Muhammadan womanhood and filial devotion. She died in 1680 and was buried near Delhi in accordance with her wish with out a tomb over her. Let no one scold her over my grave anything but verdure for such best becomes the sepulchre of one who had a humble mind. The railings round her grave are among the finest known examples of pierced marble work.

small force Clive badly defeated Surajuddaula at Dum Dum near Calcutta and in the follow

ing year (1757) routed him at the famous battle of Plassey (Palasi) near

Murshudabad which led to his death and the placing of his uncle Mir

Jafir on the Viceregal throne as the candidate of the British Company.

Thus did the British begin to rule and soon afterwards a quarrel

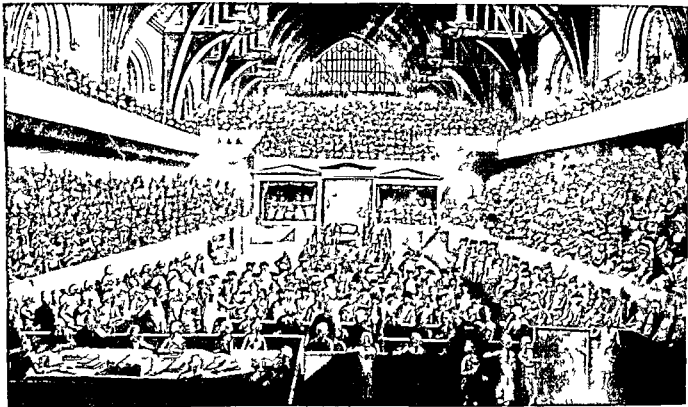
with the new Viceroy in 1759 backed by the Dutch led to the end

of Dutch power in India. Five years later in 1764

Sir Hector Munro gained a great victory at Buwar over the forces of the

Mughal Emperor Shah Alam and in 1765 there followed the formal

British occupation of Bengal, Bihar, Orissa.



THE TRIAL OF WARREN HASTINGS 1788

Warren Hastings, the first Governor General 1774-1785, was with Clive the founder of the British Empire in India, but during his administration he made many enemies. On his retirement he was persecuted by them with extraordinary rancour which led to a trial before Parliament lasting nine years (1786-1795). He was acquitted on all charges but received no reward whatever for his magnificent services to his country.

and part of Oudh by grant from the Emperor. In this year Clive who had gone to England in 1760 returned for a short while during which he introduced real imperial sway for the Company and by raising the pay of public servants to a reasonable amount aimed at purity of conduct and loyalty of service in India. To the efforts of this one individual then are to be traced first the origin of British empire in India by his victory at Plassey and secondly the beginnings of the British system of administration. In 1767 Clive left India ill only to be bitterly attacked by malignant calumny in England and to end his life by his own hand in 1774. Courageous, resourceful, indomitable of will, a born general and a far-seeing statesman, in the words of the final judgment of Parliament upon his work he rendered great and meritorious service to his country. Clive's rule was followed by five years of mismanagement by incompetent and dishonest officials in whose time occurred in 1770 one of the worst famines on record. To them succeeded another great man, Warren Hastings, as Governor General in 1774. Meanwhile in the south there occurred a life and death struggle between the French and the English. Dupleix, the able Governor of the French settlements at Pondicherry, had devised the policy of intervening in native politics, captured Madras in 1746 and carried on war against the British till 1754 when his inappreciative masters in France recalled him and left a really great man to die in poverty and disappointment. After this the British became predominant in the Carnatic and the French in the Deccan. By 1756 De Bussy, a capable French official, had taken possession of the Northern Circars south of Orissa and instituted a form of administration still used in part by the British Government but by the folly of his superior. Lally, all his work was destroyed at the battle of Wandiwash near Arcot in 1760 and French power disappeared from India in 1761 except in so far as French officers and adventurers of note were able to harass British armies by capable leading of those of native rulers until their final destruction by Lord Lake in 1803.

The year 1761 saw the destruction of the Maratha Empire, the disappearance of French rule in India and at the same time the rise of a new temporary power in the south, Haidar Ali, an illiterate

Muhammadian officer in the service of the Hindu kingdom of Mysore, one of those to survive the ruin of the Vijayanagar Empire, and a man of remarkable energy, power of work, resource and general capacity, made himself master of the country owing to the weakness of the Marāṭhās after their defeat at Pānīpat by Ahmad Shāh Durrāni. In 1769 he was a serious menace to the British at Madras, and it was not until 1780 that he was beaten by Sir Eyre Coote, to die unsubdued, however, in 1782, but acknowledging the coming power of the British in pathetically prophetic terms. Thus, when Warren Hastings was called to govern, the English were in actual power over a considerable portion of India, and were alone among the European peoples in having any foothold in the country.

All the great Mughal Emperors, from Bābar downwards, were men of cultured taste, which showed itself in literature, architecture, and the arts generally, and because their work is the most recent, the remains are nowadays the best preserved in India, and the most widely renowned over the world. The influence of the Mughal architecture is foreign, as these rulers brought the Persian style of the sixteenth century with them: at first modified by the ideas of the Indians employed as builders and subsequently by the introduction of Italian stone-inlay. Their buildings are, however, among the most beautiful in the world in any style, and remarkable indeed, from Akbar's tomb to his father, Humāyūn, at Delhi, and his buildings at Fatehpur Sikrī, to Shāhjahān's great masterpiece, the Taj at Agra, and his superbly magnificent palace at Delhi. Like their architecture, the literature of the Mughals was mainly Persian, so much so that some of the most famous works in that language were composed in India under their influence. But under them was initiated a new literature, which promises to be of permanent value and



*By permission of]*

*[The Secretary of State for India*

#### LORD CORNWALLIS RECEIVING THE SONS OF TIPU SAHIB AS HOSTAGES 1792

Tipu Sahib (1782-1799), the troublesome successor of Haider Ali of Mysore, carried on a desultory war in the Madras Presidency against the English for many years. In 1790 he attacked Travancore, which induced the Governor-General Lord Cornwallis to take the field in person. Tipu Sahib was subdued for the time being, and in 1792 had to pay a heavy indemnity giving his sons as hostages for the payment.

to go down to posterity as one of the most important of the world. The rough *lingua franca* of the camp Urdu has been transformed into the highly polished and cultivated literary tongue now known as Hindustani in which have been and are still being produced works of general importance and reputation in every branch of study, esthetic and practical.

Perhaps no one fact shows the effect on popular domestic affairs of the general influence of the Mughal Sovereignty and of the chaos at its latter end more than the state to which religion was reduced among the people under its sway. No proselytizing by force or otherwise was able to turn them as a whole from their ancient faith and they remained essentially Hindu, but after the days of the tolerant Akbar the indifferent Jahangir, the unstable Shahjahan at first tolerant and then intolerant and the sympathetic Dara Shikoh, no teacher or reformer of note arose until long afterwards in the days when the Pax



Pa e bu]

THE FINDING OF THE BODY OF TIPU SAHIB AT SERINGAPATAM 1799

[T. A. P. et

The fou h and las Mysore Waleed exa ly wo mon hs and on he 4<sup>th</sup> of Ap l 1799 Se ngapa am he fo ess of Tpu Sah b the u of Mysore was som d by Gene al Ba d n seven man es Tpu hmsel beng killed n he ea h n he wa l Mysore was handed ba k o he Hindu Wodeya dynas y wh h s ll ho ds

Britannica became established. Tulsi Das the great poetical teacher of salvation by faith died in 1673 and Dadu the deistic follower of Kabir the last to found a sect (Dadupanthi) of any consequence died in 1603. After them indeed the sects and divisions of Hinduism lived on in places but only after a fashion under repression and discouragement and the result was this. Scholarship sank low and a coarse ignorant ritualism was the rule covering a grossly immoral idolatry with all its worst features on the surface, immolation of widows, hook swinging, ascetic torture and so on. This was the Hinduism of the first days of British rule and that which greeted the earlier English residents in the country and is described in their records as a very different form of religion from that which had gone before and that which was to come afterwards and to exist in our own time.

Since the Mughal days the dominating influence on the people's daily life has been that of the British and its present trend is largely due to the direction given it by the great Robert Clive. One of his



Maharawal Salvaan of  
Jaisalmer 1891



Shah Alam Mughal Emperor  
1759 1806



Mahara n Ja Singh of  
Alwar 1897



Maharaja Dhangar Singh of  
Bikaner



Akbar the Great Mughal Emperor  
1556 1605



Mahara ja Sajjan Singh of  
Udaipur 1874



Maharaja Ram Singh of  
Jaipur 1835 1880



Farrukhsiyar Mughal Emperor  
1707 1717



Jahangir Mughal Emperor  
1605 1628



Mahara n Jaswant Singh of  
Jodhpur 1873



Shahjahan Mughal Emperor  
1628 1658



Aurangzeb the Great Mughal  
1658 1707



By permission of J.

[The Secretary of State for India]

### LORD WELLESLEY REVIEWING HIS BODYGUARD AT BALIGANJ NEAR CALCUTTA 1805

The Marquess of Wellesley the elder brother of the Duke of Wellington pursued a decidedly forward policy as Governor General (1798-1805) and under him were obtained in various parts of India a long series of victories over native states resulting in a great extension of British territory. This was distasteful to the Directors of the East India Company and he was recalled in 1805.

lasting services to his countrymen and that which brought about the subsequent attack on him was his enforcement of the principle that honesty is the best policy in all public administration. The principle adopted by the Company in his day was to give grotesquely inadequate salaries and to allow private trade within the limits of the country to make up for them, probably on the anticipation that servants so far beyond control would in any case peculate. It led to all sorts of evil to demoralized habits of unlimited speculation both from the Company and from the natives high and low and to endless insubordination for, when once a man had acquired a private estate under the terms of his employment dismissal had no terrors for him and he proceeded to act for his own advantage in successful defiance of his masters. It led also to continuous bickering and trouble between the Company and their servants. But though in the records of the times the average Englishmen in India in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries are not revealed to us as men of a high class of character or mental attainments their leaders were wonderfully acute men of business and judges of those with whom they had to deal carrying on successfully a large trade under extraordinary difficulties of financing and merchandising. Their account system was at first bad and so arranged as to provide opportunities for hiding speculation until Streynsham Master considerably discouraged it by a new and more correct method of book keeping in 1678 thereby rendering a service to India the effects of which are felt to this day.

The Company's servants led isolated and not very elevated lives as a rule and much of their time was taken up with undignified quarrelling among themselves but many of them nevertheless acquired a knowledge of the natives their habits religions customs and history which, though not by any means accurate was much to their credit considering their opportunities for literary study. There is a point



By permission of J.

[The Secretary of State for India]

### THE BATTLE OF KIRKEE 1817

In 1817 Baji Rao the Peshwa of Poona and chief of the Maratha confederacy thought he had an opportunity of destroying British influence at Poona and after much struggle finally attacked and destroyed the British Residency there. The station was saved by the despatch of a small force from Bombay which entirely routed the huge Maratha army at Kirkee near Poona. Twelve days later Baji Rao surrendered and the Peshwa disappeared as an Indian ruler.

also in their lives which has been much misunderstood and misreported in the past. Large fortunes under the system of private trading were made in individual cases and comfortable competences in others but as a rule Englishmen in India at that time were unsuccessful in shaking the pagoda tree. Most of them died in the country many in debt while many others left but little property behind them and not much of that ever found its way to heirs at home.



*Painted by J. F. R. H. W. 1815*

*[J. F. R. H. W. 1815]*

#### VILLAGERS BURNING THEMSELVES TO AVOID THE PINDHARIS 1815

The Pindhars were bodies of marauding outlaws composed of all castes and classes which arose out of the troubles following on the death of Aurangzeb in 1707. A century later their ravages in Central India were so cruel and severe that the inhabitants of whole villages sacrificed themselves and their wives and children by fire rather than allow themselves to fall into the freebooter's hands. This led to the forcible suppression in 1815 under Lord Minto.

### BRITISH RULE (from 1774)

#### THE RULE OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY (1774-1858)

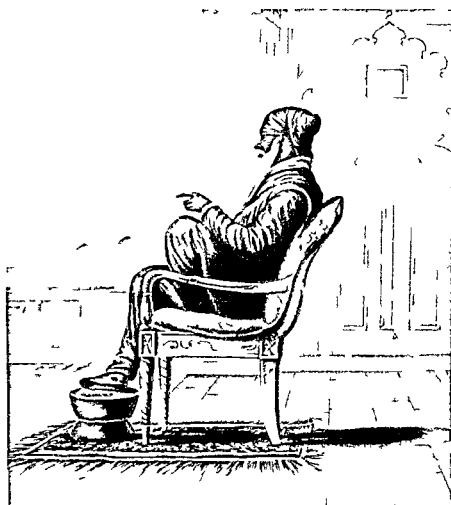
##### THE CHILDHOOD OF A GOVERNMENT

The system initiated by Clive and kept up till the formal establishment of British imperial power in 1858 was that the Mughal Emperor reigned but the British East India Company ruled wherever its territory extended. So that from his time onwards the Emperors may be ignored as factors in the Government of India though by a political fiction all the Governors General held sway in their name.

Warren Hastings was the first Governor General of British India (1774-1785) and was deliberately selected by the Directors of the Company to put an end to the misrule of Clive's successors in office because he was a strong man with a high reputation for ability and integrity who had long acted with discretion in the Company's service. He justified his selection by laying the foundations of the existing



system of administration in India and checking the encroachments of the Marathas of whom a menacing Confederacy had arisen. Hastings worked under extraordinary difficulties as he was in conflict with his High Court and constantly and deliberately hampered by his colleagues. In 1783 his stormy and effective career in India came to an end and on his departure he was attacked with extraordinary rancour owing to party politics at home impeached and subjected to an undignified trial in 1786 which dragged on for nine years until his acquittal in 1793. He was a great Englishman inflexible patient imperturbable far seeing and an untiring worker generous amiable and refined as a private gentleman though somewhat arrogant and intolerant of opposition in his public career.

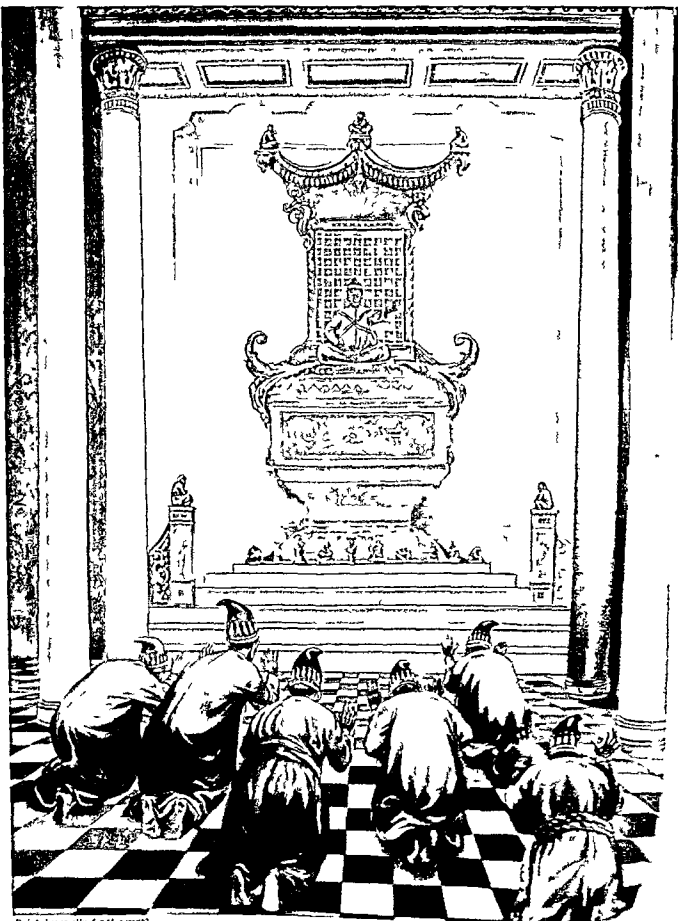


MAHARAJA RANJIT SINGH OF THE PANJAB 1780-1839

The confusion in the Panjab in the last quarter of the eighteenth century caused by the raids of Ahmad Shah Abdali and the feebleness of the Mughal Emperors of the time enabled Ranjit Singh, the head of a local Sikh confederacy, to raise a large and well-trained army by means of which he created for himself the kingdom of the Panjab including Kashmir. In 1809 he concluded a treaty of alliance with the British. Amr sar which he faithfully kept until his death in 1839.

Wellesley then serving in Madras as Colonel Arthur Wellesley. Wellesley's aim was the supremacy of the British people over all India. He began by the foundation of a British force to be maintained by the Nizam causing the destruction of Tipu Sahib at Seringapatam under Lord Harris in 1799 and the restoration of the old Hindu dynasty of Mysore under British suzerainty, a most important series of acts as it broke the Maratha power and destroyed all chance of the French ascendancy which Napoleon had planned through the agency of native chiefs. Then followed war with the Marathas ending in their total defeat in 1803 at Assaye (Assu) near Aurangabad by the Duke of Wellington, the victories of Lord Lake in Hindustan proper and the final disappearance of the French commanders de Boigne, Perron, Filoze and others who had helped the Marathas not as mere adventurers but as capable military leaders of large ideas and of a magnificent if somewhat toplofty

In 1784 Pitt's India Act confirmed all real power to the Crown while it left patronage to the Company and a special Act permitted the Governor General to overrule his Council a power that Hastings ought to have had. It was under these conditions that Lord Cornwallis (1786-1793) succeeded Hastings. He performed two famous acts. One was the Permanent Settlement of the land revenue in Bengal (1793), a benevolent measure designed to create a race of great landowners of the British type and at the same time to protect the interests of tenants. It effected neither but it benefited Bengal at the expense of other provinces. The other was his judicial Code which though defective in many important respects is the foundation of the existing Indian system of administering justice. Cornwallis was followed by his trusted friend and colleague Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth 1793-98) who initiated a disastrous policy of non intervention in native affairs which was fortunately for England reversed by his successor Lord Wellesley (1798-1803), the elder brother of the Duke of Wel-



Painted spec. the first work

# BAJIDAW KING OF BURMA ORDERS HIS GENERAL TO TAKE ENGLAND FROM THE EAST

Almost immediately after his arrival in India in 1833 an *General-Order* was issued by the King of Burma, for the cession of the whole of Bengal followed by the cession of the whole of India to be Lord Amherst bound in golden letters to the King. This general order was the first of a series which resulted in the annexation of Assam, Arakan and Tenasserim to the British Empire.



Painted by Francis S. Light

[An illustration of the Secretary of State for India]

## THE CAVALCADE OF RAJA DHYAN SINGH AT AMRITSAR IN 1829

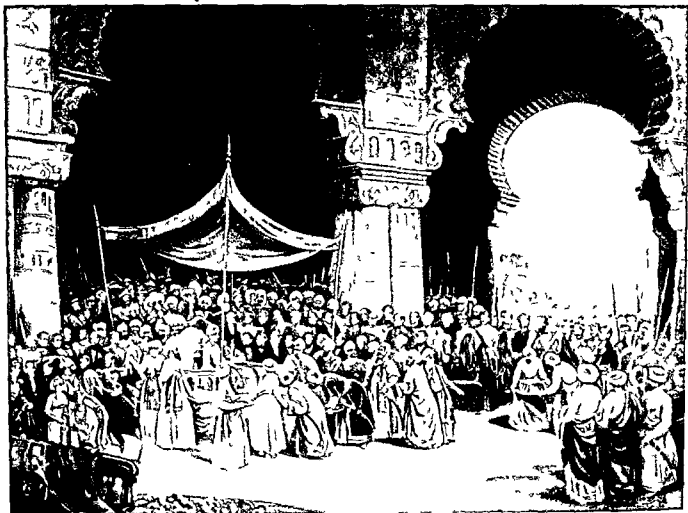
Dhyen Singh Dogra was the younger brother of Gulab Singh of Jammu afterwards the first Maharaja of Kashmir. He was in the employ of Ranjit Singh of the Panjab and after his patron's death became the chief minister of his successors. He was finally assassinated in 1843, an act which led to a series of palace murders extraordinary even in the history of India.

style of living. Out of the welter of all this fighting arose Great Britain as the paramount power in India. This was Wellesley's political achievement, but it was too much for the unimaginative Government at home, which, after worrying him, resolved to reverse his policy by one of non-intervention, a line of action that, like all political timidity brought misery to India and much further war.

The whole of the succeeding term of office of Lord Minto (1807-13) was spent in resisting the non-intervention policy and demonstrating its futility in the then conditions of India, and in combating French designs under Napoleon. In his time too there were many outrages in Central India by the Pindhāris armed lawless plunderers of all castes and classes, who arose in large bodies under chiefs during the century of local misrule that followed on the death of Aurangzēb in 1707. Along the frontiers there were serious encroachments by the Gurkhas of Nepāl in the North and by the Burmans in the East. And all the while there was a haunting fear of the French everywhere and trouble in Persia and Kābul, on account of the action of the Czar Alexander I in consequence of the Treaty of Tilsit, when he and Napoleon divided the whole world between them with a sublime indifference to the interests of all other States. In the North West the great Ranjit Singh, the Lion of the Panjāb, as head of one of the Sikh clans (*misals*) had made himself master of the whole of that country, but Minto obliged him to sign a treaty of "perpetual amity between the British Government and the State of Lahore" at Amritsar in 1809, a compact to which he carefully adhered until his death thirty years later in 1839. Thus did the non-intervention policy of the Home Government lead immediately to incessant trouble all over India, and eventually to the increase of British authority. Later on, it caused much further trouble, as the next Governor-General Lord Hastings (1813-23), was forced to spend most of his time in serious war, and achieved much. Lord Hastings' successor, Lord Amherst (1823-8), famous on his appointment for having conspicuously upheld British prestige in China, was another Governor-General who "sought peace and found war." His main achievement, after a

campaign not well conducted on the whole, was the annexation of Assam, Arakan and Tenasserim, as the result of resisting the aggressions of the Alompra (Alaungphayā) dynasty of Burma. On his departure the Sikhs of the Panjāb and the Amirs of Sind were the only independent Native States left in India.

After Amherst came another personality that performed great services for India, Lord William Bentinck (1828-35), the most peaceful of rulers, whose energies were mainly devoted to internal improvement. He toured all over the country, extending to other parts of the country the Madras system of leasing lands direct to the peasantry (*ryotwarree*). He commenced the long crusade against female infanticide, prohibited *sati* (1829), making the immolation of widows a criminal offence for all participants, and he suppressed thuggee (*thagi*), a widely organized system of strangling travellers by gangs of armed highwaymen. He threw open judicial and executive appointments to the natives of the country, and introduced with the help of Macaulay the teaching of English, making it "the official and literary language" of India. The mere enumeration of his chief measures is sufficient to show how much the India of to-day owes to his personal efforts. Amongst his services was the foundation of the "Overland Route" to England, via the Red Sea and Suez, by utilizing the then novel application of steam power on the sea. Shortly after his departure Sir Charles (Lord) Metcalfe introduced the freedom of the press then wholly European, a measure that has been attended with varying success in regard to the native press which has since sprung up.



[Painted by J. L. Lewis]

[By permission of the Secretary of State for India]

#### THE INSTALLATION OF THE NAWAB OF THE CARNATIC (ARCOT) 1842

The Carnatic is the country along the East Coast of Southern India over which Aurangzeb appointed a Nawab or Viceroy in 1692. After the Emperor's death the Viceroy made himself independent as the Nawab of Arcot and eventually the succession to that throne became a cause of disputes between the French and English, which ended in the Nawabs becoming dependents of British power and purely titular princes.



SIRIKHAJUR IN THE BOLAN PASS 1839

The steepest part of Bolan Pass is the Sirikhajur (the crest of the date tree) where it is steep and covered with boulders. There the army of 1839 suffered considerably from Baluch robbers who hid in crevices and caves and fired on the passing troops. They were encountered by armed scouting parties.

recalled and dismissed those who did them eminently good service and they seldom grasped the political situations with which they were confronted on the initiative of the men on the spot rather than by the guidance of their official superiors at home.

The careers of the next three Governors General Lord Auckland, Ellenborough and Hardinge (1837-48) working under the revised system may be best taken together. All Lord Auckland's time (1837-42) was filled up with combating the bugbear of Russian aggression consequent on the extension of the dominion and influence in Central Asia of the Czar Nicholas I, the opponent of the British and their allies in the Crimean War. This brought on the disastrous campaign in Afghanistan ending in the destruction of the forces sent to Kabul in 1842 and the recall of the Governor General. His successor the impetuous Lord Ellenborough (1842-44) commenced with repairing the damage done to British prestige in Afghanistan and followed it up with the annexation of the territories of the Amir of Sind on account of their attitude during the Afghan Wars. But his operations were not skilfully conducted and he too was recalled. To him succeeded a distinguished general of the Peninsular Wars Lord Hardinge (1844-48) a man of peace like his two predecessors who had to spend his time in war with the political successors of Ranjit Singh in the Punjab. Ranjit Singh's death in 1839 gave occasion for a series of palace murders and general anarchy extraordinary even in the annals of India.

In 1833 the Company, by a new charter, ceased to exist as a commercial body and became merely an adjunct of the mechanism of imperial administration. The Government of India being empowered to legislate. A careful survey of the Company's administration while the Court of Directors held sway will show that it was not competent to deal with the imperial problems involved in the acquisition of power and that India accrued to the British Crown in consequence of the efforts of the loyal representatives of the nation abroad in spite of persistent discouragement on the part of the directors. They perpetually interfered with their servants and very often mistakenly, they constantly

India has indeed been won for England and held



THE BURNING OF A WIDOW (SATI)

The burning of widows with the bodies of their husbands was a common practice among certain castes of Hindus. It was officially prohibited by Lord William Bentinck in 1829 and was finally suppressed soon afterwards. Women who performed this act of devotion were called *satis*.



The 31st Regiment at Moodli 18th December 1845



The charge of the 3rd King's Own Light Dragoons at Ferozshah 21st December 1845



The charge of the 16th Lancers at Aliwal 28th January 1846



The 31st Regiment at Sobraon 10th February 1846

(The 31st Regiment of the 5th Cavalry)

#### THE FIRST SIKH WAR

On the death of Ranjit Singh the rule of the English was able to control the army. In 1845 the army crossed the Sutlej with the object of cutting off the great garrison of Ferozshah then on the frontier from the rest of the British army causing the great battles of Muddi, Ferozshah, Aliwal and Sobraon which were disastrous to the Sikhs. This war caused Ranjit Singh to be deposed in favour of his son Maharaja Dalip Singh, then a child under British tutelage.

(The 31st Regiment of the 5th Cavalry)



THE BRITISH ARMY ENTERING THE BOLAN PASS

The First Afghan War 1838-1842 arose out of the Russian scheme which had its origin in the division of the world by Napoleon and Alexander I. of Russia between themselves. After Napoleon's death in 1821 the Russians continued their designs on Persia and India. The Bolan is the first of the passes between Sindh and India.

that within three years a Sikh battalion was fighting for the British Government in Burma and the general body of the Sikhs supported it loyally in the great Mutiny of eight years later (1857). In 1852 further aggression on the part of the Burmese king brought on a well conducted war which ended in the annexation of Pegu. Dalhousie was firmly convinced of the advantage of British rule to the inhabitants of India owing to the conspicuous mismanagement and misrule of so many of the princes since the adoption by Lord Wellesley of the system of treaties with native rulers in subordinate alliance. He sought to overcome this evil by enforcing the doctrine of lapse by which a childless ruler created or revived by the British Government could not pass on his sovereignty by the adoption of an heir from amongst his relatives according to the ordinary Indian practice. Under the application of this doctrine several Maratha and other States passed to the Crown and much territory came under direct British sway. But the contemporary annexation of Oudh for persistent misgovernment to an appalling extent was carried out in consequence of orders from home issued against Dalhousie's advice as to the wisdom thereof and another grievance of the time that the notorious Nana Sahib of Bithur near

and finally his widow Rani Jindan mother of Daltip (Dhuleep) Singh his last successor then a boy was led to induce the armed nation she could not control to attack the British outposts at Ferozepore (Ferozpur). After a war including several famous battles the Sikh forces were routed at Sohraon on the Satluj near Ferozepore and a British regency was set up under Sir Henry Lawrence at Lahore in 1846. In the midst of all these struggles Gulab Singh the hereditary Dogra chief of Jammu who had possessed himself of the neighbouring State of Kashmir and had rendered important services to the British Government during the war with the Sikhs was confirmed in his acquired territories. The acceptance by Lord Hardinge's Government in accordance with immemorial Oriental custom of seventy five thousand rupees paid by Gulab Singh to the British on this occasion is *peshkash* (present on appointment) in token of their suzerainty has often been virulently criticized as the Sale of Kashmir.

After Hardinge came a truly great man Lord Dalhousie (1848-56) who crowded into his short life of forty eight years an astonishing amount of work of the first order. Like his predecessors he expected to rule in peace but the Sikhs revolted and after the memorable battles at Chillianwala on the Jhelum and at Gujrat in 1849 were so completely beaten that the Panjab was annexed and thereafter so managed

Cawnpore, adopted son of the last Pīshwā of Poona, who died in 1851, was unjustly deprived of a compensatory pension, was without any foundation in fact. The policy of "lapse," however necessary politically at the time of its application is nevertheless contrary to Indian ideas of the just rights of possessors of property, and was withdrawn by Lord Canning in 1862, to the great relief of the rulers of Native States.

Dalhousie's activities were endless in all directions. He steadily built on the foundations of his predecessors and made Modern India. He upheld the integrity of the independent Native States, reorganized the Army and Civil Service, created many of the existing State Departments, and inaugurated public instruction on the basis of the celebrated dispatch of Lord Halifax as Secretary of State for India, often called the Education Charter (1854), which established universities and colleges, with State aided English and vernacular schools in all districts. But the incessant labours undertaken by Dalhousie were too much for his bodily health and he returned to England physically an object for commiseration, only to die a few years later in 1860. In his time the patronage of the Civil Service was withdrawn from the Directors and the appointments to it were thrown open to public competition, a momentous change of system, the time for judging the full import of which has not yet come. Soon after his departure an equally momentous change was made in the Government of India as the result of the Mutiny of 1857, whereby the country passed from the rule of the East India Company, and empire therein directly to the Crown under Viceroys in 1858.

In the course of an extremely rapid historical survey it is impossible to mention even by name the very many loyal and capable men, European and native of all classes and descriptions, who ungrudgingly and indefatigably performed yeoman service for the Governors General in building up the British Indian Empire in all its aspects, and thus made possible the attainment of their great aims. But though the epoch of the Governors General was necessarily one of strife and confusion, inseparable from the



*Painted by Prince Soltykoff*

*[By permission of the Secretary of State for India]*

#### THE HAREM CARRIAGE OF THE LAST KING OF DELHI 1857

Bahadur Shah, the last titular Mughal Emperor, came to his semblance of an empire in 1837 and was the nominal king of Delhi during the Mutiny. He was afterwards tried and deposed for his complicity therein, in 1857 and finally died as a prisoner in Rangoon. The single bullock cart accompanied by one racing camel shows how low had fallen the state which the great Mughal Emperors maintained for their families in the days of their prosperity.





THE DEFEAT OF TANTIA TOPI BEFORE CAWNPORE

Immediately after the massacre Cawnpore was reoccupied by Sir Henry Havelock and made the base of the first relief of Lucknow. While the bulk of the British forces were there Cawnpore was besieged by Tantia Topi, the most capable of the mutinous leaders, who was finally defeated by Sir Colin Campbell on the 6th December 1857.

trodden the equal administration of justice, the strict toleration of creed and faith, each had its separate effect on the people, all the greater for being gradual and imperceptible. This was indeed a period of Western influence on the popular daily life, in which arose a new class deeply imbued with it, the modern educated men of India, whose potentialities are only now coming into prominence, though it is the class on which the future of India must largely depend.



THE NANA SAHIB LEAVING LUCKNOW FOR CAWNPORE

The Nana Sahib Raja of Bhir near Cawnpore, though ostensibly a friend of the English, was one of the chief fomenters of the Mutiny. In April 1857 he paid a treacherous visit of friendship to Sir Henry Lawrence at Lucknow, shortly before the outbreak, and suddenly left that city on a pretext of business at Bhir.

imposition of Western authority on an Eastern population, the efforts of those who laboured under them rapidly began to take effect. The introduction of Western teaching inventions and arrangements, the action of Christian ideas, moral and social, expounded by able and earnest teachers by word of mouth and by literature, the critical examination of native religious and historical traditions by competent Western scholars, the spectacle of Western methods of philanthropy in the care of the sick, the famine-stricken, the ignorant, the outcast and the down-

And thus while war and discord and actual rebellion against the new order of things were in those days everywhere, the steady extension of British rule silently produced a revolutionary change in the native mind, which cannot but remain effective whatever the political future may bring forth. Even as a lusty child forcing its growth through all obstacles and vigorously combating all opposition, British control brought into India conditions that can never be eradicated and through storm and stress laid on the national character an indelible stamp of Western civilization.



THE VISIT OF NIZAM AFZULU DDAULA 1857

On the advice of his great minister Salur Jang the young Nizam of Hyderabad remained true to the English and paid a ceremonial visit to the British Residency in proof of his loyalty.



BLOWING UP THE KASHMIR GATE DELHI

The storming of Delhi commenced with an act of splendid audacity by a party of six under Leuwaants Home and Salkeld in which the latter and three others lost their lives.



THE STORMING OF DELHI 14th SEPT 1857

Immediately after the destruction of the Kashmir Gate the 32nd entered the city and rushed a gun commanding the advance under a tremendous fire in which General Nicholson lost his life.



AN ATTACK OF GHAZIS, 6th MAY 1858

Khan Bahadur Khan was proclaimed Viceroy of Rohilkhand of which Bareilly was the capital. Among his forces were a number of Ghazis fanatic death or glory boys.



DEFEAT OF TANTIA TOPI AT JHANSI

The Ran of Jhansi avowed the Doctrine of Lapse so needed in the Mutiny with Tantia Topi and led her troops in person and was killed in battle at Kotki Sora 17th June 1858.



VINCENT EYRE AT ARA 2nd AUGUST 1857

Vincent Eyre en route from Calcutta to Allahabad with a battery hearing of the mutiny at Patna and Ara, diverted his line of march and with great gallantry drove the mutineers into the Ganges.

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE FROM 1858

## THE RULE OF THE VICEROYS—THE MANHOOD OF A GOVERNMENT

When Lord Canning (1856-62) arrived in India as Governor General unrest was universal, and especially was this the case in Hindustan north of the Nerbudda, owing to a natural distrust of the inevitable

concomitants of European progress on the part of the population. Innovations such as railways, telegraphs, steamships and education on novel lines were in their ultra-conservative eyes all objects of dread and upset them as being unorthodox. But it was in Oudh whence the native soldiers in the Bengal Army were recruited that the discontent was most marked in consequence of the ill feeling roused by the recent annexation of that province among the soldiers and the large landowners and their dependents, classes that had profited by the old bad order of affairs. Rebelliously inclined leaders of the people were well aware of all this and when England, while still unrecovered from the military exhaustion following on the Crimean War with Russia (1853-56), became involved in wars in Persia and China and the home authorities unduly depleted India of European troops to complete their requirements in those countries, seditious agitators employed by disloyal social leaders fancied that their opportunity had come. So when some unthinking military authorities blundered and issued cartridges for a newly adopted rifle greased with animal fat, said to be that of cows and pigs, to the native troops a cry was successfully raised that the Europeans contemplated the destruction of caste and religious customs. Hindu and Muhammadan alike and the forcible conversion of



From the Illustrated London News

The Victoria and Albert Museum

## THE PLUNDER OF THE KAISARBAGH, LUCKNOW

Sir Colin Campbell, after relieving the garrison at Lucknow in November 1857, withdrew to the Alambagh outside the city. In the following March, when strong enough, he finally captured it. The Kaisarbagh, the residence of the deposed King of Oudh, was stormed whereupon the troops became out of hand and the treasures of Wajid Ali Shah, the last king, were plundered and destroyed.

all to Christianity. Thereupon the smouldering dislike of the new order of things quickly burst into flame and in 1857 practically the whole army in Northern India mutinied. There was however no national rebellion; it was military mutiny, taken advantage of by malcontents of political standing for their own ends. There were of course violent convulsions for the time being, memorable massacres of the white men and their families and friends, and much natural retaliation. There were also innumerable gallant actions in local defence, while many reputations were lost and won. Revolted Delhi and Lucknow had to be besieged and captured, and a severe following up of the scattered mutineers was thereafter

necessary. But it was all over in a year and in the story of India it is historically only an episode with far reaching results. The practical effects of it were the creation of a permanently proper proportion between British and Native troops in India, the final disappearance of the Muhammadan sovereignty, the abolition of the Company's rule, the transfer of the



THE WELL AT CAWNPORE 1857

On the eve of the arrival (17th July) of Sir Henry Havelock in relief of Cawnpore the British women and children were all massacred in the rampart and their bodies next morning thrown into the neighbouring well.

principles on which Her Majesty proposed to rule her Indian possessions. In it are many words of wisdom but of them all the following have sunk most deeply into the native mind. Firmly relying ourselves on the truth of Christianity and acknowledging with gratitude the solace of religion we disclaim alike the right and the desire to impose our convictions on any of our subjects. These words expressed the principles which guided the policy of another great Indian ruler the Muhammadan Emperor Akbar in the days of Queen Elizabeth and are strongly reminiscent of one of the edicts promulgated over two thousand years earlier by the third great ruler of India the Buddhist Emperor Asoka. His Majesty

government directly to the Crown substituting the Secretary of State in Council for the Board of Control on taking over the government and last but not least the practical demonstration of the uselessness of rebellion against the British nation. The famous Queen's Proclamation was published on November 1st 1858 appointing a Viceroy and containing the principles



By permission of

[The scene is a reconstruction of the meeting.]

#### THE MEETING OF SIR COLIN CAMPBELL WITH HAVELOCK AND OUTRAM AT LUCKNOW 17th NOV 1857

The Mutiny broke out at Lucknow on the 30th May 1857 and the loyal garrison under Sir Henry Lawrence (who was killed on the 4th July) was besieged until the 25th September when it was relieved by Havelock and Outram. The siege then lasted until the garrison was relieved by Sir Colin Campbell on the 17th November after a hard and long contested fighting. The three commanders and the staff met in an open space under a heavy fire in which Havelock nearly lost his life and several others were wounded.

King Piyadasi (Asoka) reverences men of all sorts whether ascetics or householders by largesses and other modes of showing respect

After the Mutiny was quelled Lord Canning's time as the first Viceroy was wholly taken up in the arduous and most difficult task of pacifying the animosities it had aroused and reorganizing the whole administration including that of the Army law and finance. These tremendous trials wore him out and he returned to England in 1862 only to die within a month of his reaching it. His successor Lord Lawrence is rightly remembered as the saviour of the Punjab during the Mutiny. His administration (1864-1869) typically inaugurated the government of India by the Viceroys. It created that internal peace ever since maintained as the Pax Britannica and from the date that his rule began fifty years ago there has been no war anywhere on the soil of India a state of things hitherto unknown

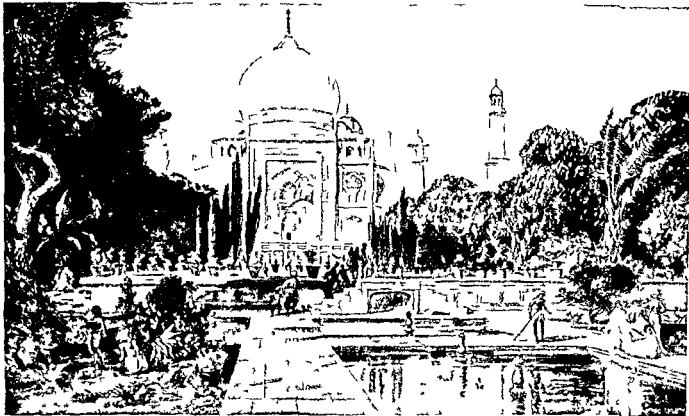


LORD CANNING DECORATING LOYAL CHIEFS AT CAWNPORE 3rd NOVEMBER 1859

During the Mutiny the Sikh chiefs and a number of Rajput and other chiefs in Northern India remained loyal to the English and in pursuance of his policy of pacification Lord Canning made a tour and rewarded those who had done good service. The most magnificent of these ceremonies was a Darbar at Cawnpore when the Rajas of Rewa, Benares and Chikari were publicly honoured.

in its long drawn out history. It also carefully followed up the policy of the steady consolidation of the material and moral well being of the people which was commenced by Lord Canning and has been thoughtfully adhered to by all succeeding Viceroys. So that although the events of the last half century are far too close to us to admit of unbiased review at the present time two points of policy may safely be called the distinguishing feature of the Rule of the Viceroys the maintenance of internal peace and government aimed directly at the promotion of the welfare of the people.

Incidents of lasting importance have necessarily arisen and each Viceroy has had some special difficulty political or administrative to meet as the principal preoccupation of his brief career. Thus in Lord Lytton's time (1876-1880) the Queen of England was formally proclaimed Empress of India (*Kaisar-i-Hind*) at a magnificent darbar held at Delhi on January 1st 1877. In his time too aggressive designs on the part of Russian politicians on the north western frontiers again loomed large and brought on war with Afghanistan which followed an uncertain course similar to that of 1842 owing

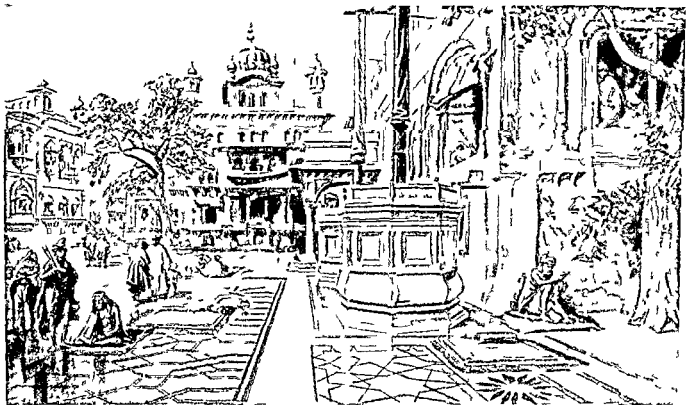


From the photo by Albert Mason

#### THE TAJ MAHAL AT AGRA AS IT APPEARED IN 1864

[Engraved by W. J. Smith in 1864]

Mumtaz Mahal the wife to whom the Emperor Shah Jahan was so devoted died in childbirth with her fourteenth child in 1631. In the following year Shah Jahan began the construction of the famous mausoleum to her memory known as the Taj Mahal and finished it in 1643 holding a great ceremony in honour of its completion, on the twelfth anniversary of her death.



From the Victoria and Albert Museum

[Engraved by W. J. Smith in 1864]

#### THE AKAL BUNGA AT THE GOLDEN TEMPLE AT AMRITSAR IN 1864

The Amritsar (Pool of Immortality) was granted by Akbar to Guru Ram Das the Sikh leader in 1577 and round it has since risen the gateway of that name. In and about the pool has been constructed the Darbar Sahib as the Sikhs call the Golden Temple. It is their holy place and contains the Granth Sahib or Scriptures. The Akal Bunga in the middle of the pool protects the temple treasures.



Free [ ]

## THE DURGA PUJA ON THE HUGLI IN 1882

Durga the inaccessible is the Hindu goddess of destruction and in her honour is held the chief annual festival of the Bengalis in the autumn lasting ten days. It corresponds to the ten days Dashakra of North India which is the taking away of sins and is the chief military festival during which in former days camps were opened.

opportunity for a military career and through the native rulers greatly added to the value of the Indian troops. In Dufferin's time too Upper Burma was annexed owing to the dangerous intrigues of the king with foreign European powers. The energetic Lord Curzon (1898-1905) moved in



*P. in col by?*

THE MUHARRAM FESTIVAL AT CALCUTTA IN 1882

Hasan and Hussain the grandsons of Muhammad were both killed in such a tragic circumstance that the memory of the deed has been vividly preserved amongst Muhammadans and has led to the performance everywhere of a *Passe on Play* known as the *Muharram Festival*. Part of the proceedings is a procession of *tubars* or *taxi* models of the tomb at Karbala near Baghdad.

of the wholesome home influences that build up sound moral character and secure suitable occupation in after life Lord Hardinge, grandson of Lord Hardinge the Governor General succeeded in 1910. He also has had to battle with sedition and unrest but so far the outstanding feature of his administration has been the visit to his Empire by King George V as Emperor of India and the transfer of the capital from Calcutta back again to Delhi the effect of which cannot become plain for many a long year to come.

Although controlled from England the many able men who have had the affairs of India in hand in subordination to the Viceroys have been no slavish imitators of the Home Administration and in many respects the results of their efforts have reached a point towards which the deliberations of the supreme power are still only tending notably in the codification of the laws



*Painted by Louis Deshayes*

[By permission of the War Office U. D. C.]

#### LORD ROBERTS AT THE ZAMBURAK KOTAL ON THE MARCH FROM KABUL TO KANDAHAR 1880

After the disaster at Maiwand on the 27th July 1880 during the Second Afghan War the country rose and the British garrison at Kandahar was besieged. Sir Frederick Roberts was sent from Kabul in relief and by an extraordinary march of 318 miles, through the mountains reached Kandahar in twenty-three days.

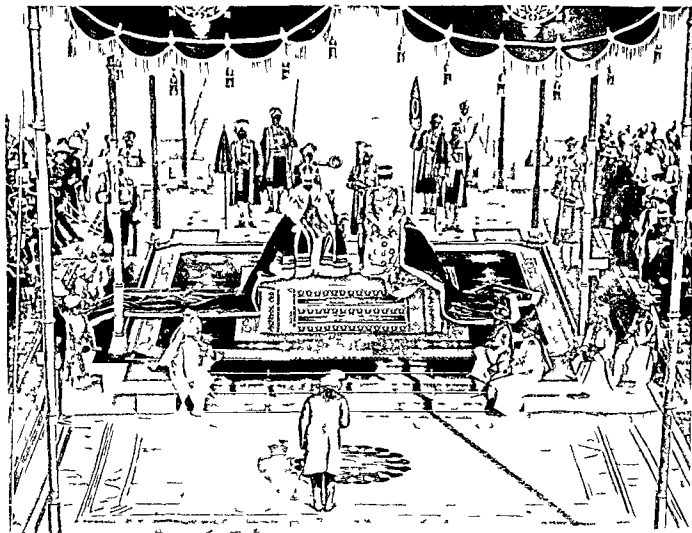
and the qualification of the magistracy, the postal arrangements, the superintendence of the revenue and municipal taxation, the collection and publication of statistics, and the system of irrigation and canalization.

The Pax Britannica and the action of the viceregal system of government have not only made possible the growth of vast literatures in all the leading languages of the country, but they have also produced the National Movement, a political organization which will secure the attention of all future historians as a factor in the making of the Indian people. This is the product of the work of a British creation, the educated classes, a body of men "marked by their English speech, great enthusiasm for education, passion for self government, desire for economic progress, new attitude towards women, fresh humanitarian feeling, and a consciousness that the new India of their dreams cannot be brought in without many reforms." Under British ascendancy there has so far been no internal alteration in Hinduism, but it has been vitally affected by external influences and as great a change of thought in religion as that



produced by the National Movement in politics has been silently going on owing to the methods adopted by the teachers of Christianity so that the Hinduism of to day is best described as consisting of two opposing elements fighting for supremacy a strong tendency towards the absorption of unorthodox influences from without combated from within by a vigorous orthodoxy.

Taken all in all the long history of the peoples of India is the story of the effect of a leading principle in social life. The tendency to act on the assumption of the divine origin of family class or sect is present everywhere in the world with its concomitant of as much exclusiveness as environment permits. It is to be seen in the morganatic marriages and in the arrogation of the divine right of kings and nobility



THE NIZAM OF HAIDARABAD PAYING HOMAGE AT THE DELHI DARBAR 1911

King George V and Queen Mary of England were crowned Emperor and Empress of India in full darbar court at Delhi in 1911. During the ceremonies the rulers of the Nizam of Hyderabad successfully paid them public homage led by the senior chief of the Nizam of Hyderabad whose dominions are thirteen million inhabitants.

in parts of Europe and in the half brother to half sister marriages of highly placed personages in many parts of the world at all periods of history. But wherever the idea has existed outside of India it has not been of general application. In India however it has become the ruling principle of all society affecting all religions and all the people whether indigenous or of foreign extraction and the political effect has been disastrous. For it has prevented the people from combining against a foreign yoke and that in spite of obvious physical strength, courage and intellectual capacity. Signs are not wanting of the ultimate breaking down of this feeling now so long established as to be almost an instinct, but so far the caste system has not been even scotched by the many attacks on its internal and external and so long as it remains a guiding principle of life so long must the natives of India render themselves subject to foreign domination.



MAP OF THE BABYLONIAN ASSYRIAN AND HITTITE EMPIRES

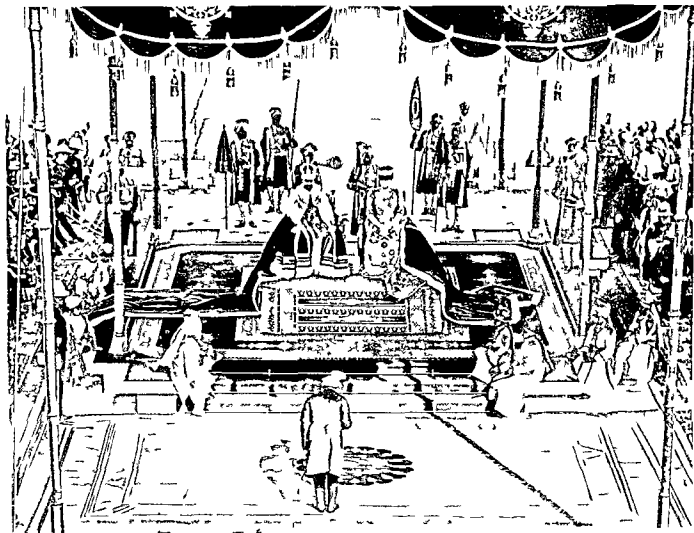
## DATES OF BABYLONIAN HISTORY

(N.B.—Down to Dynasty XVII the dates are approximate as the length of the dynasties is traditional, (f) after a king's name indicates that he was the founder of his dynasty)

DYNASTY	DATE	KING	CHIEF EVENTS
I—Dynasty of Opis (6 kings, 99 years)	B.C. 3030	UNZI (f) GINILSIN	Its later kings were probably contemporary with Ur-Nina and Akurgal of Lagash. Enannatum's conquests may have followed close of dynasty.
II—Dynasty of Kish (8 kings, c. 100 years)	2925	KU BAU (f) ZIRUDAR	Contemporaneous with the patens of Lagash from Enannatum I to the ill-fated reformer Urukagina.
III—First Dynasty of Erech (1 king, 25 years)	2825	LUGAL ZAGGISI	Lugal zaggesi, patesi of Umma sacked and burnt Lagash and established himself in Erech as king of S. Babylonia.
IV—Dynasty of Akkad (12 kings, 197 years)	2800	SHARRUKIN (f) NARAM SIN SHARGANI SHARRI	Sharrukin, the Sargon of later tradition, founded at Akkad in N. Babylonia the first great Semitic dynasty establishment, its authority in S. Babylonia and in Elam and westwards to Syrian coast.
V—Second Dynasty of Erech (5 kings, 26 years)	2600	UR-NIGIN (f) UR-SHAMASH	An unstable dynasty in S. Babylonia.
VI—Gutian Domination	2575	LASIRAB ERRIDU-PIZIR TIRIAN	For many years Babylonia was subject to Gutti, a Semitic state beyond her eastern front. Until Lugal-khegal of Erech conquered Turkan when Erech and Ur may have shared the supremacy.

produced by the National Movement in politics has been silently going on owing to the methods adopted by the teachers of Christianity so that the Hinduism of to day is best described as consisting of two opposing elements fighting for supremacy a strong tendency towards the absorption of unorthodox influences from without combated from within by a vigorous orthodoxy

Taken all in all the long history of the peoples of India is the story of the effect of a leading principle in social life The tendency to rest on the assumption of the divine origin of family class or sect is present everywhere in the world with its concomitant of as much exclusiveness as environment permits It is to be seen in the morganatic marriages and in the arrogation of the divine right of kings and nobility



THE NIZAM OF HAI DARABAD PAYING HOMAGE AT THE DELHI DARBAR 1911

King George V and Queen Mary of England were crowned Emperor and Empress of India at Delhi in 1911 During the ceremony the rulers of the Native States in succession paid them public homage led by the senior chief of the Nizam of Hyderabad in whose dominions are thirteen million inhabitants

in parts of Europe and in the half brother to half sister marriages of highly placed personages in many parts of the world at all periods of history But wherever the idea has existed outside of India it has not been of general application In India however it has become the ruling principle of all society affecting all religions and all the people whether indigenous or of foreign extraction and the political effect has been disastrous For it has prevented the people from combining against a foreign yoke and that in spite of obvious physical strength courage and intellectual capacity Signs are not wanting of the ultimate breaking down of this feeling now so long established as to be almost an instinct but so far the caste system has not been even scotched by the many attacks on it internal and external and so long as it remains a guiding principle of life so long must the natives of India render themselves subject to foreign domination



MAP OF THE BABYLONIAN ASSYRIAN AND HITTITE EMPIRES

## DATES OF BABYLONIAN HISTORY

[N.B.—Down to Dynasty XVII the dates are approximate as the length of the dynasties is traditional (f) after a king's name and dates that he was the founder of his dynasty]

DYNASTY	DATE	KING	CHIEF EVENTS
I —Dynasty of Opis (6 kings 99 years)	B.C. 3090	UR-ZI (f) GIMIL-SIN	Its later kings were probably contemporaneous with Ur-Nina and Akurgal of Lagash. Eannatum's conquests may have followed close of dynasty.
II —Dynasty of Kish (8 kings c. 100 years)	2975	KU-BAU (f) ZINUDAR	Contemporaneous with the capture of Lagash from Enannatum I to the last reformer Urukagina.
III —First Dynasty of Erech (1 king 25 years)	2825	LUGAL-ZAGGISI	Lugal-zaggisi captures of Umma sacked and burnt Lagash and established himself in Erech as king of S. Babylonia.
IV —Dynasty of Akkad (12 kings 297 years)	2800	SHARRUKIN (f) SARAG-SIN SHARGANT-SHARRI	Sharrukin, the Sargon of later tradition founded at Akkad in S. Babylonia the first great Semitic dynasty establishing its authority in S. Babylonia and Elam and westwards to Syrian coast.
V —Second Dynasty of Erech (5 kings 26 years)	2600	UR-NIGIN (f) UR-SHAMASH	An unstable dynasty in S. Babylonia.
VI —Gutian Domination	2575	LASIRAB ERRIDU-PIZIR TII-ILAN	For many years Babylonia was subjected to Gutti, a Semitic state beyond the eastern front or until Urukagina of Erech conquered Tiriak when Erech and Ur may have shared the supremacy.

# DATES OF BABYLONIAN HISTORY—continued

DYNASTY	DATE	KING	CHIEF EVENTS
VII—Dynasty of Ur (5 kings, 119 years)	B.C. 2400	UR ENGUR (?) DUGI IBI SIN	A strong Sumerian dynasty, marking a reaction against the Semitic supremacy of Akkad and Gutti. It conquered Elam and administered it as a subject province.
VIII—Dynasty of Isin (16 kings, 22½ years)	2275	ISHBI URA (?) ISHMI DAGAN DAMKI ILISHU	An Elamite invasion of Babylonia put an end to the dynasty of Ur. The period of the Isin kings was a time of unrest and of local dynasties. Western Semites from Anatu appear in Babylonia.
IX—First Dynasty of Babylon (12 kings, c. 300 years)	2050	SU ABU (?) HAMMURABI SAMSU ILUNA ABI SHU	A strong dynasty of West Semitic kings. Hammurabi (c. 1950) consolidated the whole of Babylonia. Its later kings were weakened by struggle with rulers of the Sea Land (Dynasty X). It ended with the capture and sack of Babylon by the Hittites.
X—Second Dynasty of Babylon (12 kings)	1900	ILUMA ILU (?) LA GAMI	Ruled only in Sea Land but held of Persian Gulf contemporaneous with close of First and beginning of Third Dynasties of Babylon.
XI—Third Dynasty of Babylon (36 kings, 576½ years)	1750	GANDASH (?) KARA INDASH KADASHMAN ILILI BURNA BURSASH	A dynasty of Kassite kings established in Babylon on the withdrawal of the Hittites. After the reign of Lagash the Sea Land was occupied. Kadashman Ilili and Burna Bursash corresponded with Amenophis III and IV of Egypt. Conflicts with Assyria and Elam began.
XII—Fourth Dynasty of Babylon (12 kings, 132½ years)	1175	NEBUCHADNEZZAR I MARDUK NADIN AHHI	Nebuchadnezzar freed Babylonia from the Elamites. Conflicts and alliances with Assyria continued. The Arameans ravaged Babylonia.
XIII—Fifth Dynasty of Babylon (3 kings, 2½ years)	1040	SIYIASH SHIPAK (?)	Babylonia weakened by Aramean onslaught.
XIV—Sixth Dynasty of Babylon (3 kings, 20½ years)	1020	EULMASH SHAKIN SHUM (?)	Babylonia still powerless and a prey to invasion.
XV—Seventh Dynasty of Babylon (1 king, 6 years)	1000	AE APLU USUR (?)	This king is said to have been of Elamite extraction. Name not certain.
XVI—Eighth Dynasty of Babylon (About 13 kings)	995	NABU MUKIN APLI (?) NABU APLU BADA	Assyria takes an active part in Babylonian affairs. The Chaldeans appear in Babylonia and begin to give trouble.
XVII—Ninth Dynasty of Babylon (4 or 5 kings, 22 years)	753	NABU SHUM ISHKUN II NABONASSAR	Tiglath pileser IV of Assyria defeats the Aramean and Chaldean tribes and Nabonassar acknowledges him as suzerain.
XVIII—Tenth Dynasty of Babylon (16 kings, 106 years)	731	NABU MUKIN ZER MERODACH BALADAN III SHIAMASH SHUM UKIN	From 731 to 625 B.C. Babylonia remained a troublesome province of Assyria whose kings appointed their own non-inneces or ascended the throne themselves. Principal periods of independence under Merodach Baladan and Shamash shum ukin.
XIX—Neo Babylonian Empire (6 kings, c. 87 years)	625	NABU OLASSAR (?) NEBUCHADNEZZAR II NERGLISSAR NABONIDUS	The Chaldean Nabopolassar having declared his independence in 625 B.C. occupied the S and W provinces of Assyria after the fall of Nineveh 605 B.C. Nebuchadnezzar II consolidated the empire and even invaded Egypt. His successors were weak and until Nabonidus Babylonia falls an easy prey to the Persians.
XX—Achaemenian (Old Persian) Domination (10 kings, 208 years)	539	CYRUS CAMBYSES DARIUS I XERXES I	Babylonia becomes a Persian satrapy. Rebellions take place on the death of Cambyses and in the reigns of Darius and Xerxes but are suppressed.
XXI—Greek Domination (14 kings, 192 years)	337	ALEXANDER THE GREAT SELEUCUS I NICATOR	In 331 Alexander conquered Babylon and ten years later Babylonia became part of the Seleucid Empire.
XXII—Parthian Domination (26 kings, 364 years)	139	ARSACES VI (MITHRIDATES I) ARSACES XXVI (ARTABAN IV)	The Parthian king Mithridates I who came to the throne in 174 B.C. took possession of Mesopotamia and Babylonia in 139 B.C.
XXIII—Sasanian (Middle Persian) Domination (28 kings, 470 years)	A.D. 226	ARDASHIR I VALESHIR III	The Sasanian Ardashir after his decisive defeat of Artaban IV in 226 A.D. took possession of Babylonia with the rest of the Parthian Empire.
XXIV—Arab Domination (The Caliphate)	636	OMAR MUSTASIM	Omar who succeeded Abu Bakr in 634 A.D. defeated the Persians near Babylon in 636 A.D. In 637 he took Mehlam the combined cities of Seleucia and Ctesiphon which he supervised Babylon as the capital.
XXV—Mongol Domination	1258	HULAGU TIMUR (TAMERLANE)	The Mongols having conquered Persia Hulagu the grandson of Jenghis Khan advancing from Humayun sacked Hishliah in 1258 A.D. and put Mustasim the last of the Caliphs to death.
XXVI—Persian and Turkish Rivalry.	1502	SHAH ISMAIL I SULTAN SELIM I SHAH ABBAS I	Timur died in 1405 and the Mongol Empire began to decay. In 1502 Ismail I occupied Hishliah and for long it was an object of Persian and Turkish rivalry. The Ottomans had captured Constantinople (Istanbul) in 1453 and in 1517 Selim I overthrew the Mameluk Dynasty in Egypt. In 1514 Selim's son Sulaiman I took Hishliah but in 1620 Shah Abbas I reoccupied the city.
XXVII—Turkish Domination	1638-1914	MURAD IV MAHOUMMED V	In 1638 Sultan Murad IV captured Hishliah and since that time Babylonia has formed part of the Turkish Empire. The greater part of ancient Babylonia is comprised in the Vilayet of Baghdad, her present ruler is Mahommed V proclaimed Sultan of Turkey, 27th April 1909.

## CHAPTER IV

THE BABYLONIAN NATION By LEONARD W. KING, M.A., F.S.A.

IN the history of the nations of antiquity two races stand out pre-eminently as centres of civilization from which other nations of the ancient East drew inspiration. The successive stages of Egyptian civilization have already been described from the remotest prehistoric times down to our own era. We may now turn to that other great cradle of culture, Babylonia, and follow its gradual growth from comparatively rude beginnings until its influence dominated a great part of Western Asia. But when we attempt to trace this second great civilization to its source, we are at once struck by the contrast



[After the]

A BABYLONIAN DATE PLANTATION

[After the from the [unclear] A.C. 111]

The date palm was cultivated from the earliest period in Babylonia. In antiquity the date formed one of the chief sources of the country's wealth, supplying wine, sugar, palm sugar, and a species of flour. Ropes were twisted from its fibrous bark, and its wood furnished a light but tough building material. It was the Sacred Tree of the Babylonians.

it presents to that of Egypt. In the latter country it was possible to discern traces of man's earliest appearance in the flakes of flint found bedded in the high Nile gravels, and in the rude flint implements strewn thickly over parts of the desert beside the river valley. Then, following the course of Egypt's development down the ages, we found we could form a detailed picture of two distinct civilizations which flourished successively during prehistoric times. It was only with Professor Petrie's 'Third Civilization' that we entered what may be regarded as the historic period. With the establishment of the First Dynasty we reached the beginning of a continuous historical tradition and the opening of the native list of kings, which forms the backbone of Egyptian chronology. But in the preceding ages we were able to follow Egypt's gradual evolution from a culture of the Bushman type through a higher neolithic period until, with the incursion of the dynastic race and a sudden increase in the use of metals, we noted a stirring in all branches of activity and the establishment of a widely united rule.

In Babylonia on the other hand we cannot trace back the growth of culture to such prehistoric origins. In that land we find no relics of man during the older and the newer Stone Age. And there is a very good reason for this. Like that of Egypt the civilization of Babylonia arose on the banks of a great river. But whereas that of Egypt was mainly developed in the river valley and not in the delta, the process in Babylonia happened to be precisely the reverse. Now the Babylonian delta was subject to continual inundation and any remains or settlements of the Stone Ages must soon have been swept away and destroyed by natural causes. It was only when a civilized race first entered the country and began to control the rivers and build cities upon artificial mounds that remains of human workmanship and activity began to be preserved by the soil. The earlier traces of Palæolithic and of Neolithic



DRAINING THE MARSHES

(By M. Do. as on R. I. A. N. B. A.)

Babylonia is an alluvial country formed by the deposit carried down by a two great rivers. The earliest settlements here shown building a dam of wattle and earth across a branch stream of the Euphrates in order to confine its waters and control them for the purposes of irrigation. They also piled up earthen embankments as a protection against flood.

times which may have existed upon the sites of some of these cities or in other parts of the alluvial plain must have been removed by flood before the cities were built or the land reclaimed and drained by irrigation. As a result we cannot trace the growth of Babylonian civilization to its sources as we can that of Egypt. We first meet it in a comparatively advanced stage of development when it seems to spring full grown from the soil.

The earliest civilization of which we find traces in Babylonia like those that succeeded it was essentially agricultural in character. The country obtained from its twin rivers all that it needed for its development and as the natural fertility of its alluvial soil was gradually increased by scientific irrigation it became a more tempting prey to neighbours settled in less favoured regions upon its flanks. As a result the history of Babylonia is in great part a record of successive incursions by new races into the lower plains of the Euphrates and the Tigris. But on no occasion did Babylonian civilization undergo



Pat. of spec. y for this work by

#### A PRIMITIVE SUMERIAN SETTLEMENT

The earliest inhabitants to leave any traces of their presence in Southern Babylonia were the Sumerians a race who brought with them from Central Asia a knowledge of metal and the art of picture writing. On their first settlement in the Euphrates valley they made themselves huts of reeds which they cut in the marshes. Later they practised brickmaking and lived in villages around the rude temples of their local gods.



any subversive change in consequence of such incursions in every instance the conquerors were themselves gradually absorbed and although the Babylonian race was certainly enriched thereby the general character of its civilization remained in all essentials unchanged. And the reason for such persistence of one type of culture is not far to seek. It was entirely suited to the peculiar character of the country. Let us then glance for a moment at Babylonia itself and note the climatic and geographical conditions which so deeply impressed and moulded the life of its inhabitants.

The country of Babylonia lies in the lower half of the Tigris and Euphrates valley and covers what is really the delta of these two rivers. It has in fact been formed by the deposit their streams have carried down into the waters of the Persian Gulf and its rich alluvial soil forms a marked contrast to



P. (ed. aspect 1 w for this work by)

[U. De. out a R. B. 1. Y. B. 1.]

#### AN INCURSION OF SEMITIC NOMADS

From a very early period Semitic nomads from the Arabian desert made continual raids upon the Babylonian plain. Armed with the bow they were able to attack the Sumerian settlers from a distance and were always the most dreaded foe. They gradually obtained a permanent foothold in Northern Babylonia and exchanged a pastoral for an agricultural life.

the northern half of the valley to which the Greeks gave the names of Mesopotamia and Assyria. The natural limit of the country on the north extends along a line drawn from Hit upon the Euphrates to a point below Samarra on the Tigris where the slightly elevated and undulating northern plain changes abruptly to the dead level of the alluvium. North of this line the valley differs but little from the Syro-Arabian desert and it is only in the neighbourhood of the rivers and their tributaries that cultivation is possible. At a short distance from the river banks the plain is covered with vegetation after the winter and spring rains and serves only as a pasture land for nomad tribes. But south of the dividing line the whole alluvial region is capable of cultivation and is marvellously fertile. Its subtropical climate and parching summer heat are further causes of prosperity in view of its ample water supply.



Illustration by H. H. A.

Illustration by H. H. A.

### THE BURNING OF LAGASH

In the reign of the ill-fated reformer Urukagina, Lagash was attacked by the hereditary foes, the men of the neighbouring city of Umma, who had secretly gathered and burnt the city and set fire to the temples of the god. Through the refusal of the king, Urukagina had succeeded in his aim to put an end to the war between the two cities. The king had been deceived and the army weakened—hence the city fell an easy prey to her enemies.

During her periods of greatness the whole of Babylonia was intersected by a network of canals and the modern traveller may still see the remains of the great irrigation system which formerly distributed water over the surface of the plain. But the system could never be left to itself it needed constant attention and careful management. For the rivers carry down much silt in their waters and the channels could only be kept clear by continual dredging. Even so the level of the canals was gradually raised above the surrounding plain and to retain their waters reliance had to be placed upon the massive embankments of earth which gradually rose as the result of dredging operations. The strength of these embankments was amply sufficient during the greater part of the year but in the spring they were often subjected to a heavy strain when the rivers rose suddenly with the melting of the snows in the Taurus and the mountains of Armenia. The Babylonians of all ages have had to wage a continual war against the dangers of silt and flood and the problems which Sir William Willcocks has had to face



*Painted specially for this work*

MIGRATION OF SUMERIAN TRIBES

[By H. Dodson R.E.A. & H.A.]

The early inhabitants of Sumer or Southern Babylonia reached the Euphrates valley from some region of Central Asia. Proof that they came from a mountainous country may be seen in the employment in their system of writing of the same picture-sign for mountain and country. They are here seen traversing the mountains on the east of the Babylonian plain.

In his recent survey of the country are precisely those which the engineers of ancient Babylonia met and solved in their own way. To carry off flood water and to keep the channels clear have been the two watchwords of the successful cultivator and have lain at the base of Babylonia's prosperity. It is to the neglect of these two principles that the arid plains and swamps of modern Babylonia are due.

There are two other points we must notice with regard to the geographical conditions in Babylonia during the ages with which we are about to deal—a considerable alteration in the course of the Euphrates and the gradual extension of the Babylonian coast line southwards at the head of the Persian Gulf. For unless these two great changes are realized it is impossible to understand the grouping of the ancient cities, the chief centres of population. A glance at a modern map of Babylonia on which the mounds are marked which cover the sites of her ancient cities will show that these now lie far from the course of either river and not upon their banks where we should naturally expect to find them. Now the Tigris has undergone comparatively little change in the course of ages and the fact that none of

the great Babylonian cities with the exception of Opis in the north was to be traced to its swift current and high banks which rendered it a difficult matter. The Euphrates on the other hand with its low level spread itself over the plain and this must have suggested to the idea of utilizing the excess of its water by means of reservoirs and canals. Euphrates and its consequently slower fall during the summer months for their preference. How then is it that almost all the cities of Old Babylon of its present bed?

The answer to this question is to be found in the fact that the Euphrates



Painted by the Assyrians for the king

#### THE MARKET PLACE IN NIPPUR

Nippur in Central Babylonia was the country's first metropolis. In it was the temple over a scene lasting in ages above the city. During the wars of the city states of supremacy and in a market place Sumerians and Semites met and trafficked.

to the south of the modern town of Faluja has always shown a tendency not to follow the successive changes in its course but will merely flow far to the east of its present channel. In the north Sippar more to the south its bed is now marked by the practically dry channel el Kar. Hence the important cities of Nippur, Erech and Larsa, its sites were on the main waterway or on one of its channels. It is of the country lies on the present bed of the Euphrates but this extends further south than Babylon, flowing eastwards by way of Kish the main stream to the south of Cutha.

The other fact to realize is that Babylonia in these earlier ages appears on a modern map for the natural process which formed



[By A. An. Scuri]

### ZINGIDDUS SACRIFICE AFTER THE FLOOD

The Sumerians preserved the tradition of a great flood which took place in the Euphrates valley in the time of the earliest rulers. A pious priest king named Zingiddus was divinely warned of its approach and he succeeded in escaping in a boat with his family and various animals. After seven days the heavy rain ceased and the sun came out and when the boat grounded Zingiddus sacrificed an ox and a sheep to Enlil.

early cities were built has been going on without interruption to the present day. In a modern map it will be seen that the streams of the Tigris and Euphrates now unite below the modern town of Kurna and flow thence by a joint channel the Shatt el Arab into the Persian Gulf. A little more than half way down its course this channel is joined from the east by the great Karun River which drains the mountains and valleys of Western Persia. But in the early historical period the head of the Persian Gulf extended for some hundred and twenty or hundred and thirty miles to the north of its present coast line. Hence each of the three great rivers the Euphrates the Tigris and the Karun had its independent outlet to the sea. The head of the Gulf has been gradually filled up by the deposit of the copious silt carried down by their muddy waters and it has been calculated that the coast line is now extending southwards at the average rate of a mile in thirty years. At the time of the early Babylonians Erdu



*Pa n d spec n y for th work*

#### THE WORSHIP OF NINGIRSU

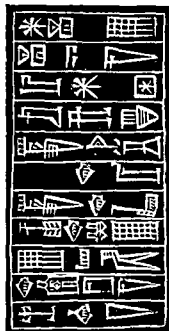
*By V. Edward W. 27/4*

Ningirsu was god of Lagash a Southern Babylonian. Like the Sumerian deities he was believed to be the chief king of his city and to lead a army of nobles. The peace of the king who ruled the city in his name as he seen who spung Ningirsu into whose presence he is being led to his accompaniment of an edrous.

their most southerly city lay on an inland lake connected by a short channel with the sea. Uruk lay almost on the coast on the right bank of the most western mouth of the Euphrates and Lagash the city from which we have gained so much of our knowledge of the early history of the Babylonians was a seaport.

#### BABYLONIA BEFORE THE BABYLONIANS

SUCH then was the country which was known to the Greeks as Babylonia and whose inhabitants we may conveniently style Babylonians from the great city which eventually dominated the land and became its permanent capital. But the city of Babylon did not achieve such pre-eminence until shortly before the year 2000 B.C. And the excavations systematically carried out upon the sites of other early cities have enabled us to carry back the history of the country and its inhabitants for more than a thousand years before that time. What then do we know of Babylonia before the Babylonians? Who were



## SUMERIAN WRITING.

Specimen of Sumerian writing, still retaining to some extent its pictorial character. Notice the star in the first and third lines, which was employed as the sign for "god" and "heaven."



## ASSYRIAN WRITING

After being written on soft clay the characters became sunken, or wedge shaped. The "star" sign, in a simplified form, occurs as the second character in the sixth line.

whom they displaced we know nothing, but we may conjecture that they were of that same Semitic race, which, breaking out from Arabia on the south-west, were even now, towards the close of the fourth millennium B.C., in partial occupation of Akkad, and were destined later on to displace and absorb the Sumerians themselves. But in the beginning the Semites made no headway against their Sumerian



[Museum]  
EARLY SUMERIAN PRIEST-KING.

This stone figure is a specimen of archaic Sumerian sculpture in the round, typical with its harsh and conventional treatment of the features. There is little attempt at representation of detail.

the men whom we first find in occupation of the country, and whose civilization so intimately affected all those that came after them?

As the result of modern excavation and research, it has been found that during the earliest period the country was divided into two halves, known as Sumer in the south, and Akkad in the north, which were inhabited by men of different race, sharply divided from one another, not only by their speech, but also in their physical characteristics. The southern race, the inhabitants of Sumer, were the originators of Babylonian culture. Upon their sculptured monuments that have come down to us we note their strongly-marked features and prominent nose, which, however, is never full nor fleshy, like that of their Semitic neighbours who were settled in Akkad to the north. Unlike the Semites, too, they shaved the head, and their speech was of the agglutinative and uninflectional type, such as survives to-day in Turkish and other Mongol languages, which had their origin in Central Asia.

Of the aboriginal inhabitants of the river-plain

invaders, and, except possibly in the religious sphere, they left no mark upon the latter's civilization. It is possible that the Sumerians did take over the shrines and sacred places of their predecessors, for it is a remarkable fact that the Sumerian gods are represented in the native sculptures as of Semitic type. They may well have identified their own gods with those of their new country; but in all other respects the Sumerians retained their own traditions, and proceeded to develop the culture they brought with them along their own lines.

We find them, then, at the dawn of history, already settled in towns or cities along the lower course of the Euphrates, each little more than a collection of rude mud huts of sun-dried brick, built around the shrine of the local city-god. The god was regarded as the real ruler of the city, and the "patesi," or king, was little more than his human representative. At first each settlement, or town, was independent of its neighbours, and the authority of the city-god did not extend beyond the limits of the territory farmed by his own worshippers. But in a purely agricultural



[Museum]  
GUDEA, PRIEST-KING OF LAGASH.

The advance in technique, which had taken place in the course of five centuries, may be noted in this portrait figure. The treatment of the features is more naturalistic.

population the fertility of whose land depended so entirely upon artificial irrigation it was natural that disputes should soon arise with regard to the control of the water supply or of coveted areas which lay between two cities and could be reached by either's system of canals. On such occasions each city went out to do battle for its local god and it was through conflicts of this sort that one city from time to time claimed predominance over its neighbours and laid the foundations of the later kingdom.



Painted especially for this work

[By W. J. L. W. of d]

#### DELIMITATION OF THE BOUNDARY OF LAGASH

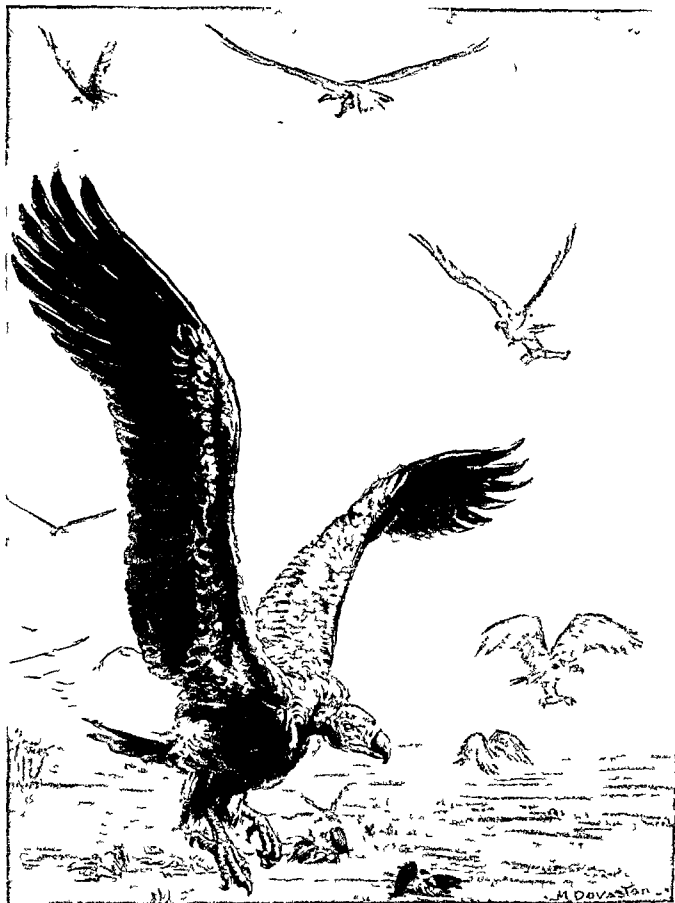
Lagash and Umma constantly disputed the possession of a neighbouring territory. The high priest of Nippur is here seen delimiting the boundary and pointing to the stele of delimitation set up beside the front entrance. On either side stand the protectors accompanied by officials holding the city emblems.

with the help of the Sun god who would advance to battle at his side. It is needless to say that with such encouragement Eannatum and his army smote the men of Umma and utterly defeated them although we may conjecture that his scribes patriotically exaggerated the number of the slain which they put at three thousand six hundred men. Eannatum took an active part in the fighting and proudly records how he raged in the battle.

This battle is one of the earliest to be recorded in history and the monument which commemorates it is one of the most famous in antiquity. It is known as the 'Stele of the Vultures' from the fact that upon one side of it, near the top which represents the sky, vultures are carved bearing off in their beaks

It is needless to follow in detail the course of such local disputes of which we have recovered records. As typical of this earliest phase of Babylonian history we will note the relations which existed between Lagash and the neighbouring town of Umma during the reign of Eannatum, the most powerful of the former city's long line of early kings and rulers. Many years before Eannatum ascended the throne of Lagash there had been disputes from time to time between that city and Umma as to the possession of a very fertile tract of land between the two towns and after each fight the boundary between their territories had been delimited under the direction of Enlil of Nippur, the principal god of Babylonia to whose high priest each side appealed. In Eannatum's reign the men of Umma renewed their attempts to gain control of the plain which the men of Lagash had always regarded as the sacred property of Ningirsu, their city god. On receiving news that his enemies had violated the frontier and were plundering Ningirsu's land Eannatum repaired to the latter's temple in Lagash and lying flat upon his face besought the god's protection. And as he lay stretched out upon the ground Ningirsu appeared to him in a dream and promised him victory.





Engraved specially for this work

# VULTURES CARRYING OFF THE LIMBS OF THE SLAIN

[By H. De la Roche 1844 A.D.]

The powerful city of Lagash was continually at war with the other cities of Babylonia. The chief historical record of these campaigns is generally known as the Stele of the Vultures, from the carving at its head representing these birds carrying off in their talons the severed limbs of the slain. The Sumerians generally left their dead enemies unburied on the field of battle, so that the vultures might devour them and have no rest.

the severed heads and limbs of the slain On another part of the stele we see Eannatum himself leading his troops into battle and we obtain a vivid picture of the Sumerian method of fighting We see the troops advancing to the attack the leading rank being protected by huge shields or bucklers which covered the whole body from neck to feet and were so broad that only enough space was left for a lance to be levelled between each These shields protected the whole front of an attacking force and when once the frontal attack had been delivered and the enemy was in flight the lance bearers dropped their heavy lances and the shield bearers their shields and all joined in the pursuit armed only with a light axe which was admirably suited for hand to hand conflicts

The religious element bulked largely in the life of the early Sumerians and Gudea another of the rulers of Lagash has left us a fine description of one of the great temples and of the elaborate ceremonial which characterized their cult It is true that Gudea came to the throne some five hundred years after Eannatum but he was a pure Sumerian and although things were simpler and more primitive under his earlier predecessors his descriptions may be taken as characterizing the theocratic spirit of his race From them we gather that Ningirsu a typical Sumerian city god was endowed with all the attributes and enjoyed all the privileges of the patesi or king his human representative The ritual of the temple was modelled in great part upon the routine of the royal palace for the god had his wife and household like the king and when not engaged in leading his city's forces into battle would recline at ease within his own apartments listen to music and singing and partake of the divine repasts The patesi was essentially his high priest but the details of his service were controlled by an elaborately organized priesthood Each great temple was a little world in itself for it was surrounded by dwellings for the priests and temple servants store houses treasure chambers and immense granaries and pens and stabling for the flocks and cattle destined for sacrifice Above these single storied buildings with their flat mud roofs rose the temple-tower a solid structure in stages which it was their builders ambition coming



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By Felix Gredon]*

#### EANNATUM PRIEST-KING OF LAGASH PRESIDING AT FUNERAL RITES ON THE BATTLE-FIELD

The Sumerians scrupulously buried their own dead to ensure their safe arrival in the Underworld It was their custom to collect their dead upon the battle-field and arrange them in a shallow trench head to feet and feet to head alternately After the pouring of libations and the sacrifice of an ox a tumulus of earth was piled over the bodies

as they did from a mountain land to make as like a mountain as possible both in height and mass the Tower of Babel was doubtless suggested by one of these mighty temple towers which continued to be built and to dominate the cities throughout the whole course of Babylonian history. In the Sumerian period the best land around each city was the property of the great temples and was farmed by a large staff under the control of the priesthood. The power of the priesthood and the extent of the property they controlled is illustrated by the thousands of tablets inscribed with temple accounts which make up the great bulk of the documents found on every Sumerian site.

The peaceful existence of these agricultural settlements was often broken as we have seen by internal conflicts and jealousies but their political horizon was soon to be enlarged by dangers which began to threaten them from foreign neighbours on the east and west. The most pressing danger was from the west beyond the Euphrates where the nomads of Arabia were already deserting their pasture lands and were soon destined as we shall see to dominate and eventually to displace the Sumerians themselves in their more fertile country.

But in the mountains to the east of the Babylonian plain was another and more highly civilized race with whose warlike raids the city states of Babylonia had always to reckon. Its capital was at Susa. Shushan the Palace of a later age and on its upland site it has been found possible to trace back the history of the Elamites to a more remote age than any of the earliest remains in Babylonia. Among the more recent discoveries on the site of Lagash is a record of an Elamite raid which probably took place in the reign of Enannatum II, the grandson of Eannatum's brother. The inscription is an extremely interesting one as it is undoubtedly the oldest letter in the world. It was written by a certain Luenna chief priest of the Sumerian goddess Ninmar and is addressed to Enetarzi, chief priest of Ningirsu, the city god of Lagash. Its contents are scarcely those we should expect to find in a letter written by one priest to another. The writer states that a band of Elamites had pillaged the territory of Lagash but that he had fought a battle with the enemy had put them to flight and had captured or slain five hundred and forty of them. He then tells of various amounts of silver and wool and some royal garments which he had taken as booty and in the division of this spoil directs that certain offerings should be deducted for presentation to the goddess Ninmar in the temple under his control. The central government in Lagash was probably not very stable at

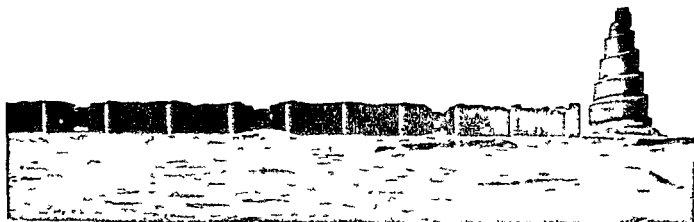


Fig. 1. A typical Sumerian temple tower.

#### BUILDING A TEMPLE TOWER

[Y. M. Dictionnaire G. B. A. V. B. A.]

A Babylonian temple tower rose in stages high above the surrounding buildings. It was a solid structure the interior being composed of unbaked bricks. The exterior was strengthened by the use of burnt bricks in a bannet and every few courses a layer of reeds was applied which bound the fabric together.



[Photoby]

[Site within the walls of the K.M.G.]

#### RUINS OF THE MOSQUE OF CALIPH MUTASSIM AT SAMARRA

The city of Samarra on the Tigris was the capital of the Caliphs from 836 to 892 A.D. The photograph shows the great mosque founded by Mutassim in 836 A.D. The design of its great minaret built of solid brick with a spiral stairway winding round it to the top was evidently suggested by one of the temple-towers of Babylon.

this time but that a priest should lead an army against the enemies of Lagash and report his success to another chief priest of the city is striking proof of the political influence and power wielded by the Sumerian priesthood.

With the enlarged outlook which such territorial conflicts with a neighbouring power were bound to bring we may infer that commercial relations began to be extended beyond the limits of the country. In addition to corn Babylonia's chief asset was the date palm which was probably indigenous in the country and was scientifically cultivated from the earliest period. But the mountains and forest belt of Elam could supply stone and timber which the alluvial plain of Babylonia lacked. Copper and hard stones such as diorite were traded from the Arabian shore of the Persian Gulf and under the later Sumerian rulers at any rate we may infer that a regular system of caravans was established along the Euphrates with the regions of Syria and the West. But commercial expansion in this direction was intimately bound up with the relations between Sumer and the inhabitants of Akkad. The northern district of Babylonia.

It is time then that we should give some account of this other half of the early Babylonian race and after tracing it to the land of its origin note its gradual conquest and absorption of the whole of Babylonia.



[Per permission of] [M. F. H. J. J. J.]  
AN EARLY BABYLONIAN OBELISK.

The inscription records in sixty-nine columns of Old Babylonian writing the purchase of large tracts of cultivated land near Kish and other cities by Naram-Sin, an early Akkadian king.

#### THE COMING OF THE SEMITES FROM ARABIA AND THE WEST FROM BEFORE 3000 TO 2000 B.C.

It is now generally regarded as certain that the Arabian peninsula was the original home and cradle of the Semitic race. Arabia like the plains of Central Asia was in fact one of the main breeding grounds of the human race and during the historic period we may trace four great migrations of Semitic nomad tribes which successively broke away from the northern margin of the Arabian pasture lands and spread over the neighbouring countries like a flood. The first great racial movement of this kind has been styled the Babylonian migration since Akkad or Northern Babylonia was the country that was most affected by it. The second is



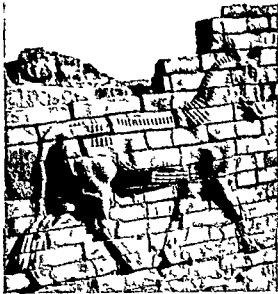
Pathe & Co. Ltd. for this work

#### A BABYLONIAN LOOM

[By M. D. B. 1900]

Babylon was famed in antiquity for its weaving. In the earliest period the loom must have been of a very primitive kind consisting of a few upright staves upon which the threads were stretched the shuttle was made by hand and pressed home with a piece of wood. But gradually the mechanism of the upright loom was elaborated. According to Hebrew tradition it was a goodly Babylonian garment that tempted Achan to his destruction.





By permission of [Underwood & Underwood]  
THE BULL OF BABYLON

Nebuchadnezzar II decorated the great Ishtar Gate in Babylon with hundreds of bulls and dragons moulded in relief and built into the structure of the wall many being decorated with coloured enamel

of the Sumerian immigrants may have acquired their Semitic traits But it is in Akkad or Northern Babylonia that we first perceive the Semite in actual occupation of the country Of details in their advance and conquest we have no record but one fact is certain these early Semitic nomads though probably as numerous as their successors were far less formidable foes inasmuch as their mobility was more restricted The horse was unknown in Western Asia before the time of the first Babylonian Dynasty and with the ass as his chief beast of burden the nomad was without his later power of

pasture lands dry up that the nomad must leave his own area or perish We may probably trace to this cause the four great Semitic migrations to which the Arabian peninsula gave birth

We have already noted possible traces of the first or Babylonian migration in the original inhabitants of Southern Babylonia from whose cult centres the gods



By permission of [Sir Benjamin Stone]  
THE GODDESS ISHTAR

Votive clay figures stamped in the form of Ishtar the goddess of love occur on many ancient sites throughout Western Asia The figure in the photograph was found at Susa

striking swiftly and unexpectedly in mass and as speedily retreating Consequently we may assume that the Semitic occupation of Northern Babylonia was a comparatively gradual process and was unaccompanied by the scenes of devastation which characterized the later historical migrations It is clear that no frontal attack was delivered against the cities



By permission of [Messrs. Mansell]  
BABYLONIAN MAP OF THE WORLD

For the Babylonian world consisted of Babylonia and the neighbouring countries surrounded by the ocean which is represented by the circle The triangles are unknown districts beyond the sea



By permission of [Messrs. Mansell]  
CLAY MODEL OF A LIVER

Divination was largely practised by observing the markings on the livers of sheep In the model the different parts of the liver are labelled for the instruction of young diviners

of Sumer, the tribes appearing to have crossed the Euphrates higher up the valley at the head of the alluvium and to have pushed their influence southwards only by degrees. We have recovered the names of a number of early kings of the North Babylonian cities of Opis and Kish who were contemporary with the earliest known rulers in the south, but we know little of them beyond their names, and, in view of the uncertainty in the rendering of many of them it is difficult on such evidence to decide their nationality. But a few of the names are certainly Semitic, and we may probably picture a slow but regular increase taking place in the Semitic element of the population. A crisis is reached when at Akkad



Painted specially for this work

[By R. B. Oyle]

#### THE REFORMS OF URUKAGNA

Urukagina King of Lagash introduced extensive reforms into the administration of his city. He abolished the posts of a large number of officials who for many years had battered on the people and he attempted to stamp out all corruption. Some of his convicted officials are here shown receiving punishment.

of officials from office. But his well meant efforts had a result he had not foreseen. He succeeded in putting an end to corruption, but at the same time he completely disorganized the civil administration and military power of the state. and when her old rival Umma made a renewed attack upon the city. Lagash was taken and laid waste with fire and sword. Her conqueror Lugal zaggisi soon added Erech to his dominion and taking that city as his capital he pushed his army northward along the Euphrates and claims to have extended his conquests to the Upper Sea, a phrase we may probably interpret as the Mediterranean coast.

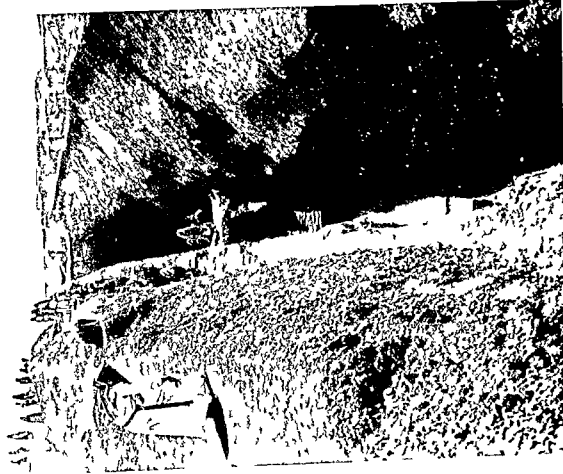
This was the first attempt at imperial rule on the part of a Sumerian city state, and it brought a speedy retribution in its train. By embarking on his adventurous northern march the Sumerian king

the city, which gave its name to Northern Babylonia a purely Semitic dynasty was founded by Sargon I which proceeded to establish an effective control not only in the north but also over the whole of Sumer and even over parts of Elam.

This northern success had been preceded by a period of internecine conflict among the Sumerian cities in the course of which the city of Erech had established a short lived hegemony in the south. During the century which followed the death of that great conqueror Eannatum the city of Lagash had been weakened by corruption and abuses among the secular officials and the priesthood. The old simplicity of life had been exchanged for the elaborate organization of a powerful court and the country groaned under the heavy taxation levied by an army of officials upon every class of the population. Farmers owners of flocks and herds, fishermen and the boatmen plying on the canals and rivers were never free from the rapacity of these officials who billeted themselves on their unfortunate victims. In the words of the reformer Urukagina throughout the whole territory of Ninsursu there were inspectors down to the sea. On securing the throne Urukagina set himself zealously to put an end to these abuses by dispossessing the host

he had not foreseen. He succeeded in putting an end to corruption, but at the same time he completely disorganized the civil administration and military power of the state. and when her old rival Umma made a renewed attack upon the city. Lagash was taken and laid waste with fire and sword. Her conqueror Lugal zaggisi soon added Erech to his dominion and taking that city as his capital he pushed his army northward along the Euphrates and claims to have extended his conquests to the Upper Sea, a phrase we may probably interpret as the Mediterranean coast.



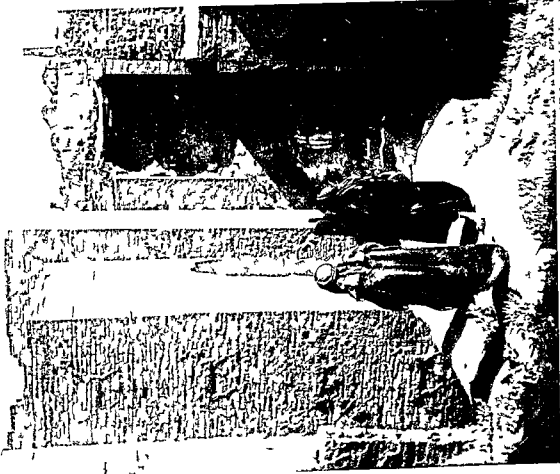


*By permission of*

#### EXCAVATIONS IN PROGRESS

The photograph shows the method by which a deep trench is dug. An inclined ramp is left uncut on one side and up this the labourers climb carrying the earth in baskets.

*[Underwood & Underwood]*



*By permission of*

#### THE ISHTAR GATE AT BABYLON

At the head of the Sacred Way between the Temple of Nannak and the royal palace stood the Gate of Ishtar, its flanking towers decorated with dragons and bulls in relief.

*[U. Trenchard & Co. London]*



Painted specia y for h works

[By Jas. M. Hill]

## SARGON I AT THE MEDITERRANEAN

Sargon the founder of the 6<sup>th</sup> great Semitic dynasty in Akkad of Nineveh Babylon a celebrated monarch who reigned from the Persian Gulf to the Mediterranean. He is here seen leading his army along the coast of Nineveh Syria. He is clad in the armor of his times of himself in the Lebanon to commemorate his conquest of the country.

put himself into direct rivalry with the growing Semitic power of Akkad soon afterwards Sargon I invaded Sumer completely defeated Lugalzaggisi and proceeded to lay the whole of Babylonia under Semitic rule. The secret of his swift success is no doubt to be traced to his use of the bow an inheritance from his nomad ancestors which he had greatly improved. For his bowmen were enabled to destroy the heavily armed phalanxes of the Sumerians from a distance precisely as the Assyrian archers of a later day caused havoc among the chariotry of Egypt. Sargon's preliminary success was amply sustained by his immediate successors on the throne of Akkad particularly Manishtusu Naram Sin and Shargani-sharri and the kingdom which these Semitic rulers founded may be regarded as the first Babylonian empire in any true sense of the term. For its internal administration was founded on a regular system of communication between the principal cities and the capital. We have incontestable evidence of the establishment of a service of convoys under the direct control of the king's officers for many clay seals have been discovered bearing the different addresses to which the roped packets they secured had been despatched. They constitute the earliest recorded example of a parcel post.

From this period until the rise of Babylon the history of the country is a continuous struggle between Semite and Sumerian for supremacy. The dynasty of Akkad was followed by a short return of power to the south when Erech once again for a generation succeeded in recovering the hegemony. Then follows a time of disaster when the whole of Babylonia was subjected to the foreign domination of the Semitic kingdom of Gutti established to the east of the Lower Zab among the upland valleys of the Zagros range. A broken stele of victory found at Lagash on which Semites are depicted slaying Semites may well commemorate the Gutian conquest of the country. After lasting for some three generations the Gutian supremacy was brought to an end through the valour of Utu-khegal a Sumerian king of Erech.

who in a recently discovered inscription records how he overcame 'Guti the dragon of the mountain,' defeating and capturing Tirkán, its king, after having sought and obtained the assistance of the great Babylonian gods in their ancient shrines upon his line of march. His success marks the first wave of a Sumerian reaction against the victorious Semites, but it was the ancient city of Ur, not Erech, which under Ur Engur and his son Dungi, shortly after 2500 B.C., brought about the last period of Sumerian supremacy in Babylonia. Dungi was a capable soldier, as well as an administrator, and we know that in addition to acquiring their territory he borrowed from the Semites their most effective weapon of offence, for the twenty-eighth year of his reign, in accordance with the system of yearly date formulæ in vogue in early Babylonia, was known as that in which he enrolled the sons of Ur as archers. This weapon gave his forces a great advantage, especially when fighting in hilly country, where the heavy Sumerian spear and shield would be of little service. Hence he was able to outdo the Elamite successes of the Akkadian kings, and under him and his successors Elam became for a time a province of Babylonia. But it is clear that Semitic tribes continued to press across the Euphrates and a new strain of Semitic blood begins to make its appearance from the region of Syria and Canaan. It was probably to check the advance of these new immigrants that Dungi's grandson, Gímil Sin, built what he terms the 'Wall of the West,' a fortification probably extending between the Tigris and Euphrates in Northern Babylonia, where the two rivers approach within thirty-five miles of one another. Its object was clearly to keep out this fresh influx of nomads, and its conception has been compared, on a smaller scale, with the Great Wall of China. But it proved totally ineffective. Kings whose names are compounded with those of Canaanite Semitic gods soon make their appearance on the throne of Isin, and shortly afterwards with the establishment of a West Semitic dynasty at Babylon, the whole country was Semitized and Babylon became the permanent capital of a united kingdom.

For many years it was a moot question which of these two strains the Sumerian or the Semite contributed most to Babylonian civilization. It has long been recognized that to the former race the country owed its knowledge of writing, architecture, sculpture and metal working and probably its practice of agriculture and irrigation. At one time the Semite was credited with the first introduction of systematized law, but the Sumerian laws of the reformer Urukagina fragmentary though they are abundantly prove that the later code of Hammurabi, though drawn up in Semitic Babylonian, was based on Sumerian originals. Until



Painted specially for this work

[By H. L. Bacon]

#### THE GUTIAN CAPTURING A BABYLONIAN CITY

About 2575 B.C. a confederation of Semitic tribes from Guti descended upon the Babylonian plain. After a severe struggle they overcame the more civilized kindred the Akkadians as well as the Sumerians in the south and dominated the country for many years. Akkadian troops are here seen making a stand outside their strongly fortified city which has fallen by assault.

quite recently a good case could be made out for a Semitic origin for the great Babylonian sagas and legends particularly those of the Creation and the Deluge which have found their way in a Hebrew dress into our own Bible. But a discovery made lately has placed this claim too to the credit of the Sumerians. A text discovered at the ancient cult centre of Nippur has been found to contain the opening chapters of a Sumerian History of the World and it begins with the familiar story of the Creation and the Deluge. The document itself was not inscribed at an earlier period than about 2000 B.C. but it is written in the old Sumerian language and its rude and primitive episodes carry us back to the dawn of civilization in the Euphrates valley. In it we find Enlil the chief god of Sumer appearing as the creator of the world and in his task of fashioning man and animals he is assisted by a Sumerian goddess and by Enki the Sumerian god of the Deep. Cities are built under divine direction and at





the good use to which he could put Sumerian teaching. But it is to the Sumerians the mysterious race from some region of Central Asia that Babylonian culture in all its branches owed its ultimate inspiration. The Semite's task was to make that culture known to other races. It was probably through a Semitic medium that the cylinder seal—a peculiarly Sumerian product—reached Egypt at the dawn of history. Again it was the Semitic empire of Akkad that introduced the Sumerian method of writing along with the Semitic language into Elam. And it was by the Semitic inheritors of Sumerian culture in Babylon and Assyria when the Sumerian race itself had long disappeared from history that its culture was spread among the younger races of the Nearer East.



[Painted special for the work]

TRIAL BEFORE HAMMURABI

[By A. C. L. ou her stone]

Hammurabi codified his country's laws and administered them in person. He held the scales of judgment by which a surgeon accused by a member of the upper class of having caused the loss of his eye by an unsuccessful operation. The executioners were ready in case of a conviction to cut off the surgeon's hands.

#### THE RISE OF BABYLON AND HER FIRST THREE DYNASTIES 2050—1180 B.C.

SINCE the time of Sargon I of Akkad we may assume that Babylonian culture had spread to the coast lands of Syria and Palestine. During this early period Egypt had no ambition to bring these lands under her sway, and though relations by sea were no doubt maintained between the Phœnician coast and the Egyptian Delta under the Old and Middle Kingdoms, Egyptian civilization was not at this time a rival to that of Babylon in the inland district of Canaan. The West Semitic inhabitants, who for long had been settled in Southern Syria, were known to the Babylonians as the Amurru, the Amorites of the Bible, and when they penetrated beyond the Euphrates into Northern Babylonia, they found there a civilization with which they were already familiar. Hence this wave of the Canaanite migration did not result in any great set back to Babylonian culture. It strengthened the Semitic elements in the population and gave a fresh impulse to forces which for centuries had been in operation in the North. But



Photo by [Messrs. Mansell.]

#### A CYLINDER SEAL AND ITS IMPRESSION

The seals used by the Babylonians were in the form of cylinders, which were rolled over the surface of their clay tablets before these were hardened by baking. They were made of the more precious stones and the designs upon them were generally of a religious character. According to Herodotus every Babylonian carried a seal.

sons Arad-Sin and Rim-Sin, who transferred their headquarters to Larsa, were the chief antagonists of Babylon in the south. The earlier kings of Sumu-abu's dynasty had gradually extended their authority over Akkad, but it was reserved for Hammurabi and his son Samsu-iluna to clear the country of the Elamites, and to unite the whole of Babylonia into a single kingdom with Babylon as its capital. Hammurabi also extended his conquests northward along the Tigris, and included the nascent kingdom of Assyria in his dominions as a tributary state.

It is interesting to note that an echo from these troubled times found its way into the early traditions of the Hebrews, and has been preserved in the fourteenth chapter of Genesis. It is there related that Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim, acting as members of a confederation, invaded Eastern Palestine to subdue the revolted tribes of that district. Chedorlaomer is represented as the head of the confederation, and though we know of no Elamite ruler of that name, we have seen that Elam at about this period had exercised control over a great part of Southern Babylonia, including the city of Larsa, with which the Ellasar of the Hebrew tradition is certainly to be identified. Amraphel of Shinar may well be Hammurabi of Babylon himself. Tidal is a Hittite name, and it is significant that Hammurabi's powerful dynasty, as we shall see presently, was brought to an end by an invasion of the Hittites. Thus all the great nations which are mentioned in this chapter of Genesis were actually on the stage of history at this time; and, though we have as yet found no trace in secular sources of such a confederation under the leadership of Elam, the Hebrew record represents a state of affairs in Western Asia which was not impossible during the earlier years of Hammurabi's dynasty.

Hammurabi was the real founder of Babylon's greatness. To his military achievements he added a genius for administrative detail, and his letters and despatches which have been recovered reveal him

Sumu-abu, the founder of Babylon's West Semitic dynasty, and his immediate successors on the throne, did not at once succeed in raising their city to a position of pre-eminence. Sumer, as well as Akkad, had been weakened by unsuccessful attempts to check the new invaders, and Elam had seized this favourable opportunity to throw off Babylonian control. Later times preserved the tradition that Ibi-Sin, the last king of the powerful Sumerian dynasty of Ur, had been carried captive into Elam, and in 2285 B.C. an Elamite king, Kudur-Nankhundi, had again invaded the country and had sacked the city of Erech. Shortly afterwards another Elamite chieftain, Kudur-Mabug, seized the city of Ur, and his



PORTRAIT OF HAMMURABI.

In addition to his fame as a legislator, Hammurabi is remembered as the king who first raised the city of Babylon to pre-eminence in the country. He defeated the Elamite, Rim Sin, and welded Sumer and Akkad into a strong kingdom. The portrait is taken from a bas-relief in the British Museum.



Gifts presented to the Home Art Society, 1911

# A SALE OF SLAVES IN BABYLON

Slavery was an essential part of the Babylonian social system. The slaves were regarded as members of their owner's household, and the price of a slave was twenty shekels of silver, which increased in proportion to the slave's age and if they had accomplishments such as being a child or a woman. In the time of Hammurab, the average price of a slave was twenty shekels of silver, which increased in proportion to the slave's age and if they had accomplishments such as being a child or a woman. In the time of Hammurab, the average price of a slave was twenty shekels of silver, which increased in proportion to the slave's age and if they had accomplishments such as being a child or a woman. In the time of Hammurab, the average price of a slave was twenty shekels of silver, which increased in proportion to the slave's age and if they had accomplishments such as being a child or a woman.

From the Babylonian Tablets (1911)



was in active control of even subordinate officials stationed in distant cities of his empire. That he should have superintended matters of such public importance as the transference of troops, the arrangement of the calendar, the dredging of the canals, and the regulation of land and water transport was what we should naturally expect; but we also see him investigating quite trivial complaints and disputes among the humbler classes of his subjects, and often sending back a case for re-trial or for further report, especially when it concerned the extortions of a money lender, or if he suspected bribery on the part of the officials concerned. In fact Hammurabi's fame will always rest on his achievements as a law-giver and on the great legal code which he drew up for use throughout his empire. It is true this elaborate system of laws, which dealt in detail with every class of the population from the most powerful noble to the slave



Painted by J. P. M. M. M.

[F. M. Dutton L.B.A. 1884]

#### ELAMITES BURNING AND PILLAGING A BABYLONIAN VILLAGE

Babylon's struggle with Elam continued after the death of Hammurabi, whose closing years were probably marred by fresh conflicts with his old enemy. An end was finally put to these depredations when Samsu-iluna, Hammurabi's son and successor, defeated the Elamite army and captured or slew Rim-Sin. Thereafter Elam ceased for many years to trouble the Babylonian plain.

was not the creative work of Hammurabi himself. Like all other ancient legal codes, it was governed strictly by precedent, and where it did not incorporate earlier collections of laws, it was based on careful consideration of established custom. Indeed, a great body of its enactments were probably already in force under the Sumerian kings, and rulers several centuries before Hammurabi's great achievement was the codification of this floating mass of legal enactments, and the rigid enforcement of the provisions of the resulting code throughout the whole territory of Babylonia. Its provisions reflect the king's own enthusiasm, of which his letters give independent proof, in the cause of the humbler and more oppressed classes of his subjects; he saw to it that not only the poor free man but also the slave was protected by legislation. The rights and privileges of landowners, officials and professional men, such as physicians, were amply secured, but the penalties exacted from them for any offence of the law were proportionately larger.



(City permit act of the time first Sunday 1811)

# A SALE OF SLAVES IN BABYLON

Slavery was an ancient custom of the Babylonian social system. The slaves were regarded as members of the owner's household, and the results were protected by law. Thus if a female slave bore a child, she would not be sold again. In the time of Hammurabi the average price of a slave was twenty shekels of silver, which increased in value to thirty shekels. In the period represented in this picture the price of male slaves varied from two and a half to as much as a hundred shekels. The slaves here shown are all males of marriageable age, and if they had accomplished anything, as the soldiers, they would have been sold as good prizes. A slave is always ready to note down the prices and behind him is a balance for weighing the silver. After the sale commences, the slaves were handed over at the prices agreed.

From the Babylonian Tablets



[A woman's peculiar way of dress]

[By W. H. J. of way]

#### BABYLONIAN VOTRESS DESPATCHING A CARAVAN FOR TRADE

Under the First Dynasty of Babylon, bodies of religious votresses drawn from the upper class enjoyed special privileges. They were allowed to engage in commerce on their own account but were forbidden to open or even enter a beer shop. The penalty for misbehaviour on their part was death.

fact that women of an Eastern race should have achieved such a position of independence at the beginning of the second millennium before Christ. The explanation is to be sought in the great part already played by commerce in the Babylonian social scheme. Among contemporary races occupied mainly with agriculture and war, woman's activity was necessarily restricted to the rearing of children and the internal economy of the household. But with the growth of Babylonian trade and commercial enterprise some of the problems of our modern commercial world seem to have made their appearance. Not the least interesting sections of Hammurabi's Code show how the Babylonians met the demand of their women of the upper class to take part in activities in which they considered themselves capable of joining. The success of the experiment was doubtless due to the fact that the government was not restricted by any false sentimentality from inflicting the penalty of death in cases of misdemeanour.

The rise of Babylon to the position of capital of the whole of Babylonia naturally led to a number of changes in the religious sphere and to a revision of the Babylonian Pantheon. Marduk, the god of Babylon from being a comparatively obscure city god underwent a transformation in proportion to the increase in his city's importance. The achievements and attributes of Enlil, the chief Sumerian deity were ascribed to him, and the old Sumerian sagas and legends, particularly those of the creation of the

We have not space to deal in any detail with this remarkable Code which in the opinion of some writers had an influence on the Mosaic legislation. We will be content to refer only to one subject on which it throws light, the position of women in Babylonia at this early period. The laws regulating divorce are in themselves remarkable enough for they safeguard the woman against injustice and they provide for her proper maintenance and that of her children except in the case of infidelity on her part. But what is still more remarkable is the proof the Code affords that unmarried women were in certain circumstances entitled to hold property in their own names and to engage in commercial undertakings. Such women were naturally drawn from the more powerful and wealthy families and they were enrolled as members of guilds attached to the great temples, particularly that of the Sun god. But they were not confined in any nunnery nor except for their vows of celibacy were they restricted by rules or regulations. A high standard of commercial and social conduct was expected from them and severe penalties were imposed for its infringement. But they had complete freedom in other respects: they lived in houses of their own and could dispose of their time and money in their own way. It is a striking

world were rewritten in this new spirit by the Babylonian priesthood. Enlil could not be entirely ousted from the position he had so long enjoyed but Marduk becomes his greater son. He is represented as winning his position by his own valour in coming to the help of the older gods when their very existence was threatened by the dragons of chaos and having slain the chief monster of the deep he is portrayed as creating the universe from her severed body. The older legends no doubt continued to be treasured in the ancient cult centres of the land but the Babylonian versions under royal sanction and encouragement tended to gain wide recognition and popularity.

At this period of renaissance a great impetus was also given to all branches of literary activity. The old Sumerian language still bulked largely in the phraseology of legal and commercial documents as well as in the purely religious literature of the country. And to aid them in their study of the ancient texts the Semitic scribes undertook a systematic compilation of dictionaries and explanatory lists of words and ideograms which surviving in later Assyrian copies have been of great assistance to the modern decipherer. The Sumerian texts too were copied out and furnished with interlinear Semitic translations. The astronomical and astrological studies and records of the Sumerian priests were also taken over and great collections were edited of their astronomical observations and of the omens which had been deduced from them. Other great literary and religious series which were now compiled dealt with omens deduced from the livers of sacrificial victims from the phenomena of birth and from countless



Painted specially for the world

(By J. C. Bratherton)

#### HEPATOSCOPY OR DIVINATION BY THE LIVER

The Babylonians believed that the gods made the world known to men by the markings on the livers of sheep, and if these had been consecrated for sacrifice. The Babylonian King is here seen in the temple-courtyard anxiously awaiting the verdict of the diviner who is consulting the liver in his hand. A scribe takes down his words for future reference.

incidents in animal and human life. The old medical texts and magical prescriptions were also carefully collected and written out upon series of numbered tablets. A study of the Babylonian literature in fact affords a striking proof that the Semitizing of the country was accompanied by no break or set back in the Babylonian civilization. The older texts and traditions were taken over in bulk and except where the rank and position of Marduk was affected little change or modification was made. The Semitic scribes no doubt developed their inheritance but expansion took place on the old lines. In commercial life too Sumerian customs remained unaltered. Taxes rent and prices continued to be paid in kind and though the talent maneh and shekel were in use as metal weights no true currency was developed. In the sale of land for example even during the period of the Kassite kings the purchase price was settled in shekel weights of silver but very little metal actually changed hands. Various items were exchanged against the land and these in addition to corn the principal medium of exchange included slaves animals weapons garments etc. the value of each item being reckoned on the same silver basis until the agreed purchase price was made up. The Semitic Babylonian despite his commercial activity did not advance beyond the transition stage between pure barter and a regular currency.

Under Hammurabi's dynasty the common speech of Babylonia became Semitic and it remained



Painted specimen for the wall

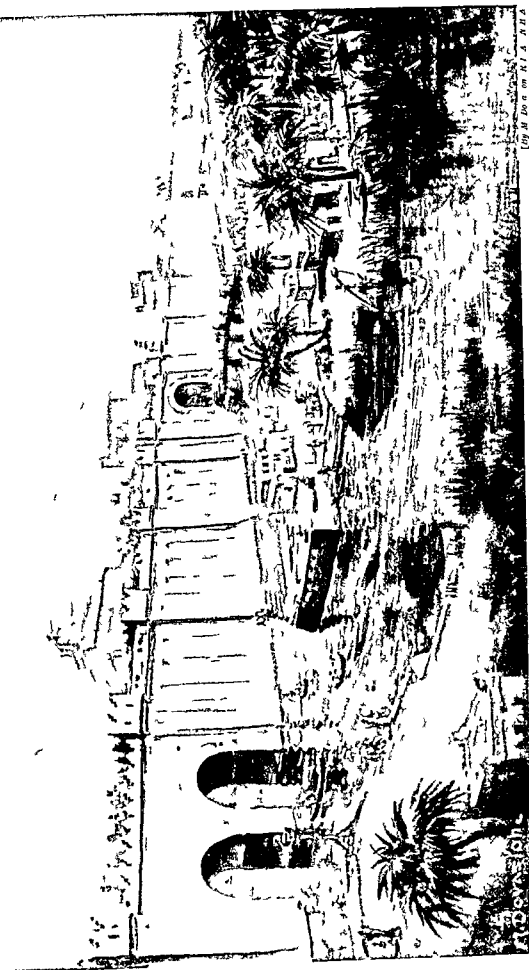
(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100)

#### THE HITTITE RAID ON BABYLON

It appears that the strong dynasty of Hammurabi weakened by a ruzsela with the kings of the Sea Land was brought to an end by a Hittite raid about 1750 B.C. These wild tribes descending the Euphrates from Anatolia sacked the city and carried off its gods leaving it a prey to the Kassite

Dynasty. But it is now clear that their authority never extended beyond the littoral of the Persian Gulf. Babylon was undoubtedly weakened by her struggles to subdue this revolting province and her attention was now distracted from the south by a new enemy who began to make his appearance on her north-eastern frontier. Bands of Kassite tribes were beginning to descend from the mountains of Media through the Zagros Pass and to make periodical raids across the Akkadian frontier. They represented an early wave of the great Indo-European migration which at about the same period led to the establishment of the kingdom of Mitanni in Northern Mesopotamia and affected in a marked degree the early history of Assyria. But the first arrivals in Babylonia were not strong enough to cause much trouble to Samsu-iluna and his successors. It is in Samsu-iluna's reign that we find the earliest record of the horse in Babylonia and it was probably introduced by the Kassites for the Babylonians expressed their name for this strange animal by an ideograph signifying literally the ass of the mountain suggesting that it was brought to Babylonia by mountain tribes from the east.

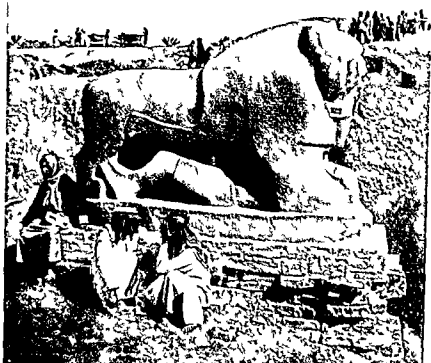
Even in the reign of Ammi-zaduga the great grandson of Samsu-iluna Babylonia continued to retain a semblance of Hammurabi's empire for she had recovered her control of Elam and held that land as a tributary state. But she had necessarily to garrison the country and other large bodies of her troops must have been massed in the south to retain the forces of the Sea Land king and also in the north-east



# BABYLON RESTORED

In the period of her greatness Babylon was the metropolis of Western Asia and although the description of her size and extent as given by Herodotus has been shown to be exaggerated she was the most magnificent city of the ancient world. In the picture the great temple-tower of Etemenanki, the shrine of Narduk, the god of Babylon, may be seen rising above the walls. Canals from the Euphrates were employed both for irrigation and defence.

(Actual size of the city is shown in the picture)

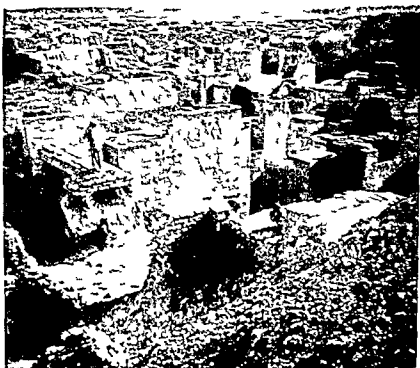


By permission of]

THE LION OF BABYLON

[Underwood &amp; Underwood

This roughly hewn and possibly unfinished sculpture found many years ago in the ruins of Babylon and is still standing on the palace mound probably represents Babylon trampling on a fallen foe



By permission of]

THE RUINS OF BABYLON

[Underwood &amp; Underwood

The view shows the remains of Babylon as they appear to-day after the recent excavations. In the foreground is the Ishtar Gate decorated with rows of bulls and dragons in relief

to safeguard her mountain frontier against Kassite raids. She does not appear to have given much attention to the west the direction from which her West Semitic rulers had themselves entered the country and it was from this quarter that the blow fell which shattered her defences and paralysed her existence for a time. In the reign of Samsu ditana the last king of Babylon's First Dynasty the Hittites of Anatolia marched down the Euphrates broke through Babylon's defences captured and sacked the city and carried off as spoil the sacred images of Marduk the national god and of Sarpanitum his consort. The Hittites do not appear to have occupied the country for long which soon fell an easy prey to the Kassites who finding no opposition to their advance now pressed across her eastern frontier. Gandash their leader established himself in Babylon and the Kassite dynasty he founded endured according to the native annalists for five hundred and seventy six years.

We know little of the earlier Kassite kings. Our principal contemporary records of the period are boundary stones which prove that the kings rewarded their military commanders and principal supporters by grants of land throughout the country. In fact the Kassites in Babylonia were a ruling aristocracy and though their doubtless brought with them numbers of humbler followers their domination did not affect the linguistic nor the racial character of the country in any marked degree. We may compare their rule to that of Turkey at the present day in the Tigris and Euphrates valley. They give no evidence of having possessed a high degree of culture and though they gradually adopted the civilization of Babylon they tended for long to keep themselves aloof retaining their native names along with their separate nationality. They were essentially a

practical people, and produced successful administrators. The chief gain they brought to Babylon was an improved method of time reckoning. In place of the unwieldy system of date formulae, inherited by the Semites from the Sumerians under which each year was known by an elaborate title taken from some great event, the Kassites introduced the simpler plan of dating by the years of the king's reign.

It was not until the sixteenth century B.C. that the new rulers of Babylon succeeded in establishing their authority throughout the whole of the country in the south. The last Sea Land king was Ea-gamil. More ambitious than his predecessors, he invaded Elam but was defeated by a Kassite chieftain, Ulam.

Buriash, who held his kingdom for a few years as an independent fief, until it was incorporated with Babylonia. In the fourteenth century we find the Kassite kings ruling a powerful kingdom, and maintaining friendly relations with Egypt, which meanwhile had extended her empire over Syria. The letters discovered at Tell el-Amarna, in Upper Egypt, are striking evidence of the extent to which Babylonian culture had meanwhile spread throughout Western Asia, for the Babylonian writing and language were used by Egypt for her communications with her Syrian and Palestinian dependencies, as well as for letters to Babylonian and Assyrian kings. The documents which have been recovered include correspondence which was carried on between Amenophis III and IV and the Kassite kings, Kadash-man-Elnil and Burra-Buriash, the son of Kungulzu, and they throw an interesting light on the international diplomacy of the period. Egypt succeeds in preventing Babylon from giving support to revolts in Canaan, but she does not hesitate to encourage Assyria, which now begins to display her power as Babylon's rival. The Babylonian king, writing to the Egyptian Pharaoh, might boastfully refer to the Assyrians as his "subjects," but he had to defend his own northern frontier against Assyrian encroachment by force of arms. Indeed, Tukulti-Ninib I of Assyria, about the middle of the thirteenth century B.C., succeeded in capturing and sacking Babylon, and, according to one account, ruled the city for seven years. But Assyria was not yet strong enough to dominate the southern kingdom for any length of time, and Babylon not only regained her independence, but afterwards carried the war into the enemy's country. It was Elam, not Assyria, that brought the long and undistinguished Kassite dynasty to an end.



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE KASSITE INVASION

*[By H. H. Holloway]*

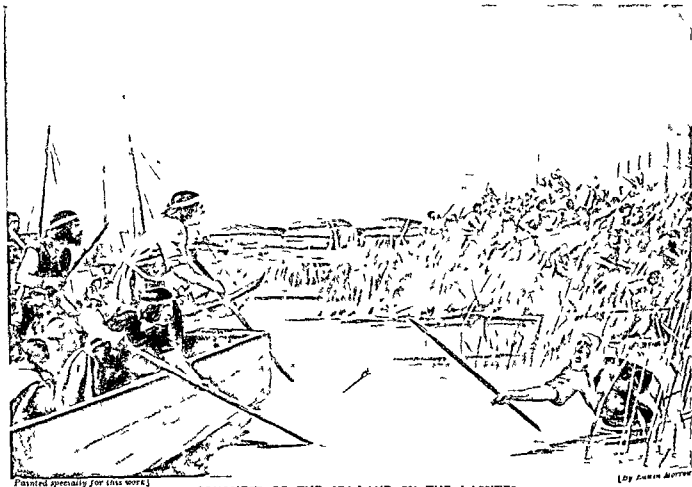
The Kassites who invaded Babylonia from the east owed their victories to the horses which they introduced into Western Asia. The astonishment of a frontier village is here shown on first beholding the invaders advancing on the backs of strange animals. In the earlier period very few people in Babylonia had seen a horse.

#### FROM THE FOURTH TO THE NINTH DYNASTY OF BABYLON: 1180—625 B.C.

THE native Babylonian annalists make no mention of the Elamite conquest of Babylonia, which put an end to the Third Dynasty, but we have unimpeachable evidence of its drastic character in the number



of Kassite monuments from Babylonia which have been discovered during recent excavations at Susa the Elamite capital. These had been carried off as spoil of war by the Elamite king Shutruk Nankhundi and it is probable that for some years the Elamites retained their hold on Babylon. But they were eventually driven out by Enlil nadin akhi of the Fourth Dynasty, whose early rulers appear to have established themselves at first in Isin, and, using that city as their headquarters, to have extended their authority gradually over the rest of the country. Nebuchadnezzar I, the successor of Enlil nadin akhi, followed the retreating Elamites across the frontier, and subdued the Kassite tribes who were settled in the upland valleys of Western Elam. We have an interesting memorial of one of Nebuchadnezzar's successes against the Elamites in what is probably the finest Babylonian boundary stone which has yet been recovered. It recorded a grant of land to Ritti Marduk, the captain of the king's chariots as a

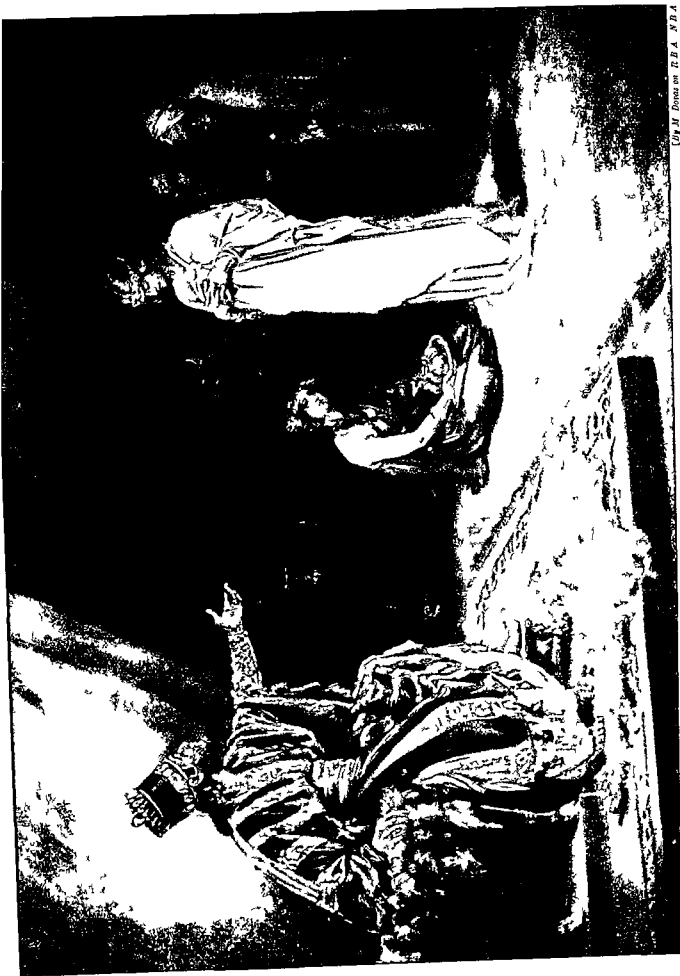


CONQUEST OF THE SEALAND BY THE KASSITES

The people living in the Sealand, the swampy district at the head of the Persian Gulf, had given trouble to the kings of the First Dynasty and they retained their independence after the Kassites had conquered Babylon. Their last king Ea-gamil fled with ambition invaded Elam but he was signally defeated and soon afterwards the Kassites of Babylon under Agum occupied the country.

reward for his valour in battle against the Elamites when the Babylonian army, led by the king in person, drove the Elamites out of the frontier fortress of Dur-ilu and routed them in their own territory on the banks of the Eulæus.

Nebuchadnezzar was not equally fortunate against Assyria and when he attacked the Northern kingdom he was defeated by Ashur-resh-ishi who captured forty of his chariots of war and slew Karashitu the commander of his army. But Babylonia was to experience still worse disasters at the hands of Tiglath-pileser I, the great successor of Ashur-resh-ishi. Under his able leadership Assyria achieved her first period of empire, and his successes in the south, which included the temporary capture of Babylon and other Akkadian cities, was his justification for assuming the ancient Babylonian title of "King of Sumer and Akkad." During the reign of Tiglath-pileser's son, Ashur-bel-kala, we find Babylon maintaining friendly relations with Assyria; but her power of resistance and recuperation after defeat was now considerably weakened by the attacks of a new and uncivilized foe. Arabia was once more pouring



Put on a good one for this work.

# MARRIAGE OF AN ASSYRIAN PRINCESS TO KARA INDASH KING OF BABYLON

The Assyrian king Ashurbanipal sent his daughter Mithras as a bride to Kara Indash king of Babylon. The bridegroom at the time of the marriage was Kara Indash who was a son of the late king of Babylon. She bore him a son named Kara Khordash who eventually succeeded him as king upon the throne.

Uly M. Dumas on R.B.A. N.B.A.



BOUNDARY STONE OF NEBUCHAD-NEZZAR I

The stone commemorates a grant of land made by Nebuchadnezzar I to Riti Maduk, captain of his chariots for valour in the Elamite war. Divine symbols are carved on the stone to protect it.

to Babylon's hopes of a permanent recovery of power. For Assyria now entered upon her third and last phase of empire which made her for a time the mistress of the Nearer East. Babylon was taken in 728 B.C. and her Ninth Dynasty of kings is mainly composed of Assyrian rulers or their nominees.

Babylonia was no match for the trained legions of Assyria at the height of the latter's power but the industrial and commercial

out hordes of nomads from her pasture lands and the effects of this third great Semitic migration the Arameans were acutely felt in Babylonia. One of the more powerful Semitic tribes the Sutu overran the whole country destroying the cities and plundering the temples of the gods. To the disaster and ruin which these fierce nomads left in their train we may trace the fall of Babylon's Fourth Dynasty which was followed by a period of impotence covered in the native annals by three short dynasties of unimportant kings. The first of these the Fifth Dynasty consisted of three kings from the Sea Land which had probably escaped the attention of the nomads. But it was not until the Eighth Dynasty that a stable government was once more established. Even in the reign of Nabu-mukin-apli its founder the Arameans continued to give trouble holding the Euphrates in the neighbourhood of Babylon and Borsippa cutting communications and raiding the country side. In the reign of Nabu-apli-iddina in the ninth century we have evidence that efforts were made to repair some of the material damage caused by Aramean raids for we have recovered the memorial inscription this king engraved to commemorate his rebuilding of the great Temple of the Sun god at Sippar which for long had lain in ruins. But politically the centre of gravity in the Tigris and Euphrates valley now passes to the north. Under that ruthless conqueror Ashur-nasir-pal III and his son Shalmaneser II the military forces of Assyria were entirely reorganized and she achieved her second period of empire. In the year 852 B.C. Shalmaneser marched through Babylonia and having appointed a vassal king exercised his privileges as overlord by sacrificing in the great temples of Babylon Borsippa and Cutha.

The subsequent period shows a gradual tightening of Assyria's grasp upon the southern kingdom varied by comparatively ineffective struggles and revolts on Babylon's part to avoid her loss of independence. A temporary decline of Assyrian power in the eighth century enabled Babylon for a time to regain her former position under Nabu-shum-ishkun and his son Nabonassar. But the military revolt in Assyria which in 745 B.C. placed Tiglath-pileser IV upon the throne put a speedy end at this period



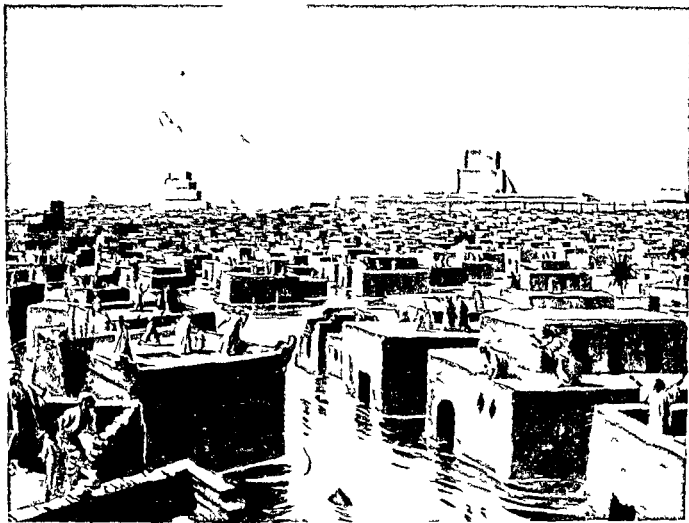
Photo by

BABYLONIAN FOUNDATION CYLINDER

(Mrs. Mansel)

Clay cylinders inscribed with the deeds of the reigning king were buried in the foundations of buildings as we bury coins and newspapers. This one commemorates the conquest of Babylon by Cyrus.

life of her cities based ultimately on the rich return her soil yielded to her agricultural population enabled her to survive blows which would have permanently disabled a race less favoured by nature. Moreover she always regarded the Assyrians as an upstart people who had borrowed her culture and whose land had been a mere province in her empire at a time when her own political influence extended from Elam to the Mediterranean coast. Even in her darkest hour she was buoyed up by the hope of recovering her ancient glory and she let no opportunity slip of striking a blow at the Northern Kingdom. She was consequently always a drag on Assyria's advance to the Mediterranean for when the latter's armies marched westward they left Babylon and Elam in their rear. It follows that the history of Babylon during the period of Assyria's domination is best studied in



[Painted specially for this work]

#### THE DESTRUCTION OF BABYLON BY SENNACHERIB

[By W. Herbert Hooley]

Babylon had always been a thorn in the side of Assyria, and the Sargons tried continually to deal with it. The latter policy reached its culmination under Sennacherib in 689 B.C. when he attempted to blot out Babylon completely by diverting the Euphrates so that its waters flowed over the city and destroyed all but the most massive buildings.

detour from the standpoint of the Assyrian nation. Babylon's political activities constituted but one factor in the drama of Assyria's rise as the greatest power of Western Asia and of her speedy decline and fall. We will here only note the alternative policies with regard to the Southern kingdom which Assyria was constantly trying with equal want of success: intimidation and indulgence. They reached their climax in the reigns of Sennacherib and Esarhaddon—Sennacherib carried the stern policy of repression to its utmost limits. He attempted to destroy Babylon for ever and succeeded by deflecting the course of the Euphrates, wiping out the greater part of the city, so that its houses and many of its temples and palaces were carried away by the waters. Immediately on his accession Esarhaddon completely reversed this policy by rebuilding the city and restoring its ancient rights and privileges. It is quite possible that either of these policies, if consistently pursued, would have been equally futile in its aim of coercing or

placating Babylonia But their alternation was a far worse blunder it only succeeded in revealing to the Babylonians their own power, and in confirming them in their obstinate resistance Hence in the reign of Ashur-bani pal Esarhaddon's successor, we have the long revolt under Shamash shum ukim when Babylon, with Elam's help struck a succession of blows which helped in a material degree to reduce the power of the Assyrian army, already weakened by the Egyptian campaigns And in 625 B C when the Scythians had overrun the Assyrian empire and her power was on the wane we find Nabopolassar pro-

claiming himself king in Babylon and founding a new empire which for nearly seventy years was to survive the city of Nineveh itself

#### THE NEO BABYLONIAN EMPIRE 625—539 B C

FREED from her Assyrian oppressors Babylon now renewed her youth and the city attained a material splendour and magnificence such as she had not achieved during the long course of her earlier history But it took her more than a generation to realize to the full her newly awakened ambitions After his declaration of independence Nabopolassar's influence did not extend far beyond the walls of Babylon and Borsippa The other great cities both in the north and south continued for a time to acknowledge Assyrian supremacy But the sons of Ashur bani pal who succeeded him upon the throne had inherited a reduced empire whose sole support the Assyrian army was now largely composed of disheartened mercenaries According to Herodotus the Medes had already twice invaded Assyria before Cyrus finally invested Nineveh It was natural that Nabopolassar should have regarded them as his allies and have concluded a definite alliance with them Though he does not appear



Painted apse (all) for this work

[R. M. Dorando: R. G. A. V. B. A.]

#### NEW YEAR'S DAY IN BABYLON 680 B C

Esarhaddon completely reversed his father's Babylonian policy. He rebuilt the city and revived the national worship. He is here seen in Babylon on the first Feast of the New Year after his accession, witnessing the restoration to its ancient shrine of the statue of Marduk, whose hands he grasped as suzerain.

to have taken any active part in the long siege of Nineveh, he was not slow in securing his share of the dismembered empire when the city fell in 606 B C. The Northern territory of Assyria fell to the Medes, while Mesopotamia and the districts south of Nineveh became parts of Nabopolassar's empire.

It was not long before Babylon had the opportunity of putting her newly organized army to the test. Two years before the fall of Nineveh Egypt had seized the opportunity afforded her by Assyria's impotence of occupying Palestine and Syria. She had crushed Josiah and his Hebrew army at Megiddo and though it is not certain whether Judah had the support of other allies it is clear that Necho encountered no effective opposition on his advance to the Euphrates. But Nabopolassar did not intend



*Pain of special y for his work]*

#### THE HANGING GARDENS OF BABYLON

*[By M. Duncan F.R.S. V.R.A.]*

The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were one of the Wonders of the ancient world. They were laid out on terraces supported by massive stone walls at the back. The foundations of which have been laid bare during recent excavations. The Neo-Babylonian king who ordered to collect plants and shrubs from far countries and to acclimatise them in the capital (Nebuchadnezzar II) is here seen inspecting a rose flower which his head gardener is about to plant out in the border.



Painted specially for this work

[By Egypt

## THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH

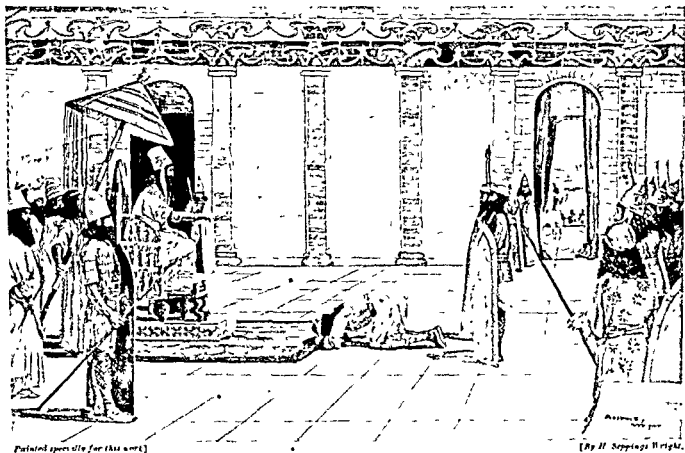
In the reign of Nabopolassar the founder of the Neo-Babylonian Empire, Necho II of Egypt took advantage of the age of Nineveh and occupied Palestine. In 604 B.C. two years after the fall of Nineveh, Nebuchadnezzar the Babylonian crown prince utterly defeated his Egyptian troops at the Battle of Carchemish and pursued them to the Egyptian border, whence he was recalled to Babylon on hearing of Nabopolassar's death.

to allow this portion of the Assyrian empire to fall to Egypt unchallenged, and he despatched a Babylonian force northwards along the Euphrates under the command of the crown prince, Nebuchadnezzar. The two armies met at Carchemish in 604 B.C. where the Egyptians were utterly routed and driven back through Palestine. But Nebuchadnezzar did not press his pursuit beyond the borders of Egypt for news reached him at Pelusium of Nabopolassar's death, and he was obliged to return at once to Babylon in order to carry out at the capital the necessary ceremonies attending his accession to the throne.

In spite of his withdrawal from the country, the greater part of Syria and Palestine lost no time in transferring their allegiance to Babylon. The little state of Judah was an exception, for though she paid her tribute at first, she soon put the warnings of the prophet Jeremiah at defiance, and her short-sighted revolt led to the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar in 596 B.C. and to the carrying away of a large portion of her population into captivity. A few years later Egypt made her last attempt to reoccupy Palestine, and Syria and Judah joined the Phœnician cities of Sidon and Tyre in rallying to her support. In 587 Nebuchadnezzar advanced into Northern Syria and took up a strong strategic position at Riblah on the Orontes, whence he despatched a part of his army to besiege Jerusalem. An attempt by Apries the Egyptian king to relieve the city was unsuccessful, and in 586 Jerusalem was once more taken, and the greater part of the remnant of the Jews followed their fellow countrymen into exile. The Babylonian army then occupied Phœnicia, though the city of Tyre offered an obstinate resistance and only acknowledged its allegiance to Babylon after a long siege which is said to have lasted for thirteen years. Thus Nebuchadnezzar completed the work begun by his father Nabopolassar and

by the skilful and vigorous prosecution of his campaigns established the Neo-Babylonian Empire on a firm basis, so that its authority was unquestioned from the Persian Gulf to the Egyptian frontier. Of his later campaigns we know nothing, beyond a fragmentary reference to a conflict with Amasis of Egypt in the thirty-seventh year of his reign. Though we do not know the circumstances under which it took place, we may assume that the Babylonian army was again victorious against the Egyptian troops and the Greek mercenaries who fought in their ranks. A tradition is indeed preserved by Josephus that Nebuchadnezzar made Egypt a Babylonian province, and although that is certainly an exaggeration, the evidence suggests that he may well have conducted at least one successful campaign on Egyptian territory. The troubles of Apries in consequence of his ill-advised expedition against Cyrene, followed by the revolt of Amasis and his own deposition and death, may well have furnished the occasion for a successful invasion of the country by Nebuchadnezzar.

A very large number of inscriptions have been recovered of the Neo-Babylonian kings, but, unlike the foundation-records of Assyria, they contain no records of military expeditions, but confine themselves to commemorating the restoration or erection of temples and palaces in Babylon and the other great cities in the land. Nebuchadnezzar in particular was a mighty builder, and he transformed the city of Babylon. He greatly enlarged and entirely rebuilt his father's royal palace, and in the course of his reconstructions raised its terraced platforms to so great a height above the surrounding city and plain that its Hanging Gardens became one of the Seven Wonders of the ancient world. He rebuilt the great temples of Ezida at Borsippa and of Esagila in Babylon, and the Sacred Road within the city he sumptuously repaved, spanning it between the temple of Ninmahh and his own palace with the famous Ishtar Gate, adorned with hundreds of bulls and dragons in relief. The fortifications of the city he also greatly strengthened, by his extension and completion of its double line of walls. During his long reign of forty-two years he devoted his energies and the new



NABONIDUS SENDING INSTRUCTIONS TO BELSHAZZAR.

The last Babylonian king Nabonidus, was a weak monarch and estranged the priesthood by ill-advised changes in the ritual. On the advance of the Persians, 539 B.C. he placed his son, Belshazzar in command of the army and contented himself with sending messengers to the front. Belshazzar was defeated near Opis, Nabonidus was captured, and Babylon surrendered.



wealth of his kingdom to this work of rebuilding both in the capital and in the other ancient religious centres of Babylonia

Nebuchadnezzar's three immediate successors did not extend his dynasty for more than seven years and on the accession of Nabonidus in 555 B.C., who owed his election to the influence of the Babylonian priesthood the close of Babylon's last period of greatness is in sight. The new king carried on Nebuchadnezzar's tradition of temple reconstruction with enthusiasm but he had none of his great

predecessor's military qualities. He was an archaeologist, not a soldier and loved to occupy himself in investigating the past history of the temples he rebuilt. But the Neo-Babylonian Empire did not crumble of its own accord for Nabonidus boasts in one of his inscriptions that the whole of Mesopotamia and the west as far as Gaza on the Egyptian border continued to acknowledge his authority. It required a blow from without to shatter the decaying empire and this was given by Cyrus whose Persian kingdom rising on a new wave of the Indo-European migration had already absorbed that of the Medes. Five years after the accession of Nabonidus Cyrus had deposed Astyages and uniting his own followers from the south of Iran with their Median kinsfolk he proceeded to defeat Croesus of Lydia who marched against him. After the capture of Sardis Cyrus was free to turn his attention to Babylon. In 539 B.C. Gobryas the Persian governor of Assyria marched southwards. Nabonidus entrusted the defence of his country to his son Belshazzar who met the advancing Persians at Opis and was totally defeated. Nabonidus fled from Sippar which was at once taken and Gobryas then entered Babylon without further fighting. Nebuchadnezzar's strong citadel continued for some time



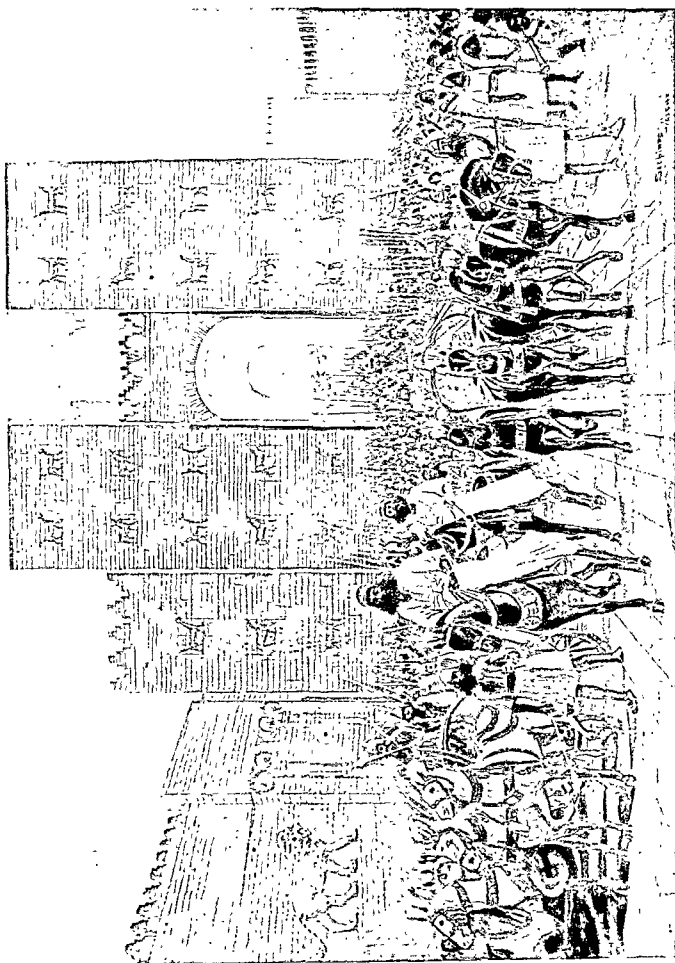
Pain of opportunity for this work

(By H. Wright)

#### THE PERSIANS STORMING THE CITADEL OF BABYLON

Although the city of Babylon surrendered without fighting to the Persian general Gobryas, the strong citadel seems to have been garrisoned by loyal troops and to have held out for a time. But it was soon captured by assault. The picture shows the Persian besiegers penetrating its triple line of defence.

a hopeless resistance, but fell after Cyrus himself had entered the city in the following spring. It is remarkable that the native priesthood welcomed the Persian king as their country's deliverer whose victory had been brought about by Marduk, the national god. For in the course of his reign Nabonidus had estranged the local priests throughout the land by collecting and bringing to his capital the images of the gods from other cities. By restoring the gods to their local shrines Cyrus gained popularity with the people and completely won over the priesthood, the most powerful political section of the community. Thus it happened that Babylon made no further struggle to retain



Picture especially for M.A. use.

# STATE ENTRY OF CYRUS INTO BABYLON.

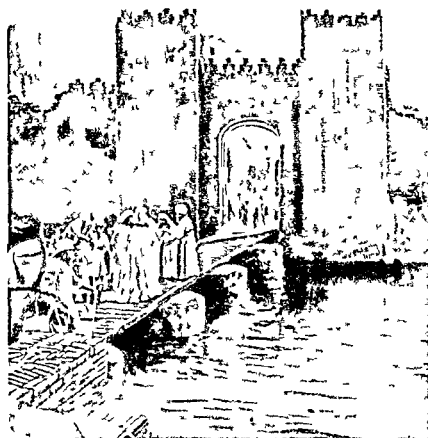
On his arrival at Babylon Cyrus was welcomed by the people and their priests as a liberator, and he secured their permanent good-will by restoring the ancient ritual which Nabonidus had abolished. He is here seen riding at the head of his army along the Sacred Way of Babylon to visit the temple of Marduk. He has just passed beneath the Ishtar Gate, its flanking towers decorated with rows of bulls and dragons in relief.

[By H. Seyfang Wright.]

her independence and the whole of the territory she had enjoyed was incorporated without resistance in the Persian Empire

#### BABYLONIA UNDER FOREIGN DOMINATION 539 B.C.—PRESENT DAY

THE history of the Babylonians as an independent nation comes to an end with the capture of Babylon by Cyrus. From that time forward Babylonia has remained a subject province under the foreign domination of the powers which have succeeded one another in the rule of that region of the Near East. The tranquillity of the country under Cyrus formed a striking contrast to the unrest and intrigue which characterized its attitude under Assyrian rule, and this was due to the fact that the policy he inaugurated in the provinces of his empire was a complete reversal of Assyrian methods. For the nationality of each conquered race was respected and it was encouraged to retain its own religion and its laws and customs. Hence Babylonia's commercial life and prosperity suffered no interruption in consequence of the change in its political status. Little was altered beyond the name and title of the reigning king in the dates upon commercial and legal documents of the period. And this state of things would no doubt have continued had not the authority of the Persian Empire itself been rudely shaken during the reign of Cambyses, Cyrus's son and successor.



*Painted specially for this work.*

*[L. H. Sepinaga Wright]*

#### ALEXANDER INSPECTING THE RUINS OF ESAGILA

On his capture of Babylon in 331 B.C. Alexander, according to tradition, wished to see the temple of Esagila, the temple of Marduk, which had been allowed to fall into decay since its partial destruction by Nebuchadnezzar. But on seeing the mounds of fallen brickwork, he gave up the idea. The pieces of the bridge on which he stands were built in the shape of boats which they displayed

now headed by a Magian named Gaumata, who gave himself out as the missing Smerdis and the true heir to the throne. Cambyses made preparations to repress the revolt but died on the return journey in Syria in 522. The death of the king gave a fresh impetus to the forces of rebellion which now began to spread into the various provinces of the Persian Empire. But Gaumata's reign of rebellion soon met his fate. For after Cambyses's death the Persian army was led back by Darius, a prince of the same royal house as Cyrus and his son. Gaumata was surprised and murdered, and Darius

Cambyses's energies were mainly directed to the conquest of Egypt and to making that country an integral part of the Achaemenian Empire. This he achieved after the battle of Pelusium and the fall of Memphis, but when attempting to extend his sway over Nubia in the south, he received news of revolt in Persia. Before his departure for Egypt he had murdered his brother Bardiya, known to the Greeks as Smerdis. The murder had been kept a secret and the revolt against the absent king was



*Painted especially for this work*

*[By Ambrose Dudley]*

#### HARUN AL-RASHID RECEIVING AN EMBASSY FROM CHARLES THE GREAT

Under Harun al Rashid the empire of the Abbasid Caliphs was of greater extent than at any other period. His reputation in the West is sufficiently attested by the fact that Charlemagne about the time he was crowned emperor of the Romans in 800 A.D. sent an embassy to the Caliph to obtain facilities for trade and for pilgrimage in the Holy Land. The ambassadors were two Christians and a Jew and among the gifts they brought was an organ.



*Put led aye tall for th's work*

#### ENTRY OF THE TURKS INTO BAGHDAD 1534 A.D.

*[1] An horse Dard*

Early in the thirteenth century the Turks who were destined to found the Ottoman Empire retreated from Central Asia before the Mongols. Three centuries later they had captured Byzantium and had occupied Egypt. Sultan Suleiman I directed his arms against Persia and his army after warring Armenians and a great part of Babylon from the son of Shah Isma'il entered Baghdad in 1534 A.D. firmly established on the throne. Darius continued to act with extraordinary energy and in the course of a single year succeeded in quelling the rebellions in Babylon and in the various provinces.

The siege of Babylon by Darius and a second siege which was soon rendered necessary by a fresh revolt may be regarded as marking the beginning of Babylon's decay. The defences of the city had not been seriously impaired by Cyrus but they now suffered considerably. Further damage was done in the reign of Xerxes when the Babylonians made their last bid for independence. For Xerxes is said not only to have dismantled the walls but to have plundered and destroyed the great temple of Marduk itself. Large areas in the famous city which had been the wonder of the nations now began to lie permanently in ruins. In 331 B.C. Babylon enters on a new phase when the long struggle between Greece and Persia was ended by the defeat of Darius III at Gaugamela. For Susa and Babylon submitted to Alexander who on proclaiming himself King of Asia took Babylon as his capital.

We may picture Alexander gazing on the city's mighty buildings many of which now lay ruined and deserted. Like Cyrus before him he sacrificed to Babylon's gods and he is said to have wished to restore Esagila, Marduk's great temple but to have given up the idea as it would have taken ten thousand men more than two months to remove the rubbish from the ruins. But he seems to have made some attempt in that direction since a tablet has been found dated in his sixth year which records the payment of ten manehs of silver for clearing away the dust of Esagila. While the old buildings decayed some new ones rose in their place including a Greek theatre for the use of the large Greek colony. But the Babylonians themselves continued to retain their own separate life and customs. From the year 270 B.C. we have a record that Antiochus Soter restored the temples of Nabu and Marduk at Borsippa and at Babylon and services in honour of later forms of the Babylonian gods were profusely

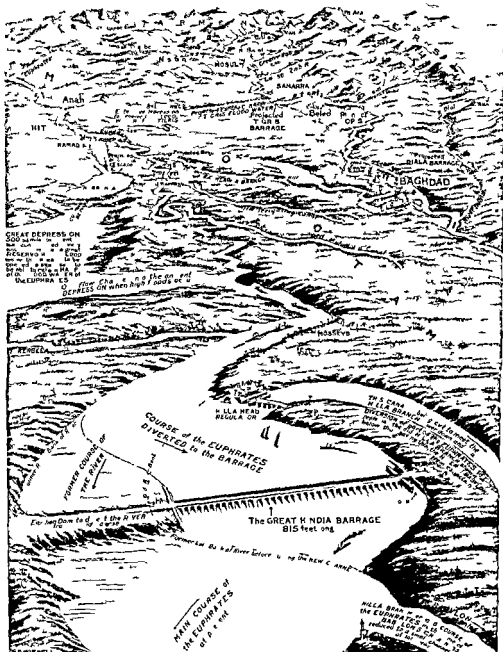
practised into the Christian era. Our latest information relates to the year 29 B.C. when we know that in a corner of Marduk's great temple at Babylon Marduk and the God of Heaven were worshipped as a twofold deity under the name of Anna Bel.

But the city was then a ghost of its former self. Seleucia had risen on the Tigris, founded by Seleucus after he had secured the satrapy of Babylon on Alexander's death. It was largely built from bricks carted from Babylon, and the Babylonian merchants and people, in pursuit of trade and commerce, had gradually deserted the old capital for Seleucia.

The life of the ancient city probably flickered longest around the ruined temples and seats of worship but even these like the citadel and palaces eventually became quarries for the builder. In 147 B.C. the Parthian empire succeeded the Macedonian dynasty of the Seleucids and the city of Ctesiphon like

Seleucia went to Babylon for its building materials. In fact Babylon has served as the quarry for all succeeding cities and villages in its neighbourhood. Ctesiphon indeed declined on the fall of the Parthian Empire but it recovered its prosperity and population under the Persian dynasty of the Sassanids.

When the Sassanian dominion was finally brought to an end in the middle of the seventh century A.D. Babylonia again changed hands and served new masters. For a time the *armies of Islam* had been fully occupied with the conquest of Palestine and Syria and had not tried conclusions with the great *Persian empire*. But Yazdigerd III. the last of the Persian monarchs despatched his forces across the Euphrates and offered battle to the advancing Arabs in the plain of Kufa not far to the south of the deserted ruins of Babylon. In the course of a four days battle the Arabs were completely victorious and after capturing Ctesiphon and its rich spoils marched on to Susa. At the battle of Mahavend



BIRD-EYE VIEW OF MESOPOTAMIA SHOWING THE PROPOSED SCHEME  
OF IRRIGATION

A comprehensive scheme for dealing with the irrigation of Mesopotamia and restoring the country's former fertility has been worked out by Sir William Wilcock, KCMG. In addition to the construction of the Great Hadram Barrage it includes the suggestion of drawing the flood waters of the Euphrates and the Tigris into two great depressions which would act as natural reservoirs and prevent inundation.

# DATES OF HITTITE HISTORY

	n c	KING	CHIEF EVENTS
—	2400	—	Establishment of Semitic trading settlements in Cappadocia with which the Hittites if indigenous would have come into contact
—	1750	—	Hittites descend the Euphrates, and capture and sack Babylon bringing its First Dynasty to an end
—	1650	—	Agum II recovers from the district of Kham the sacred statues carried off by the Hittites
I.	1420	KHATTUSIL I	King of the Hittite city of Kussar Father of Shubbiluluma
II.	1410	TARKHUNDARABA	King of the Hittite state of Arzawa. Married a daughter of Amenophis III of Egypt employed the Babylonian script for writing his native dialect
III	1390	SHUBBILULUMA	Founder of a dynasty of Hittite kings who ruled a confederacy of states from their capital at Khattu for nearly two hundred years Corresponded with Amenophis IV defeated Aziru and captured N Syria married his daughter to Matnuaza and established a protectorate over Mitanni Concluded treaty with Egypt
IV	1350	• ARANDA	Son of Shubbiluluma
V	1345	MURSIL	A younger son of Shubbiluluma Defeat of the Hittites in N Syria by Seti I of Egypt
VI	1310	MUTALLU	Son of Murs I Defeat of the Hittites at the Battle of Kadesh by Ramesses II treaty with Egypt
VII	1280	KHATTUSIL II	Brother of Mutallu Great treaty of alliance with Ramesses II married his daughter to Ramesses II and brought her to Egypt maintained friendly relations with Babylon Visit of the statue of the Egyptian Moon god Khonsu to Khattu to cure the king a daughter of a deity
VIII	1250	DUDKHALIA	Son of Khattusil II Ruled with his mother Pudukhpa, as co-regent
IX	1225	ARNUANTA	Son of Dudkhala Hittites still friendly with Egypt
—	1200	—	Invasion of Asia Minor by the Phrygians, the Muski and other races The Hittites driven southward from Anatolia establish themselves in Carchemish and other cities in N Syria
—	1115	—	Tiglath pileser I crosses the Euphrates but fails to take Carchemish
X	870	SANGAR	Prince of Carchemish Pays tribute to Ashur nasir pal III., and later on to his son Shalmaneser III
XI	717	PISIRIS	Prince of Carchemish captured on the fall of that city before Sargon II, who deported its inhabitants
—	700	—	The Hittites cease to be a nation and are absorbed in the population of Syria

## TABLE OF THE KINGS OF ASSYRIA

[N.B.—Before 911 n.c. dates are approximate. A comma follows a king's name when his son succeeded him]

No	n c	KING	CHIEF EVENTS OF REIGN
—	2400	—	Semitic settlements in Cappadocia with characteristic Assyrian civilization hence Assyria already occupied by Semitic tribes
I	—	USHPIA	Traditional founder of the temple of Ashur (later Ashur) the national god
II	—	KIKIA	Traditional founder of the city wall of Ashur the earliest capital
III	—	BEL BANI	Traditional founder of the kingdom of Assyria All dates uncertain
IV	—	KATE ASHUR	Rebuilt wall of Ashur destroyed by enemy or decayed
V	—	SHALIM ARHUM	Succeeded his father this is confirmed by a name after Kate Ashur (cf. note above)
VI	2050	ILU SHUMA	Fought with Su abu founder of the First Dynasty of Babylon and kept the Western Semites out of Assyria driving them southwards
VII	2030	IRISHUM	Rebuilt temples in Ashur improved irrigation of Assyrian territory
VIII	2000	IKUNUM	Further strengthened the fortifications of Ashur
IX	1950	SHAR KENKATE ASHUR	By this period Ashur had become subject to Babylon A palace named Shamshi Adad may have been Hammurabi's contemporary
X	1900	ENLIL KAPI	Assyria probably still subject to Babylon
XI	1870	SHAMSHI ADAD I	Restored the wall of Ashur but probably with Babylon's consent
XII	1850	ISHME DAGAN I	Rebuilt the temple of Ashur at Ashur
XIII	1820	SHAMSHI ADAD II	Rebuilt the temple of Anu and Adad at Ashur
XIV	1800	ISHME DAGAN II	Nothing is known of his reign
XV	1780	ASHUR NINRARI I	Babylonian influence lessening, the city wall of Ashur rebuilt
XVI	1750	SHAMSHI ADAD III	Freed from fear of Babylon by the Hittite conquest Assyria expands. Shamshi Adad, her first great conqueror, raids through Armenia to the Black Sea

# TABLE OF THE KINGS OF ASSYRIA—continued

NO	B.C.	KING	CHIEF EVENTS OF REIGN
—	—	—	Status of some three centuries in our knowledge of Assyrian history, during the first half of the Hittite period.
XVII	1475	ASHUR RABU I	In the early part of the fifteenth century the Kingdom of Mitanni was established in Mesopotamia and began to press Assyria.
XVIII	1450	ASHUR NINARI II	Assur captured about 1450.
XIX	1430	ASHUR RIM NISHESHU	Independent of Mitanni, treaty with Kara Indash of Babylon concerning boundary.
XX	1380	LUZUR ASHUR	Similar treaty with Durna Burash of Babylon.
XXI	1370	ASHUR NADIN AKHI	Founder of dynasty of nine kings. Mitannian control over Assyria, Tushratta of Mitanni sends message of Ishtar of Nineveh to Amenophis III in Egypt.
XXII	1360	LIKIA ADAD	End of Mitannian kingdom, part of whose territory is occupied by Assyria. Ashur ubal it corresponds with Amenophis IV and actively intervenes in Babylonian politics.
XXIII	1350	ASHUR UBALIT	Defeated Kurigalzu the Babylonian king, and rectified the boundary.
XXIV	1335	ENLIL NINARI	Conducted a series of campaigns, conquered the region of the Chabor.
XXV	1325	ARIA DEN ILU	Defeated Nuzi at ardash of Babylon, conquered Haran and raided as far as Carchemish.
XXVI	1315	ADAD NINARI I	Conquests in Armenia, Musri and Khamsabat, raided to Carchemish, Bit Calah.
XXVII	1300	SHALMANESER I	Extended Assyrian territory to N and W, ruled Babylon for seven years.
XXVIII	1275	TUKULTI NINIB I	Murdered his father in Kar Tukulti Ninib, and probably succeeded him.
XXIX	1260	ASHUR NINIR PAL I	The statue of Marduk carried off by Tukulti Ninib I, restored to Babylon.
XXX	1250	TUKULTI ASHUR	A period of divisions in Assyria in which Babylon plays a part.
XXXI	1250	ADAD SHUM LISHIR	War against Adad shum usur of Babylon, in which Enlil kudur usur is slain.
XXXII	1245	ASHUR NARARA III	Founder of dynasty of nine kings. Besieged in Ashur by Adad shum usur.
XXXIII	1245	NABU DANI	Began to restore Assyria's fortunes, raided in Babylon and to E of Assyria.
XXXIV	1240	ENLIL KUDUR USUR	I probably maintained Assyria's position.
XXXV	1230	NINIB APIL ESHARA	Twice defeated Nebuchadnezzar I of Babylon, conquered L of Tigris.
XXXVI	1210	ASHUR DAN I	One of Assyria's greatest warriors and hunters, raided territory of Carchemish and reaped the Medes. Conquered Babylon.
XXXVII	1165	MUTAKKIL NUSKU	Received present from Egypt, a king married daughter of Adad apli udna of Babylon.
XXXVIII	1145	ASHUR RESH ISHI	Brother of Ashur bel kala. Restored temple of Ishtar at Nineveh.
XXXIX	1120	TIGLATH PILESER I	The silence of the official chronicles known as the Synchronic History between the reigns of Ashur bel kala and Adad nuran III points to a diminution of Assyrian power.
XL	1100	ASHUR BEL KALA	A period of weakness for Assyria.
XLI	1080	SHAMSHI ADAD IV	Founder of dynasty of fourteen kings. Inroads by Arameans into Upper Mesopotamia and N Syria, they occupied provinces previously held by Assyria.
XLII	1060	ASHUR NINIR PAL II	Little is known of these kings beyond their names and relationship, dates too are conjectural, but with Adad nuran III the Epitome Canon begins and chronology becomes accurate.
XLIII	1040	SHAMSHI ADAD IV	Defeated two Babylonian kings and married the second one's daughter.
XLIV	1030	ADAD NINIR II	Campaigns in E Mesopotamia and N Babylonia. Kingdom of Urartu established.
XLV	1020	TIGLATH PILESER II	The most ruthless of Assyrian conquerors. Campaigns in East in Mesopotamia and in West to Mediterranean. Capital transferred to Calah.
XLVI	1000	ASHUR RABI II	Suzerainty over Babylonia. Battle of Karar 854. Syrian conquests consolidated. Conflicts with Urartu.
XLVII	980	ASHUR RESH ISHI II	Quelled revolt of his brother Ashur danin apli, recovered territory lost during civil war.
XLVIII	950	TIGLATH PILESER III	Conquests in North and in Syria. Married Babylonian princess Sammu Rammat (Sennacherib's).
XLIX	930	ASHUR DAN II	Conflicts with Urartu and Syria.
L	911-890	ADAD-NINIR III	Continued pressure by Urartu. Weakness of Assyria. Eclipse of sun 15th June 763.
LI	890-884	TUKULTI NINIB II	Won throne as result of rebellion. Internal dissension in Assyria.
LII	884-859	ASHUR NASIR PAL III	Son of Ashur dan III. Continued weakness of Assyria. Military revolt in Calah 746.
LIII	859-824	SHALMANESER III	Name assumed by Pulis the military commander on election to throne. Restored Assyrian authority in Babylon in the 1st year in the North and in Syria. Devastated Urartu.
LIV	824-811	SHAMSHI ADAD IV	Ruled Babylon under the name Ululaia.
LV	811-78	ADAD NINIR IV	Capture of Samarra. Successful campaigns in the West in Arabia and in the North. Further devastation of Urartu. Ruled in Babylon after expelling Merodach baladan. Built Dur Sharrukin.
LVI	782-772	SHALMANESER IV	Campaigns in Babylonia, Cilicia, Phoenicia and Palestine. Attempted destruction of Babylon 689. Rebelled and fortified Nineveh, introduced cultivation of cotton.
LVII	772-763	ASHUR DAN III	Babylon, rebelled. Further expansion of Assyria. Cimmerians repulsed. Destruction of Sargon's son of Tyre. Conquest of Lower Egypt.
LVIII	763-755	ADAD NINIR V	Reconquest of Egypt, sack of Thebes. Prolonged war with Elam and Babylon. Expelled two in Arabia. Scythian invasion of Western Asia. Organized famous library at Nineveh.
LIX	755-746	ASHUR NINIR IV	Son of Ashur bani pal. Nation exhausted by campaigns. Assyrian empire shattered by Scythians on failing to peace.
LX	745-727	TIGLATH PILESER IV	Nabopolassar having declared his independence in 625, afterwards slew himself with the Medes.
LXI	727-722	SHALMANESER V	Son of Ashur bani pal. Besieged in Nineveh perishes in the flames of his Palace.
LXII	722-705	SARGON	Assyrians as a nation disappear and their territory is divided by Medes and Babylonians.
LXIII	705-681	SENNACHERIB	
LXIV	681-668	FSARHADDON	
LXV	668-626	ASHUR BANI PAL	
LXVI	626-616	ASHUR ETIL ILANI	
LXVII	616-616	SIN SHUM LISHUR	
LXVIII	616-606	SIN SHUM LISHUR	
—	606	FALL OF NINEVEH	



## CHAPTER V

## THE HITTITES BY LEONARD W. KING, M. A., F. S. I.

THE name of the Hittites is familiar enough from their appearance in the pages of the Old Testament among the inhabitants of Palestine who opposed the advance of the Hebrew invaders. For long it was only possible to gauge the part they played in the early history of Western Asia by the traces they have left in the records of Egypt and Assyria. At that time it was not even certain whether we might regard as their work the strange hieroglyphic rock inscriptions which are found scattered over the greater part of Asia Minor. But seven years ago Hattusa the capital city of their empire was identified at Boghaz Keui in Cappadocia and the royal archives which were there recovered have furnished detailed information on their history from the Hittite standpoint.

We now realize that the Hittites were one of the great nations of antiquity. At the height of their power their sway extended from the Asiatic coast of the Aegean to the mountain of Armenia. They wrested Northern Syria from Egypt and when they occupied Upper Mesopotamia neither Babylon nor Assyria was strong enough to oppose them.

It is still not certain to which of the great families of nations they belonged. The suggestion has been made that their language has certain Indo-European characteristics, but for the present it is safer to regard them as an indigenous race of Asia Minor. Their strongly marked facial type with long straight nose and receding forehead and chin is strikingly reproduced on all their monuments and suggests no comparison with Aryan or Semitic stocks. Their civilization was strongly influenced by that of Babylonia through the medium of Assyrian trading settlements which were established in Cappadocia as early as 2400 B.C. From the early Semitic immigrants or their successors they borrowed the clay tablet and the cuneiform system of writing. But they continued to use their own picture characters for monumental records and even in the later period when they came into direct contact with the Assyrian empire their art never lost its individual character. Some of the most elaborate of their rock sculptures may still be seen in the holy sanctuary at Yazılıkaya not far from Boghaz Keui. Here on the rock face in a natural fissure of the mountain are carved the figures of their deities, chief



CULT DANCE IN THE ROCK SANCTUARY OF THE HITTITE MOTHER GODDESS

The principal deity of the Hittites was the great Mother goddess whose worship was attended by orgastic rites. The celebration of a Spring festival in her honour is here shown in the sanctuary at Yazılıkaya where her figure may still be seen sculptured on the rock with a train of attendant deities.

The principal deity of the Hittites was the great Mother goddess whose worship was attended by orgastic rites. The celebration of a Spring festival in her honour is here shown in the sanctuary at Yazılıkaya where her figure may still be seen sculptured on the rock with a train of attendant deities.

among them the great Mother goddess of the Hittites. She and Teshub, the principal male deity, are here represented meeting with their processions of deities and attendants.

Of the earlier history of the race we still know but little. At about 1750 B.C. they emerge for a moment into the full light of day, when we see them leave their mountain barriers and descend the Euphrates on a great raiding expedition. We have already noted how on that occasion they stormed and captured Babylon, bringing its First Dynasty to an end and leaving the city an easy prey to its Kassite neighbours. The statues of the Babylonian deities Marduk and Sarpanitum, which they then carried off, were recovered a hundred years later from the Hittite district of Kharai by Agum II.

During this and the following century we may picture a slow but uninterrupted expansion of the area under Hittite control. Their central fortress of Khattai lay to the east of the Halys, on the Anatolian plateau some three thousand feet above sea level. It occupied a strong position near the crossing of



Painted specially for this work

#### RETURN OF SHUBBILULIUMA FROM HIS SYRIAN CAMPAIGN

The dynasty of Hittite kings was founded by Shubbiluliuma, who harassed and eventually annexed the powerful state of Mitanni in Northern Mesopotamia and conquered Northern Syria. He is here seen entering Khattai, his mountain capital, on his return from a victorious campaign in Syria. He brought back with him a heavy spoil and two captive Mitanni princes who had opposed him.

[By Allan Stewart]

the great lines of traffic through Asia Minor. At an early period expansion from this centre must have begun to take place beyond the west bank of the river, where the uplands offered greater facilities for pasturage. Another line of advance was southward to the coast plains beneath the Taurus, and it is certain that Cilicia was occupied by Hittite tribes before any attempt was made on Northern Syria.

At first the Hittites were scattered without any central organization among a number of independent city states. When later on a land is referred to in their official documents it is designated the country of the city of so and so, suggesting that each important township had been the centre of an independent district to which it gave its name. Some of the Hittite states attained in time to a considerable degree of importance. Thus we find Tarkhundaraba of Arzawa sufficiently eminent to marry a daughter of Amenophis III of Egypt. Another city was Kussai, one of whose kings, Khattusili I, was the father of Shubbiluliuma, under whom the Hittites were organized into a strong confederacy which endured for nearly two hundred years.



*Designed especially for this work*

#### THE FAMOUS LIBRARY OF KING ASHURBANIPAL AT NINEVEH

*by Fernand La Querne*

Ashurbanipal the last great king of Assyria and the conqueror of Egypt was also devoted to the encouragement of his country's art and to the preservation of its literature. He collected a great library in his palace at Nineveh sending out scribes to every city of Assyria and Babylonia to make copies of all the ancient texts. These were written in cuneiform characters on clay tablets which were afterwards baked. They are here represented as stored upon shelves in the thickness of the wall. On the right are two scholars, for whom a library is especially fitted.

capture. For the Egyptians had never yet met so powerful an enemy as the Hittites proved themselves to be, and the disastrous opening of the battle was largely due to the over-confidence of Rameses and his complete miscalculation of the enemy's strength and resources. It is possible to follow the tactics of the opposing armies in some detail, for episodes of the fight may still be seen pictured on the temple-walls at Luxor, Karnak and Abydos. It is true that the accompanying inscriptions are very fragmentary, but they are supplemented by a historical account of the battle, introducing a poem in celebration of the valour of Rameses, preserved on a papyrus in the British Museum.\*

The army of some twenty thousand men which Rameses led from Egypt in his advance against the Hittites he marshalled in four divisions, named, after four Egyptian gods, the divisions of Ammon, Ra, Ptah and Sutekh. In this order, and with the Pharaoh at their head, they marched through Palestine and afterwards by the coast-road through Southern Phœnicia. Then, leaving the coast and striking the



*Painted especially for this work*

#### RAMSES II RECEIVING A COPY OF HIS TREATY WITH THE HITTITES

At last, wearied by the Hittite war, Rameses II concluded an offensive and defensive alliance with the Hittite king Khattusil II, a grandson of Shubiluluma. After the terms of the treaty had been drawn up, a silver tablet on which a copy was engraved in the Babylonian character and language was sent by Khattusil to Rameses in charge of an ambassador.

east bank of the Orontes, Rameses and the division of Ammon forded the river at Shabtuna, the later village of Ribleh, only a few miles south of Kadesh. Here two Bedawin, by the instructions of the Hittite king, informed him that the enemy had retreated northwards, and Rameses, misled by the report, continued to advance on Kadesh, his divisions strung out behind him, and the last two still on the other side of the ford. Meanwhile the Hittite army lay behind Kadesh, masked from the Egyptians by the city walls. As Rameses and the division of Ammon continued to advance to their selected camping ground on the north-west of Kadesh, the Hittite king worked round the city on its eastern and southern sides, and suddenly threw his chariots across the Orontes and drove down upon the second Egyptian division, that of Ra, as they were marching northwards to join Rameses. Taken completely by surprise, they fled towards Rameses, pursued by the Hittites, who thus cut the Egyptian army into two.

Just before his camp was driven in, Rameses had learned of the presence of the Hittite army from

\* For a detailed account of the battle, illustrated by plans and accompanied by translations of the texts see Breasted, "Ancient Records of Egypt" vol. III, pp. 123ff.



The African Standard

CURE OF THE BITTIF PRINCESS WHO WAS POSSESSED BY A DEVIL

When Heriata, the daughter of Nkutu II, fell sick possessed by a devil, her father in law, Remese II, sent her statue of his god Nkonu to Kibiti in order to cure her. When the statue of his god Nkonu was victorious and the spirit having departed in peace to the place whence it came, there was great rejoicing. But Nkonu was victorious and feared very greatly. But Nkonu was victorious and feared very greatly. But Nkonu was victorious and feared very greatly.

In order to get rid of evil spirits



SANGAR OF CARCHENISH RECEIVING ASHUR NASIR PAL III

Abou he year 676 B.C. Ca. hem th subm. ed. o Ashu nas pal wh n he a e advanced I om Assy a. Sangs he H e K re of Ca chem th had a pay a heavy bu e and supp r con nger a d a loo sold a x lo. he A an a e y. He and he C own p n a e he e n a e ng om he sala e omce he Assy an K e Th. Qu on has south a e rpuat al he app on h, ng p n a on and a s a ng o he th dren o e e a u of a sh.

two captured spies and he had sent an urgent message to his southern divisions. Meanwhile he was surrounded by the Hittites and rallying his bodyguard he proceeded to charge eastwards against the weakest point in the enemy's lines. He succeeded in driving the Hittites before him into the Orontes and though he thereby lost his camp and his rich baggage this proved in the end his salvation. For the Hittites stayed to plunder and Rameses himself was not driven into the river in his turn. Upon the opportune arrival of some reinforcements he continued to keep the main body of the Hittite chariots in check by repeated charges until after three hours' desperate fighting his southern divisions came up, took the Hittites in the rear and completed their discomfiture. Many of the Hittites were slain or captured caught as they were between the two halves of the Egyptian army. But the Hittite king and



A HITTITE PRINCE IN SYRIA

When the Hittites were driven southwards by the immigration of tribes from Europe they dominated the Semitic peoples of North Syria, imposing their language and method of writing for official purposes and strongly influencing the local art. The picture shows a Syrian Hittite prince reviewing a body of his Semitic subjects in the Babylonian portico of his palace.

his foot soldiers were still undefeated to the east of the Orontes and Rameses appears to have made no attempt to capture Kadesh. Relieved at his escape he was content to return to Egypt with the reputation he had gained for his personal achievements in the fight.

During the following years the war was continued with varying success though Rameses appears eventually to have been more successful in the north. But in the reign of Khattusil both sides were weary of the conflict and an elaborate treaty of peace and alliance was drawn up. This when engraved upon a silver tablet was carried to Egypt by an ambassador and presented to Rameses. The contents of the treaty have long been known from the Egyptian text engraved on the walls of the temple at Karnak. Among the tablets found at Boghaz Keui was a broken copy of the Hittite version drawn up in cuneiform characters and in the Babylonian language which like French at the present day



Part used especially for this work

[By Francis E. Hiley]

#### THE CAPTURE OF CARCHEMISH BY SARGON

In 717 B.C. Pisiris, relying upon help promised by the Phrygian king Midas, revolted from Assyria, but he was defeated and captured by Sargon, who converted Carchemish and its territory into an Assyrian province. Carchemish had been chief of the cities ruled by the Hittite aristocracy in Syria, and with its fall the Hittites ceased to have an independent political existence.

passages and they continued to wield a diminished political influence in Northern Syria. Here they became the ruling class in scattered city states, of which the most important was Carchemish on the Euphrates. The former inhabitants of the districts which they here controlled were mainly Semites of Syrian or Aramean extraction, and their influence may be traced to some extent in the character of the Hittite art of this late period. To the kings of Assyria the Hittites were merely inhabitants of Northern Syria, and the name Khatti was now used solely for that region without any reference to Cappadocia.

When Tiglath-pileser I, after defeating the Muski, invaded Northern Syria, the city of Carchemish was strong enough to avoid capture. During the middle period of Assyrian expansion, both Ashurnasirpal III and his son Shalmaneser III, received tribute from Sangar of Carchemish. But in the reign of Sargon II, in the year 717 B.C., the city was captured by assault, its king Pisiris taken prisoner, and its inhabitants carried into captivity. The fall of Carchemish and the capture of the Hittite stronghold of Marash a few years later put an end to any semblance of a Hittite state. From that time forward the Hittites ceased to be a nation, and the remnants of their race survived only as one more strain in the mixed population of Syria.

was the language of diplomacy at that period. Khattusil also maintained friendly relations with the Babylonian court, and he informed the King of Babylon of his treaty with the King of Egypt.

A few years later, accompanied by a great retinue, Khattusil brought his daughter to Egypt, where she was married to Rameses with great pomp and circumstance. An intimate friendship continued to exist between the two royal families, and when the queen's sister fell ill in Khatti, and was believed to be incurably possessed by a devil, Rameses hastened to send his physician to cure her. But his efforts proving fruitless, the Pharaoh despatched the holy image of Khonsu, the Egyptian Moon god, to Cappadocia, where, in the mountain capital of Khatti, the god and his Egyptian priests succeeded in casting out the evil spirit which possessed the princess. The son and grandson of Khattusil, Dudkhalla and Arnunata, carried on their father's policy of friendliness towards Egypt, and the latter, to judge from the seals upon a Hittite document, seems to have adopted the Egyptian custom of marrying his sister.

Arnunata is the last king of Khatti whose name has been recovered, and it is certain that in the following century the invasion of Anatolia by the Phrygians and the Muski put an end to Hittite power in Cappadocia. The Hittites were pressed southwards through the



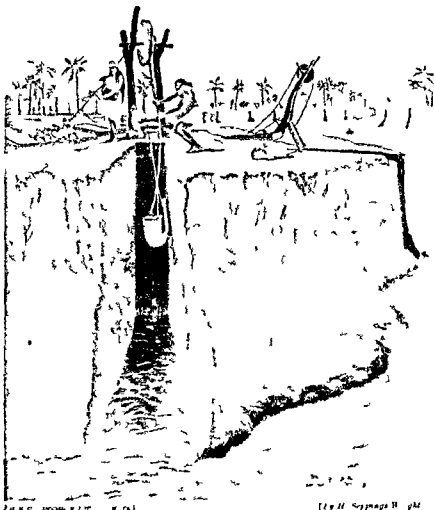
## CHAPTER VI

THE ASSYRIANS By LEONARD W. KING M.A., F.S.A.

IN origin the Assyrians sprang mainly from the same source as the Babylonian people. It used formerly to be thought that their country was colonized directly from Babylonia and that this northward advance of the Babylonian Semites took place at a comparatively late period. But it is now realized that Assyria received her Semitic population during the early movement of migratory tribes from Arabia which before the beginning of the third millennium B.C. had extended to the southern plains of the Tigris and Euphrates and overflowing Babylonia had passed on into Gut among the foothills of Elam. As early as 2400 B.C. we find scattered bodies of Semites settled in cities throughout Cappadocia who are closely akin to the later Assyrians: they have already adopted their peculiar system of dating by eponymous officers instead of by the reigning king and they share with them peculiarities of cult and nomenclature. Their Semitic character is unmistakable but it is equally clear that their original strain had been to some extent blended with that of the people into whose territory they had forced their way.

Recent excavation has shown that what racial elements other than Semitic may have entered into the composition of the Assyrians were obtained from this vigorous northern people. In Ashur the earliest Assyrian settlement upon the Tigris we have recovered during the last few years the names of a number of early Assyrian priest-kings or *patesis* and the un-Semitic form of many of these is suggestive of an Anatolian element drawn from the indigenous population of the country. This doubtless accounts in part for the warlike and brutal character they later on presented in striking contrast to the milder and more commercial Semites of the lower Euphrates valley. Yet the language and to a great extent the features of the Semite eventually predominated and the Anatolian strain resembling that of the modern Kurds survived only in an increased ferocity of temperament.

That is one fact which made the Assyrians different from the Babylonians. Another is that their country was less exposed to invasion during the greater part of their history than Babylonia and when once their racial character had been fixed they returned during subsequent periods greater purity of blood. Lying in the upper portion of the Mesopotamian valley about the middle course of the river Tigris the mountain chains of Armenia and Kurdistan formed natural



THE ASSYRIAN METHOD OF IRRIGATION

The high banks of the Tigris have always hindered irrigation and the Assyrians may well have invented the simple convenience shown in use. The water is raised in a shaft ending in a funnel through which when at the top it is discharged in a south connected with the irrigation channel.



Painted for work

[By F. A. B. H.]

## THE CAPTURE OF CARCHEMISH BY SARGON

In 717 B.C. Persa relying upon help promised by the Phrygian king Midas revolted from Assyria but he was defeated and captured by Sargon who converted Carchemish and its territory into an Assyrian province. Carchemish had been chief of the cities ruled by the Hittite aristocracy in Syria and with its fall the Hittites ceased to have an independent political existence.

passes and they continued to wield a diminished political influence in Northern Syria. Here they became the ruling class in scattered city states of which the most important was Carchemish on the Euphrates. The former inhabitants of the districts which they here controlled were mainly Semites of Syrian or Aramean extraction and their influence may be traced to some extent in the character of the Hittite art of this late period. To the kings of Assyria the Hittites were merely inhabitants of Northern Syria and the name Khatti was now used solely for that region without any reference to Cappadocia.

When Tiglath-pileser I after defeating the Muski invaded Northern Syria the city of Carchemish was strong enough to avoid capture. During the middle period of Assyrian expansion both Ashurnasirpal III and his son Shalmaneser III received tribute from Sangar of Carchemish. But in the reign of Sargon II in the year 717 B.C. the city was captured by assault its king Pisiris taken prisoner and its inhabitants carried into captivity. The fall of Carchemish and the capture of the Hittite stronghold of Marash a few years later put an end to any semblance of a Hittite state. From that time forward the Hittites ceased to be a nation and the remnants of their race survived only as one more strain in the mixed population of Syria.

was the language of diplomacy at that period. Khattusil also maintained friendly relations with the Babylonian court and he informed the King of Babylon of his treaty with the King of Egypt.

A few years later accompanied by a great retinue Khattusil brought his daughter to Egypt where she was married to Rameses with great pomp and circumstance. An intimate friendship continued to exist between the two royal families and when the queen's sister fell ill in Khatti and was believed to be incurably possessed by a devil Rameses hastened to send his physician to cure her. But his efforts proving fruitless the Pharaoh despatched the holy image of Khonsu the Egyptian Moon god to Cappadocia where in the mountain capital of Khatti the god and his Egyptian priests succeeded in casting out the evil spirit which possessed the princess. The son and grandson of Khattusil, Dudkhula and Arnuanta carried on their father's policy of friendliness towards Egypt and the latter to judge from the seals upon a Hittite document seems to have adopted the Egyptian custom of marrying his sister.

Arnuanta is the last king of Khatti whose name has been recovered and it is certain that in the following century the invasion of Anatolia by the Phrygians and the Muski put an end to Hittite power in Cappadocia. The Hittites were pressed southwards through the



Printed specially for this work

[By Andrew Dudley]

#### SHALMANESER I POURS OUT THE DUST OF ARINA BEFORE HIS GOD

The fierce and vindictive treatment of the rebels by the rulers of Assyria is already apparent in the reign of Shalmaneser I. After capturing the mountain fortress of Arina which had revolted, despising the god Ashur, he razed it to the ground and gathering its dust he poured it out in the gate of Ashur as a warning for the days to come.

barriers on the north and east and it was only during her last phase of empire that Assyria was threatened from these quarters. The higher and undulating tracts of Assyria were far less fertile than the flat alluvial soil of the Babylonian plain and except in the immediate neighbourhood of the rivers tended to encourage a taste for hunting in preference to agriculture. The climate too belonged to the temperate rather than to the sub tropical zone. In exceptionally severe winters snow still lies white upon the mounds that cover Nineveh and Ashur and though that is a rare occurrence the winter months must always have been comparatively cold and far less enervating than in the south.

For these reasons the Assyrians as a race were somewhat sharply distinguished from their southern kindred. Yet in religion in literature in law and in their culture generally they continued to be



Enlaid 1890 for the artist

[The Assyrian Army]

#### THE ASSYRIAN ARMY LEAVING ASHUR TO OPPOSE THE WESTERN SEMITES

About 7050 B.C. Ilushuma, king of Assyria, fought with the West Semitic king Sumu-abu, who founded the First Dynasty of Babylon. The Assyrians are here seen leaving their capital to march southward. Soldiers for the use of the army are being loaded on to rafts supported by inflated skins, which the swift current of the river will carry down stream.

end dependent upon Babylonia. In sculpture and in some of the minor arts they struck out a line of their own, but it is for their military science that they are chiefly to be remembered. From the first they were hunters and warriors, and their persistent efforts at conquest gradually hardened the race into a very efficient fighting machine. They were essentially a military people, strongly differentiated in the respect from the commercial Babylonians. The Assyrian king always kept a small standing army of royal troops, and this was increased in time of war by the mobilization of all the manhood of the nation. The backbone of Assyria consisted in its middle class of hardy peasant farmers, and from them the rank and file were drawn. The majority were armed with the bow, and to their power of destroying the chariots and horsemen of an enemy at a distance the later Assyrian victories in the Egyptian wars at any rate were largely due.



#### SHALMANESER I POURS OUT THE DUST OF ARINA BEFORE HIS GOD

The fierce and vindictive treatment of the enemies by the rulers of Assyria is already apparent in the reign of Shalmaneser I. After capturing the mountain fortress of Arina, which had revolted against the god Ashur, he raised it to the ground and gave its dust to be poured out in the gate of Ashur as a warning for the days to come.

of the city wall of Ashur, fortifying his primitive settlement, or we may watch Ushpia the traditional founder of the temple of Ashur building the first shrine to Ashur, their national god

The next time the veil is lifted, we perceive the Assyrians already giving us a foretaste of their later quality. Under the leadership of Ilu shuma, a hardy band of citizen soldiers are leaving the Southern Gate of Ashur to oppose successfully the incursion of the Western Semites. At the close of the third millennium, Sumu abu himself, the famous founder of the Dynasty of Babylon, is checked in his attempt to march northwards up the Tigris and, wisely leaving Assyria to herself, he and his immediate successors turn their attention to secure the southward extension of Babylonian control.

The last picture we possess of this earliest phase of Assyrian history is painted in different colours. Under Hammurabi perhaps her most famous king the city of Babylon has entered on her first period of empire. Assyria has become a province of Babylon, and is kept in a state of subjection by garrisons of Babylonian troops. In the British Museum there is one of Hammurabi's military despatches directing the transference of two hundred and forty soldiers of 'the King's Regiment' who had been stationed in Assyria. It is the earliest military despatch in the world.

#### THE FIRST PERIOD OF ASSYRIAN CONQUEST 1750—911 B.C.

The fall of the First Dynasty of Babylon before her Hittite conquerors and her subsequent occupation by the Kassites about the middle of the eighteenth century B.C. afforded Assyria the opportunity of freeing herself from Babylonian control. And when once she had seen the last of the southern garrisons with drawn, she was not long in organizing her own forces for foreign conquest. One of the earliest Assyrian inscriptions of any length which has been recovered was set up in Ashur to record the achievements of a king named Shamshi Adad, who in it lays claim to the high sounding title King of the World. Unfortunately Shamshi Adad does not give us his genealogy, or even mention his father's name so that it is difficult to place him accurately in the Assyrian succession. But from certain grammatical peculiarities in his text it is clear that we must place him in a period not much later than the Kassite conquest of



From stereo by Wright



[The Underworld of Nineveh]

#### ASSYRIAN METHODS OF BURIAL

The Assyrians, like the Babylonians, buried and did not burn their dead. In the earliest period the corpse was placed without protection in a grave dug in the soil. Later sarcophagi of unglazed clay were employed, and more sumptuous interments took place in vaults constructed of burnt brick. The bodies were arranged in the contracted position lying on the side.

**Babylon** In view of this undoubtedly early date it is of peculiar interest that he should proudly record the setting up of a stèle of victory in the land of Irbn on the shore of the Great Sea

There are only two seas to which this expression can apply the Mediterranean or the Black Sea and of these the latter is the more probable We may picture Shamsu Adad pressing northwards and leading his Assyrian army across the Taurus into the mountains of Armenia since expansion to the south and west was blocked by a still powerful Babylon But whatever view we take of this interesting record it is clear that the Assyrians of the eighteenth and seventeenth centuries had penetrated on their raiding expeditions over a far more extended area than was formerly thought possible

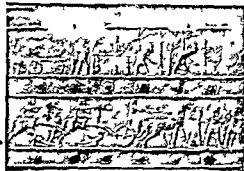
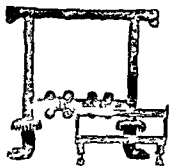
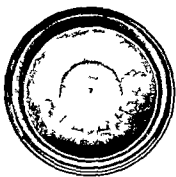
It would seem that while finding scope for her ambition in the north Assyria was content to maintain



ARRANGING THE BOUNDARY BETWEEN ASSYRIA AND BABYLON

From the fifteenth century B.C. onwards there were continual conflicts between the growing power of Assyria and that of Babylon which was on the decline. At last between the two states a general peace was concluded with a recognition of the common frontier. The Assyrian king here seen delineating the frontier personally while a high Babylonian official holds a plan which he consults.

friendly relations with the earlier Kassite kings of Babylon. Thus rather later Ashurnisheshu forms a compact with Karaindash of Babylon and determines by mutual consent the boundary that should divide their respective kingdoms. Moreover the establishment of the state of Mitanni in northern Mesopotamia provided an effective check for some time to Assyrian aggression. In fact the kingdoms of Mitanni, Assyria and Babylon formed for a time a balance of power in Western Asia of which the Egyptian monarchs of the Eighteenth Dynasty astutely took advantage. In the royal letters of the period we note how these Asiatic monarchs compete with one another to secure the friendship and alliance of Egypt and how the Pharaoh marries their daughters indiscriminately and plays one power off against the others. One of these monarchs Tushratta of Mitanni appears for a time to have secured control over at any rate the northern part of Assyria for we find him sending the holy statue of the



## PAGE TO ILLUSTRATE ASSYRIAN ART

Reading from left to right: Great vase of baked clay, of a dish with a dragon's relief. Bone knife and a head. Gold bell-metal  
one head of a warrior bird. Limes one model of a basket. Bone bowl from Ymru, showing an infant. Portion of a bronze  
on Alhol, all being step ends of a set of the same palm. Wounded lion from Yhu ben pata palea. A Nakh Corner of  
palemen slab from Ashur-bani-pala's palace. The dog reproducing a rug or carpet. The Pak Obelisk of Shalmaneser III. Figure of  
Yahu the pal III. The god Yahu from Ymru. Baked clay vessel with figure of a favourite demon. Portion of one of the bronze  
bands from the Gate of Shalmaneser III. Waged lion from Ymru, which flanked a passage entrance.





*Painted especially for this work*

[By M. Dorazio R.B.A. V.B.A.]

#### TUKULTI-NINIB I IN THE TEMPLE OF MARDUK

The first king of Assyria to occupy the Babylonian throne was Tukulti-Ninib I, who after conquering the southern kingdom ruled it for seven years by means of viceroys appointed by himself. He is here seen with the shrine of Marduk at Babylon gazing on the holy statue of the god which he proceeded to carry off with other spoils to Assyria.

goddess Ishtar of Nineveh to Egypt as a mark of his esteem for the Egyptian Pharaoh. The letter which the Mitannian monarch sent to Egypt with the Assyrian statue, throws an interesting light on the religious beliefs of the time. For we gather that this was not the first time Ishtar had visited Egypt and we may infer from such a custom the belief that a deity when stopping in a foreign country with his or her own consent would if properly treated confer favour and prosperity upon that land. The episode affords striking evidence of international intercourse in the fourteenth century B.C.

With the murder of Tushratta through a conspiracy by one of his sons the state of Mitanni was weakened and in the period of internal dissension that followed the greater part of its territory fell a prey to the Hittites. Assyria thus completely regained her independence and began to take an active part in Babylonian politics. The energetic Assyrian king Ashur-uballit had given his daughter Muballitat-sherua in marriage to the Babylonian king Kara-khardash. The offspring of this union succeeded his father on the Babylonian throne and when he was slain in a revolt Ashur-uballit avenged his grandson's death by invading Babylonia and setting his own nominee upon the throne. But Assyria did not long retain her hold upon the southern kingdom and Ashur-uballit's son Enlil-nirari and his great grandson Adad-nirari I were both at war with Babylon and both claimed victories.

With the passing of the Mitannian kingdom the ambitions of Assyria began to turn to conquest in the west. Arik-den-ili the son and successor of Enlil-nirari had already penetrated to the Chabor and Shalmaneser I, like his father Adad-nirari, captured cities as far to the west of Assyria as Harin. They claim even to have marched victoriously as far as Carchemish on the Euphrates, and the latter defeated

Hittite and Aramean armies that came against him. Shalmaneser has left us a striking picture of symbolic ritual which throws a strong light on the fanatical character of these early Assyrian campaigns waged against his foes on behalf of Ashur the national god. When after a stubborn resistance on its part, Shalmaneser captured Arina, a strongly fortified mountain fastness in Armenia, he sowed its site with salt and carried some of its soil back with him to Assyria. Then standing in the entry to the chief gate of his capital, he took the soil in his hands and poured it out upon the ground as a witness for the days to come against all his god's enemies.

As a natural consequence of his victories in the north and west, Shalmaneser transferred his capital from Ashur to Calah, some forty miles higher up the Tigris, where he built a palace and founded a strongly fortified city. His son Tukulti-Ninib I continued his father's aggressive policy, and his reign marks an epoch in Assyrian history, for he was the first Assyrian monarch to ascend the Babylonian throne. Having captured Kishitish, the Babylonian king, and carried him in chains to Ashur, he ruled Babylonia for seven years. But at the end of that period the Babylonian nobles successfully revolted and regained their independence. Tukulti-Ninib shortly afterwards came to a tragic end, for he was murdered by one of his sons in his palace at Kar-Tukulti-Ninib, a city he had built and named in his own honour.

During this early period the power of Assyria was subject to alternate periods of expansion and relapse, and one of the latter set in during the century that followed Tukulti-Ninib's assassination. Pressed by tribes of Hittite origin from Anatolia, she lost her hold on the provinces she had gained on the north-west, and her nascent empire was once more confined to the narrow limits of what was strictly Assyrian territory. In the second half of the twelfth century, Ashur-resh-ishi did something to restore his country's fortunes by twice defeating Nebuchadnezzar I of Babylon, but it was his son Tiglath-pileser I, whose reign was to mark a fresh stage in Assyria's rise to greatness. In his earlier years this monarch led his armies far to the north and west and broke the power of the Anatolian peoples who had annexed the territories formerly held by Assyria. The Euphrates even did not stop his advance, for he threw his troops across on rafts supported by inflated skins, and he marched to the Mediterranean. The figure of Tiglath-pileser stands out in history not only as a great fighter but as one of the mightiest hunters of antiquity. Lions, wild bulls, and elephants he slew with his own



Painted from the Assyrian reliefs at Nimrud

[By Mr. Doornik, P. B. A. V. B.]

#### THE ASSASSINATION OF TUKULTI-NINIB I

Tukulti-Ninib reigned in Assyria. Babylon revolted and regained her independence, and in Assyria he nobly led by his own son. Ashur-nasir-pal, he seized him in his palace in Kar-Tukulti-Ninib, because he had founded it in his own honour, and slew him there.

sword and bow and it was characteristic that on reaching Arvad on the Mediterranean coast he should have embarked in a ship and have slain a mighty dolphin in the deep. News must have been carried to Egypt of the presence of his army in Syria for the Pharaoh sent him a present consisting of a crocodile and a hippopotamus. The odd nature of the gift was doubtless suggested by Tiglathpileser's reputation as a hunter and we may imagine the surprise of the Assyrians when these strange beasts were paraded through the streets of the capital.

Tiglathpileser was thus the first Assyrian monarch with the possible exception of Shamshi Adad to carry Assyrian arms to the coast of the Mediterranean. It cannot be claimed that his rule constituted an empire in any sense of the term for his aim was to exact tribute not to administer. But with

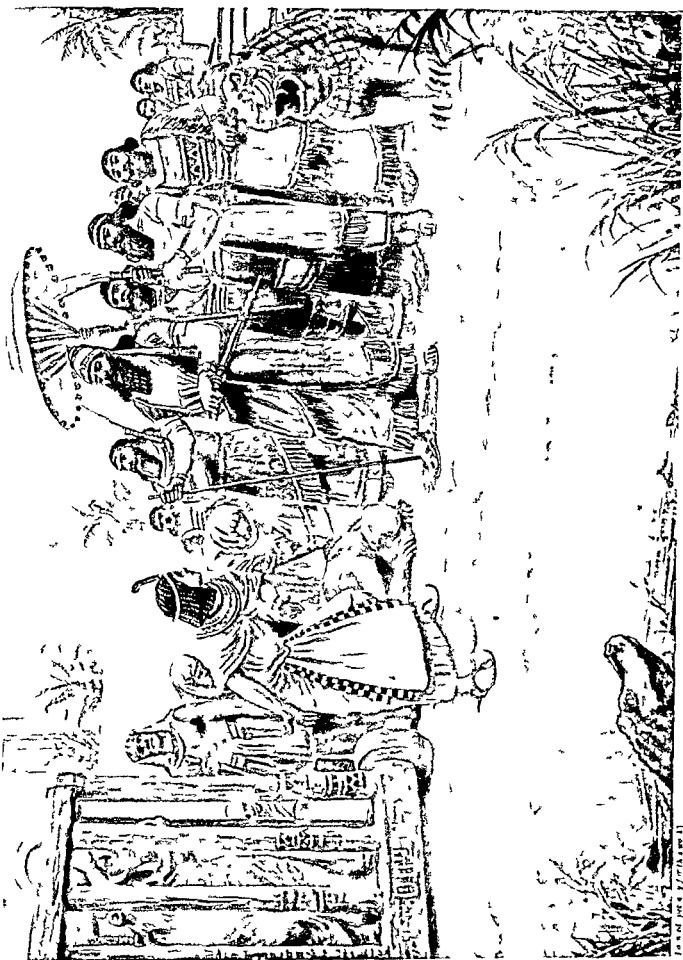


TIGLATH PILESER I SLAYING A LION

In addition to his heavenly name as conqueror, Tiglathpileser I was the most famous hunter of antiquity. He boasted that he had slain four wild bulls and ten mighty bull elephants in Northern Mesopotamia and brought home their hides and tusks to Assyria. He also boasted that he had slain one hundred and twenty lions when hunting on foot.

Within these limits we may credit him with accomplishing more than any of his predecessors. It was probably in consequence of his preoccupation in the west that Marduk-nadin-akhe of Babylonia had been able to raid Assyria and carry off the statues of Adad and Shala, gods of Ekallate, which four hundred and eighteen years afterwards were recovered from Babylon by Sennacherib. But Tiglathpileser's subsequent conquest of Northern Babylonia and his occupation of the capital restored the temporary loss of Assyrian prestige and taken in conjunction with his achievements in the west they form ample justification for regarding his reign as marking the culmination of this first period of Assyrian conquest.

His sons and successors did not succeed in maintaining the inheritance he left them. Friendly relations were preserved with Babylon and Ashur-bel-kala even married the daughter of the Babylonian king. But it is certain that Assyria as well as Babylon now felt the effects of the great Aramean



(My own rose and my)

#### TIGLATH PILESER INSPECTING GIFTS FROM EGYPT

The Egyptian king soon heard of Tiglath pileser a good son to Northern Syria. In the course of which he had penetrated to the Ned Arranen coast and in order to gain his good will sent him a present. It was doubtless in consequence of Tiglath pileser's fame as a hunter that the gift he sent took the form of a crocodile and another animal strange to the Assyrians which may probably be taken for a hippopotamus.

migration and while Babylonia was overrun and ravaged by the Sutu Aramean tribes wrested from Assyria the western provinces which Tiglath pileser had re annexed It is true that tradition tells of a certain Ashur irbi who like Tiglath pileser set up an image of himself on the Mediterranean coast he may perhaps be identified with Ashur rabi II But we have no evidence of any effective recovery of Assyrian power until the ninth century when the country suddenly emerges from its temporary obscurity and by the brutal ferocity of its methods of conquest produces unparalleled terror among the races upon its immediate borders

#### THE MIDDLE PERIOD OF ASSYRIAN EXPANSION 911—745 B C

The main claim to remembrance that can be advanced on behalf of Adad nirari III who came to the throne of Assyria in the year 911 B C is that he was the grandfather of that great but ruthless conqueror Ashur nasir pal III Adad nirari certainly inaugurated Assyria's renaissance for he defeated two successive occupants of the Babylonian throne and with the second of them Nabu shum ishkun he afterwards formed an alliance which was cemented by the exchange of their daughters in marriage His son Tukulti Nimib II profiting by this renewed sense of security from attack upon his southern border began to make tentative efforts at expanding westwards into Mesopotamia But it was reserved for Ashur nasir pal his son who ruled from 884 to 859 B C to cross the Euphrates and lead Assyrian armies once more into Syrian territory After securing his frontier on the east and north of Assyria Ashur nasir pal turned his attention to the west The Aramean states of Bit Khalupi and Bit Adini both on the left bank of the Euphrates fell before his onslaught Then crossing the Euphrates on rafts



Is a n d spec al y for h o w s

PURSUEING FUGITIVES ACROSS THE CHABUR

City Fred Roe R I

Und Tukul N n b II Assy a s fo uncs a f e a cen ury and a half of weakness began o mend We possess re o da of five of h s cam pa gns in he cou se of wh h he ra ded No he n Babylon a and En e n M sopo am a s fa as he Chabur Assy an a che a c he e seen shoo ne at fug ves as they sw m he ver to her fo ees on he fu he bank

of skins he received the submission of Sangar of Carchemish and marched in triumph through Syria to the coast

Ashur nasir pal has left us a detailed account of his conquests and they form a catalogue of pitiless torture and destruction. I took the city their fighting men I put to the sword and I cut off their heads. Many I captured alive and the rest I burned with fire. Heaps of the living and of heads I piled up over against their city gate and seven hundred men I impaled on stakes around the city. Their young men and maidens I burned in the fire and I laid waste their city and turned it into heaps of ruins. Such phrases occur as a refrain after the record of each capture and those of the conquered were fortunate who fell dead into the hands of their captors. The Assyrian army under Ashur nasir pal's leadership left behind it a trail of blood and fire and on its return to Assyria it carried back with it the chiefs and princes who had attempted any opposition that their quivering bodies might be flayed at leisure in the capital.

With all his cruelty Ashur nasir pal was a great soldier and he gives evidence of military genius of no small order. Under him and his son Shalmaneser III the military organization of Assyria was renewed and both made effective use of their extraordinarily efficient armies. Ashur nasir pal's policy was one of annihilation and the speed with which he struck ensured his success. Thus when he crossed the Euphrates after taking Carchemish the King of Damascus the most powerful and important state in Syria made no attempt to oppose him or to organize a defence. He had evidently been taken by surprise. But Syria then learned her lesson and at the battle of Karkar in 854 B.C. Shalmaneser found himself opposed by a confederation of the northern kings and though he eventually succeeded in ravaging the territory of Damascus the city itself held out and remained untaken. In fact the stubborn resistance of Damascus prevented any further attempt on Assyria's part at this period to penetrate further into Southern Syria and Palestine. So Shalmaneser had to content himself with marching northwards across Mount Amanus subjugating Cilicia and exacting tribute from districts north of the Taurus. He also conducted a successful campaign in Armenia from which quarter one of Assyria's most powerful enemies was about to arise.

From this middle period of Assyrian history a very striking series of monuments have come down to us which are now preserved in the British Museum. From the palace of Ashur nasir pal at Calah we have the fine series of sculptured reliefs which lined the palace walls. On the famous Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser we may see portrayed the tribute which subject princes sent the Assyrian king among



*Painted specially for this work*

#### ASHUR NASIR PAL AND HIS PRISONERS OF WAR

*[By H. Septimus Wright]*

The son and successor of Tukulti-Ninib II was Ashur nasir-pal III, perhaps the most barbarous of Assyrian kings. He reconquered the Assyrian empire and led victoriously as far as the Mediterranean coast. Fortunate were those of his enemies who fell in battle for his treatment of survivors was unparalleled in its cruelty. Many of them were flayed alive.



Painted specially for this work

[By Gerald Leake]

THE ARMY OF SHALMANESER III IN THE TAURUS

Shalmaneser III continued his father's policy of foreign conquest and though in his long war with Syria he failed to capture Damascus he extended Assyrian control over Cilicia and the southern region of the Taurus. On his famous Bronze Gates his craftsmen have portrayed the difficult country over which he took his chariots.

in the course of his reign. We see the Assyrian chariots and bowmen marching over the mountains, engineers bridging streams in their advance, the fortified camps they established at headquarters, their heavy siege trains in action and their different methods of attack. The inferior arms and quaint costumes of the conquered races are faithfully portrayed as well as the barbarous Assyrian custom practised so extensively as we have seen by Shalmaneser's father of punishing

them that of Jehu King of Israel. But most interesting of all perhaps are the famous Bronze Gates of Balawat so called from the village near which they are said to have been found in Assyria. They are the bronze sheathing from two great wooden gates which were set up in one of his palaces by Shalmaneser and the thin metal has been skilfully decorated with a series of designs in low relief obtained by hammering out the back. The gates are one of the finest and earliest examples of metal repoussé work and in the designs upon them the Assyrian craftsmen have given a wonderfully detailed and vivid picture of the various campaigns conducted by Shalmaneser against Armenians, Hittites, Syrians and the other nations he conquered or fought.

a stubborn defence by implement or mutilation.

As we have already noted more than once a forward movement on the part of Assyria was generally followed by a period of comparative weakness and inaction. Assyria in fact expanded in a series of successive waves and when one had spent itself a recoil took place before the next advance. The principal cause of Assyria's contraction after the brilliant reigns of Shalmaneser III and his father may undoubtedly be traced to the rise of a new power in the mountains of Armenia in the district known as Urartu the Ararat of Genesis where the Ark is said to have rested. From their capital on the shores of Lake Van the Urartians marched southwards and menaced the northern frontier.



Painted specially for this work

[By Gerald Leake]

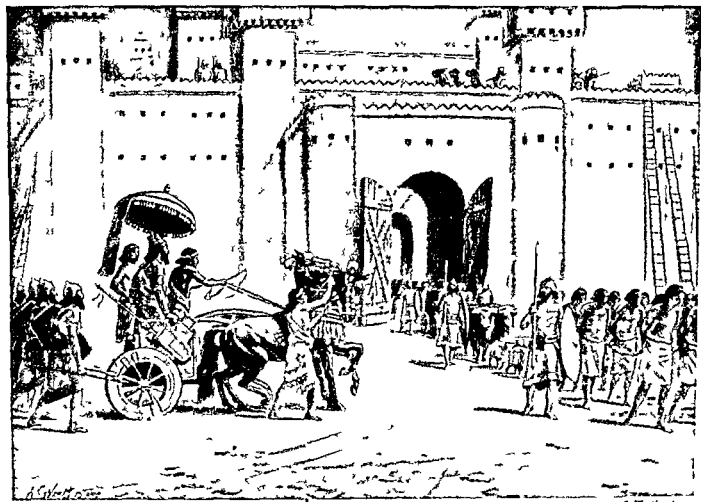
THE ASSYRIAN METHOD OF TREATING THE CONQUERED

The Assyrian conquerors of the ninth century made no attempt to consolidate a permanent empire but confined themselves to the collection of plunder and tribute. Any city which offered opposition to their demands was ruthlessly destroyed and its inhabitants were mutilated, impaled or burnt at the stake.

though he failed in his attack upon this central fortress he laid the country waste and broke for some years its power of assuming the offensive. Thus Tiglath pileser having secured his frontiers on both the north and south was able to turn his attention once more to the Mediterranean littoral.

It was in the reign of Tiglath pileser that Assyria first took an active interest in the Hebrew states of Israel and Judah and it is interesting to note that in each her intervention was at the invitation of the ruling king. For internal dissension in many a small state of Syria and Palestine led one or other of its political parties to invite the help of the great power which was only waiting for the chance to crush it out of existence. In 738 B.C. Menahem of Israel in order to secure his throne purchased Assyrian support at the cost of a heavy tribute and a few years later we find Judah appealing for Assyrian help against her northern neighbours. For during Tiglath pileser's Armenian campaigns Damascus attempted to form a coalition of the Palestinian states against their common foe and Israel joined Damascus in an attack on Judah to force her into their alliance. So Ahaz invoked Assyrian help to rid himself of his invaders. As in the case of Menahem the step cost him his independence and a heavy treasure. But its immediate result was successful. Tiglath pileser invaded Palestine and the allied forces were obliged to retire from Judah. It was on this occasion in the year 734 B.C. that the districts of north eastern Israel including Gilead Galilee and Naphtali were lost to Israel and their inhabitants deported to Assyria. Damascus was then subjected to a siege which ended two years later with the capture of the city and the deportation of its inhabitants.

But even then Israel had not realized the futility of attempting to oppose Assyria. At this time a new dynasty had arisen in Egypt under the Ethiopian king Piankhi and his energetic son Shabaka. Having conquered the whole Nile valley and the Delta with their black Nubian troops they now turned



[A wood engraving by J. A. C. Woodhouse]

THE CAPTURE OF DAMASCUS BY TIGLATH-PILESER IV., 732 B.C.

The strong Aramean city of Damascus had long blocked the path of Assyrian advance into Palestine. When Rezin attempted to form a coalition of the Palestinian states against Assyria, Tiglath-pileser invaded the country in 734 B.C., and after a siege of two years succeeded in capturing Damascus. He carried its people into captivity and deprived the city of its independence.





Painted especially for this work

[By a or c Van der]

### SARGON PROCLAIMED KING OF ASSYRIA 722 B.C.

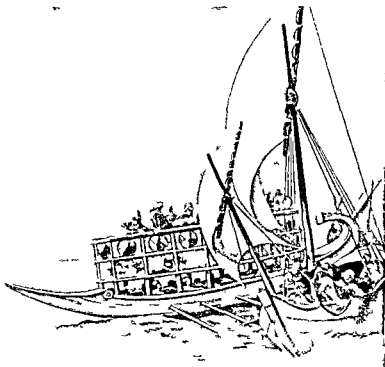
Sargon the founder of the last and most famous dynasty of Assyrian kings probably owed his election to the army. His early years were occupied with revolts in Babylon and the west.

Babylonia and other parts of the Assyrian empire were settled in their place in Palestine.

This policy of deportation was the final answer of Assyria to her pressing problem of how to administer the wide areas she conquered. Former Assyrian kings had carried away the conquered into slavery, but Tiglath-pileser IV had inaugurated a regular transference of nations. Fully half the population of each conquered province was carried into captivity and their place was taken by foreign captives

from other parts of the empire. Thus the native population in each case was rendered ineffective while the new colonists, hated by the natives, naturally supported their Assyrian masters and protectors. This policy certainly effected its immediate object: it kept the subject provinces quiet. But as a permanent method of administration it was bound to be a failure for it sinned against every law of political economy. While destroying patriotism and love of country it put an end at the same time to all incentives to labour. Such a country's accumulated wealth had already been drained for the benefit of Assyrian coffers and in the hands of its half-starved colonists it was not likely to prove a permanent source either of strength or of wealth to its suzerain.

Sargon himself had apparently not been present at the capture of



Painted especially for this work

[By a or c Van der]

### CAPTURE OF AN IONIAN PIRATE

At the end of the eighth century in Sargon's reign the Assyrians first came in contact with the Ionians whose vessels began to harry the coasts of Cilicia and Northern Syria.



For the day (for this work)

# **BUILDING THE PALACE AT DUR SHARRUKIN**

In 713 B.C. Sargon founded a new capital for his empire below the hill now known as Jebel Makiub, a few miles to the east of Nineveh and he named it Dur Sharrukin. Sargon's town was a big terrace upon the north-west side. He erected a great palace adorned with magnificent sculptures and bas-reliefs, and with the walls richly decorated.

[By P. H. Joret]



[Painted especially for this work]

[By W. E. W. of 1]

#### THE DEFEAT OF AN IONIAN FLEET

In 696 B.C. Kruas the Assyrian governor of Illubru organized a revolt and with the help of Ionian settlers in the district of Tarsus seized the important caravan road through the Cilician gates. Sennacherib thereupon despatched an expedition which defeated the rebels, captured Tarsus and destroyed the local Ionian fleet.

resulted in the destruction of that people as a buffer state and laid Assyria open to the direct attack of the barbarian invaders though it was not until the reign of Esarhaddon that their activity began to be formidable. Meanwhile having subjugated his other foes Sargon was able to turn his attention once more to Babylon from which he expelled Merodach baladan. His appearance was welcomed by the priestly party and entering the city in state he assumed the title of Governor and for the last even years of his life he ruled in Babylon virtually as king.

It was after this success that he received tribute from seven kings of Cyprus and established political relationship with men of the Ionian race. In the course of his conquests on the Mediterranean coast he had already come into contact with the Ionian pirates who had begun to infest the south eastern coasts of Asia Minor and Sargon tells us that he dragged them 'like fish out of the sea'. No doubt he made use of Phœnician galleys with which he was able to overhail the Ionian vessels.

In the reign of Sargon Assyrian art received a strong impetus for his conquests subjected the native craftsmen to new influences and largely increased the area from which their materials could be obtained. They found full scope for their ambitions in the decoration of the new town and palace of Dur Sharrukin.

Samaria and his army had been soon recalled by threatening events in the south of his kingdom. For Merodach baladan a Chaldean chief of Bit Yalim at the head of the Persian Gulf now laid claim to the throne of Babylon. By himself Merodach baladan would not have been formidable to Assyria but he was backed by an unexpected and dangerous ally. The kingdom of Elam which lay to the east of Babylonia had not meddled in Mesopotamian affairs for centuries. But she had gradually become alarmed at the growth of Assyrian power. So Khumbanigash the Elamite king allying himself with Merodach baladan invaded Mesopotamia laid siege to the frontier fortress of Dur ilu or Der on the Lower Tigris and defeated Sargon and the Assyrian army before its walls. Merodach baladan was acknowledged by the Babylonians as their king and he continued for years to be a thorn in the side of Assyria.

After the defeat of Shabaka and the Egyptians at Raphia Sargon was occupied with the final subjugation of Urartu in the north which had for so long been a danger to Assyria. But Urartu had to fight not only the Assyrians but also a new enemy the Cimmerians who now made their appearance from the north and east.

In fact Sargon's conquest of Urartu

or Sargon's Town which the king built a few miles to the east of Nineveh and used as his capital. The two colossal bulls and winged mythological figures in the Assyrian Vestibule of the British Museum once flanked a doorway in his palace. This artistic activity was further increased in the reign of Sennacherib, Sargon's son and successor, who transferred his capital to Nineveh which he rebuilt and fortified, erecting his mighty palace on an artificial mound high above the Tigris, which continued to be the royal residence until the fall and destruction of the city.

On Sargon's death in 705 B.C. the subject provinces of the empire rebelled. The revolt was led by Babylon, where Merodach-baladan reappears with Elamite support, while Hezekiah of Judah headed a confederation of the states of southern Syria. Sennacherib was first occupied with Babylon, where he had little difficulty in defeating Merodach-baladan and his allies. He was then free to deal with Syria and Palestine, and at Eltekeh near Ekron he routed the Egyptian army, which had come to the support of the rebel states. He then received the submission of Ekron and took Lachish after a siege, though Tyre resisted. A famous bas-relief in the British Museum represents Sennacherib seated on his throne outside Lachish and receiving its submission. Hezekiah of Judah at first paid heavy tribute, but later when Sennacherib demanded the surrender of Jerusalem, he defied the Assyrian officers and escaped punishment through the withdrawal of the Assyrian army from Palestine, possibly in consequence of plague.

Babylon, with Elam's backing, was again soon giving trouble, and Sennacherib was engaged in a succession of punitive expeditions against both countries. In the course of these Merodach-baladan was driven from the Sea Land into Elam, while his Chaldean ally, Mushezib-Marduk, only found security



[Illustration by Gerald Leake]

[By Gerald Leake]

## DESTRUCTION OF CHALDEAN SETTLERS ON THE ELAMITE COAST

Under Merodach-baladan, Chaldean settlements had been formed on the Elamite shore of the Persian Gulf, and these posed a constant menace to Babylon. In 694 B.C. Sennacherib destroyed them, transporting his troops across the head of the Gulf in ships built on the Tigris and manned with soldiers from Phoenicia and Cyprus.

by escaping into the intricate marshes and swamps of southern Babylon. Matters reached a climax in 689 B.C. when after the death of Uman menanu of Elam Sennacherib captured Babylon and attempted to put an end for all time to her constant menace by destroying the city. He succeeded in doing an enormous amount of damage and for the last eight years of his reign the country was given over to a state of anarchy. In 681 Sennacherib was murdered by his sons and after a struggle for the succession Esarhaddon secured the throne.



Pain et spee al y for h u 4)

[R. Gera d Leake

#### THE DEATH OF SENNACHERIB

Senna he had d eed he Esarhaddon who was not h s eld s son should su ceed h m upon the h one and had appon ed h m Gove no. of Babylon Jealous at be ng al gh ed two o hers of h s sons head d a evol n 681 B.C. and mu de ed he fa he as he was wo sh pp ng n he emple of h s god

The first thought of the new king was to reverse completely his father's Babylonian policy and by rebuilding the city and restoring its ancient privileges to placate the priestly party whose support his grandfather Sargon had secured. In the year 668 the statue of Mar duk was restored to its shrine and Esarhaddon's son Shamash shum uk in was proclaimed king of Babylon. At the same time Esarhaddon sought to reconcile the military and aggressive party in his own capital by crowning Ashur bani pal his eldest son as king in Assyria. But Babylon was still taught to look upon Assyria as her suzerain and the spirit of rivalry and disaffection was only driven for the moment underground.

The wars of Esarhaddon like those of his father were in the main aimed at retaining territory already incorporated in the Assyrian empire. And had he been able to confine his country's energies within these limits its existence as a state might have been prolonged. But he was unable to curb the ambitions of his generals and in his effort to find employment for the army he achieved the ultimate object of his father's western campaigns the conquest of Egypt.

This conflict between the two

great civilized powers of antiquity was bound to follow the gradual conquest of Syria and Palestine by the Assyrian armies. From a very early period these coast lands of the Mediterranean had either been in the possession of Egypt or were the object of their desire. It was fully in accordance with precedent that the Ethiopian king Piankhi and his son Shabaka after their occupation of Egypt should have turned their eyes on Palestine and we have already noted how at the close of the eighth century they encouraged the Palestinian states in their resistance to Assyrian encroachment and on two occasions sent them substantial help. Egyptian troops had taken part both at the battle of Raphia and at Eltekeh but neither Sargon nor Sennacherib had trodden Egyptian soil. Shabaka's policy of active opposition to the Assyrian advance had been carried on by Tirhakah who

he led it across the Egyptian frontier and at Karbaniti had little difficulty in defeating Tirhah's forces who forthwith abandoned Memphis and retreated to Thebes. On the approach of the Assyrian army he again retreated up stream and Thebes having tendered its submission Ashurbanipal proceeded to reinstate the princes whom Esarhaddon had appointed as his governors. The chief among them was a certain Necho King of Sais and Memphis whose son Psammetichus was destined to found a new dynasty of Egyptian kings.

Ashurbanipal's return to Assyria was the signal for renewed trouble in Egypt fomented by Tirhakah. But the projected revolt was discovered in good time and the Egyptian prince Necho with Sharruladri the Assyrian governor of Pelusium were sent in chains to Nineveh to answer the charge of treason. Ashurbanipal received Necho in a friendly spirit and having won over his allegiance sent him back in great honour to his own country. But Tirhakah continued to hold his own in Upper Egypt and on his death his nephew Tanutamon occupied Thebes, captured Memphis and put the Assyrian garrison to the sword. Ashurbanipal's answer to this fresh defiance was not long in coming. He returned to Egypt in person at the head of his army totally defeated Tanutamon, drove the Ethiopians from the country and plundered Thebes.

Ashurbanipal's reconquest of Egypt was far more thorough than his own previous campaign or than his father's raid of Memphis and the Delta. Tanutamon now driven into Nubia gave up his ambition to rule the country and ceased to trouble Assyria. Psammetichus succeeded his father as Assyrian viceroy and for some years Egypt continued to acknowledge Assyrian control.



Painted for this work

[By M. Doras on R.E.A. V.B.A.]

#### A CHALDEAN SPY NOTING THE APPROACH OF THE ASSYRIAN VANGUARD

Under Esarhaddon the Chaldeans again gave trouble and Nabuzer-nasir, a grandson of Merodach-baladan, raided Southern Babylon as far as Uruk. The record relates that on hearing news of the approach of the Assyrians he fled like a fox to Elam. But the Elamite king put him to death and Esarhaddon installed his brother-in-law in the Sea Land.

But Ashur bani pal soon had his hands full with troubles nearer home in consequence of which his hold on Egypt gradually relaxed. The new aggressor was Elam whose king Urtaku carried out an invasion of Babylonia but does not appear to have followed up his first success. On his death Teumman who succeeded him on the Elamite throne again invaded Northern Babylonia but was forced to retreat on reaching Dur ilu and having been defeated and slain in the subsequent battle on the Eulaeus his decapitated head was sent as a trophy to the Assyrian king at Nineveh. But the strength of Elam was not broken and when in 652 B.C. Ashur bani pal's brother Shamash shum ukin revolted he received active Elamite support.

Not only in Elam but also throughout the territory controlled by Assyria Shamash shum ukin found support in his rebellion a fact significant of the detestation of Assyrian rule in the scattered provinces of the empire which continued to be held together only by fear. But the force at Ashur bani pal's disposal was still powerful enough to stamp out the conflagration and head off disaster for a time. He marched into Babylonia besieged



Put up with you for a while

(By Gerald Leno)

#### THE SCYTHIAN INVASION OF WESTERN ASIA

In the closing years of Ashur bani pal's reign the Assyrian empire was shaken to its foundations by the invading hordes of Scythians whose onslaught Assyria was then too weak to repel.



In the midst of a feast for the queen

(L. F. to L. 1890)

#### ASHUR BANIPAL FEASTING WITH HIS QUEEN

When the Elamite king Teumman, who had invaded Babylonia, was defeated and slain, Ashur bani pal hung his head upon a tree in his palace-garden at Nineveh while he feasted.

and captured Babylon and his brother Shamash shum ukin met his death in the flames of his palace in 648 B.C. The Assyrian king then invaded Elam and having captured Susa he determined to break its power for ever by the complete destruction of the city. So Susa was plundered and destroyed and in Babylon itself Ashur bani pal ascended the throne where he continued to rule until his death under the name of Kandalanu.

Of Ashur bani pal's later campaigns we know but little beyond the fact that some were undoubtedly undertaken in revenge for support accorded his brother during the latter's rebellion. The Arabian king Yailu was chastised for this reason and his successor Uarte who attempted aggression on his own account was carried captive to Nineveh where Ashur bani pal chained him beside the door of his palace. But the strain of incessant warfare was already telling on the striking force of the Assyrian army and the fact that we possess no historical records of Ashur bani pal's closing years is perhaps to be explained by a complete lack of military successes to record. A few

years after the Babylonian revolt had been quelled, Ashur-bani-pal celebrated a solemn triumph at Nineveh to thank his gods for the victories of his reign. His conquest of Egypt up to Thebes had certainly marked the greatest limits of the Assyrian empire, but by the time he held his triumph at his capital he must have realized that his victorious days were numbered

#### THE FALL OF ASSYRIA

It is a remarkable fact that during these closing decades of Assyrian history, when exhaustion was following the partial attainment of a purely military ideal, Assyrian art should have reached its zenith. For vigour and naturalism the famous stone reliefs of hunting scenes from Ashur-bani-pal's palace at Nineveh find no equal in the work of earlier periods. And the ivory carving and contemporary metal-work furnish scarcely less striking evidence of artistic achievement. But it is for his literary attainments that the name of Ashur-bani-pal, the last great king of Assyria, will always be held in remembrance. In his zeal for preserving the ancient literature of his country and that of Babylon, he sent his scribes into every ancient city and town throughout both lands, with imperative orders to make copies of every literary, religious or scientific text they came across. The resulting editions of these ancient works, in which the literary wealth of the country was enshrined, he stored in his famous library in his palace at Nineveh. And it is thanks to this enthusiasm on his part that we have recovered so much of the ancient literature of Assyria and Babylon.

But even in the first half of Ashur-bani-pal's reign there were signs of coming change and of the appearance of new races before whom the Assyrians were doomed to disappear. We have already noted the destruction of the great kingdom of Urartu in Armenia, which had formed a buffer state against the incursion of nomad tribes. And with its disappearance we find new racial elements pressing into Western Asia of the same Indo-European family as that of the Medes and their Iranian kinsfolk. These were the nomad Scythians, who, in the middle of the seventh century, drove the Cimmerians before them into Asia Minor; and the fall of the kingdom of Lydia was an omen of the fate in store for more distant and more powerful states



*Painted specially for this work*

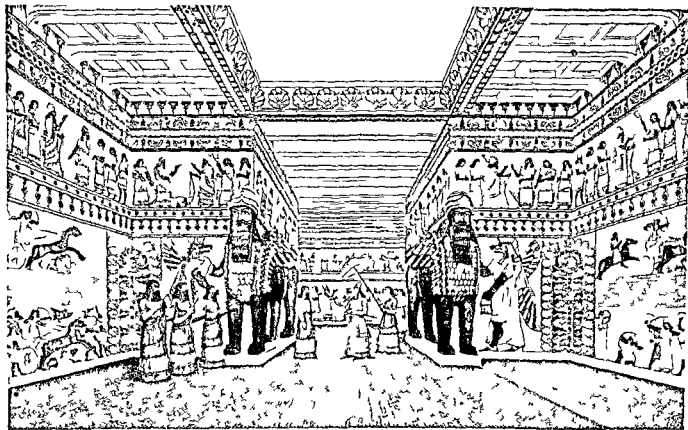
*[By A. Winter Moore]*

#### THE CAPTURE OF MEMPHIS BY THE ASSYRIANS

The conquest of Egypt, so far from adding to the strength of the empire, strained its resources. The first invasion of the country was made by Esarhaddon, who in 670 B.C. captured Memphis after a fierce assault. On Esarhaddon's return to Nineveh Tirhakah retook Memphis, and although Ashur-bani-pal afterwards occupied the country and in 661 B.C. sacked Thebes, Psammetichus threw off the Assyrian yoke.



Shortly after 628 B.C. the Scythians themselves struck the death blow of the Assyrian empire. For they poured across it in resistless hordes. And Assyria had no force in reserve with which to oppose their progress or repair their ravages. For centuries this great military power had struck terror throughout Western Asia. But insatiable lust for dominion now met with its due reward. Since Sennacherib's day the ranks of the army had been filled with levies drawn from her subject peoples or with mercenary troops. And these were a poor substitute for the race of hardy fighters who had been sacrificed in their country's countless wars. So when the Medes invaded Nineveh with the possible assistance of the Scythians and the passive encouragement of Babylon, the capital could look for no assistance from her provinces. Sennacherib's mighty walls kept the enemy at bay for three years, but in 606 B.C. the city was taken by storm. Later ages preserved the tradition that her last king, Sin-shar-ishkun, the Sarakos of the Greeks, perished in the flames of his palace rather than fall alive into the besieger's hands.



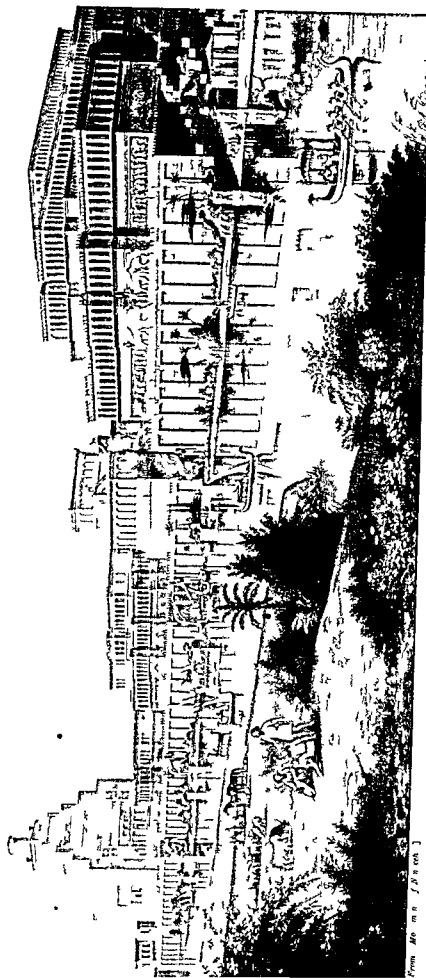
From Monuments of the Assyrians

#### INTERIOR OF THE PALACE AT NINEVEH

[B. S. A. H. Lagard]

An attempt has been made to give some idea of the appearance of one of the halls in the great palace at Nineveh founded by Sennacherib. The limestone bas-reliefs were painted in brilliant colours and the effect must have been very gorgeous. Traces of paint may still be detected on some of the bas-reliefs from the palace now in the British Museum.

The city was plundered and destroyed by fire, and the great nation whose most famous capital it had been was blotted out from history. Her army had become Assyria's only asset, and with its destruction the nation itself ceased to exist. The charred ruins of Nineveh had been partially covered by the fall of the massive palace walls of unburnt brick, and her shroud was gradually completed by the wind-blown dust until the sharper outlines of her walls and palaces disappeared under the rounded contours of her covering. The Hebrew prophet Zephaniah has described her desolation in vivid words. He declares that Nineveh shall become a desolation and dry like the wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations. Both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the chambers thereof. The present writer can testify to the accuracy of Zephaniah's description. For the reaches of the Tigris below Nineveh abound with pelicans, and when examining the site of the city before reopening excavations there a few years ago, he constantly came across the quills of porcupines in the galleries and hollows of the mounds, where these shy but formidable little beasts had found a lodgment.



FRANK H. A. H. LEVY

NINEVEH RESTORED

The po of e y wh h a he po a e g a Pa ac mould a en fo m he sh or was n bank of he T r s The oyal bul d n s we e c c d on an a fic al pla fo m or te race  
so h e y we a s d above he leve of he y wa wh ch on ued of on he v above and be ow he moun N neevh  
m th y wa t p e d by fl n a e s



### THE FALL OF NINEVEH

When Cyrus, the head of the Assyrian hosts, of Media and Syria, invaded Nineveh, Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, fled in a panic. The end came in 606 B.C. and the last king of Assyria, Sennacherib, was killed in the flames of his palace, which had fallen into the enemy's hands.

# DATES OF PHOENICIAN AND CARTHAGINIAN HISTORY

## THE PHOENICIANS

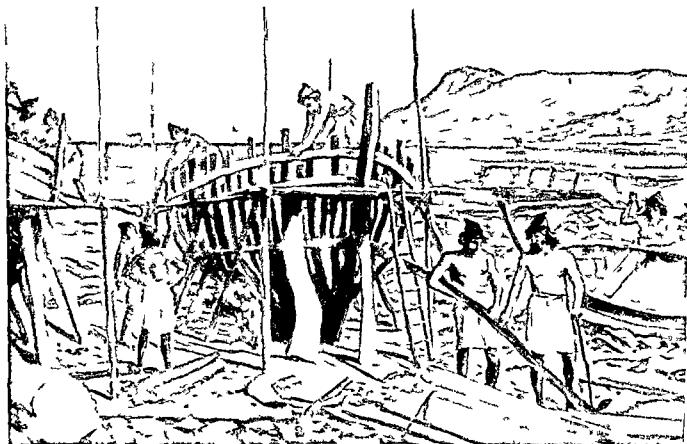
CHIEF HISTORIC PERIODS	DATE	CHIEF EVENTS
From the earliest times to the freedom of Phœnicia from Egyptian rule, and the rise of Aradus, then Tyblosan I Sidon about 2750-1100 B.C.	B.C. About 2750-1000	The Phœnicians, a race of Semitic origin, who had probably migrated from the neighbourhood of the Persian Gulf, and had been settled for a long time on the Sidonian coast, built Aradus about 2756 (It is probable that during and for some time previous to this period Babylon held some control over the country.) After the expulsion of the Hyksos from Egypt Aahmes I visits southern Phœnicia during his invasion of Asia. About 1600
	1600-1100	The Egyptians and the Thothmes I invade Phœnicia and appear to have made the people pay tribute and in the time of Thothmes III (1503-1449) all Phœnicia becomes tributary to Egypt. About this time the Phœnicians settle in Cyprus and commence an establishment of colonies and trading stations on the coast and islands of the Mediterranean. By the time of the death of Ramesses III (about 1300) Egypt has lost her hold over Phœnicia, and the Phœnicians have by now reached the western Mediterranean and Spain and have discovered the famous "Tin Islands," thought by some to be Britain. Tiglath pileser I of Assyria invades northern Phœnicia and temporarily occupies Aradus. About 1100 B.C.
From the commencement of Phœnician independence to the Persian conquest, 1100-538	1100-538	The power of Sidon until now the first among the Phœnician cities has declined and Tyre has risen to the hegemony. Phœnician history of this period is chiefly the history of Tyre. The first known king of Tyre is ABIBAL. He is succeeded by his son HIRAM I. Under Hiram Tyre enjoys great prosperity and power, and friendly relations are established with the Israelites. A joint expedition is sent by Hiram and Solomon down the coast of Arabia for purposes of trade. HAALBAZER, son of Hiram, reigns. He is succeeded by ADASTARTE, his son. METASTARTE murders the king and usurps the throne. ASTARTE, a member of Hiram's family, seizes the throne in conjunction. They are succeeded by ASTARTE, brother of Metastarte. His brother PHELLES murders him and seizes the throne. A few months afterwards ITIOBAAL, a priest of Astarte, kills PHELLES and makes himself king. During his reign Ashurnazirpal of Assyria invades Phœnicia and levies tribute on Tyre, Sidon, Tyblosan and other cities. About 1020 1000-936 920-896 896-887 887-875 875
	875-538	Itiothal is succeeded by his son BAALAZAR. Shalmaneser II levies tribute on the Phœnician towns. SITTAU I, son of Baalazar, reigns. He is succeeded by PYGMALION. At the commencement of his reign an upheaval in Tyre results in the foundation of Carthage in Africa by political refugees. After Pygmalion on we have no continuous record of Tyrian kings. HIRAM II, king of Tyre. Phœnicia falls more and more under Assyrian sway, and although Tyre holds out longest, Sennacherib's invasion (701) greatly impairs her commerce, and her colonial power begins to decline. A revolution of Sidon against Assyria (688) leads to total submissio of Phœnicia and Cyprus to Lercha II. A revolt of Tyre under BAAL I (672) is unsuccessful, but troubles in Babylonia cause Assyrian power to decline in Phœnicia, and there is no record of an Assyrian governor after 636.
	636-538	Egypt for a short time obtains a hold over most of Phœnicia. Necho II of Egypt defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at Carchemish, Phœnicia comes under Chaldean sway. Under ITIOBAAL II Tyre revolts against Nebuchadnezzar, who besieges the city for 21 years with out success except that the Tyrians submit to a governor from Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar deposes Itiothal and places BAAL II on the throne. The power of Tyre has been declining for some time after the death of Baal there are several changes of government until the monarchy is revived by NABA'BAAL being sent from Babylon. HIRAM III succeeds his brother. Cyrus of Persia conquers Babylon and Phœnicia becomes the fifth satrapy of the Persian Empire. 608-605 574-561 556 538-2 538
From the Persian conquest to the capture of Tyre by Alexander the Great 538-332	538-332	Sidon has now resumed her place at the head of the Phœnician cities and for some time Tyre has no political importance. The Phœnicians enjoy a period of peace and prosperity. They are favourably treated by Persia because of their valuable fleet and take part with her in campaigns against Greece. Lade 496 Salamis 480. STRATON I becomes King of Sidon. During his reign friendly relations are established with Athens. A Phœnician fleet assists the Athenians against the Spartans at Cnidos. Straton joins in the great revolt of the satraps against Persia, is disgraced and dies. 374-361 394 361
	361-332	Straton is succeeded by TENNES II. Tennes conspires against Persia but afterwards turns traitor and betrays his city to Artaxerxes III who eventually has him killed. The Persians destroy Sidon (332) and Tyre obtains a leading place in Phœnician affairs until she is besieged and taken by Alexander the Great. Tyre now ceases to be of political importance, and the foundation of Alexandria changes the lines of trade. The Phœnician nation sinks into comparative insignificance. 361-346 346 332
From the conquest of Phœnicia by Alexander the Great to the inclusion of all Syria in the Ottoman Empire 332 A.D.	332 A.D.	Phœnicia is made part of a province by Alexander. On his death (323) the Egyptian and Syrian kings are made part of a half over the country. In 220 Tyre rises in rebellion and Sidon in 221. This state of affairs continues more or less until Pompey makes Syria a Roman province and incorporates Phœnicia. Except for thirteen years (83-69) when the entire country is held by Tiberius of Armenia Antioch gives Phœnicia to Cleopatra but allows Tyre and Sidon to remain independent. Tyre and Sidon are reduced by Augustus. Under Roman occupation the Phœnicians as a nation finally cease to exist. 332 175 175 63 43 20



—the alphabet (not a syllabary) glass vessels and purple garments—kept them wealthy and respected down at least to the days of the traveller Strabo

An indelible purple dye was apparently the one original discovery of the Phœnicians the manufacture of glass was learned from the Egyptians but perfected by the accident of finding a peculiar sand off the coast south of Tyre

Great however as were these manufactures and widespread and popular in their use the main work of the Phœnicians was not manufacturing but carrying They created and built the carrying trade of the Mediterranean for many centuries and so contributed as much as any nation we know to the civilization of Europe The glazed beads found about Stonehenge are now recognized as Egyptian and Egyptian of the Twelfth Dynasty so that the Britons obtained such foreign wares as early as the



Painted by George Smith

PRIMITIVE SHIPBUILDING

(By Al. S. S. S.)

The Phœnicians though they made the first voyages in what were little better than open boats of cow-dung made considerable advances in the art of shipbuilding. The earlier vessels were propelled by rowers seated along each side and under favourable conditions they improved this form by decking the vessel and seating the rowers in the hold the rowers worked through holes in the deck.

fourteenth century B.C. It is almost certain that these things were obtained through the mediation of the Phœnicians.

Where did this people come from and when did they first occupy their very peculiar strip of land? Their language was not only wholly Semitic but more akin to Hebrew than any other dialect of that family. Their traditions pretended that they had come from the south-east even from the Persian Gulf where there were still in historical days towns called Tyre and Arvad. The Hebrews also had come from the east across the desert that separates Palestine from the Euphrates valley. But the existence of the great Semite family of the Arabs points to a possibility that the earliest seat of that race was somewhere in southern Arabia afterwards known as Arabia Felix and that from thence successive waves spread north-east north and north-west of whom the Aramean tribes of Palestine were an earlier invasion displaced about 2000 B.C. by the Phœnicians and after some centuries by the Hebrews who had sojourned in Lower Egypt.





Painted spec. (y for this work by)

[M. Dorn (on R. B. A. Y. B. A.)

#### PHOENICIAN MAIDENS MOURNING THE LOSS OF ADONIS

This was a form of sun worship. The sun fading each winter was supposed to suffer death, which was typified by the death of Adonis while hunting on Lebanon. Every year during the autumn floods Phoenician maidens mourned his loss on the banks of the River Adonis, which naturally swollen and discoloured at this period was considered to be stained by his blood.

attack from land, if not an island like Tyre almost a mile from the mainland across a shallow sea. Sidon means the place of fishermen. Tyre (Tsur) the fortress. The model of them all seems to have been Aradus. Byblos or Gebal only was not on the sea, but a few miles inland and reputed the most ancient city of the world only because it was the centre of the worship of Adonis or Thammuz yearly wounded.

The mention of Adonis creates a difficulty regarding the close relation between Phœnicians and Hebrews which is suggested by their languages. The former always remained polytheistic, their creed was cruel, demanding human sacrifices, even of firstborn children, to appease the supposed anger of their Moloch. In any great war, at moments of disaster or defeat, these sacrifices are a dark spot on Phœnician civilization. But they were shared by Canaanites and even by Assyrians, and it was only the select minority among the Jews that maintained the pure worship of Jehovah, the one God who tolerated no divided allegiance. All the great Hebrew literature preaches this lofty doctrine, but it also gives us ample evidence how difficult pious kings and prophets found it to maintain their creed against the worship of Baal and of Ashtarothe, the Baal Melkart and the Astarte of the Phœnicians. The polytheistic crowd, either in Palestine or in Phœnicia, have left us no literature, the worshippers of the one God have left us no material images, which were an abomination to them. But nevertheless the

All these things are as yet very obscure, and still more obscure is the question, what races peopled Syria and Palestine before these Semites, and did they leave behind them and infuse into the Semites any ideas of civilization such as the pre-Aryans did into the early culture of Greece and Italy? There were wild legends among the Hebrews of Rephaim and Zummim, primitive giants that dwelt in the land, not to speak of the Anakim, whom the Hebrew spies professed to have seen. It does not require so much imagination to believe that when the Phœnicians arrived on that coast they found a primitive race of fishermen, who taught them the use of boats and the art of netting for fish, quite possibly also the fact that a rich red dye could be extracted from pounding shell fish on the spot.

This is all the more likely, as the new race seem not to have come across the Jordan with the Hebrews, or before them, but by some more northern route, bringing them over the Syrian mountains first to Aradus, from which they spread southward to Byblos, Sidon, Marathus, and last of all Tyre, the greatest of their cities. The peculiar method and site chosen for these cities may have come from the first experiment at Aradus. There was always a promontory easily defended against an



creed of the Phœnicians does not show any radical difference from the superstitions of those Hebrews and Canaanites who were given to idolatry

Though the strip of land occupied by the Phœnicians was very small, about one hundred and fifty miles with an average of twelve miles broad both margins offered ample scope to fire the imagination, and to hold out hopes of material profits. The chain of Lebanon, which shuts off the coast land by a barrier so complete that even recently it was not crossed by roads, protected the dwellers of the coast from the attacks of the inland empires, and afforded them picturesque glens, splendid forest trees, of which the cedars are world famous, tumbling rivers, and near their issue to the sea rich alluvial valleys, good for oil and wine. On the seaside they could reap another harvest—plenty of fish and moreover, that invaluable shell, whose inhabitants a sort of mussel when boiled down, produced the purple dye, which brought in countless millions to the dyers for a succession of ages. And within sight of the slopes of Lebanon, on a clear day, could be seen the mountains of Cyprus, a great island which they very soon colonized—its eastern chief city, Citium, founded by them is known as Chittim in the Xth of Genesis—and which they so interpenetrated with their arts and crafts that it may almost be regarded as a larger Phœnicia. Yet they found there not savages but a people and peoples who had already adopted a graphic system foreign to their famous alphabet and one founded, it is said, on earlier cuneiform influences from Mesopotamia. But newer investigation may probably find an Ægean origin for this Cypriot script.

The earliest allusions to Phœnicia known to us come from Egypt, as a country which several great Egyptian kings, such as Thothmes III, profess to have overrun and from which they received tribute. We even have pictures of the tribute brought by Phœnicians. But what is remarkable, the first account of an Egyptian official going to Palestine, in the time of the Twelfth Egyptian Dynasty

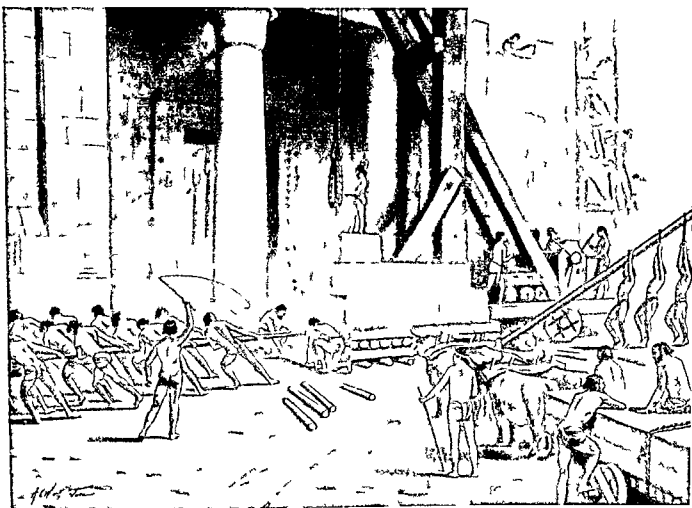


*Painted specially for this work*

#### COLONIZATION OF CYPRUS BY THE PHœNICIANS

[By G. D. Rolleston]

Cyprus with its great mineral wealth and fertile soil so near the mainland as to be visible from the slopes of Lebanon must at a very early date have attracted Phœnician colonists. They interpenetrated the island with their arts and crafts to such an extent that it may be regarded as a Greater Phœnicia, although there was already a civilized population there, probably mainly Greek.



*Painted by J. J. for the artist*

PHOENICIAN CRAFTSMEN BUILDING A TEMPLE FOR SOLOMON

[By A. C. Weathered]

During the reign of Hiram the Tyrians were on very friendly terms with the Israelites who were then the dominant race in Syria. At the request of Solomon Hiram gave him valuable help in the building of his temple to Jehovah, sending him cedar wood from Lebanon and a large number of skilled Phoenician craftsmen.

barter the products of widely separated countries and who only turns manufacturer or craftsman in exceptional cases.

The greatest of all carrying trades in the early centuries of which we are speaking must have been between Babylonia and Egypt. There then existed long before these Semite irruptions and wanderings two great civilizations which valued foreign luxuries and could pay for them handsomely. So there must have been a great carrying trade on the route which came up from Egypt by the coast and at some point near or at Phœnicia struck inland by caravans of camels such as those of the Ishmaelites who carried Joseph for sale into Egypt. With the land transit the Phœnicians were only indirectly concerned. But by ship they could not only float down their own precious produce of timber especially cedar to Egypt but they could bring Egyptian luxuries a good way towards Babylon by landing them where they could take the shortest way by Babylon and Palmyra to the Euphrates. In any case they got Egyptian glass beads and precious stones and at first gold to carry in their ships and expose for sale in foreign ports. And if the carrying trade to Babylonia was partly beyond their possibilities this was not at all the case regarding the traffic towards the west. Here they for a long time commanded the whole Mediterranean bringing the rarities and luxuries of Egypt and even Assyria to the coasts and islands of Asia Minor Greece Sicily Sardinia Gaul and even to Spain and Britain. Of course the first of their conquests if a peaceful occupation for the purposes of trade can be so called was Cyprus. Here they found more fine timber as the word Cypress still shows and valuable mines of ore which is still called Cyprian (copper). Here too they carried in and afterwards made objects of art—of trade—figures of gods amulets and charms pottery glass—all of which have been found in large quantities in Cypriot tombs and which form a notable feature in many museums especially that of New York. These

objects which show very little trace of any pre Semitic art as the early remains in Greece show of a pre Hellenic art confirm the judgment of all who have studied them that the Phœnicians had no native genius that not only at home but in Cyprus—afterwards in North Africa—they merely brought in objects from other countries and imitated them without any improvements The Assyrian and the Egyptian features in all their work are manifest the only originality in their art says M Perrot is that it is not original To this we shall return when we come to the great tombs found at Sidon

As regards the political conditions under which these cities rose and flourished we are only sure of two facts—first that most if not all of them had a hereditary king ruling over them, but secondly that the real power lay in the hands of a few wealthy families so that Aristotle speaks of the constitution of Carthage our best known example as an aristocracy tending to oligarchy wealth and with it ability being the *sine qua non* of political power In this these cities resembled other such communities all through the ages—Venice Genoa the Italian republics the Hansa towns The main difference seems to be that the royal title was preserved in Phœnicia probably from the very origin of the towns whereas the medieval parallels were from the first aristocracies The particular case of Carthage tends to illustrate it This city was founded in historical days and by people whose names survived Here legend accounted for the disappearance of the royal family and history shows us a government not unlike the Roman republic But in no case do we hear of a great king in Phœnicia or indeed of any one great leader or dominant family (as in Carthage) The centuries of progress of prosperity of endurance shown by Tyre and Sidon are the work of nameless aristocracies with kings only nominal in every sense except as high priests ruling over them

It is noticed that after the time of Ramses III (c. 1300 B.C.) no further attempt was ever made by Egypt to rule over northern Syria or Phœnicia but with the rise of Assyria another



[A man of peace and a man of war]

[By H. S. P. W. H. M.]

## SOLOMON SENDS PRESENTS TO HIRAM

In return for Hiram's assistance in the building of his temple at Jerusalem, Solomon sent him annual supplies of wheat and oil as food for his house. Legend asserts that the famous golden pillars in the temple of Melkart set up by Hiram, was a present from the Israelish king as a mark of gratitude.

danger arose for Tiglath Pileser I who reigned 1120 to 1100 B.C. boasts that his conquests reached over Lebanon to the western sea. He does not however specify Phœnicia, and we know very well that the shrewd merchants of its cities were quite content to acknowledge the nominal suzerainty of such an invader and bribe him with gifts of tribute, provided he did not interfere with their commerce. Nay even it would be for their advantage to open new or enlarged traffic with the great cities of Mesopotamia.

The cloud in the East however in course of time became a real danger for the cities of the coast. As yet their main outlook was westward. Finding no obstacles from any great civilized power in that direction—that of Minos apparently pre-Phœnician must have been already decayed—these traders not only settled on various coasts and islands in the Mediterranean but actually founded Gades (Cadiz)



Preparing for a trading voyage

#### PREPARING FOR A TRADING VOYAGE

[150 A.D.]

Tyre the Venice of the ancient world was the door between East and West. Goods and slaves were sent out laden with Oriental luxuries to be bartered for the spoils of Africa, Greece, and the western Mediterranean. But as a matter of fact, many of the splendidly equipped ships which left the Phœnician harbours never returned, so great were the dangers from storms and pirates.

outside the Pillars of Hercules about 1100 B.C. The very name for the famous strait is Phœnician, for in the temples of Baal Melkart (the Greek Heracles) there were set up two pillars such as the Jachin and Boaz of the temple of Jerusalem or the pillars—one of them translucent which Herodotus saw at his temple in Tyre. How far beyond Gades towards the north their ships went coasting along outer Europe we shall probably never know. The Egyptian beads found about Stonehenge may have gone for Tyre had by this time outrun Sidon.

We have names of several Tyrian kings preserved to us in the fragment of Menander of Ephesus quoted by Josephus. But they are mere names till we come to Hiram, the friend and ally of Solomon who is said to have become king in 1000 B.C. Hiram had already been the friend of David towards the end of David's reign. The advantages of this alliance to Hiram were obvious. In return for gold, silver



From the Pen and Ink of the Author

By the Author of the "The History of the World"

# PHOENICIAN TRADERS ON THE COAST OF BRITAIN

The Phoenicians were the earliest commercial travellers in the world, and they were the first to discover the Atlantic Ocean. They were the first to sail to the west, and they were the first to discover the Americas. They were the first to sail to the east, and they were the first to discover the Indies. They were the first to sail to the south, and they were the first to discover the South Sea. They were the first to sail to the north, and they were the first to discover the Arctic Ocean. They were the first to sail to the west, and they were the first to discover the Americas. They were the first to sail to the east, and they were the first to discover the Indies. They were the first to sail to the south, and they were the first to discover the South Sea. They were the first to sail to the north, and they were the first to discover the Arctic Ocean.

and cedar wood he not only obtained wheat and oil from Palestine but new routes to the south and east for his commerce especially a way—perhaps an old way renewed—to the head of the Persian Gulf as well as the Red Sea By this means he reached the gold of Ophir wherever that may be and the apes and peacocks of India It was from Hiram that Solomon borrowed skilled workmen who brought the materials wood stone and metals for the building of the famous temple of Jerusalem Architects who have verified the measurements in the First Book of Kings tell us that the exterior must have been to our taste an ugly elevation narrow and tall while of the description in the Book of Chronicles they can make no building at all the figures being evidently either imaginary or corrupt in our texts

We need only remind English reader who know their Bible of the glowing account given of the



Painted specially for this work

[By W. S. Bagistropoulos]

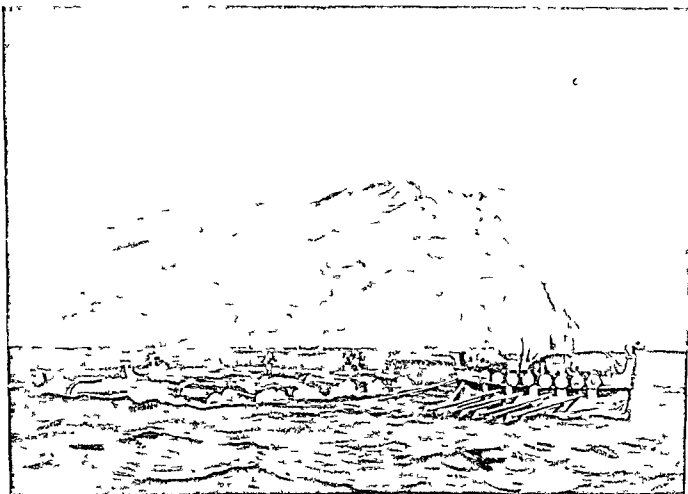
## PHOENICIAN TRADERS KIDNAPPING MAIDENS ON THE COAST OF GRECE

Herodotus tells how at a period considerably antecedent to the Trojan War the Phœnicians made long trading voyages, the vessels laden with Egyptian and Assyrian wares. They did not always return with merely that which they had received by sale or barter occasionally when the merchandise had been sold and the ships were ready for departure a raid was made upon the maidens who were taken on board by force and sold as slaves in Egypt

imported splendours of Jerusalem owing to this Tyrian alliance but also of the various suspicious features theologically which Hiram's builders introduced into the temple The principal worker in metal and apparently also designer is a namesake of the king but the son of a Tyrian father by a woman of Naphtali He had all the foundry work done near Jerusalem and as to the conveyance of the cedar the king of Tyre says he will have the trees cut in Lebanon and brought down to the coast by gangs of workmen some of which are supplied by Solomon He will then have them floated to the spot Solomon finds most convenient—probably Joppa (Alo) The whole narrative (I Kings vi-viii) is well worth studying to give us a picture of the expertness of the Phœnicians at that time This long practice of dealing with cedar and fir the forest trees here mentioned was also the main cause of their excellence in shipbuilding an excellence which the Greeks never attained for even Xenophon (Anacon 115) of

tells us that a Phœnician vessel which came into Corinth from the far west was visited by the citizens in much the same way that we go to visit a man of war in our harbours

We have the names of Hiram's successors which are of no interest till we come to one Muttou (sic) who left a son and daughter Pygmahon and Elissa but married the latter to his brother Sicharbaal the marriage of uncle and niece being evidently lawful, as it was at Athens But Pygmahon who was to reign jointly with his sister murdered her husband to obtain his treasure and hence Elissa fled the country and went off to Africa where she founded the famous Carthage She is known to all the world as the Dido of Virgil's immortal poem In the opinion of many pedants Dido is not a real person, but a goddess in disguise and we are treated to sundry subtleties of etymology regarding her names But why should she not have been a real person and why should tradition have invented this very



*Painted specially for this work*

CEDAR FROM LEBANON TRANSPORTED ALONG THE SYRIAN COAST

[B.] Cecil King

The timber cut on Mount Lebanon was usually thrown into the rivers at flood season and being thus carried down to the river mouths was made into huge floats or rafts which were towed along the coast of Syria to the river delta on usually a Jewish or Egyptian port

definite story to mislead posterity? It was the doctrine of Euhemerus that ancient human benefactors of men had been translated into gods The same kind of Euhemerism still prevails—that of asserting that any famous person reputed by tradition to have lived and done great things must be a mere figment of the imagination called a god and worshipped

This foundation of Carthage which seems to have taken place in the ninth century B.C. was not the only settlement made on the northern shore of Africa Sidon had already founded Tyre (Utica) and Hippo at least as early and as we shall see the former stood in peculiar relations of independence to Carthage in later days But we shall resume the history of Carthage when we have sketched that of the mother country

Another and an earlier Tyrian settlement is known in the Bible as Tarshish—in Greek Tartessus—and applied not only to a city but to an undefined stretch of the coast of Spain from the mouth of the



Frederick Dreyer

Painted especially for this work

[The Assyrian Empire]

#### BUYING OFF ASSURBANIPAL

The Phœnicians, in common with their neighbours had long acknowledged Assyria as their overlord, and had paid annual tribute. On these terms peace had been maintained for nearly a hundred and fifty years. But at 1876 B.C. Assur-bani-pal marched with an army southward along the coast, and the Phœnician towns made haste to buy him off with presents.





*Is a real special for this work*

# MANUFACTURING TYRIAN PURPLE

The wonderful purple dye of the Tyrians which was extremely popular and valuable even in modern days was made from a species of shell fish abounding on the shores of the Eastern Mediterranean. The fish is by no means confined to the Phoenician coast but owing possibly to super or scientific knowledge the Tyrians always maintained a monopoly over all other purple-producers.

*[By A. Ernest Dudley]*

Ebro down to the Straits of Gibraltar. It was from this country, the richest in Europe for valuable ore, that the Phœnicians imported, above all, silver, which is talked of as of no account in Jerusalem in the days of Solomon, and, if so, most certainly a Phœnician import.

The next reappearance of Phœnicia on the canvas of world-history is when the Assyrian power became the chief military power in Asia, and when sovereigns like Assur-bani-pal spread their conquests as far as the Mediterranean. This king, according to his own account, advanced west to the Lebanon range (876 B.C.), and made all the coast subject to tribute. The same thing was done by his successor, Shalmanezar II. The ascendancy thus obtained over Phœnicia by the kings of Assyria, if it only amounted to a reasonable tribute, may not have been resented by its cities; for this people was always ready to pay money in order to secure peaceful trade. The markets of Mesopotamia being opened to them by their Assyrian suzerain must have far more than repaid their tribute; and it is from this time onward that the many figurines, gems, and other objects Assyrian in style, became common in the exports of Tyre and Sidon to Cyprus and the far west. The protection of a great power in the east must have contributed to their security.

During the next two centuries of Assyrian supremacy there were not wanting revolts in Syria, especially with the help of Egypt, and we hear of another Shalmanezar besieging Tyre for five years (*circa* 725 B.C.) without taking it, though he had the assistance of the ships of the other Phœnician cities. So also another Assur-bani-pal, contemporary with Gyges of Lydia (660 B.C.), boasts that he brought maritime Tyre to terms, by isolating it from the shore, and cutting off the supply of fresh water. But it is very likely that as Sidon had, even in Strabo's day, ingenious means of getting fresh water from springs coming up in the shallow sea, so Tyre was preserved from capture, when the other coast cities were wholly subdued. The ambitious policy of the Assyrians was to reach as far as Cyprus and into Asia Minor, and for this purpose the fleets of the Phœnicians must have been absolutely necessary.

It is very remarkable how the Hebrew prophets of this period look upon Tyre and Sidon with hatred, and prophesy their fall. They were no longer the allies of Judah and Israel, but hated rivals, who profited by the misfortunes of their Semite cousins. Moreover, Joel, one of the earliest of these prophets, who speaks of the invasions of the Assyrians, brings a very definite accusation: "What are ye to me, O Tyre



Painted specially for this work

[By G. D. Rowlandson

#### DESTRUCTION OF SIDON BY ESARHADDON

Abdi Milki, King of Sidon, wished to free himself from the Assyrian suzerainty, and allied himself with Samsuadri of Lebanon. They declared themselves independent, but Esarhaddon swept down upon them, destroyed the Sidonian cities, and led a large number of the inhabitants away into captivity.

and Sidon and Philistia will ye render me a recompense? forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things the children also of Judah and of Jerusalem have ye sold to the sons of the Greeks that ye might remove them far from their border behold I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them and will return your recompense upon your own head and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the land of the children of Judah



[Panoramic view of the city of Tyre]

[By E. G. H.]

#### DEATH OF ABDIMILKUT

Sidon which under its king Abd Milku had conspired against Eshaddon was besieged taken and destroyed by the Assyrian monarch. Abd Milku captured while trying to escape to Cyprus, was killed on the spot and his head carried in triumph back to the Assyrian capital.

king was Babel. The burden is too long for quotation but this splendid text should be studied by any reader who desires to know the reputation of the city when the new power of Babylon came against her.

Ezekiel's prophecy was not fulfilled as he expected it to be fulfilled. For though Nebuchadnezzar after the capture of Jerusalem besieged Tyre for many years (we hear for eleven) he did not capture it but was content to retire under some treaty by which the Tyrians saved their city and partial independence.

and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba. Here we see the old slave trading of the Phœnicians brought up against them also that the Hebrews did not scruple to repay them by retaliation. But loyalty to their neighbours and cousins among these Semite peoples seems a very rare virtue. Even the rest of the coast cities over and over again helped the common enemy against Tyre and probably rejoiced in her humiliation or even her ruin.

In spite of all these difficulties the condition of Tyre and her sister cities remained very splendid all through the Assyrian supremacy as appears from the pictures of other prophets. Thus Isaiah in his Burden of Tyre (chap. xxiii) beginning

Howl ye ships of Tarshish prophesies that not even by passing over to Cyprus shall the inhabitants escape slavery. But the most famous passage in these prophets is the denunciation of Ezekiel (chap. xxvi) which describes the splendours of Tyre and the universality of her traffic with all her neighbours and yet she is to fall and become a bare rock for fishers to dry their nets. The accusations against her are two in the first place she has rejoiced in the fall of Jerusalem and said that by her neighbours becoming poor and wasted she will become richer secondly that being mortal she sets up for divine honours and says I am God.

The actual name assumed by her



Jan 4 1914

# CONSTRUCTION OF ARTANE BRIDGE OF BOATS BY PHOENICIAN SAILORS

The Phoenicians enjoyed unimpeded passage by under the Persian rule. They were greatly favoured on account of their fleet which carried out most of the naval strength of the Persian empire. To them was committed the task of building the bridge.



Painted specially for this work

[By Sir J. L. Wood

## TYRE BESIEGED BY NEBUCHADNEZZAR OF BABYLON

Tyre having thrown off the yoke of Assyria, made strenuous efforts to avoid falling under that of Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar besieged the city for over ten years, which only submitted owing to famine and after arranging very favourable terms of surrender with him.

quar Persia, he met with no more stubborn resistance than that of Tyre. As usual, the other cities of the coast submitted without difficulty, and Sidon obtained good terms as compared with Tyre. For the latter, although ready to pay tribute, would not submit to a formal entry of Alexander with his troops, to sacrifice at the altar of Baal-Melkart, and hence the enraged king undertook the formal siege of the island fortress—a quixotic undertaking, which wasted seven months of his most precious time, and a vast amount of life, and only obtained absolutely what he could have easily attained with very reasonable limitations. But as it turned out, the capture of Tyre was by far the most astonishing of all the great conqueror's performances. For he had to build a causeway for nearly a mile in the face of the active attacks of the Tyrian vessels, and make a breach in their great walls sufficient to admit his storming infantry. The task was long thought

We do not hear that the successive rise of the Medes, and then of the Persians, had any great effect on Phœnicia, except that when the Oriental powers interfered in Asia Minor, and fought with the kingdom of Lydia, they demanded the Phœnicians to supply them with a fleet. This fleet was a very important item in the Persian power, and neither Darius nor Xerxes could have undertaken their expeditions against Greece without its assistance. Nor do we hear of any doubtful loyalty on the part of these subject allies of Persia. Of course, the Greeks had been, and were their most dangerous enemies all over the Mediterranean. They had thrust themselves into the Phœnician preserves of the west, and settled on the coasts of Italy, Sicily and Gaul. No wonder the Tyrians stood by the Oriental enemies of the Greeks. Though in the sea battles they fought the Greeks were generally successful, yet there is never any question of the efficiency of the Phœnician sailors. We must presume that it was in the fighting qualities of the marine soldiers on board that they were inferior to their enemies. Still, it is a constant fear in the minds of the Greeks that a Phœnician fleet should appear west of Cilicia, and provisions against it were not uncommon in treaties between the Greeks and the great king.

Hence, when Alexander the Great led a western army to con-

impossible, and must have remained so, had the other cities remained either neutral or helped Tyre. In the end, the dæmonic force of his genius triumphed over all obstacles, and what Nebuchadnezzar had failed to do in eleven years was accomplished in seven months. It was far from the wise policy of the conqueror to raze Tyre, and scatter its population. What he wanted was to secure the power of the sea when he was making a campaign into Asia, and for this purpose Tyrian ships were needful to him; but he certainly favoured Sidon, and hence we find unexpected evidences of wealth and splendour belonging to it, which we have not yet discovered belonging to Tyre.

I mean the famous necropolis of Sidon, from whence came, in 1855, the great basalt sarcophagus of King Eshmunazar (now in the Louvre) and the equally splendid sarcophagus of Tabnit, his son (found in 1888, and now at Constantinople), and the further group of Greek and Asiatic tombs, which make the collection quite the finest in the world. There is the great tomb with reliefs of Alexander's battles and hunting, which seems to belong to a king or grandee, who was his companion, and therefore probably that of Philocles, the first Greek king of Sidon, who was Ptolemy Soter's High Admiral in the Ægean. This marble sarcophagus, with its reliefs coloured, with its Macedonians, Persians and Greeks in conflict, or engaged in hunting the leopard or the stag, is certainly the finest in the world. But the other coffins of Greek work—the "tomb of the Satrap," "the Lycian tomb," "the mourning women," as they are called, only illustrate the lasting feature of Phœnician art; it was always borrowed. Here the appropriation is without alloy; but the tombs of Eshmunazar and Tabnit are bona-fide Egyptian coffins, with hieroglyphic inscriptions, adapted to new circumstances by the Sidonians, and furnished with solemn Phœnician texts, telling us who the occupant was—a king, but, above all, a priest of Ashtaroth; in Tabnit's case telling that there are no treasures buried with him, and in both cases cursing him that would dare to disturb their bones. Nor did Hamdi Bey long survive the violating of the tomb and the exposing of Tabnit's remains. They were concealed in a rock-chamber, with an enormous stone



*Painted specially for this work*

*(By Wyndham Robson)*

#### A PHOENICIAN FUNERAL.

The Phœnicians had very little expectation of a life after death. Any splendour in their funerals or magnificence in their tombs may be traced to a strong desire to be for a long time remembered by those still remaining upon the earth.

weighing many tons set over the sarcophagus so that it had to be sawed off in layers to penetrate to the chamber beneath. These Egypto-Phoenician tombs are referred by the learned to the fourth century B.C. apparently not long before the days of Alexander. For we cannot conceive the older fashion being resumed after the Greek fashion of such great beauty had invaded Sidon.

We must assume that the foundation of Alexandria and the opening of trade routes by the Red Sea to the East must have affected the wealth of Phœnicia very seriously and we hear very little of Tyre and Sidon during the struggles of the Diadochi and the rise of the Seleucid empire of Syria with Antioch for its capital and this too with its port at the mouth of the Orontes must have been a serious rival. Nevertheless even in Roman times we hear of Pompey taking strong measures in Sidon by executing a so-called tyrant who had evidently associated himself with the pirates whose conquest was



*Painted by the artist for this work*

*(See G. D. Row and on)*

#### CAPTURE OF TYRE BY EVAGORAS OF CYPRUS

In the course of a war which arose between the Persians and Evagoras, the Cypriot ruler, after repulsing the invaders from his own kingdom, sent a fleet against Phœnicia, and stormed Tyre which was at that time held by his enemies.

the only real evidence of Pompey's greatness. This was in the first century B.C. (65 B.C.). A generation or two later Strabo describes the cities of Phœnicia and tells us of both Aradus and Tyre as still crowded cities with many storied houses like Rome because there was no room for expansion on their island site. He also tells us that Tyre was unpleasant to dwell in owing to the smell of the purple factories. In spite of all the other changes this industry remained constant. Tyrian purple garments were always of great value and brought great prices so much so that a purple stripe was enough for a Roman Senator and purple robes were only fit for a sovereign or for great pomp. There were many shades manufactured of which scarlet was the most highly prized. Pliny tells us that one pound of the best double-dyed Tyrian purple wool cost one thousand denarii (nearly £45) so that when Martial says you could get a Tyrian purple cloak for ten thousand sesterces (about £110) he must have been speaking of some inferior quality. Amethyst and violet colour was far less costly but still a pound of such Tyrian wool cost £15. We do not know when the high fashion died out



Photo by]

[Underwood & Underwood

#### ANCIENT CITADEL IN THE SEA AT SIDON

This fortress must have been practically impregnable in the days of Sidon's greatness. The Apostle Paul said to have visited it in Roman times and in the Middle Ages it was a stronghold of the Crusaders.



Photo by]

[Underwood & Underwood

#### THE COASTLINE BETWEEN TYRE AND SIDON

The coast of Phoenicia was very impracticable for travellers by reason of spurs extending to the sea from Mount Lebanon. This was a great protection to the inhabitants from foreign incursions.



Photo by]

[Underwood & Underwood

#### RUINS OF ANCIENT TYRE

A wonderful fulfilment of Ezekiel's prophecy. And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon. (Ezekiel xxv. 14)





[An illustration for this work]

## SIEGE OF TYRE BY ALEXANDER THE GREAT

[By Ernest Proyer]

The capture of Tyre which Nebuchadnezzar had failed to effect after a siege of eleven years, was accomplished by Alexander in seven months. In the face of active attacks from the Tyrian vessels he built a mole from the mainland a task previously thought to be impossible and made a breach large enough to admit his infantry.

or whether other factories displaced the Tyrian dye. In the recent publication of the treasures of the *Musee Guimet* (in Paris) which consist mainly in the wrappings of the dead from Antinoë a city in Upper Egypt founded by Hadrian (early 2nd century A.D.) while there is a great display of silks woven or embroidered in many colours which are evidently from the East—they are called Sassanid or Persian—I cannot find any specimens of Phœnician purple garments which should be linen or cotton. Perhaps the incoming of silk from the Far East was the main cause of the decay of the great old industry of Phœnicia. It is certain that in the early dark ages Tyre and Sidon did decay and at last literally fulfil Ezechiel's prophecy.

The other splendid industry which made the country long famous was that of glass originally learned from Egypt but perfected by the help of the peculiarly valuable sand of Sarepta. There were three sorts: transparent glass which was not valued very highly except perhaps for the greenhouses of Alexandria where fruit and flowers were forced all the winter; glass of striped colours of which many beautiful vessels are still extant; and opaque glass wherewith they imitated various precious stones, notably emeralds so as to deceive all but experts.

This industry also is spoken of by the Romans under the Empire and seems to have lasted as long as the purple. But the greatest of all the legacies left by the Phœnicians and one which will never grow old is the alphabet which they carried to the Greeks probably not later than the tenth century B.C. We now know that there were earlier scripts even in the Ægean not to speak of Egypt and Babylonia. We have found two (as yet undeciphered) on clay tablets in Crete: we know a Cypriot syllabary which seems to be based on the cuneiform script of Mesopotamia and this kept alive until late centuries B.C. But the Phœnician letters were so vastly superior that they have been the models of all the present scripts in Europe and in Asia as far as remotest India.

Yet with all this gigantic advantage, the Phœnicians left no remarkable books. It was not till the first century B.C. that they produced some Hellenistic philosophers. The genius of the nation was for trade and manufacture, and to these they confined themselves all through their history.

We now turn to sketch the history of Carthage, the only colony with imperial aspirations Phœnicia ever sent out, and one which played a great part in European history. It may also be true that both here and in Cyprus the imperial aspirations were not present to the first settlers, but only grew up in succeeding generations. But if Phœnicia began in the dim past, and only faded out in the decay of the Roman Empire, Carthage had a shorter and more brilliant history. Seven centuries completed its rise and fall, and it died, not a natural, but a violent death at the hands of the Romans.

It is certain that it was not the earliest of Tyrian settlements. The far west Gades was confessedly much older, and so were possibly the settlements or stations along the north coast of the Mediterranean on the way to Spain. This was the greatest source of revenue to the Tyrian traders. But it has been observed that the current which sets into the Mediterranean at Gibraltar keeps along the southern coast, so that the natural way home for eastern traders was along the coast of Africa—at least as far as Sicily. This, and the caravan trade from inner Africa to Tripoli and Tunis, which has existed from time immemorial, must have encouraged the building of factories along that coast.

One thing seems certain: the cities and factories of the Phœnicians on the coast of Africa, and even in Sicily, do not show any artistic development, any first-rate craft, any sign of creative power. The pottery made at Carthage, to judge from what has been found on the spot, is very rude and bad, and only fit to exchange with ignorant savages for what the latter possessed. Even here, then, it was as carriers, as middlemen, that this curious people made their mark on the world, and when they were destroyed by the Romans, left nothing behind of any interest to the world.

According to our scanty information, Gades and Utica were founded about 1100 B.C. Some other towns soon succeeded these on the African coast, and not till nearly three centuries later did Hiram's last descendants found Carthage (about 814 B.C.) For a century and a half these western Phœnicians had it all their own way in trading with Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and the coasts of Italy and Spain.

But then a fresh tide set in of colonists from the Eastern Mediterranean. How soon the Etruscans, who are now held to be an Ægean nation, who came (as Herodotus asserted) from the Asianic coast, made their settlement, first in Campania, then north of the Tiber, we can only guess. Possibly



*Painted specially for this work*

#### PLUNDER FROM TYRE

[By Edw. Morrow]

During the Roman supremacy in Phœnicia, Septimius Severus and Pescennius Niger were competitors for the empire. Although Niger commanded in the East, the Tyrians destroyed his insignia and proclaimed Severus. Niger sent his Mauritanian light troops against them, who behaved with great barbarity, plundering and burning the town and slaughtering most of the inhabitants.



PEACE OR WAR?

After the fall of Saguntum ambassadors were sent from Rome to remonstrate with the Senate for breaking the treaty between Rome and Carthage. Quintus Fabius the spokesman of the envoys gathered his robes and said: "Here we bring you peace and war take which you please. In reply they shouted: 'Give us which you please.' Shaking out a fold the Roman said: 'I give you war to which the reply I am all was.' We accept it. This was the beginning of the Second Punic War."

expedition northward round the coast of Spain and if it was as bold and well supported by the state as that of Hanno must have reached to the coast of Cornwall and possibly Ireland. Hanno's journey was not from mere curiosity but for the carrying out of settlers to establish in suitable places to trade with the natives from these fixed points. We long for more information on such points rather than the details of campaigns in Sicily which consist of great victories followed by great defeats of armies ruined by pestilence of the crucifying of unsuccessful generals by the Carthaginians who were indeed stern taskmasters even to their own aristocracy when they entrusted them with fleets and armies.

It may be said generally that it was only by means of tyrants who pulled together the dislocated Greek communities by force and made them obey one leader that the conquest of all Sicily by Carthage was stayed. Gelo Hiero Dionysius Agathocles were all such men the episode of Timoleon being the only exception. Over and over again even Syracuse the stronghold of the Greeks is on the point of falling into Punic hands. Over and over again their victors are defeated in great battles lose great fleets by storms and are on the point of being driven out of the island. The last of the Greek tyrants in the list made the bold experiment of invading Africa and raising

armies. There was a council of 104 chosen on two grounds property and ability which combination Aristotle naturally holds to be the best possible. The permanence of this constitution through centuries is an excellent proof of its merits. Even when a very great man in war wins signal victories he does not set up as a tyrant which he would have done in most Greek democracies.

When by the policy of Mago and his family Carthage had been turned into an empire there set in a century and a half of wars with the Greeks for the possession of Sicily which are fairly well known to us through Greek historians. So far Carthaginian becomes Sicilian history and does not require a separate narrative. There were several Sicilian historians of whom either fragments or whole works such as that of Diodorus are preserved. At the opening of this period in the sixth century the Carthaginians were not hindered by this conflict from extending their influence to the far west. The extant *Periplus* of Hanno a brief account of an exploring expedition outside the Straits of Gibraltar south perhaps as far as Guinea shows the enterprise of the period. Hanno's brother Himilco made a similar

the discontented subjects of Carthage into a dangerous army which long held the field with him and plundered the rich domains of the aristocracy to the delight of their Libyan dependants. But in the end Carthage survived even this great danger and made peace with Agathocles after a successful counter blow in Sicily knowing well that with the death of the adventurer his power would fall in pieces. At this moment there was a fourth treaty with Rome (306 B.C.) which shows the Etruscan now finally defeated by Rome and the latter in a commanding position after the Samnite wars far down the west coast of Italy. The contracting powers again define their respective spheres of influence and apparently Corsica is left under Punic power though Rome had essayed a colony there to check the Etruscans.

The rapid spread of the Roman power into Magna Græcia brought home the growing danger to the Carthaginians in Sicily. They now began to give the Greeks some countenance in their Italian ports and so the feeling grew in Rome that Sicily was too dangerous a seat for a foreign and hostile power. For however the first excuses were connected with the very disreputable Greeks of Messina it was with the Carthaginian garrison of that town that the quarrel broke out not without very high handed and even dishonest conduct of the Roman tribune C. Claudius. So opened the series of the Punic wars which are told in every Roman history and which we need not here give in any detail. It is only the general aspects of the struggle that concern us. The conflict was between a growing empire with ample supply of soldiers of its own and hiring no mercenaries but also with want of experience of foreign politics and the importance of the sea power.

In the long and weary First Punic War (264-241 B.C.) the Romans found it necessary to construct a fleet which they did with the help of their Greek subject allies and contended with occasional success by adopting special devices against the superior skill of their enemies but not



*From the pain (in)*

*[1875] n B. d*

#### HANNIBAL SWEARING ETERNAL ENMITY TO ROME

Hannibal, the nine-year-old son of Hamilcar, begged to be allowed to go with his father on the expedition to Spain. The father consented but made the boy first repeat the oath and with his hand upon the sacred fire swear eternal hatred to Rome.

without such heavy losses both in battle and from tempests that the war was only ended by the exhaustion of both parties following a Roman victory at the west point of Sicily. Then came the shocking civil war of Carthage with her subject and her mercenary soldiers who were sent home too fast from Sicily and mutinied for their pay. But for the genius of Hamilcar which he had already shown in Sicily Carthage might have been ruined. The Romans took advantage of the crisis to appropriate Sardinia.

Next came the creation of a Punic empire by the same Hamilcar in Spain and the splendid conception of his son Hannibal to play the game in Italy which Agathocles and Regulus had played in Africa but to do it by land and through Gallic country which supplied him with men and resources. The genius of Hannibal is so unquestioned that he stands as one of the greatest men that ever lived.



From the *Journal* 91

(H) STRE J Toy er PRA

#### AT THE SIEGE OF CARTHAGE

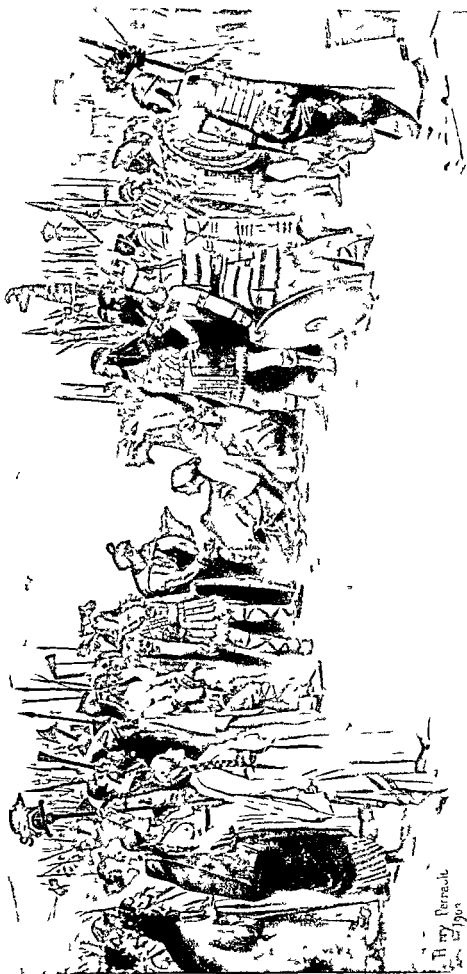
At the order of the Roman Senate Scipio undertook the reduction of the city. Taking Megara by storm he cut off the entrance to the harbor by building a mole across it. The Carthaginians cut a new channel to give exit to their navy which however was destroyed by the Romans after a three days battle. In the following year Scipio had completed his arrangements for his assault upon the city but was retarded by the Carthaginians who gave a stubbornness though vainly.

the city of Carthage. They succeeded perfectly in their brutal and cruel purpose. Apart from motives of commercial jealousy shown in other cases such as the ruin of the trade of Rhodes there was a fear that the growing power of Masinissa now the king of an united Numidia might grow too strong if his gradual encroachments on Carthage ended in absorbing the great city also. The real cause however of the total disappearance of Carthage from the face of the world was the fact that these Phœnicians had always remained foreigners in the land of Africa. Their very language disappeared replaced by the native Berber and the imposed Latin of the conquerors. Nor did they make any addition to the great ideas which have helped to civilize the world.

The Punic leaders especially the Barcids family were far abler men than the Roman nevertheless when Carthage was destroyed we can say that there never was a great power that left so little mark on the language the arts the ideas of the nations who occupied its territory.

But after sixteen years of struggle Rome prevailed and forced a peace upon Carthage which any sensible man might have known to be only the prelude to a complete destruction of her rival. The end came in the so called Third Punic War which was merely the siege and heroic defence of Carthage much like the sieges of Tyre. In this case the Tyrians were no longer in a position to help Carthage but they had never done so in her former difficulties as was the fashion among these selfish Semitic shopkeepers.

The Romans did what they could by massacre and enslavement to wipe out the population as well as



Henry Perrault

from the past (p. 93)

# HANNIBAL MEETING THE GALLIC CHIEFS

After crossing the Pyrenees on his rapid fleet to Rome Hannibal met some of the Gallie chiefs in friendly conference in the old province of Roussillon. By his good relations with many of the tribes along the Rhone his progress was easily assisted and a line of retreat secured



Painful as a grief to the world]

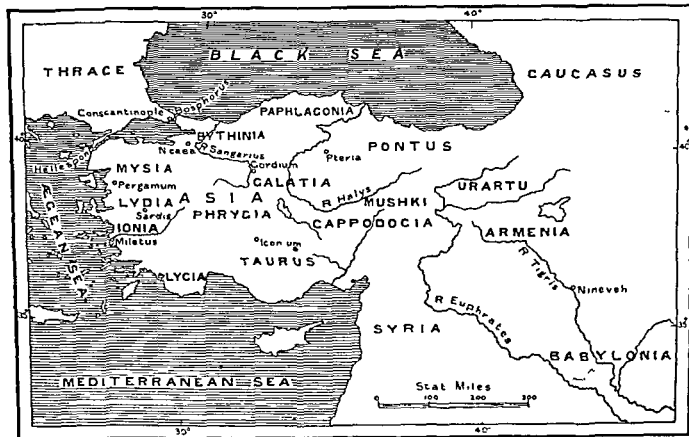
#### FINAL DESTRUCTION OF CARTHAGE BY THE ROMANS

Hasdrubal who had escaped out of the city humbly begged for life and the fee of 500 who granted the boon but paid him none before he survived. Ca. Hagnan who had taken refuge in the temple of Aesculapius. Hasdrubal's wife came on to the roof of the temple which was now firely burning and so many used the husband, at which she hewed herself no flame.

[y d a d y]

# DATES IN THE HISTORY OF ASIA MINOR

DATE	CHIEF EVENTS OF THE PERIOD
B.C.	
1390	Foundation of the Hittite kingdom at Khattî which endured for nearly two centuries (see Chapter V)
1200	Close of the period covered by the Hittite documents recently found at Boghaz Keui, the site of Khattî (see Chapter V)
1000	Period of the immigration of Phrygian tribes from Thrace into Asia Minor
800	Establishment of the Phrygian kingdom whose rulers bore alternately the dynastic titles of Gordius and Midas and extended their authority over Lydia and to the Helles
718	Midas of Lydia in alliance with Urartu foments rebellion against Sargon of Assyria in Northern Syria and in the region of the Taurus
700	Beginning of the Cimmerian invasion which shattered the Phrygian kingdom in the course of a generation
685	Gyges, the founder of the Mermanid Dynasty of Lydia, sends an embassy to Ashur bani pal at Nineveh asking for help in his struggle with the Cimmerians against whom he afterwards fell in battle
650	Ariys, son of Gyges, aided by the Ionians, succeeds in ridding Asia Minor of the Cimmerians.
590	Weakened by the wars of Sadyattes and Alyattes against the Ionians, the Lydians enter on their conflict with the Medes.
585	On May 28th a battle on the Halys between Alyattes and Cyaxares of Media was ended by a total eclipse of the sun which had been foretold by the Greek astronomer Thales
546	After an indecisive battle in Cappadocia, Croesus of Lydia was defeated by Cyrus of Persia at Sardis, the city was taken and the Lydian Empire brought to an end
333	Overthrow of the Persian Empire by Alexander the Great, followed by the incorporation of Asia Minor in the Seleucid Empire
276	Invasion of the Gauls and their settlement in the district known thenceforth as Galatia
130	Incorporation of the kingdom of Pergamum as the Roman province of Asia
88	Massacre of the Roman and Italian residents in Asia by Mithradates the Great
63	Death of Mithradates and incorporation of Pontus with Bithynia as a Roman province
330	Foundation of Constantinople by Constantine the Great as the capital of the Roman Empire, the city continued to be the capital of the Byzantine Empire until its capture by the Turks
1071	Defeat of the Greek emperor Romanus Diogenes by the Seljuk Turks, who in 1084 strengthened their hold on Asia Minor by the capture of Antioch
1097	Defeat of the Seljuk Turks by the Crusaders at Nicea, followed by the retreat of the Seljuks eastward and the establishment of their capital at Iconium
1301	Consolidation of the Ottoman rule in Asia Minor under Osman, who proceeded to wage war against the Byzantine Empire
1453	Capture of Constantinople by Mahommed II, and complete identification of Asia Minor with the fortunes of the Turkish Empire
1909	Accession of Mahommed V, Sultan of Turkey, the present ruler of Asia Minor



MAP OF ASIA MINOR



## CHAPTER VIII

## THE PHRYGIANS, THE LYDIANS, AND OTHER NATIONS OF ASIA MINOR

By LEONARD W. KING, M.A., F.S.A.

THE rugged peninsula of Asia Minor has always been the meeting place of East and West, a bridge between Europe and Asia. Cut up as it is by mountain ranges surrounding a central plateau, it offers natural barriers to the establishment of a single and homogeneous empire. We have already seen how one great nation of antiquity, the Hittites, did for about two centuries extend their political control



[Illustrated by G. D. Rowlandson]

[By G. D. Rowlandson]

## PHRYGIANS CROSSING THE BOSPHORUS FROM EUROPE INTO ASIA

The Phrygians were a group of Indo-European tribes akin to the inhabitants of Thrace from which region they crossed the Bosphorus into Asia Minor at an early period. The racial movement of which the migration formed a part may well have had some share in putting an end to the Hittite domination of Anatolia. They possessed a knowledge of iron but on their first settlement in Asia were in a semi-barbaric state of culture.

from the east of the Halys to the western shores of the Ægean\*. But after the fall of the Hittite Empire no other nation succeeded in playing so striking a part. It was an era of minor states to a great extent of separate nationality, and carrying on intermittent war among themselves. The greatest of these, before the Persian conquest, were the Phrygians and Lydians, each of whom for a time wielded considerable authority in the peninsula.

During periods of independence the names of four great despots stand out from the page of history—Midas of Phrygia, Gyges and Cræsus of Lydia and Mithradates the Great, of Pontus. The first two are largely legendary figures, but Cræsus, before his defeat by Cyrus of Persia, ruled the whole of Asia Minor west of the Halys except Lycia. Mithradates, too, lived in the full light of history; he was one of the most formidable foes that Rome encountered, and Cicero called him the greatest of all kings after Alexander.

\* See Chapter V.



Urdu 47 u

# NIDAS OF PHRYGIA ARRANGING AN ALLIANCE WITH URARTU

One of the kings of Phrygia, who bore the name of Midas and was known to the Assyrians as Midas, is here shown receiving an embassy from Urartu. He is here shown receiving an embassy from Urartu.

wagon was still preserved on the acropolis at Gordium the early Phrygian capital on the Sangarius and an oracle declared that whosoever should untie the knot of bark with which it was fastened should rule over Asia, this was the famous Gordian knot which Alexander cut in 333 B.C. The name Gordius as also that of Midas his son were probably dynastic titles and seem to have been borne alternately by a succession of Phrygian monarchs. It is needless to recount the stories which gathered in Greek tradition around these royal names such as the manner in which Midas earned his ass's ears from Apollo or his short sighted petition granted by Dionysus that all things he touched should be turned to gold. But the latter tradition may at least be regarded as evidence of the wealth accumulated by the kings of Phrygia who in



(The artist's conception of this work)

(The artist's conception of this work)

#### A MIGRATION OF SCYTHIAN TRIBES THROUGH A PASS IN THE MOUNTAINS OF ASIA MINOR

Soon after their temporary success in Lydia the Cimmerians were driven southward by a fresh influx of barbarian tribes the Scythians, who, after invading Media, passed on through the mountains of Asia Minor and by upper valleys of the Euphrates into Syria as far as the borders of Egypt. They are said to have occupied Asia for twenty-eight years.

the course of the eighth century extended their sway to the Helles and forced the Lydians on their western border to acknowledge their supremacy.

The Assyrian inscriptions bear witness to the power of Phrygia towards the close of the eighth century for Sargon refers to a certain Mita of Mushki whom we may identify with one of the later Phrygian kings who bore the name of Midas. About 715 B.C. this monarch formed an alliance with the neighbouring state of Urartu and for some years caused considerable trouble to Assyria by fomenting rebellions in Northern Syria and in the region of the Taurus. But in the following century the Phrygian kingdom was overrun by the barbarous Cimmerians who swept down from the Caucasus and across the Hellespont into Asia Minor. Weakened by these raids the rule of the Phrygian monarchs passed to the hands of their former subjects the Lydians.

## THE LYDIANS

THE LYDIANS occupy an important place in the history of antiquity. They held the *hinterland* to the string of Ionian settlements on the eastern shore of the Ægean and controlled the ends to the main caravan routes which penetrated the interior of Asia Minor. It was probably to the important position they enjoyed as commercial intermediaries between Europe and Asia that we owe their greatest cultural achievement the invention of coined money.

Herodotus speaks of three successive dynasties of Lydian rulers, but the first two are mainly

legendary. His second dynasty, that of the *Heracleids* is said to have ended with Candaules known to the Greeks as Myrsilus, but the stories told of the manner in which this ruler's favourite officer Gyges secured his kingdom may be relegated to the realms of fable. There is however ample corroborative evidence not only of the historical character of Gyges himself but of the different members of the Mermnad dynasty of which he was the founder. We have already noted that the fall of the Phrygian monarchy is to be traced to the Cimmerian invasion of Asia Minor. Lydia too began to suffer from their inroads, and about the year 668 B.C. Gyges sent messengers to Ashurbanipal at Nineveh asking him unsuccessfully for help against their common foes. He was eventually slain by them in battle, but his son Ardys was assisted in the struggle by the Ionians whose cities had suffered equally from the barbarian raids and the Lydians and their allies succeeded in driving the Cimmerians from Asia Minor.

The political importance of Lydia rose considerably with the passing of the Assyrian power, and under Sadyattes and Alyattes the successors of Ardys upon the



Panel 10 (left) for the story of the capture of Sardis

Panel 11 (right) for the story of the capture of Sardis

#### CROESUS LED BEFORE CYRUS ON THE CAPTURE OF SARDIS

When Cyrus had defeated Astyages and had made himself master of the Median empire, Croesus of Lydia, relying upon help from Babylon and Egypt, marched across the Halys to oppose him. After the battle of Persa in 547 B.C. Croesus was taken to Sardis, which was captured by the Persians in the following year. Croesus, on his submission, was received favourably by Cyrus, who banished him to Persia.

Lydian throne, the ravages of the Cimmerian invasion were repaired. These monarchs also conducted a long series of attacks upon the cities and states of Ionia and though they were in the main successful, they used up the resources of the nation without obtaining material advantages in return. Handicapped to this extent, Lydia entered upon a five years' struggle with the growing power of the Medes, who under their king Cyaxares, the conqueror of Nineveh, pushed back the eastern frontier of Lydia. Matters came to a head in 585 B.C. when a great battle was fought on the banks of the Halys between Cyaxares and Alyattes on May 28th. The battle is famous for the total eclipse of the sun,

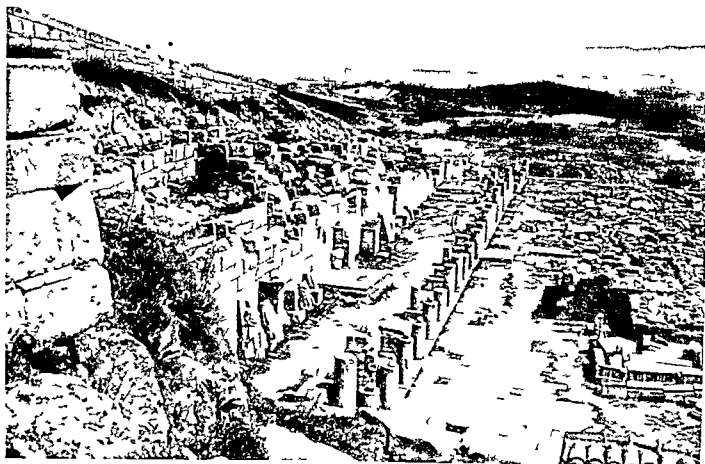


In the year of the H. K.]

# THE SURPRISE OF LAODICEA BY THE ARABS

[1. H. K.]

In 636 B.C. the Arabs under Abu Obeida advanced northward from Syria, receiving the submission of towns on their way. The city of Laodicea, which was strongly fortified, resisted and refused to surrender. The Arab forces thereupon made a night attack and, surprising the city, took it. Although an open gate, they overpowered the garrison. Some of the Emperor Heraclius fled across the Bosphorus into Constantinople.



[Photo 60]

#### RUINS OF ANCIENT PERGAMUM

[Underwood & Underwood]

Pergamum like many of the ancient cities of Asia Minor was of Hellenic foundation. Legend relates that it was built by Attalus I, an emperor of the Seleucid dynasty. The site has been the scene of extensive excavations by the Berlin Museum since 1878 and some of the finest sculptures are restored and mounted in that city.

# DATES OF GREEK HISTORY

DATE	CHIEF EVENTS
(B.C.) 2000-1000	The Mycenaean civilization of the Aegean Achaeans and Greeks settle all over Greece Establishment in Asia Minor of Ionian Greeks
c 1600	Beginning of the Grand age of Prehistoric Greece
c 1400	Highest attainment of Prehistoric Greece
c 1200	Ducladent period of Prehistoric Greece ended by the Dorian invasion
1184 (traditional date)	Agamemnon King of Mycenae in command of the Greek army at Troy
c 1120	Fall of Troy
c 1100	Archaeans driven southwards and eastwards invaders from the north take possession of Thessaly and Boeotia
c 1068	Dorian Invasion followed by the bringing of the Peloponnesus under the power of the Dorians
885	Dorians invade Attica but are repulsed
c 780 or 770	Laws said to have been given to Sparta by Lycurgus and Phoenician alphabet taught to the Greeks
c 750	Greece was at this period composed of a number of small states frequently at war with one another and not yet held together by a Pan Hellenic consciousness of unity in the face of a common enemy
	Phidon first Greek Tyrant of Argos
	Argos the Chief State of the Peloponnesus
COLONIZING PERIOD 750-550 B.C.	
747	First Messenian War
683	Annual Archons appointed at Athens
645-628	Second Messenian War
621	Dracon an code at Athens
617	Cylon endeavours to become supreme at Athens
611	Birth of Anaximander of Miletus the first known cartographer
600	Phocaea famous as a colonizing power Cyprus and Persia tyrants of Corinth
	Alalia in Corsica and Massilia (now Marseilles) founded about this period
	Acacaeus and Sappho the poets 594 Solon Archon at Athens
600-590	Sacred war of Amphictyonic League against Crissa
582	Clisthenes tyrant of Siegon
587-73	Isthmian and Nemean games established
570	Pisistratus is tyrant of Athens
559-556	Miltiades tyrant of the Thracian Chersonesus
527	Pisistratus dies is succeeded by Hippias and Hipparchus his sons
	At this period the Homeric poems were edited at Athens
514	Hipparchus killed by Harmodius and Aristogiton
510	The Spartans led by Cleomenes blockade Athens and Hippas is obliged to leave the city
	Struggle for power in Athens between Clisthenes and Isagoras (507) the latter obtains the aid of the Spartans Cleomenes leading an invasion of Attica
(510)	Spartans defeated and Clisthenes returned to Athens The Athenian democracy fully established
506	Alliance against Athens of Spartans Chalcidians and Boeotians Athens defeats the two latter
	Peloponnesus almost entirely in a league under Sparta
499	Ionians revolt from Persia
496	Sophocles born at Athens
494	Persians win the naval battle off Lade Defeat of the Argives by the Spartans
493	Perseus is fortified by Themistocles the Archon at Athens
492-479	PERSIAN WARS
492	Spartan Kings in disagreement King Demaratus seeks safety at the Persian Court Hosages from Aegina seized by King Cleomenes Persians overrun Thrace and Macedonia
490	Battle of Marathon Persians defeated by Greeks under Miltiades Departure of Persian fleet
489	Greek expedition against Paros led by Miltiades Trial and death of Miltiades Aristides Archon
487	War between Athens and Aegina 483 Aristides ostracized
481	Great army mustered by Xerxes for the invasion of Greece Greeks hold a Congress at Corinth
480	Xerxes reaches the Hellespont and receives submission of northern Greeks
	The Greek army is defeated at the Pass of Thermopylae and Leonidas King of Sparta is killed with the three hundred Battle of Artemisium Xerxes occupies Athens
	Battle of Salamis in which the Greeks gain a great victory over the Persians Xerxes retreats but the Greeks only pursue to Sestos which they capture
479	Boeotia invaded by Mardonius who occupies Athens He is defeated and slain at the battle of Plataeae Persian army scattered Their fleet is defeated at Mycale

# DATES OF GREEK HISTORY—continued

DATE	CHIEF EVENTS
(B.C.)	
478	Confederacy of Delos
477	Athenians rebuild their walls and fortify the Piræus
	Annual increase in the navy provided for by Themistocles' Law
	Pausanias takes Byzantium and has treacherous dealings with the Persians
474	Pindar the poet becomes famous
472	Performance of <i>Persæ</i> of Æschylus
470	Themistocles ostracized Birth of Socrates
468	Persians defeated at the Eurymedon by Cimon
465-463	Revolt of Thasos suppressed by naval operations under Cimon Rise of Pericles
464	Great earthquake at Sparta Revolt of the Helots
	Third Messenian war
463	Spartans refuse help offered by the Athenians Triumph of Ephialtes and his party
463-431	THE AGE OF PERICLES
463-431	The Democracy under Pericles and Ephialtes successful at Athens The Areopagus loses its power
	Cimon ostracized
459	Athens sends a fleet to the assistance of the Egyptian revolt against Persia and takes Memphis
	The Spartans take Ithome
459-8	War between Athens and northern states of the Peloponnesus
458	Athens finishes building its long walls
457	The Spartans send an expedition to Bœotia Athens and Sparta arrange a truce Athenians conquer Bœotia Alliance between Athens and the Phocians and Locrians
454	Greek army in Egypt surrenders to the Persians and Athenian fleet destroyed at mouth of the Nile
452	Five years' truce between Athens and the Peloponnesus
450-449	Cimon leads an expedition against Cyprus Cimon's death
448	Peace made with Persia
447	Athens loses Bœotia after the battle of Coronea
447-6	Revolt against the Confederacy of Delos of Eubœa and Megara
	Colonies established by Pericles
446-5	Thirty years' peace between Athens and Sparta
444	Birth of Aristophanes
442	Pericles left without a rival in Athens He governs for fifteen years
440-39	Pericles subdues Samos Corcyrians defeat the Corinthians at sea
433	Corcyra makes an alliance with Athens
	Perdiccas King of Macedonia stirs up revolts of Chalcidre against Athens
432	Megarians excluded from Athenian markets Battle of Potidæa
431-404	PELOPONNESIAN WAR
431	War with Athens declared by Sparta Plata surprised by Thebans
	Attica invaded by Archidamus of Sparta
430	Plague at Athens Pericles tried for misdoings with public money
429	Death of Pericles
428	Archidamus again invades Attica
	Revolt of Mytilene and blockade by Athenians
427	Surrender of Mytilene Birth of Plato
426	Peloponnesians and Ambraciots defeated by Demosthenes Battle of Olpe
424	Defeat at Delium of Hippocrates Thucydides banished
423	Athens and Sparta agree to a truce
422	Brasidas wins the battle of Amphipolis but is killed and Cleon also
421	End of the first period of the war Peace of Nicias
420	SECOND PERIOD OF THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR begins
418	Argoïs invaded by Spartans Battle of Mantinea Hyperbolus ostracized—the last instance
416	Athenians conquer Melos
415	Alcibiades accused of plot Sails in command of Sicilian expedition His fall and escape
414	Siege of Syracuse 413 Second Athenian expedition defeated
412	THIRD PERIOD OF THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR—the Ionian War
	Sparta arranges a treaty with Persia Athens successful at sea
411	Revolution of the Four Hundred its fall Defeat of Peloponnesians by Alcibiades 410
	Battle of Cyzicus 407 Battle of Notium Fall of Alcibiades 406 Battle of Arginus 405
404	Battle of Ægospotami
404	Surrender of Athens



## CHAPTER IX

## THE GREEKS By Dr J P MAHAFFY CVO DD DCL

WHEN we seek for the beginnings of the civilization of the Nile Valley or of Mesopotamia we find ourselves compelled to go back for thousands of years and still find early traces of some primitive culture in old deposits and in caves which point to a human occupation of at least ten thousand years. Such is not the case in Greece—certainly not so far as it was settled and inhabited by Greeks who were even in the days of Herodotus looked down upon by the Egyptian priests who talked to him of a nation of mere children. It was perfectly well known even then that the land had been occupied by other races whom they knew under several names, Pelasgians being the principal. Even in Attica, where

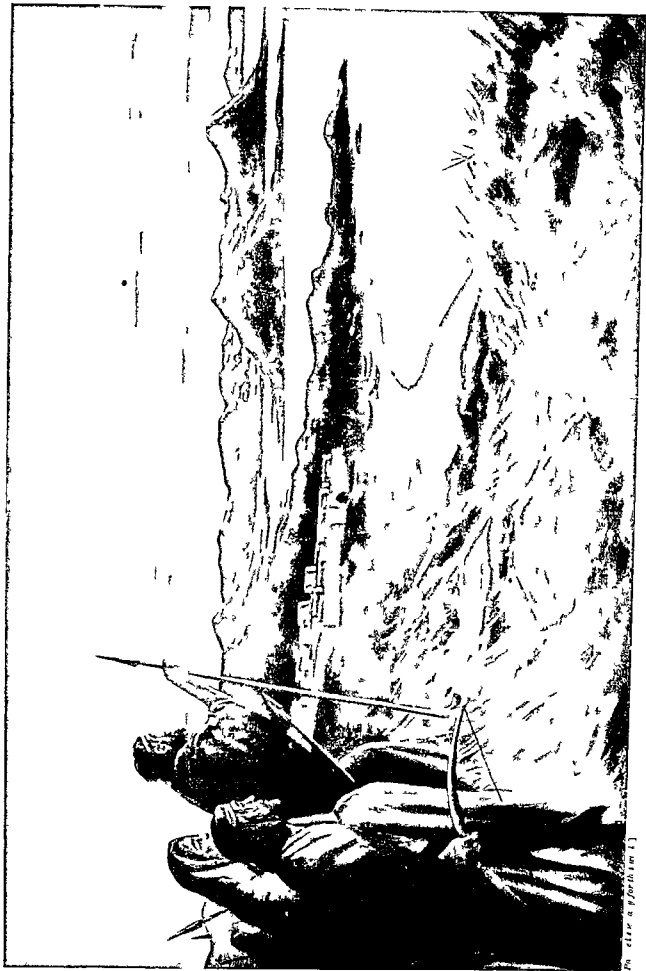


EARLY PELASGIANS

A though many of the Greeks probably the Athenians professed to be autochthonous (sprung from the soil) it is now known that the hoos was different except as applying to other races such as the Pelasgians with whom they amalgamated.

inhabitants boasted that they were *autochthonous* (sprung from the soil) there were shrines and cults of pre-Hellenic peoples left on the very Acropolis and we now learn from the place names such as Hymettus, Lycabettus, etc. which are not Greek that the Attic hoos was idle except in so far as it applies to an earlier non-Hellenic race with whom the invaders amalgamated.

In this book which only deals with Greek history and civilization we are not concerned with these earlier and long forgotten occupants of the land except so far as their culture promoted and coloured the intellectual life of the succeeding race. It is indeed only in recent years that these earlier stages of the occupation of Greece have been rediscovered. When we were boys and in the days of the standard historians of Greece, Mitford, Thirlwall, Grote, this great culture started full-blown with Homer, whose poems gave us a picture of a very complete and even over-ripe civilization. It was conveyed to us in perfect literary form so that the old myth of Athena, the goddess of Wisdom, springing complete and fully armed from the head of Zeus, her father, seemed more than a mere symbol.



# ARYAN INVADERS OF GREECE

The earliest Hellenic Aryan invaders of Greece found and displaced a fully evolved and more numerous non-Aryan population in the area who were experts in the use of the cat for tresser and palaes of which he are remnants in Mycenae and Troy

Since the discoveries of Schliemann at Troy at Mycenæ and Tiryns and those of Sir Arthur Evans in Crete supplemented by the work of many independent researchers all this presumption has vanished and modern histories of Greece spend more time and research than they ought on the civilization of Greek lands before Homer. Schliemann went in pursuit of the palaces of Priam at Troy of Agamemnon at Mycenæ and believed he had found Homer perfectly verified—the bodies in shaft tombs with golden masks and many precious vessels lying about them were those of Agamemnon and his family. The crystal sceptres found at Troy were those used by Priam and his sons. Thus the historic value of the Homeric poems seemed to be shown by clear facts.

Further study proved that these conclusions though specious were unwarranted. The civilization implied by these remains was far older than Homer as indeed the poet often states but it was also



[Lion Gate]



[Treasury of Atreus]

[Treasury of Atreus]

#### LION GATE AND ENTRANCE TO TREASURY OF ATREUS AT MYCENÆ

In the course of his excavations at Mycenæ the hero-captain of the Homeric Agamemnon, Schliemann, the famous explorer, discovered conclusive proofs of a highly cultivated and Hellenic civilization.

certainly pre-Hellenic. This was particularly the case at Troy, where the layers of remains of successive cities brought us back to settlements on this site at least 2000 B.C.

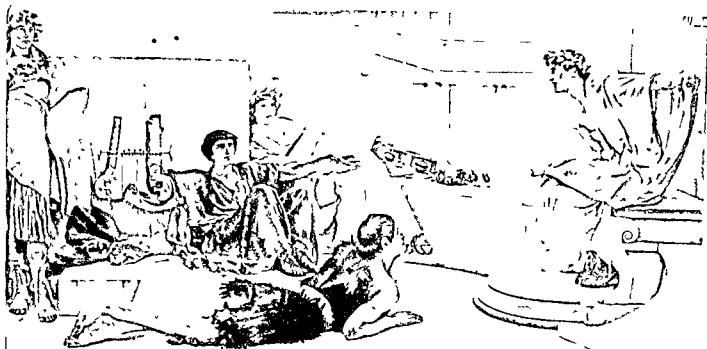
In two large respects this civilization or these civilizations differed from the earliest Greek life disclosed to us by the history we know. In the first place the Greeks of Lycurgus or of Solon (in the seventh century B.C.) were not builders of great fortresses and palaces in stone. The heroes in Homer's poems are not so. To build such palaces as Mycenæ or Tiryns implies a despotic lord commanding unlimited human labour. Such were the conditions which admitted huge temples in Egypt and monuments such as our Stonehenge and Carnac in Brittany. With inclined planes of earth, ropes, rollers, and myriad human hands, such buildings are possible. We have actual pictures of the process of moving gigantic stones on monuments in Egypt.

This, then, was one condition of the prehistoric sovereigns who built Mycenæ and Tiryns. In the next place we have their non-Greek methods of burial. It was not even one dynasty that dwelt there for a short time, but as the Greek legend justly depicts Perseids and Pelopids as successive occupiers of the fortresses, so the two methods of burial, the earlier in shaft graves where the body was crammed into a



# ARYAN INVADERS OF GREECE

The earliest Hellenic or Aryan invaders of Greece found and destroyed a fully civilized race entirely non-Aryan in character who were responsible for the great forerunners and palaces of which the ruins remain at Mycenae and Tiryns.



Painted by Aia a Tia toua

## A READING FROM HOMER

[By permission of the Berlin Photographic Co. London, W.]

Long before the Homeric legends were collected and written down they were preserved in the minds of wandering bards who occupied very much the same position in Hellenic society as the troubadour of mediæval times. The above picture of course refers to a rather later period and represents a reading from the epic as we know it.

small chamber, perhaps partially burnt, or covered with a wooden frame, into which his gold and ornaments were crowded, the later, in the great beehive tombs, known to succeeding ages as treasuries—these contrasted methods of burial point to changes either of race or of fundamental fashions that imply a long lapse of time.

The proper parallels are not to be found in any historic Greek society, but in Troy which has layers of culture much older but in its 'sixth city,' given as the Troy of Priam contemporary with Agamemnon, they are also in Crete, where the discoveries of Sir Arthur Evans have disclosed to us (1) that the assertions of Greek legend as reported by Greek historians have an historic foundation, (2) that there was an empire founded on sea power, which extended over the Ægean islands and coasts which began before Mycenaean culture, and either produced or largely promoted it. This Cretan culture even had two forms of writing, such as were not found at any of Schliemann's sites.\*

There is also the question of the pottery made by these pre-Hellenic people. It must be carefully noted that the rudest forms of hand-made pottery are tolerably uniform all over the world and the primitive ornaments of crossed lines are imitations of the simplest grass and wicker work baskets, which are even more primitive vessels than pots. We can even imagine the clay worked inside a grass basket, which then would impress its lines on the surface, and suggest the earliest pattern. But when we come to more elaborate treatments of clay, both in form, in colour, and in ornament, we are justified in assuming that one nation got these vessels from another and so that there was commercial intercourse between them. This is eminently the case with what is known as Mycenaean pottery, which we find not only in Crete, but in many of the islands, and even in Egypt.

The general condition, therefore, of the Ægean world, meaning by this all the coasts and islands round the Ægean Sea, may be conceived before the advent of the Greeks (Hellenes) on the scene somewhat as follows. The whole Ægean basin was occupied by a people or peoples not Aryan (Indo-European) speaking languages wholly foreign to the Greeks and possessing a high civilization, partly indigenous, partly borrowed by traffic on sea with the coasts of Egypt and Syria. On this latter were settled the Phœnicians, the greatest carrying-traders of the ancient world, who brought to them engraved gems, textile wares, etc., from Babylonia. The sea was the great highway, and must even then have been often

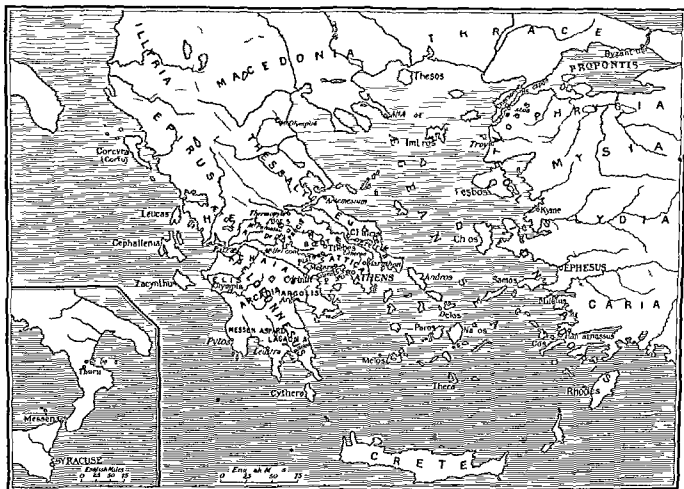
\* But possibly the clay plaques or bricks which hold most of the Cretan specimens were unsuspected and unobserved at Mycenæ and Troy, and would easily perish if exposed to damp, or thrown out with clay and stones.

covered with trading boats passing from coast to coast by way of intervening islands.\* Of course there were some great centres where great lords or kings settled and dominated round them. One of these was Troy, which as has been recently shown by Mr. Leaf was a great trading site commanding the entry and exit to the Bosphorus. Then in Greece itself we know of several—Orchomeno and Glin in Boeotia, the Acropolis of Athens in Attica, Tiryns and Mycenae (probably in direct succession)—no doubt there were many more which have disappeared. But above all were the palace and maritime domination of Minos (probably a dynastic name like Pharaoh) in Crete, which held sway over many coasts and islands and who may probably have held the overlordship of many lesser sovereignties.

Into this wide-spread and widely trading world the Greeks made irruption not before 1200 B.C. and in several waves: first the Achaeans, some two or three centuries later the Dorians. The Achaeans conquered the palaces of the earlier race, imposed their rule, but took advantage of what they found and added to it what culture they brought with them. This is the society which we find painted in the Homeric poems. In connection with these we shall consider what they brought and what they found. Some generations later another wave of Hellenes came from the north and by sea to the country occupied by the Achaeans, as well as to Crete and some of the islands. This invasion differed in many respects from the former and apparently retarded the progress of Greek culture.

The next thing we have to ask is: Where did these strangers come from and what did they bring with them that produced such wonderful historic results? In the first place they were members of the great Aryan race, commonly known as Indo-European, because it gave to Persia and India as well as to Europe the invaders that have won their way to the front and now dominate the world. For a long time the sons of Shem were more prominent, but in process of time, especially by their wanderings

\* This use of the sea carried the Hellenic race on as far as Italy, where the people who came from Asia Minor knew to stay. Etruscans settled with a language which we have not yet deciphered.



MAP OF EARLY GREECE

far afield, the sons of Japhet had not only won for themselves a great inheritance but they even dwelt in the tents of Shem and controlled the finest descendants of Ham under which were understood the very early civilized men such as the Egyptians that do not belong to the two later and greater races.

We used to think that these Aryans wandered into Europe from somewhere in inner Asia perhaps from Mesopotamia where the tenth chapter of Genesis places the piling of the descendants of Noah. But recent philology does not accept this notion which seems to be derived from Hebrew sources only, nor is there any evidence of the early progress of the Greeks through Asia Minor into Greece. Nay rather all the legends consistently make the Greek occupation of the coasts of Asia Minor posterior to that of Greece proper. Both they and their Latin cousins seem to have come in from the north by way of



CADMUS GIVES THE GREEKS AN ALPHABET

Tradition relates that letters were first introduced into Greece by a Phoenician named Cadmus, who is also said to have built Thebes. Whether this is true or not the form of the alphabet seems to clearly show that it was derived from the Phoenicians with whom the Greeks had very early intercourse.

Thrace and Thessaly \* This latter is in Homer the earliest and most thorough seat of the race in their new peninsula. They brought with them their language which turned out to be a more precious possession than countless millions of other treasure for it was capable of being developed into the most perfect language ever spoken or written and hence the vehicle of the noblest literature the Old World ever produced. They brought with them those purer notions of family life of agriculture of religion which learned men have shown to be a general possession of the whole Aryan race by the fact that all

\* This statement does not prove that North Europe was the original home of the Aryan race. On the contrary, they had come into Middle Europe after long wanderings from the heart of Asia to the north of Mesopotamia. The recent discovery of a very primitive Iranian speech in MSS. of Biddist Monasteries at Kashgar in western Tocharia proves that some of the race were left behind there as it is inconceivable that they should have found their way thither from any part of Europe. Cf. S. Feist's *Kultur &c. der Indo-Europäer*. Berlin 1913.



*Photo by artist's work*

During the tyranny of Peisistratus in Athens the Argives sent out many colonies and established a connection with Asia which induced Peisistratus to conduct

*U. V. for in R. B. I. V. B. I.*

*M. D. 1811*





Pa te l spe a g fo h s work

[Bu A a Sewart

#### ARISTODEMUS STONED BY THE ARCADJANS

Ar istodemus of Arcad a s so d to have been s oned by his subjets who were enraged at his treachery towards the Messen ans He was the last k ng of the s ate whose cons titu on then became republ can

the sister languages use the same roots to express them If Indian Persian Greek Latin Slavonic Celtic tongues all use the same root to express *father daughter cheat milk* etc etc it is proven that they did not separate from their great common abode as savages but as people already in possession of some of the arts of a peaceful and orderly life The Hellenes that first came into Greece were no savages to start with and on their way had made further acquirements Whether the famous tombs found at Rossen Hallstadt and elsewhere belong to Aryan people or not they at least show that there was a northern civilization distinct from but not very unlike what the Hellenes show in early Greece The many graves of Central Germany show a people passing from bronze to iron There is armour—round shields swords and brooches of both metals—not unlike the earliest Greek work There is amber (which comes from the north coast of Germany) and a blue glass substance apparently the Homeric *kyanos*

If such a people had contact with or accompanied or were part of the Hellenes who invaded and settled first in the plain of Thessaly then in other parts of Greece the consequences were of great importance to the world It was not because Greece had any peculiar conformation of coasts and islands any special advantages of climate any exceptional natural products that it was the home peculiarly fitted for a clever race These things were no doubt favourable but of small distinctive importance for they can be met with elsewhere where they have led to nothing important in history It is rather because a clever race having acquired the earliest culture which the inland of Europe had developed penetrated beyond it to the south where they met with the far higher culture attained by the Aegean people with the aid and stimulus of Egypt and the nearest East (Phœnicia) This culture had its northern limit on the coasts of Greece and the neighbouring islands The Hellenes represent the marriage of these two cultures and hence a splendid product in the history of man At the same time no circumstances will produce any such result if the race which is given them has not peculiar aptness

and intelligence. This is what we call genius, and its origin either in individuals or in nations is a sporadic occurrence exciting our admiration and wonder, but as yet susceptible of no explanation.

When the Achæan wave had conquered the palaces of the Ægean lords, and made settlements all over Greece, such as the Normans did in Apulia and Sicily (except that the Achæans were probably far more numerous), they settled down after some generations into the society described by Homer, one very advanced and refined, but evidently verging to its sunset rather than a new and hopeful development. Homer and Hesiod feel their own time as one of decadence, living to a great extent on splendid traditions.

Who or what is this Homer, that has given us such priceless information and permanent delight? Simply the two great poems, which were in early times attributed to one supreme genius concerning whose birthplace seven cities in Asia Minor contended without hope of victory. For all trace of his personality is lost. Other epic poems were also attributed to him, but by the efforts of early criticism these were gradually rejected as unworthy of him and referred to subsequent poets. To us a whole library of dispute and criticism, stretching over the last hundred years, leaves as the most probable residue thus the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* are not by the same poet, nor even exactly of the same age, the latter being a generation or two younger. Each is the work of a very great poet, utilizing and incorporating older and shorter poems, so as to make his story an artistic whole.\*

Before leaving this first great stage of early Greek history, we will say a word upon the general effect of the poems apart from the splendid models of literary perfection which they set before their nation. In the first place, as Herodotus says, Homer and Hesiod (of whom more anon) made the theology of the Greeks assigned to the principal gods their most striking functions, and so harmonized local cults and discouraged barbarous survivals of earlier and more cruel creeds. Of what sort these may have been

\* Even if they were contemporary, it is very idle to object that two such poets could not have lived together. The history of literature rather teaches us that the greatest arise in groups and not in isolation.



*tailored specially for this work*

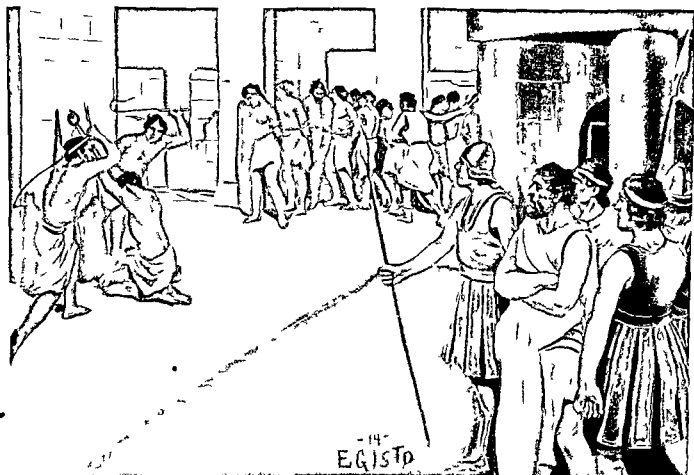
*[By Miss A. Carter]*

#### THE FIRST SEA FIGHT IN HISTORY

After the death of Periander, tyrant of Corinth, the Corinthian colony on the island of Corcyra revolted from the parent state and a condition of open war ensued. An engagement between the Corcyreans and the Corinthians is the first sea fight recorded in history.

to unjust judges had deprived him of part of his farm. He moreover preaches the dignity of labour and the deep satisfaction to be derived from studying the seasons and the weather and aiding the earth to bring forth her increase. His assistants are the ox and the mule as well as male and female farm servants who are not slaves but perhaps as badly off for he can dismiss them when he likes and for all we know leave them to starve. His agriculture is rude and primitive enough his plough being his chief implement. But he does not know the use of manure and the horse is an animal he never mentions. Horses had been the glory and pride of some of the Homeric princes they were used only for war for chariot races and for breeding mules—not as yet for riding. They became scarce and dear in all Greece except in Thessaly.

Hesiod sees no splendid future for the society in which he lives. He has painted the several ages of



Painted by (to the artist)

CRUEL TREATMENT OF HELOTS IN SPARTA

[By Egisto]

The Helots who were descended from the original inhabitants of the land whom the Dorians had conquered formed the great slave classes in Sparta. Although possibly the most useful members of the community they were treated with great cruelty by the masters who were allowed by law to flog, torture or murder them out of mere caprice or sport.

man under the analogy of gold, silver, bronze and iron and makes his own this last and worst. Either he or some other poet has foisted in a fifth Heroic age after the bronze to make room for the society of the Homeric poems which does not fit into the frame. All the vices of the historical Greeks are described as in full blossom—ambition, greed, lying, perpetual gossip—in fact all the qualities which Thucydides punts in the horrors of civil war at Corcyra or in the brutal dialogue of the Athenians with the people of Melos. But for all that the poet firmly believes in the moral government of the world and in the dignity of truth and honesty.

So far as we can determine he lived before the Dorians whom he once mentions as in Crete had conquered most of Greece and after the Achæan society had fallen into decadence. He therefore comes suitably here at the opening of a Dark age which stretches for two or three centuries from Homer's day to the dawn of history.



THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS BC 480

In his great sea-fight a Greek fleet of under a hundred vessels turned a complete victory over the Persian armada which consisted of more than a thousand ships of war. The battle was entirely watched by the Persians in whose fleet were drawn up on the shores of Achaia. It was the death blow to the hopes of conquering Greece. The hero retreated with his army of little less than a full power and entered Italy.

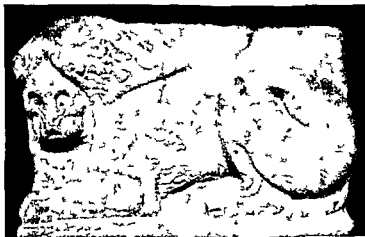


Photo by]

[Mansell &amp; Co

## ARCHAIC SCULPTURE (VIIth CENTURY BC)

High relief of a lion devouring a bull part of a sepulchral chest which surmounted a high pillar of stone. Found at Xanthos in Lycia. It is probably the oldest of the Lycian sculptures.

These facts show that if the Dorians were mountaineers from the north who poured into Greece—

not from Thessaly for they did not occupy the rich lands there but rather from the north-east the modern Albania—they soon acquired the taste and ability to turn sea raiders or corsairs just as the Turks who conquered Asia Minor in the Middle Ages and who came from the heart of Asia also developed this taste and raided all the coasts of the Mediterranean as far as Italy as inveterate pirates.

Whether this race of Hellenes indeed were the destroyers of the old Achæan civilization the destroyers of Mycenæ and Tiryns of Orchomenus and the other centres of splendour in the Mycænæan and Achæan age we do not know. Neither in Corinth nor in Argos which they occupied did they prove rulers who hated civilization which includes commerce and the fine arts and even at Sparta have been found relics of ancient art which seem to prove that the earliest Dorian kings like the earliest Norman conquerors of Apulia and Sicily of England and presently of Ireland never despised the luxury and splendour of earlier princes and their courts.

But the peculiar history of Sparta has proved too strong for the historians. Because this State too

population and which resisted them for centuries. It is more likely that even here they came in from the sea. Gythium the port at the mouth of the Eurotas is not a long day's march from Amyclæ. If its fortifications defied them as such obstacles often did in later days we can imagine them defeating the Achæans in the open field and then occupying a camp at Sparta from which they raided the surrounding lands till they starved out Amyclæ. At all events they occupied the islands of Ægina Melos and Thera and made settlements in Crete and even in the Doric Hexapolis a territory south of the Ionians on the coast of Asia Minor. The most famous of these towns there was Halicarnassus the birthplace of the historian Herodotus.



Latta &amp; Speer ally for the New York

[By U. D. Rowlandson

## THE SPARTANS AND TYRTÆUS

The Spartans had been told by the Delphic oracle that they could only be victorious against the Messenians under an Athenian leader. A hero unwilling to help them but fearing to disobey the oracle in derision sent Tyrtæus a lame schoolmaster under whom however the Spartans achieved great success.



Painted specially for this work

# ARISTOMENES SACRIFICES TO ZEUS THEITHOMATES

Towards the end of the second Messenian War (645-628 B.C.) Aristomenes, a famous Messian general being defeated by the Spartans, retreated to a mountain stronghold. This he held for eleven years, making frequent raids into the enemy's country. He was seen offering to Zeus the Ithomates, the sacrifice called the *arctophaga*, which could only be offered by a warrior who slew with his own hand.

[See p. 100]

10

15

saved that district from many early invaders. Had the valley of the Cephissus been as rich and as the valley of the Eurotas, the whole history of Greece might have been largely modified. In case these facts along with the legends of Amazons, Pelasgians, etc. in Attica make it probable that this people retained larger elements of the pre-Hellenic Aegean population than other parts of Greece or perhaps rather that these remnants were not enslaved like Helots in Sparta or Penestae in Thebes but amalgamated with the Hellenes. Herodotus thinks that they were Pelasgians. Certain it is that many of the local place names—Hymettus, Cephissus, Lycabettus, Salamis, etc., etc.—are not Greek. Hence possibly the peculiar qualities of Attic art. The great political fact which dominated the whole history of Attica and indeed made the history of Athens possible was the amalgamating of a number of little independent territories into Athens under one king and civil government. This change



*(Painted specially for this work)*

#### SPARTANS EATING AT PUBLIC TABLES

*(By M. Dawson, R.B.A., 1914)*

One of the laws of Lycurgus, the great Spartan reformer, directed that no one should eat their meals at home or in private. This was in order as a measure against luxurious habits, as the public tables were furnished with the plainest of fare and a regular attendance was stringently enforced.

attributed in legend to the hero Theseus, who is also (quite consistently) reported to have shaken off the domination of Crete and to have overcome foreign invasions or occupations, such as the struggle with the Amazons, which played so prominent a part in Greek decorative art. This amalgamation under Theseus was not complete. Eleusis in its separate plain was long independent. The island of Salamis was not conquered till Solon's time. But still that large peninsula which forms the south-east extremity of Northern Greece appears in history as one region, Attica, and every Athenian woman called herself Attic, as every Attic man called himself an Athenian.

What do we know of early Attic culture? Apparently nothing but what we may infer from the remains of pottery known as Dipylon pottery, because it was found near that (western) gate of Athens and at a level so deep as to make it certain that it comes from at least the eighth century B.C. The scenes on these vases and the dress of the people seem to show that we have here a civilization in



# SOLON AT THE COURT OF CROESUS

A wealthy constant suggestion from officious persons for the improvement of his laws Solon obtained permission from the Athenians to travel abroad for ten years. He first journeyed to Lydia, to whom he made his famous answer when asked whom he considered the happiest man.

Ug. H. A. H. A. H. A.





By permission of]

#### SOLON DEFENDING HIS LAWS BEFORE THE ATHENIANS

[Drawn at the

Solon having framed a code of laws for the Athenians found himself accused by all classes by the upper for yielding too much and by the lower for not granting them enough privileges. In defence of his laws he said that although they were not perfect it would be impossible to frame better which all classes would accept.

cities, they were often founded on the advice of the Delphic oracle, which was consulted on problems that were beyond the experience of the ordinary townsman. The constant coming in and out of strangers and pilgrims to such a place as Delphi gave the priests great opportunities of learning the best sites for a new colony. But in all this going to and fro through the Ægean and to the West, we must remember that the Mediterranean had been the old highway of trade and colonization for the Ægean peoples for centuries, and that now the Phœnicians had carried out this habit with such skill and enterprise that they stimulated the Greeks to imitate them, and imitate them successfully, in spite of the extreme jealousy of these Semites, who concealed their tracks from the Greeks by force and by fraud. But that did not prevent Greeks and even Etruscans from settling on the coasts of Italy or on the coasts of the Black Sea from which a great traffic in hides, salt fish, corn and metals came through the Hellespont. Greece thus became Greater Greece, and the fear that in this wide dissemination the outlying parts might lose their nationality was allayed by several clear bonds of union, which made of all the Hellenes one spiritual harmony. First there was the language, which was not only quite distinct from all those of their neighbours, but was soon felt to be superior. Then there was the religion, which, owing to the popularity of Homer and his Olympus, caused local cults to be abandoned or translated into those of Zeus, Apollo etc. These Hellenic gods were honoured by public feasts, including games and poetic contests which gradually became a great bond of union among all the Greeks. Further than these points there was no solidarity. Greeks were always jealous and selfish and could generally be bought and sold by rich barbaric neighbours. This was the weight that hung about the Asiatic cities, and caused them in spite of their brilliant early history, to fall into the second rank. The neighbourhood of wealthy monarchies Lydian, Median, Persian was death to their political independence. Western Hellas usually called Magna Græcia, was not only endangered by the Phœnicians, a sea and not a land power, but the Italian barbarians were so hardy and warlike that they too caused great difficulties except when there was a Greek combination under some despot who kept a standing army.

This is the general condition of the Hellenic world, when it emerges from the Dark age into the twilight of early history in the middle of the eighth century B.C. Just after the great outbreak of colonization,

## The Greeks

which was promoted by the richer classes in each state, in order to remove pressure on their and privileges by an increasing population of the poor, we have the consistent abolition of the old hereditary royalties, a step which came very early in most of them, for an aristocratical or oligarchical régime which in most cases was so selfish and tyrannous as to lead to popular outbreaks, revolutions and exiles. But the early uprisings did not lead directly to the substitution of anything like a democracy. The Greeks of those days wanted a leader, and in him also a governor, who would confiscate part of the wealth of the aristocrats, and abolish their privileges. Such a leader might be found in a successful general who had troops under his control, and refused to disband them. But this was rare among a people whose armies were not at first professional, and were only levied from the citizens for a single summer campaign. Much more frequently the overthrower of the aristocracy was himself an aristocrat of popularity in the city, who took the side of the poor, but when he obtained control, and was allowed a bodyguard of soldiers, put both poor and rich under his heel, and ruled as a despot above the law. He was known in the Lydian word *tyrant*, as the word for king (*basileus*) was still used for many honorific and religious magistracies. These tyrants, spoken of as an epidemic in the Greece of the eighth and seventh centuries, were really an endemic disease, if indeed they were a disease, and not a necessary step in political evolution. The tyrant brought all the citizens to one level and so within touch of one another; he infrequently started as a law-giver appointed to draw up some fair constitution; he certainly promoted inter-communication among Greek states, just as the sovereigns of modern Europe created its first solid basis by their friendships and alliances; we may also be sure that he gave facilities to trade, and promoted the incoming of cheap products and the profits of home industry. It is not unreasonable to conclude that Peisistratus, one of the best of them, who ruled over Athens at intervals (for he was twice driven and recovered himself) for forty years, did as much as any other man, even as his contemporary Solon to lay the foundations of the greatness of Athens.

The most notable of the early tyrants, who arose during the seventh century B.C., were Orthagoras of Sicily (c. 665 B.C.), Cypselus of Corinth (c. 655) and Theagenes of Megara (c. 630), both Dorians, and ruled, we may presume, by an oppressive aristocracy, who had abolished earlier kings to their own benefit only. It was the policy of Brutus and his gang in assassinating Caesar. But in

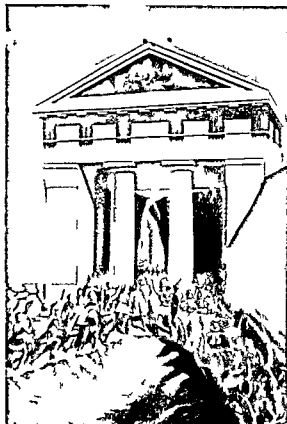


From the painting by Alma Tadema

### SAPPHO

[By permission of the British Photographic

Sappho, the celebrated lyric poetess, was born at Mytilene towards the end of the sixth century B.C. Her genius was highly esteemed among the Greeks, who called her the "Tenth Muse." Such of her works as have come down to us are so full of beauty as well as of pathos, that they entitle her to the admiration with which she was regarded by her compatriots.



*Painted specially for this work* [by W. H. Holway] CYLON SEIZES THE ACROPOLIS (c. BC 630)

Cylon, a noble who aimed at making himself tyrant of Athens, seized the Acropolis with a large body of Athenians and troops lent him by the tyrant of Megara, his father-in-law. But his supporters in Athens were not strong enough and he was quickly besieged. He himself escaped, but his followers, forced by hunger to surrender, were treacherously massacred.

hence that the earlier part was manufactured from very doubtful and imperfect data. But the rest of what we know about Pheidon accords with this early date, which some have desired to diminish by a century, mainly by inference from a very romantic story of Herodotus in which Pheidon's grandson appears. The big results of his assumption of royal power were first that he subdued and ruined the old fortresses of Mycenae, Tiryns, Midea and others which had stood for centuries and which any malcontents might seize and hold against him. There is a statement that they were not destroyed by Argives till after the Persian wars (466 BC) but this is refuted by the absence of all remains of the fifth and sixth centuries in the ruins excavated by Dr Schliemann. Having secured his position at Argos and having made it

early Greece monarchy seems to have been abolished with little bloodshed. Most of the tyrants strove to found dynasties but in vain, after a generation or two either the vices and follies of young men born in the purple or the determined feeling which had abolished the old legitimate monarchs and which would not tolerate the sway of one citizen over the rest—a feeling which has lasted to the present day when the Greeks would never tolerate a king chosen from among themselves—abolished the tyranny and generally with the massacre of the tyrant and his family.

Probably the earliest and the most important of them all was the Temenid Pheidon of Argos, called the tenth in descent from the God Heracles and one of the same august blood as the Spartan and Messenian kings. These were all in legend called Achæan, leading back the Dorians with them to recover their mythical possessions. The genealogical fixing of Pheidon's time would place him in the middle of the eighth century BC, and with this agrees the late statement of Pausanias that in spite of the Spartans he celebrated the eighth Olympiad (747 BC). The authority of this so-called Olympic Register, which was alleged to have been kept since 776 BC, is no longer accepted. I have long since shown on good evidence that it was not constructed till about 400 BC by the sophist Hippias and



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE COURT OF AREOPAGUS

This institution, founded by Draco about BC 621 and afterwards reformed and improved by Solon, derived its name from the Hill of Ares, the place of its meeting. Its members held their offices for life. The court possessed supreme jurisdiction in criminal cases and exercised a censorship over the morals, religion and education of the people.

[by W. H. Holway]



Painted specially for this work

Peisistratus, an Athenian democrat, ambitious of becoming master of the City.

ARTFUL TRICK OF PEISISTRATUS.

City Ambrose Building.



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THE CAR OF THESPIS

*[By U. D. Koutandian]*

The origin of theatrical representations has been traced to festivals in honour of Dionysus, the god of wine. Thespis, the first Greek dramatist, flourished during the early part of the sixth century B.C. The movable car on which his actors travelled between different villages was possibly the first form of the theatrical stage.

The leading state of Peloponnesus, Pheidon also began the organization of trade by establishing a scale of weights and measures, possibly by coming silver at Ægina which must have been under his sway. Recent researches show a distinct relation of these Pheidonian measures to the Babylonian scale known to the west through the Phœnicians who still worked much of the carrying trade through the Ægean. Such momentous innovations show that Pheidon was no ordinary man and perhaps his regulating and ordering the scales and weights of commerce was not less important than the ordering of the poems of Homer by a later tyrant, Peisistratus who did as much for literature as Pheidon for commerce. But Pheidon founded no dynasty though Herodotus mentions his son as a grandee in Hellas in the middle of the subsequent century at the marriage of Agarista, daughter of the tyrant Cypselus of Corinth. The lady married Alcmaeon from Athens head of a great family of Attic nobles, from whom sprang the famous Pericles. The son of Cypselus was Periander perhaps the leading figure of the day of whom Herodotus tells many strange and romantic stories and in his time it was probably Corinth that took the lead in Greece. The adjoining tyranny of Megara established by Theagenes about 630 nearly led to momentous consequences owing to the attempt of his Athenian son-in-law, the Olympic victor Kylon to seize the tyranny at Athens. He was upset and his party ruined by the Alcmaeonidae descendants of the tyrant of Corinth as we have just told but not without such outrages upon the prisoners or suppliants as brought a curse upon that great family, which plays a prominent part in their subsequent history even down to Pericles.

During this period the Spartans were occupied with long and dangerous wars not only to secure their own country from the remains of Achæan sway e.g. Amyclæ and Helos were only taken after long resistance but with their Messenians wars which ended in the ruin of the Messenian power and its amalgamation with Sparta. The Messenians had kings who came in with the Dorians but apparently no larger body of invaders settled there and so they became absorbed by the older population. Nevertheless the Messenian wars with Sparta were the source of many of the legends and of some great lyric

poetry written for the Spartan soldiers by Tyrtæus. It was not till all this was over that Sparta could begin to exercise influence over the Peloponnesus and this was done in the first instance by discountenancing the tyrants. Part of their early popularity in Greece arose from this policy.

When we come to give a summary of what the Greek people was in 700 B.C. when they had certainly accomplished a large part of their development we are surprised how little certainty how little definite knowledge is vouchsafed us. If we take for example dates as a test. What certain dates have we before or about 700 B.C.? As was already said the first Olympiad which earlier historians (and those who now copy them) accepted has no authority. There was no early list of victors at these games kept. Not till about the fiftieth Olympiad (576) can we have any confidence in the series. The date of Pheidon of Argos may be placed about 750-40 B.C. but not without much hesitation. Yet we may not doubt that the early royalties which survived in certain ceremonial titles such as Archon *basileus* (the King Archon) had mostly disappeared. We may also assert that the various cities or states of Greece were governed by aristocracies and that these were not holding undisputed sway. For the voice of the people especially in the outlying colonies where there could be no ancestral landed gentry and where trade was the highest occupation must naturally increase in volume. But the remedy for aristocratic tyranny was not yet democracy but the domination of the state by one irresponsible head who brought both lords and people under his sway. There was also beginning though perhaps not till after 700, the making of codes of law, by which every person in the state should be bound. But such a code would not be accepted till a great crisis and long disorder had made such a solution the only escape from anarchy. But though we may affirm with some confidence that except in Sparta the hereditary sovereignties were all gone we must also conceive the various states in a state of *stasis* as it was called—chronic unrest—when aristocracy was

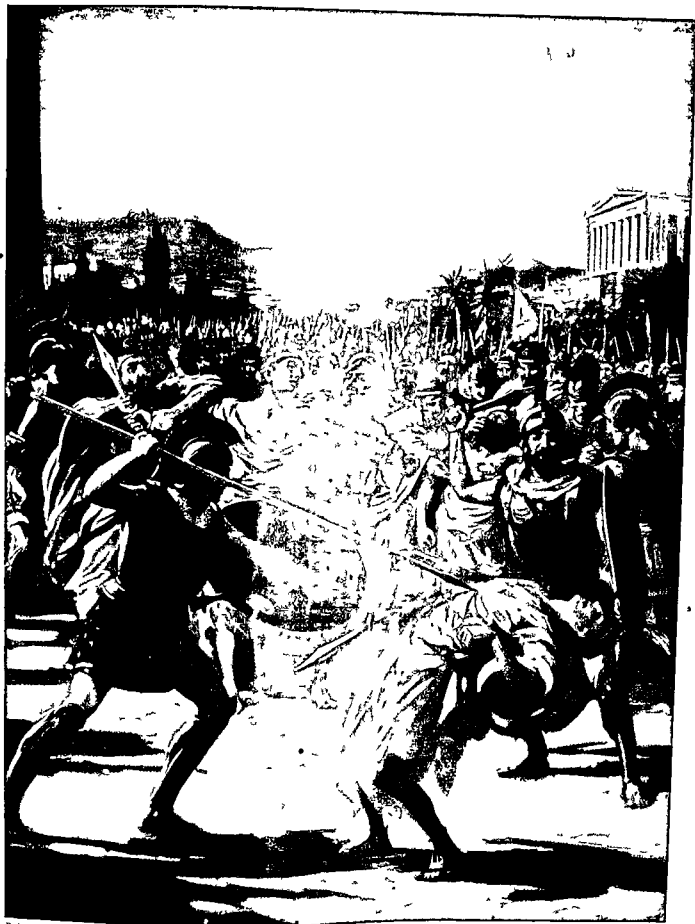


Painted special for this work

#### HERACLITUS PLAYS AT DICE WITH BOYS

[By Edwin Marrow]

Heraclitus, a native of Ephesus, lived in the early part of the fifth century B.C. He was known as the "weeping philosopher" as he used to go about bewailing the wickedness of mankind. He is said to have once played dice in public with some small boys in order to show his contempt for the usual occupations of men.



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By W. S. Bagdatopoulos]*

#### ASSASSINATION OF HIPPARCHUS B.C. 514

Infuriated at the insult offered to his sister by Hipparchus, Harmodius and his intimate friend Aristogeiton organised a conspiracy against the two rulers. They assassinated Hipparchus at the festival of Panathenaea, but Harmodius himself was killed in the tumult. Hipparchus escaped and ruled Athens for a few years more until he was deposed and banished in B.C. 510.

only tempered by tyranny (in the Greek sense). The great safety valve was the sending out of the surplus population to trading marts called colonies, where the Hellenic youth found scope for its energies, and often effected such unions with the native population as produced a new type. The old settlements on the coast of Asia Minor, especially the southern, on the coast of Caria, made the Asiatic Greek, on the whole less hardy and quarrelsome and independent than his cousins in Hellas. Somewhat like was the case in the Greater Hellas of the West. Most of the great Greek cities of Sicily and Southern Italy



*Painted specially for this work*

seem to have been founded before 700 B.C. Here, however, the natives were so much lower than the Greeks in civilization that fusion with them was more difficult than with the Lydians and Carians.

Regarding the arts of this period we have only the remains of some temples, such as the Temple of Hera at Olympia—brick buildings faced or framed with terra cotta or stone and with their wooden pillars being gradually replaced by stone. This is what Dr. Dörpfeld found there, thus proving that the whole plan of the Greek temple was a wooden, or wood and brick building petrified. The *metopes* were still (as the name asserts) openings between the ends of the beams that made the roof, and the sort of ornament displayed in the pediment (gable) we can find from the specimens preserved at Athens (of the older Acropolis destroyed by the Persians) and from the surprising discovery at Corfu now show that men were the favourite subject to display on this surface just as medieval gargoyles were favourite rain spouts. These fig-



poet's fellow citizens, the other, the amorous side, the love poems which have been the models for centuries of imitators

It may be well, in connection with this Ionic poetry, to amplify what we have just said about Gyges. This man founded a new dynasty in Lydia, and set for himself the policy of conquering the seaboard, which the early Lydians had not attempted. In this he would have succeeded but for one of those strange floods of northern barbarians—the Cimmerians—who, as often since, overran the rich and civilized cities of the south, and overcame not only Gyges and the Lydians, but presently also the Median power, and destroyed some of the finest Greek cities, such as Smyrna. This disastrous flood of barbarians harried the whole of Asia Minor, but also crippled the Lydian and Median powers for some generations, and so allowed the Greeks to develop that high culture, which made Miletus, we might say the Athens of the sixth century B.C.

From this city came in the middle of the century Thales, the acknowledged founder of Greek philosophy, and therefore of all the scientific thinking on nature from that day to this. But both he and the greatest lyric poets, Alcæus and Sappho, lived at the very close of the century, and may even be counted into the next.

Turning to Greece, we have the long struggle of the Spartans with the Messenians and Arcadians, resulting in the conquest of Messene and the submission on very honourable terms of Tegea, the Arcadian city near their boundary. There were also long struggles with Argos, of which we only know the general result—the gradual consolidation and increase of Sparta to be the dominant power in Peloponnesus. Her great obstacle to complete domination was the existence of tyrants whose military control of their cities was more efficient than that of democracies. The earliest named of them Orthagoras of Sicyon, is said to have been a man of the people, and to have adopted this name—the upright speaker—to show that his power was based on persuasion, not on force. But in the case of every tyranny, persuasion played a strong initial part, however it may have been laid aside when the prize was won. At Athens where the decennial archons had been replaced by annual as early as 683 B.C., the attempt of Kylon, having surprised the Acropolis to master Athens, comes just before the code of Draco, which was an attempt to codify the traditional maxims of government.

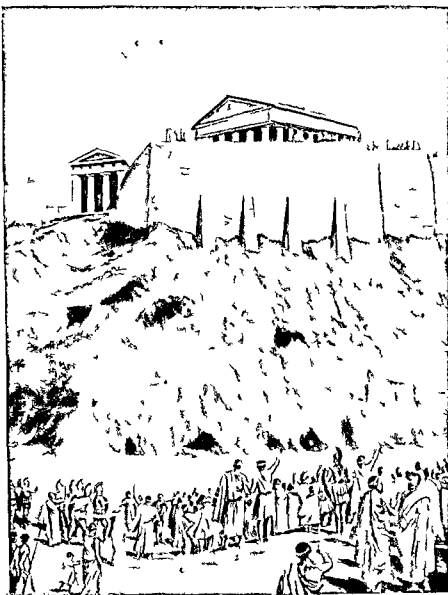


*From the painting on Lord Elgin's*

GREEK GIRLS PLAYING AT BALL

*[By permission of the Berlin Photographic Co.]*

A great many of the private as well as the public games of the early Greeks are known to us. From the days of Nausiclean games of ball were popular with the girls besides games resembling blind man's buff, kiss-in the ring, hide-and seek and knuckle bones.



Painted spec al y for this wo k

(By W. H. Holman)

## ISAGORAS BESIEGED IN THE CITADEL B.C. 510

The noble party at Athens led by Isagoras having secured the aid of the Spartans against the democrats under Cleisthenes began a reign of tyranny. This was brought to a close by a revolt of the Athenian people who besieged Isagoras and his allies in the citadel and allowed them to surrender only on condition of leaving Athens forever.

that period when the long epic was going out of fashion and the personal or lyric vein had not yet emerged from the mere voice of the people. The picture of the Ionians with their wives meeting to feed and enjoy themselves at their national festival in Delos is one of the earliest we have of actual Greek life. The adventures of Demeter (in connection with Eleusis) are told with dramatic skill and we feel that the authors of these semi-religious hymns of which that to Hermes glorifies the god's thefts are a stepping stone to a new style. It was agreed that the great new master was the poet Archilochus of Paros (a little Ægean island) who reduced to artistic form the confessions of his turbulent life. He seems to have composed in dattir metres but his scurrilous iambs were the most signal and the first of a long school of satirists. His notice of the eclipse of 648 B.C. fixes his generation and is one of the first certain dates in this history. Equally important is the fragment wherein he contemptuously exclaims: "What care I for the gift of golden Gyges?" For this fixes the date of that king also at least approximately and gives us the first warning note of the campaign of centuries which set the powers of Asia to subdue the Hellenic cities on their western border. In this part of Greece we have also the rise of elegiac poetry represented by Callinus and Mimnermus one of whom gives the martial sile—the call to arms of the

century. This long gap in Greek literature is very remarkable. For if indeed it was filled by the later Cyclic poets they were clearly the exponents of a decadence in style and of a kind of poetry which was as much out of fashion as is the epic poem in our own day. There was no prose and only very few and rude inscriptions on stone or on pottery for we must assume that the Greek alphabet was already adopted from the Phœnician and the latest researches such as Dorpfeld's tend to put the use of writing for such purposes earlier than we used to do especially as the existence of earlier script is proved by the discoveries in Crete. Nevertheless so far as we know Greek literature was not handed down from anything but Homer and the rise of lyric poetry to which we now come was a purely Greek growth not suggested by any foreign model or paralleled by any kindred growth.

We now come to review the progress made in the seventh century—this too but very scantily documented in the remains of early Greek life and art. The Homeric Hymns of which three—to Apollo of Delos, Apollo of Pytho and to Demeter—are indeed high poetry may be referred to

poet's fellow citizens, the other, the amorous side, the love poems which have been the models for centuries of imitators

It may be well, in connection with this Ionic poetry, to amplify what we have just said about Gyges. This man founded a new dynasty in Lydia, and set for himself the policy of conquering the seaboard, which the early Lydians had not attempted. In this he would have succeeded but for one of those strange floods of northern barbarians—the Cimmerians—who, as often since, overran the rich and civilized cities of the south and overcame, not only Gyges and the Lydians, but presently also the Median power, and destroyed some of the finest Greek cities, such as Smyrna. This disastrous flood of barbarians harried the whole of Asia Minor, but also crippled the Lydian and Median powers for some generations, and so allowed the Greeks to develop that high culture, which made Miletus, we might say, the Athens of the sixth century B.C.

From this city came in the middle of the century Thales, the acknowledged founder of Greek philosophy, and therefore of all the scientific thinking on nature from that day to this. But both he and the greatest lyric poets, Alcæus and Sappho, lived at the very close of the century, and may even be counted into the next.

Turning to Greece, we have the long struggle of the Spartans with the Messenians and Arcadians, resulting in the conquest of Messene and the submission on very honourable terms of Tegea, the Arcadian city near their boundary. There were also long struggles with Argos, of which we only know the general result—the gradual consolidation and increase of Sparta to be the dominant power in Peloponnesus. Her great obstacle to complete domination was the existence of tyrants, whose military control of their cities was more efficient than that of democracies. The earliest named of them Orthagoras of Sicyon, is said to have been a man of the people, and to have adopted this name—the upright speaker—to show that his power was based on persuasion, not on force. But in the case of every tyranny, persuasion played a strong initial part, however it may have been laid aside when the prize was won. At Athens, where the decennial archons had been replaced by annual as early as 683 B.C., the attempt of Kylon, having surprised the Acropolis, to master Athens comes just before the code of Draco, which was an attempt to codify the traditional maxims of government.



From the painting by Lord Leighton

GREEN GIRLS PLAYING AT BALL

(By permission of the British Photographic Co.)

A great many of the private as well as the public games of the early Greeks are known to us. From the days of Homer games of ball were popular with the girls, besides games resembling blind-man's buff, hide-in-the-stick, hide-and-seek and knuckle bones.

by the aristocracy The old belief that his laws were written in blood &c were exceedingly severe seems contradicted by the fact that his legislation on homicide was maintained by later lawgivers The tyrants patronized literature poets like Arion were at home at the court of Periander and Stesichorus the 'framer of choruses' who gave the first great impetus to choral lyric poetry in this century in Sicily was honoured in many parts of the Greek world But there is evidence

that even at Sparta which was so opposed to the tyrants and which was presently also opposed to literary education poets lived and flourished—Periander who competes with Stesichorus for the earliest place in Greece and Alcman from whom there is extant part of a hymn for girls to sing to their dance Thus all over the Greek world we have that remarkable development of very rich very refined very complicated lyric poetry which gave the models to the later tragic poets and long after to Horace for his immortal odes It is to be carefully noted that none of these even pretends to be the untutored voice of the people There was now a continual *va et venit* all over the Ægean indeed all over the Mediterranean with the exception of its remotest nooks

It was in the middle of this century that the advent to power of Psammetichus (660 B.C.) gave the Greeks a new foothold in Egypt—Daphne—in addition to the mart of Naucratis and so the wonders of Egyptian crafts were opened up to the astonished traders Nevertheless so distinct was already Greek art and Greek literature that neither temples nor other buildings now show any deep Egyptian influence The earliest statues may have been Egyptian in flavour Gold and precious stones were certainly brought from rich Egypt to poorer Greece and we cannot but assume that textile fabrics were an important article of trade On the other hand wine oil and pottery went to Egypt in all probability the most



*Painted specially for this work*

[By C. D. Rowlandson]

#### THE BURNING OF SARDIS B.C. 498

Exasperated by an insolent message from Artaphernes the Persians satrap of Lydia the Athenians resolved to assist the Ionian Greeks who had revolted against Persian rule. An expedition sent by them to Asia Minor captured and burned Sardis. Artaphernes captured before the eyes of the satrap who had taken refuge in the castle of the city.

important commodity that Egypt ever contributed—papyrus prepared as paper—must have been introduced to the Greeks from this time onward It was not without some relation to this opening up of Egypt that Cyrene was founded (630 B.C.) the story of which is told us with curious detail by Herodotus Nothing is more characteristic than the return in disgust and weariness of the first colonists and the indignation of the home people at Thera who had thought themselves rid of this turbulent crowd Nevertheless Cyrene became a splendid centre of Hellenic life for poetry



From the page 109

(by F. F. H. H. H. H.)

### ARISTIDES AND THE PEASANT

At one period in his career Aristides was sentenced to ten years' banishment by "the racism". While the voyage was in progress a rustic came up to Aristides and asked him to write the name of Aristides on a shell for him. "Did this man ever injure you?" asked Aristides. "No," replied the peasant, "nor do I even know him, but I am tired of hearing him called 'the Just' by everyone."



Pain of speech for this work

[By Edouard Mureau]

## THE DEATH OF ANACREON

Anacreon was born at Teos in Asia Minor about the middle of the sixth century B.C. He was a lyric poet whose odes and songs are famous for their exquisite grace. He is said to have choked to death while drinking wine through swallowing a grape stone.

of legislation but they are only a nationality and not a nation nor does there seem any probability of the rise of anything like a Hellenic world power or even sea power of imperial significance.

The greater part of the sixth century presents the same kind of national life in the Greek world that we have already sketched. There were still plenty of tyrants; there were still new colonies being founded, perhaps now rather by cities which were themselves colonies from Central Greece and Ionia than from these centres themselves. There was an increase of lyric poetry; a greater number of attempts to frame codes of law; but still the Greek world was but a general expression and not a definite system of organized societies. Perhaps in two respects there was a tendency to unity or uniformity. The Delphic and other oracles were becoming more and more the centres where men came from long distances to get advice on public as well as private affairs. The long journeys undertaken to consult them, even as far as the Temple of Jupiter Ammon in Libya, were of the nature of Mediaeval pilgrimages to a noted shrine. The priests had information from all the Greek world and were often able to offer good advice especially regarding new colonies. Secondly, the foundation—it was called the re-foundation—of public national games at which all Hellenes might contend brought together those of many coasts and islands and made them feel their kinship in race and in religion. The most famous were the Olympic already mentioned. Those which sprang up in this century were the Pythian, the Isthmian, the Nemean all celebrated in Pindar's odes composed for victors at them and others of lesser name. These festivals

art and commerce. In one curious article—silphium, a plant not yet identified—they had such a trade as to make them put it upon their coins. It is a curious evidence of the gaps in our knowledge of Greek life that such a widely spread and universally known article of trade should be to us a mere unintelligible name.

If this was the extension of the race towards the fringe of the ancient and long civilized Egypt, there was also a colony founded at the end of the century (600 B.C.) by Phocæa at Massilia which opened other trading marts on the Mediterranean coast of Spain and made the Greeks acquainted with the coasts of the north western sea and the great islands Corsica and Sardinia beyond the limits of earlier history. The Carthaginians blocked the coast of Africa over against Sicily and put what hindrance they could in the way of Western Greek trade. The whole effect produced by these imperfect notices of the development of the race during the seventh century B.C. is one of highly diffused but not organized activity. The Greeks were increased in numbers and in importance; they radiated from many small centres all over the Mediterranean; they produced in many of these centres promising poetry, art and the rudiments

recurring every fourth or third year were used as chronological points by later historians. And even now the 50th Olympiad or the 30th Pythian was a date understood by the Greeks though the origin of most of them was vague. So also the series of priests or priestesses of some famous temple and the archonship of such a man in the recorded lists of the city archives enabled men gradually to establish some order in the myriad collateral records of many cities. The 'events' in these games were wholly unlike the Homeric contest in Iliad XXIII. Chariot racing which implied horse breeding and training was too expensive for any sixth century Greeks but nobles and tyrants and the games were in early times both simple and democratic open to every free born Hellene. The sprint race, the long race, the striding jump, wrestling, throwing the javelin—these were the universal items. Boxing the *pancratium* a brutal contest of wrestling, boxing and maiming the adversary in any way was common but never really popular till the games became professional as all such sports have become in every people. What is perhaps the most important is that the prizes were merely nominal—a crown of parsley, or bay—though this came to be supplemented when the victor came home to his proud and grateful city by substantial rewards.

It was noted that the attempt of the luxurious city Sybaris in Southern Italy to attract all Hellenes away from the traditional meetings by offering crowns of gold for rewards was a complete failure. But of course rich rewards could not fail to accrue to the youths who made their mark at the splendid meetings. There were many statues of them by great masters all the more characteristic in that they were represented naked as they contended. Pindar's splendid odes show how choruses were trained to sing the praises of their ancestors and their cities as well as of themselves. These sports became in this century the most prominent and distinctive feature of Greek nationality.

The other leading feature of the century is the gradual rise of certain states to a superiority over the rest either by their military, commercial or artistic qualities. It was during this period that the Spartans became pre-dominant in Peloponnesus, the conflict with Argos being told us in the legend of Othryades and his three hundred champions who fought against three hundred Argives till he alone was left on the field, the two surviving Argives having gone home to announce their victory. Then he erected the trophy and the Spartans claimed the victory. This childish way of settling a quarrel were it historical would prove a very imperfect development in the two



Paint especially for the work

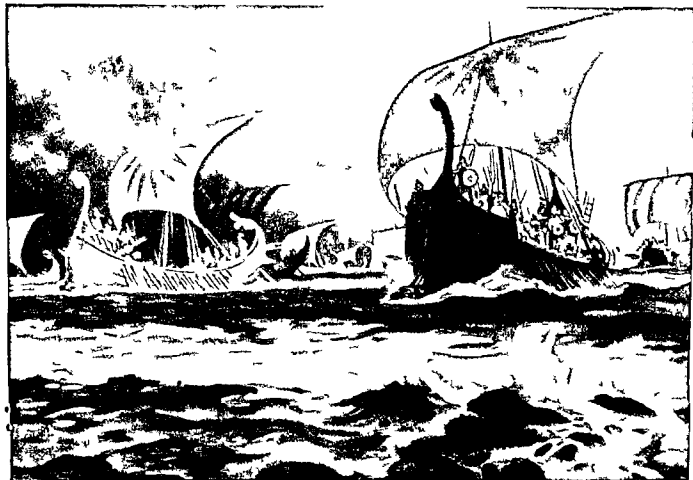
AN INCIDENT IN THE WAR BETWEEN ATHENS AND AEGINA (B.C. 493)

The possession of the Cistade of his island was gained by an Aeginian who endeavoured to overcome the oligarchical government. Left without reinforcements he and practically all the 700 men were massacred without mercy. One however escaped and reached the temple of Ceres only to find the gates closed. He clung to the lintel so firmly that he could not be disengaged until his hands had been severed—an act of sacrilege against which Herodotus inveighs.

leading Greek States. In commerce in addition to such Asiatic cities as Miletus or Phocæa we find Corinth probably owing to the enlightened tyranny of Cypselus and Periander taking the lead which had formerly been disputed by Megara, Chalcis and Eretria. Thucydides records that the first naval battle with warships was fought between Corinth and her own colony Corcyra (about 664 B.C.).

The development of Athens is however far the most important and deserves fuller treatment.

Starting from the attempt of Kylon (about 630 B.C.) which was baulked by the noble family of the Alcmeonidae we find Athens still under the power of the aristocrats who seem however to have been so far uneasy that they commissioned Draco to draw up a code of laws which not only the ordinary citizen but the judges must respect. Yet this did not bring permanent peace to the city nor did the



Painted specially for this work

PERSIAN GALLEYS ADVANCING ON EUBOEÆ

[By J. Flaxman, 1825]

In B.C. 490 an immense Persian fleet conveying an army of about half a million men set out to conquer Greece with special instructions to destroy Athens and Eretria, a town in the island of Euboea. This last they succeeded in doing as the city was captured after a six days' siege, sacked, burned, and its inhabitants enslaved.

religious purification carried out with great ceremony by Epimenides brought from Crete to pacify the offended gods by mysterious rites.

As is usual in all long past history, national changes and movements are only known through the impressions left by the leading men of their age and their personal history. We know the history of Attica in the earlier half of this century mainly through the life of Solon and the actual remains of his personal poems cited in illustration of his acts in the recently recovered Polity of the Athenians and by Plutarch in his biography. Solon's first appearance seems to have been his indignant public protest against the abandonment of the island of Salamis to which the Athenians had laid claim or perhaps had even formerly occupied. It has not been sufficiently noticed that it represents the furthest stage of Dorian pressure against Ionian Greece. Ægina had become Dorian so had Megara; if Salamis had followed suit the trade of Athens would infallibly have been ruined. Therefore Solon, who was a merchant and appreciated that side of Attic life by his indignant poetical protest and by heading





*Painful and costly for this work]*

*[By W. S. Bagdikian]*

#### THE TRIAL OF MILTIADES B.C. 489

After the victory of Marathon Miltiades was hailed as the saviour of Athens. But less than a year later he was hounded to prison while still suffering from a severe wound received in an attack on Paros on a charge of accepting a bribe from Persia to retreat from the island. His death in confinement was a sad end to a glorious career and a striking proof of the unstable position always occupied by a popular idol.



[Invited specially for this work]

[By Allan Stewart]

## THE BATTLE OF MARATHON B.C. 490

Miltiades bearing in mind that on the whole the Athenian defensive armour was greatly superior to that of the Persians, saw that his best plan was to come to close quarters at once and smash his way through the enemies' ranks by weight of the dense Grecian formation. The victory was decisive: the Persian horde utterly routed, fled headlong to the ships, pursued and harried by the triumphant Greeks.

a fresh expedition thither, obtained it finally for Attica. His next appearance, so far as we know, was the public question, far wider than Attica, of protecting the shrine of Delphi and its pilgrims from the exactions of the people of Cirrha, the port of access to the temple, which lies in the midst of Alpine wilds, with one natural avenue to the sea, the Crissæan plain, which even now strikes the traveller with its semi-tropical richness, as it is open only to the south. The exactions were such as to raise public indignation at the Amphictyonic Council, a representative body, to which all the neighbouring polities nominated members. Solon is said to have moved the resolution to wage war against Cirrha, and the campaign, called the First Sacred War, ended in the destruction of the town and the consecration of the narrow plain to the god with imprecations upon any that would dare to cultivate it. It was devoted, we must suppose, to finding the many victims required for the Delphic sacrifices, and so became the property of the priests that sold victims to the pilgrims. This early joint action of several cities for a religious purpose is to be noted, for common action is rare in Greek history, owing to the selfishness or particularism of the national character. The date of this war is put at 595 B.C. Solon must have made a great mark in the affair, for in the very next year he was made *Archon*, or chief magistrate at Athens, with powers to amend the Constitution and construct a code of laws. This must have been done with the consent of the aristocracy, which then had such elections altogether in their hands, and Solon tells us he was openly ridiculed by his equals for not seizing the reins of power absolutely, and making himself tyrant. But the confidence reposed in him was not misplaced. He found, we are told, the population divided into three factions, the landowners of the plain, the shepherds and charcoal burners of the rough and poor hill districts, and the sea-board men, who are supposed to have been trading people though it is only at ports and road-heads, very scarce on the Attic coast that anyone can trade. It is, however, remarkable that his legislation entirely failed to get rid of this source of conflict, for it was in dealing with these parties that the next ruler of Athens made his fortune. Solon's first act was to find relief for debt, and his famous *Seisachtheia* or shaking off of burdens, cannot possibly have been the abolishing of all obligations to pay any debt, an act of national bankruptcy wholly inconceivable.

exile any citizen whom six thousand of the assembly declared by their vote dangerous to public order His property was kept safe and so was his standing as a citizen but he must leave Athens for ten years This provision also when abused was replaced by the *writ of illegality* brought in court against any proposer of an unconstitutional law—a still earlier safeguard

Solon is said to have exacted an oath from the people that they would give his laws a fair trial for ten years during which he deliberately absented himself and made long voyages through the Greek world Cyprus and Egypt are specially mentioned The journey to Egypt would take him probably by Thera the mother city of Cyrene and by that brilliant city to the Greek mart of Naucratis from which there would be plenty of Milesian ships to take him by Cyprus to the coast of Asia Minor The story of his meeting there with Croesus King of Lydia is open to chronological difficulties but is not impossible



Painted specially for this work

[Fig. A.C. 11. Athens, etc.]

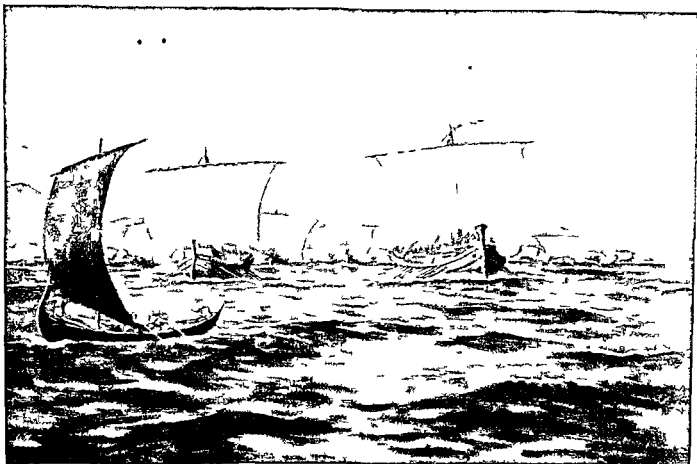
#### SACRIFICE OF PERSIAN YOUTHS BY THEMISTOCLES

This horrible act was committed during the anxious hour preceding the battle of Salamis. Three noble Persian youths being brought to Themistocles while he was offering sacrifices on the deck of his galley, the soothsayer, ending on the sacrifice, declared that they should be slaughtered in honour of Dionysus. Although this was not usually permitted among the Athenians, Themistocles was practically compelled by the surrounding soldiers to act in obedience to the soothsayer's suggestions.

especially if he made a second voyage abroad after he saw his reforms abandoned or annulled by the tyrant of Athens. But the rich cities of Ionia and the court of Lydia he would naturally visit.

These things not to speak of possible intercourse with Alcæus and Sappho must have been indeed instructive to Solon who came home far wiser than he went. But meanwhile what had become of his Constitution? The accounts we have of Athens read as if it had never existed. The old factions of the Mountain, the Plain and the Seaboard were as active and mischievous as ever and as usual the only practical solution the rise of a tyrant was in prospect when Solon saw it and protested bringing his armour which the old man could no longer wield into the street and adjuring the citizens not to sacrifice their liberty. But as Polybius says so often man-reputed the wisest of animals is really the most silly, for he is ever afresh deluded by those wiles of which he has the sad experience before his eyes. In this case Peisistratus, a cousin of Solon, a man trained in war, a good speaker, assumed the head of the Mountain and seized the Acropolis (560 B.C.). He was a humane man, did no harm to the aged





Painted upon a wall (this work)

[By Alon S. S. S.]

## XERXES WHIPPING THE HELLESPONT

The Persian monarch is said to have been roused to such a pitch of fury on the occasion of his first bridge of boats across the Hellespont being destroyed by a storm that he ordered the water of the strait to be whipped with rods as a sign of his determination to curb its violence.

Solon and made such an impression on the people by his enlightened justice that though twice turned out by a combination of his foes he recovered his position and died in tranquil possession of it.

It is probably to Peisistratus more than any other individual that Athens owes her greatness. In him we see the full meaning and justification of the widespread phenomenon of Greek tyranny. As the laws of Solon were the basis of the legislation of Cleisthenes sixty years later we must assume that Peisistratus did not abrogate them except so far as they implied political power—all of which he took to himself. He did not persecute his opponents, confiscate property or violate domestic honour as many of his class did. He promoted country life and not the least the rude beginnings of the village choruses and songs which were growing into the famous comedy of the Greeks. These choruses were said to have a Doric origin and to have been brought to a high level by the poet Arion whose Dithyrambs were in fashion at the Court of Perander for already a generation. Tragedy too the goat song connected with the worship of Dionysus was promoted along with country life in its village feasts and Thespis the so called father of Tragedy sang and acted under the tyrant's favour. He also promoted the study of Homer and either he or his sons were the first to collect a literary coterie at the court which produced an authoritative text of the great Epics. He began a great temple of Zeus to the east of the Acropolis which was not finished for centuries and then in a style (the Corinthian) wholly unknown to the sixth century. Whether the fragments of the sculptures on the pediment of an older Parthenon and the archaic figures of maidens richly dressed found in the debris which made the substratum for newer temples date from Peisistratus or from some earlier time is still uncertain. The maidens who were priestesses in occasional services of the goddess Athene were most probably of his date. The foreign policy of this great man was to keep in touch with brother tyrants especially his younger and most successful contemporary Polycrates of Samos who had a great naval power and who rivalled Peisistratus in the splendour of his constructions.

But the main interest of the Athenian ruler was to obtain control of the Thracian Chersonese, the peninsula commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus. He was therefore not opposed to his old political adversary, the first Miltiades who had retired to sulk in the country, accepting an invitation to become tyrant of this country. In later life he had Thracian mercenaries for his bodyguard and he may have made some traffic in the valuable mines existing near that coast. After his exiles and restorations we find him perfectly safe in the saddle and dying in peace so that his sons could assume the power without dispute in 527 B.C. There were three—Hippias, Hipparchus and Thessalus—and the unprecedented thing in their rule seems to be that while Thessalus attended only to religious matters and Hipparchus to literature and art, two of them at least were regarded as joint tyrants whose rule was not disputed by the people. Their rule for fourteen years appears even to have been popular. Then there occurred what many historians call an accident, but one so frequent in the Greece of that age that we can hardly call it so. This altered the surviving Hippias into a suspicious and therefore cruel tyrant, and so brought about the overthrow of the house. The circumstances were briefly these: Hipparchus, owing to a fair youth called Harmodius rejecting his advances, put a slight on Harmodius' sister by setting her aside when choosing maidens for a state procession. This incensed Harmodius and also his attached senior and friend Aristogiton. Such friendships had among the Greeks, whose maidens were secluded from men, the character that we attach to the friendships of different sexes. The indignant pair determined to murder the tyrants—an act for which they had much encouragement in the prevailing sentiment of Greek aristocrats everywhere who trumpeted as patriotism the assassination of the men who had curtailed and destroyed their privileges. On the feast day when the procession was being ordered, the conspirators who numbered a good many, were ready, but one of them was seen talking to Hipparchus. Whereupon the two leaders rushed to the other end of the pageant where they found and murdered Hipparchus. Hippias saved himself by his promptness and coolness, but became in



Painted specially for this work

[By A. J. R. S. W. S.]

#### ÆRNE'S FLEET IN THE BAY OF CASTHANA

At the commencement of Ærnes' great invasion of Greece his fleet, which had sailed up the coast of Thessaly and anchored in the bay of Casthana, was attacked by a furious storm which lasted some days, destroying several hundred of his war vessels, and a large number of transports and food ships.

consequence a tyrant in the now received sense. The act of this pair of assassins which only had a very indirect influence on the downfall of the tyranny (as it lasted four years after their death) was celebrated by sculptors and aristocratic poets just as Alcæus celebrated the murder of his tyrant Myrsilus in an ode of which we possess the opening and also Horace's imitation of it to express the Roman joy at the death of Cleopatra.



Pain of age in y for this work

[See A lon work]

#### THE DELPHIANS IN HIDING

Hea ng that the Persians had lo ced the pass of Thermopylae the inhabitants of Delphi hurriedly consulted their oracle as to what they should do for protection of the temple. On being told that Apollo could defend his own shrine they quickly sent as many of the women and children as would go into Achaia and concealed themselves among the rocks of Mount Parnassus.

was done the mroads of the Scythians were stayed for centuries and the Persian Empire was at leisure to prosecute conquests to the south and west of the great Asiatic area in which Babylonia, Media, Armenia and Lydia had become one of the greatest monarchies the world has seen.

Meanwhile he deputed his general Harpagus to subdue the Greek cities which seem to have offered no combined resistance though they defended themselves bravely according as he attacked either of them. This war showed two things clearly. It exhibited the radical fault of the Greek character—its

While Sparta and Athens respectively were increasing in importance and showing signs of being rivals for the leadership of the Greeks the Ionian cities at the beginning of the century so powerful and so far in advance of proper Greece had been undergoing a sad curtailment of their pre-eminence. When Cyrus conquered Croesus the Greeks whom he had invited to join him before the conflict offered to submit to him on the same easy terms that they had served the Lydians. He refused except in the case of Miletus the greatest of them to which he gave their request but when the rest preparing their defence besought the Spartans to help them and these sent Cyrus a haughty message to leave the Greek cities alone the Persian answered with contempt that presently he hoped to give them plenty to think about at home. No doubt he would have fulfilled his intention but that he was called away after his conquest of Babylon (538 B.C.) to defend or secure the northern frontier of his empire against the nomad races which had overrun Lydia and Media and were probably threatening to repeat their invasions. For ten years he disappears from our ken at the end of which he lost his life in battle against the Massagete in the northern steppes of inner Asia. But his great work



Picture courtesy of the artist

# LEONIDAS AND THE "THREE HUNDRED" AT THERMOPYLA

Leonidas, King of Sparta, with about eight thousand confident Greek troops, had made a resolute defense of the narrow pass of Thermopylae against the massive force of the Persian king Xerxes. He knew that his three hundred Spartans would be attacked in the rear, but he was sure that they would stand firm to the end. He knew that his three hundred Spartans would be attacked in the rear, but he was sure that they would stand firm to the end.

By A. C. C. C.



jealous selfishness for they would not combine to resist the common enemy, and probably at the outset those that survived were not displeased at the misfortunes of their neighbours. It also showed that in military qualities the Persians were more than a match for Greeks. Herodotus goes so far as to say that Marathon was the first field on which the Greeks dared to look the Persians in the face. But we must not extend this remark and apply it to the many subject Orientals whom the Persian nobles employed in after days to fill the ranks of their huge armies. The Greek cities succumbed. The men of Teos went into exile and transferred themselves to Abdera in Thrace. The Phocæans who already had a colony at Massilia went to the coast of Italy and first founded Alalia in Corsica presently Elia (Veli) south of Naples. Even the islands of Lesbos and Chios which were safe since the Persians had no fleet submitted. Samos alone under the able tyrant Polycrates remained independent till after some years of unexampled success during which he beat off an attack of the Lacedæmonians who should have done everything to strengthen him, he was enticed to land by the satrap of Lydia and promptly crucified.



Painted especially for this work

[By C. D. Rosslandson]

#### DISCOMFITURE OF THE PERSIAN ARMY AT DELPHI

After the battle of Thermopylae a Persian force marched towards Delphi, probably with an idea of plundering the shrine. They approached along the pass through the mountain as a terrific thunderstorm, and so he moved apparently by supernatural agency rolled down upon them. The superstitious fears caused the hasty flight of the invaders which a sortie by the Delphians soon turned into a rout.

This happened during the reign of Cyrus successor Cambyses who spent his brief reign in the conquest of Egypt. After his suicide and the interlude of the false Smerdis who was put to death by seven Persian conspirators the sovereignty came to one of them Darius son of Hystaspes who plays a great part in the history of Greece. From the conquest of Cyrus down to his accession the Greeks had submitted sullenly to the sway of Persian satraps which was usually not severe beyond the exacting perhaps of more than the royal tribute but which was always liable to the caprice and the injustice of individual lord lieutenants.

When Darius became king almost all his provinces revolted. In some there was national discontent under the foreign sovereignty in other cases the local satrap such as Oroetes the governor of Lydia who had got rid of the dangerous Polycrates seemed ambitious to become independent ruler. Darius as he tells us in his famous Behistun inscription contended successfully with all these rebellions he more over organized the finances of his Empire and established the invaluable system of roads and posts which he had found used in Babylonia. When all this great work was accomplished he turned to conquest and determined to add Thrace and Macedonia to his dominions in which he succeeded. He also made an expedition against the European Scythians of which Herodotus gives us a most picturesque story. Historians



[ 109 ]

[Atlas 14 Co]

## THE HARPY TOMB NAXOS (VIth CENTURY B.C.)

The four reliefs of this monument formed the sides of a sepulchral chamber which was placed on a high shaft. The north relief shows an old man seated in a chair receiving a crested helmet offered him by a young warrior. On each side a harpy, the genius of death, carried

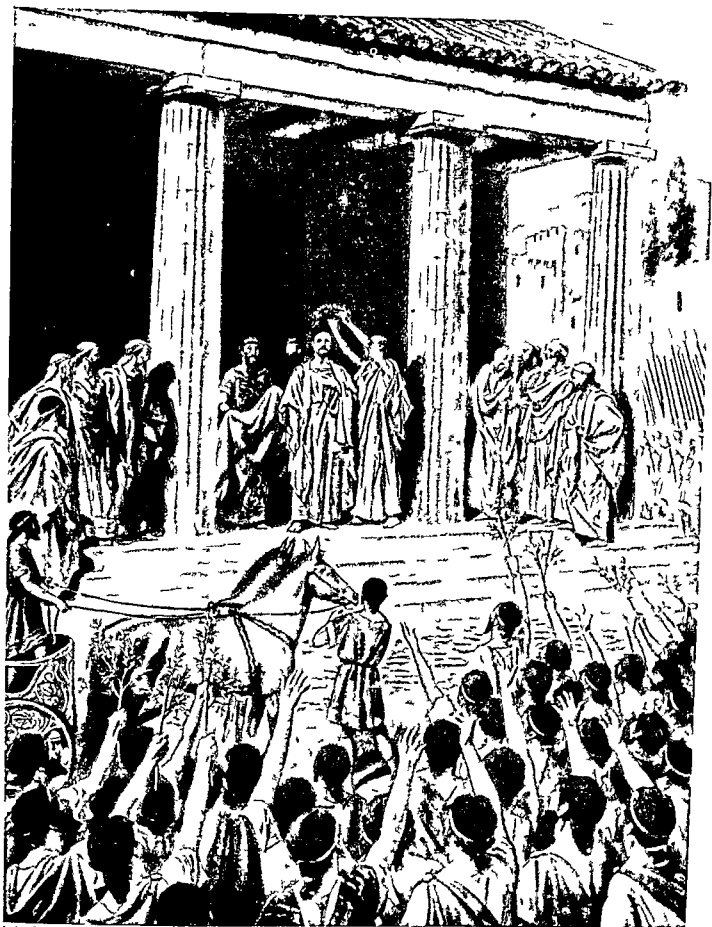
to whom fortune gave a great part to play and who played it very badly. He induced the Persians to help him with a fleet of Naxos, whose exiles (of the aristocratic party) had begged him for aid and restoration. But he made the Persian general Megabates a great noble his enemy and his expedition, owing to divided counsels and perhaps to treachery on the Persian's part, proved a failure. Aristagoras was then in a grave difficulty and liable to the Persians (if they chose) for the cost of the expedition. He therefore thought to save himself by exciting a general revolt, which had no doubt been long talked of by the discontented Greeks. Their forces in men and material were very great. We hear for example that Naxos could turn out an army of eight thousand infantry, besides many ships of war, facts which anyone who now visits Naxos would think incredible. Aristagoras took three steps to strengthen the revolt: (1) he laid down the tyranny of Miletus which he held *de facto* during Histieus' absence; (2) he sought the aid of Sparta and failing that, (3) he obtained some small aid from Athens. The last of these did far more harm than good. Making a raid with but a small force of



RESTORED IONIC CAPITAL (VIth CENTURY B.C.)

Most of the columns in the temple of Artemis (Diana) which ranked among the Seven Wonders of the World were given by Croesus, king of Lydia. The temple burnt in 356 B.C. was rebuilt and the workshop of Diana conferred importance on the place as shown by the vivid account of St. Paul's visit to Ephesus.

Ionians to Sardis and burning that city, they were driven out and routed by the Persians, so that the Attic ships at once sailed home and would have no more to say to it. But their wanton attack made Darius extremely angry and was a main factor in bringing about the invasion of Greece. On the other hand, this armed interference of Athens in an Asiatic quarrel was one of the



*Painted specially for this work*

#### THEMISTOCLES HONOURED AT SPARTA

*[By A. C. Newman]*

Themistocles was declared the hero of Salamis by the general vote of the Greek states, which all vied with one another in the honours they conferred upon him. He was invited to Sparta, where he was crowned with an olive wreath and presented with a splendid chariot. Three hundred noble youths escorted him to the frontier on his journey homewards.

Ionia and this young and ambitious grandee evidently desiring the frank support of the Ionian subjects of the king abolished all the tyrants in the Greek cities and allowed them to set up popular governments. He must have been a very simple politician if he imagined he would thus secure loyalty from the Greeks. Mardonius then led an expedition into Europe for the express purpose of punishing Athens and Eretria the burners of Sardis years before also to extend Persian dominion over all the intervening Macedonia and Northern Greece. But his fleet was greatly shattered and met with heavy loss in a storm encountered at Mount Athos and the Brygians a wild tribe of Thracian savages set on him by night and he had much difficulty in beating them off and subduing them. Hence the expedition was a failure and he returned home in disgrace.

But Darius showed that he was in real earnest by now sending heralds to demand earth and water (a sign of submission) from all the Greek cities. Many submitted but at Sparta and Athens the heralds contrary to the law of civilized nations were put to death. Hence Darius was bound to send a new expedition. Meanwhile Sparta was agitated by the schemes of Cleomenes to remove his colleague Demaratus (who was always opposed to him) on a charge of not being a son of the late king of his line who had taken another man's wife from her husband. This charge he got sanctioned by bribing the Delphians and getting the response he desired and having had a new king Leotychnides appointed who by insulting Demaratus drove him into exile to the Persians went with his new colleague to coerce the Ægæans who had (out of enmity to Athens) given earth and water to Darius heralds. Meanwhile the Persian armada under Datis the Mede and Artaphernes son of the former governor of Ionia came across the Ægean subduing Naxos and other islands but paying respect to Delos. They then landed on Eubœa and took all the population of Eretria they could catch prisoners. These being brought



THE FORTIFICATION OF ATHENS

After the Persian invasion on the Athenians decided to rebuild the city walls but the Spartans raised several objections from motives of jealousy. They stood thereupon started for Sparta to temporize with them. By labouring night and day the Athenians completed the task before any active move was made to prevent them.

up to Darius at Susa received no harm but were settled on the royal domain at Ardrecia in Susiana where they lasted till Herodotus' time still speaking their native language. Present the whole force guided by the advice of Hippas who came with them landed at Marathon a shallow roadstead protected from storm by the opposite coast of Eubœa and with a convenient shore for cavalry to act. Nevertheless the cavalry did not act and its absence at the right moment gave rise to the proverb *χωρίς ἵππων* (cavalry apart).

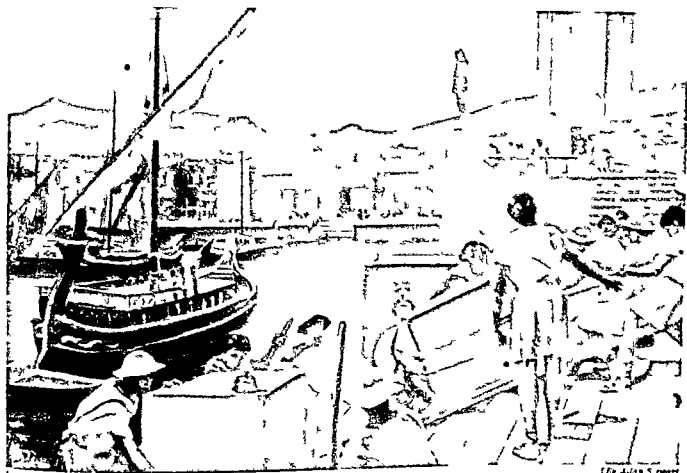
The army of the Athenians whom one thousand Plataeans joined on the field—a welcome surprise—was only ten thousand men but the Persians did not land a great force and attack them at once. On the contrary days passed while the Athenians whom Miltiades had with difficulty persuaded to fight



### CONSULTING THE DELPHIC ORACLE.

The most important of all the Greek oracles was that of Apollo at Delphi, a city on the slopes of Mount Parnassus in Ithaca. The pythia, after sewing th a creed, lay on a seat on the tripod. Her utterances, skillfully interpreted by the attendant priests, were the basis of the Greek religion.

occupied high ground on the saddle of land which hides the bay of Marathon from the inner country but on the direct road to Athens. The Greeks were hesitating to attack because as Herodotus tells us the very dress of a Mede was a terror to them. The Persians delayed probably because Hippias was trying to promote treachery by means of his friends in the city and get a party to vote for submission and safety. As a matter of fact a shield reflecting the sun was shown on the hill south of the bay which all interpreted as a signal to the Persians. But this was not displayed till on the day of the battle and apparently after it and the barbarians certainly embarked in their ships and were ready to sail round Attica when the battle took place. But the force which they sent up towards the Greek camp to protect them from any sudden attack while they were embarking proved not strong enough. The Persians and Sacæ indeed in the centre defeated the Greek centre which came down hill at a run upon them but the Greek wings were deeper and both overthrew the forces opposed to them. They then



THE FORTIFICATION OF THE PIRÆUS, B.C. 477

Up to the time of the Persian War the Athenians had no port suitable for their large maritime trade. At the advice of Themistocles they built a strongly fortified harbour at the Piræus about five miles from Athens. This was the beginning of the most prosperous period in the history of the state.

At the battle of Marathon the victorious Persian centre in both its flanks and defeated it. Rushing on to the coast they tried to seize and burn the ships but only secured even the retreat getting away in safety. In this memorable action the Greeks only lost one hundred and ninety-two men but two of them generals. The alleged slaughter of six thousand four hundred barbarians is probably a great exaggeration for the fighting force of the Persians which was only intended to mask this embarkation was probably not much more numerous than the Greeks. Still in hand-to-hand battles the vanquished always suffer severely and the Persians were chivalrous soldiers who did not run away. Here however for the first time the superiority of the Greek armour (corslet, shield and heavy spear) over the arrow and javelin of the unarmoured Orientals is first displayed. The Greeks had often been told it before but in Ionia the men behind the shield were not good enough.

When the great fleet came round to the bay of Phalerum they found that the Athenians had already marched back from Marathon and were ready to resist their landing so without further delay they

sailed home across the Aegean. This seems to us strange but he probably knew that a Spartan army would arrive immediately to help the Athenians, and the shock of his unexpected defeat at Marathon must have seriously affected the discipline of his troops.

The immediate sequel was that Miltiades trading on his great reputation persuaded the Athenians

on his dying bed and the defence made for him by his friends only saved him from capital condemnation. He died under a fine of one hundred talents which his son Cimon paid.

Meanwhile Darius was by no means dismayed by the failure of his expedition any more than Philip II of Spain was by the defeat of his Armada, but set to work at once to send another and greater force to conquer Greece. But he was delayed by a revolt of Egypt (486 B.C.) as well as by troubles

to give him a force ships and money for a secret expedition which would enrich them greatly. He abused this confidence by sailing to Paros and demanding from the islanders one hundred talents. But when they resisted stoutly he failed in his attack and in some night venture dislocated his thigh and was brought home in disgrace. He was tried while lying



[Photogr.]

THE PARTHENON FRIEZE (c. 447 B.C.)

[Vase II &amp; Co.]

A particularly splendid representation of a troop of Athenian cavalry advancing in a loose throng. Whole slabs of the frieze have unfortunately been mutilated. The reins and bridles were in nearly every instance of bronze but are now only indicated by the rivet holes.

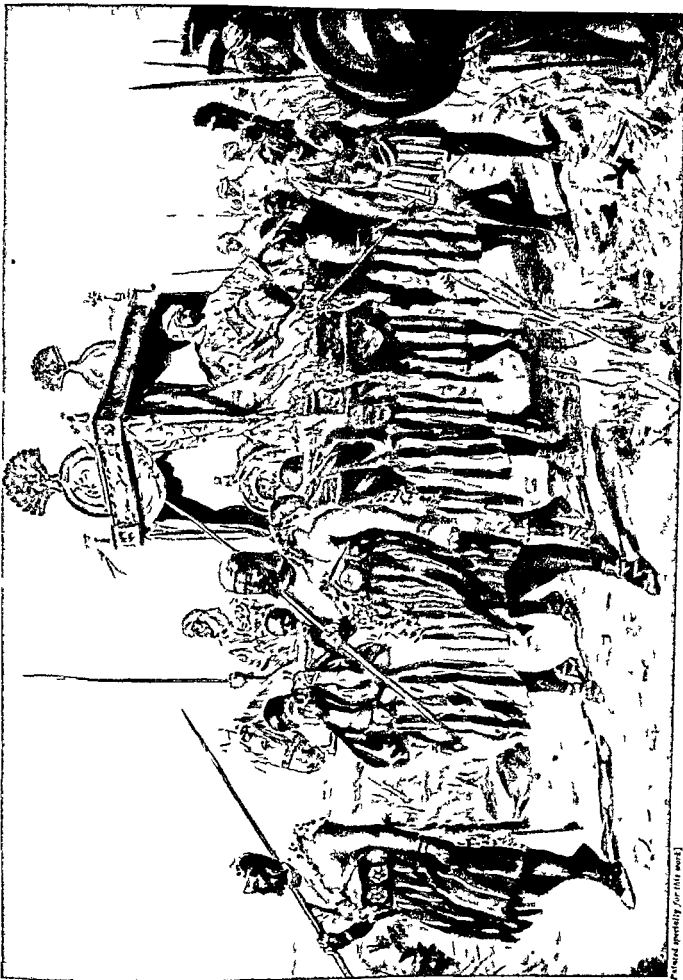


[Photo 99]

"THE THREE FATES" (FROM THE PARTHENON • 447 B.C.)

[Mansell &amp; Co.]

A beautiful group of three female figures, or perhaps two, with a third less closely associated. They are usually known as "The Three Fates," but some writers, who regard the third figure as separate, have considered them to represent various other deities. They are unanimously agreed to be the finest examples of Phidian art.



# THE POMIP OF PAUSANIAS

The Spartan general Pausanias, who had won Platenee for the Grece, fancied that he was not appreciated at his true worth by his countrymen and made secret overtures to the Persian king. These being favourably received, Pausanias gave way to his innate pride and insolence. He began to behave like an Oriental satrap having a guard of Egyptian and Persian mercenaries and

Patented specially for this work



therefore ensue All this shows that the barbarians still felt sure of victory, though according to Herodotus there were not wanting portents or disheartening critics who foresaw the calamity that ensued In the great sea fight between Salamis and the mainland over against the subsequent port of Piræus the Phœnicians and Egyptians had not sea room for their superiority in numbers to count It was a desperate battle in which both sides showed much bravery but the result was that though the Persians still possessed a fleet quite capable of renewing the conflict their prestige and superiority on sea was destroyed

It was only natural and a matter of sound imperial policy that the Persian king himself should go home He had come to Greece in the full and reasonable expectation of a triumphal progress He had actually accomplished the formal and avowed object of his invasion in the capture and burning of Athens



*Illustration for the work*

#### THE REVOLT OF HELOTS IN SPARTA, B.C. 464

*[Illustration for the work]*

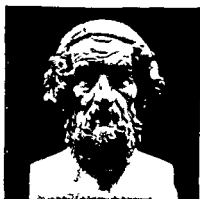
The Helots, thinking that the earthquake at Sparta furnished them with an excellent opportunity to rise against their oppressors, revolted en masse. Checked by the heroism and promptness of the Spartan king Archdamus, they dispersed themselves over the country calling on every slave to join the standard. They were eagerly joined by the Messenians and were only crushed after a ten years' struggle known as the Third Messenian War.

But Thermopylæ and Salamis had made it plain that the conquest of the rest of Greece might be an arduous and tedious affair. If he could divide the Greeks well, but if they stood together and resisted it was a campaign in which the sovereign of a great empire had no business to engage. His vast provinces required central control not knight errantry on its extreme frontiers. We may therefore judge Xerxes less harshly than does Herodotus and say that he went home leaving behind him an army quite sufficient to conquer Greece.

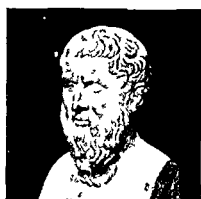
Mardonius did not underrate his difficulties. He tried first of all by large offers to win over Athens whose citizens were for the moment homeless and who were accordingly regarded as lost assets by the Peloponnesians. It required all the energy of Themistocles to make his own people reject the Persian offer, and to make it clear to the selfish and timid Greeks that if they lost the support of Athens with her two hundred ships Greece was even still lost. For the building of a fortified wall across the Isthmus of Corinth—that most silly of all defences—was useless with an army who need never assail it to conquer



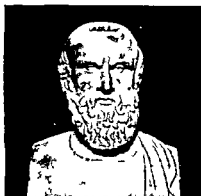
Thucydides - historian of the Peloponnesian War born c 471 BC



Homer - reputed author of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* c ninth century BC



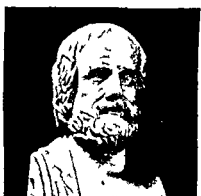
Herodotus - The Father of History born c 490 BC



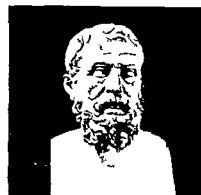
Aeschylus - the first Greek tragic poet born c 524 BC



Sophocles - Athenian tragic poet born c 496 BC



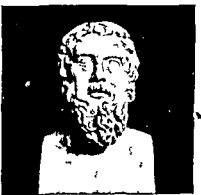
Euripides - Greek tragic poet born c 480 BC



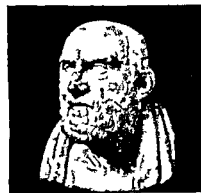
Solon - ancient Athenian lawgiver born c 640 BC



Pericles - supreme in Athens for many years born early in fifth century BC



Aristophanes - the greatest Attic comic poet, born c 448 BC



Diogenes - Cynic philosopher born in fourth century BC



Alexander - King of Macedonia, founder of Alexandrian Empire born 356 BC



Socrates - Athenian philosopher born c 469 BC, died 399



[at departure of the Athenians]

[Book I, Chapter I]

# QUARRELS BETWEEN ATHENIANS AND SPARTANS AT ITHOME, B.C. 463

At the instigation of Cimon the Athenians sent an army to assist the Spartans at Ithome which was held by the revolting Messenians and Helots, but quarrels broke out in the besieging camp, and the Spartans cut off the Athenians, all of whom returned home in great anger.

and the battle of Mycale. So when in the spring Mardonius had again advanced, again made offers to the Athenians, again ravaged Attica and driven them out, and after the Athenians had again to threaten the delinquent Spartans that Athens must abandon them and join the other side, the campaign was brought to a decisive issue at the battle of Platæa, when after days of desultory fighting, in which the Greeks were sorely handled by the Persian cavalry, which also cut off their supplies coming over Mount Cithæron, Mardonius, probably because he could not feed his army any longer in Boeotia, risked his all in a shock of his best infantry against the Spartans, and was overthrown and killed. Had he been able to delay but a week or two, and offer bribes to various commanders of the ill-assorted and not very courageous conglomerate opposed to him, he would easily have accomplished his object. Never was there a campaign in which the chances were more equally in favour of the side that lost. More delay would have been quite adequate to dissolve the Greek force. We need not speak of the effect which a naval demonstration on the coasts of Peloponnesus would have had. The Greek demonstration of ships lying at Delos probably checked any such move.

Nay, rather, in spite of the statement just quoted from Herodotus, the Greek fleet under the Spartan king Leotychides did cross to Samos, and finding a Persian fleet afraid to fight them on sea, drawn up within a palisade on the shore at Mycale, attacked the barbarians and gained a complete victory. It

the country it was supposed to defend. So after Mardonius had secured the safe return of the king, he wintered with his army in Macedonia. The Persian fleet gathered at Samos, but was afraid to take any further active part in the campaign beyond securing the loyalty of the Ionians. These on the other hand besought the Greek fleet under King Leotychides to cross the Ægean and liberate the Eastern Hellenes. But the appeal only brought the Greek fleet as far as Delos, and Herodotus tells us why. The parts of the Ægean east of Delos were fearful to the Greeks, since they were without experience of these regions, and everything seemed to them filled with an armed force, and their persuasion was that it was as long a voyage to Samos as to the Pillars of Hercules. Thus it chanced that the barbarians dared not go further west than Samos, and the Hellenes no further east than Delos, though requested by the Chians. So fear was guard of the space between them. This curious observation from a very competent witness shows that there was as yet no trading across the Ægean sufficient to make the inhabitants of both coasts feel as neighbours, or else that the major part of the Greek fleet was manned by people who had never made the voyage. Moreover, it did not prevent the crossing of the Greek fleet presently to Samos.

was positively asserted not only that this victory was won on the same day as that of Plataea but that a strong rumour prevailed in the camp that the Greeks had fought and won. Herodotus notes that Plataea was fought in the morning Mycale in the afternoon there was therefore ample time for that spontaneous wireless telegraphy which has often and in various ages carried news across a country at a rate which seemed miraculous till recent discoveries have shown that it is a natural force which is now controlled and utilized.

The pursuit of the barbarians to the Hellespont where the Greeks found the bridge of Xerxes already broken by the weather and the Athenian conquest of Sestos after a long siege conclude the drama of the Persian War but at the very close after the victory of Mycale a proposal was made by the Lacedæmonians which opens up the great problems which were to occupy Greece for the next century.

The Spartans still feeling very strange in Ionia and assuming that they could never protect it from the Persian power proposed to transfer the inhabitants of the coast to those cities in Greece where the inhabitants had taken the Persian side. Such a move would have upset the whole country. This was the chance for the Athenians who boldly maintained the cause of Ionia and then and there persuaded the islanders (who were at least safe from any but a naval attack) viz., Samos Chios Lesbos and the rest to make a league of mutual defence with them before the fleet went north to the Hellespont. But before we proceed with our history we will review the condition and prospects of Greece now that the thunder cloud of conquest from the East had burst and the Greeks had escaped.

In the first place the conflict with Persians and Carthaginians had done more than anything to brighten and deepen the feeling that all Hellenes wherever they lived were one race and superior to all their neighbours whom they called collectively barbarians. This does not imply that they regarded



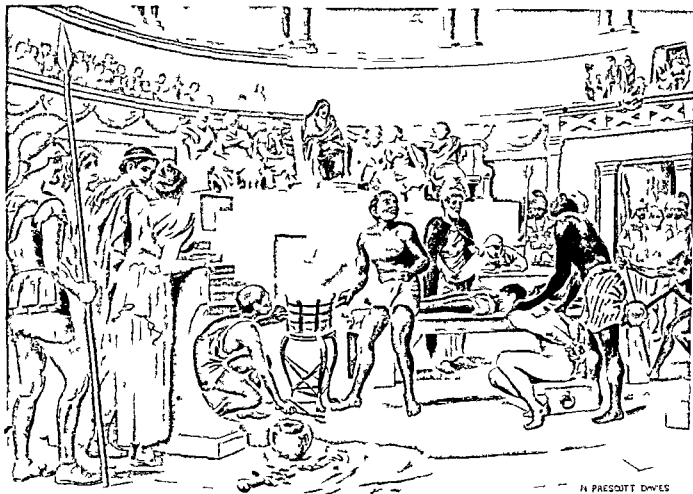
*Painted especially for this work*

*[By J. A. Bryson]*

#### THE BATTLE OF TANAGRA

Hearing that the Spartan commander Cleombrotus was plotting with the oligarchic party for the recall of Cimon from banishment the Athenians sent an army against him at Tanagra. A fierce engagement took place the result of which was slightly favourable to the Spartans, although no decisive victory was obtained. The armour of the absent Cimon was carried into battle by his solders.

all these foreigners as wholly inferior or as wanting in the arts and refinements of life. Egyptians were known for their ancient learning and culture. Persian nobles were respected for their knightly qualities and for the splendour in which they lived. But in two points they were all foreigners and inferior to Hellenes. (1) They talked many languages but none of them Greek or intelligible to Greeks. (2) in none of them had the idea developed of personal liberty and the right of every private citizen to take part in public affairs. The Oriental not only lived under hereditary despots but venerated them. The Greek often had to live under despots and indeed many of these despots were benefactors to his city but yet he detested them on principle. It should also be carefully noted that the idea of democracy, that of making the poor and the rich equal in political rights by no means meant what it does to the



Pain is only for this one

#### SLAVES WITNESSING UNDER TORTURE

A. PRESCOTT DOWES  
[By the artist's name]

It is well known that an Athenian citizen accused of homicide or some such crime might offer his slaves to be tortured, in order to challenge evidence against himself. In fact it was thought a weak point in his case if he refused to do so. It must, however, be noted that torture was never inflicted for torture's sake but only from a blind desire to elicit truth in evidence.

modern democrat. There was everywhere a slave population which took much of their labour off the shoulders even of the poor and gave them both leisure to attend to public affairs and that dignity which every dominant race has always possessed. The only modern parallel is that of the United States of America who in their Declaration of Independence started with the assertion that all men are equal in the sight of God but took good care to make no mention of their slaves or to suggest their emancipation. Then the contests at Olympia and the other public festivals which brought together all the Greeks were open to every free citizen who could show (if questioned) his Hellenic descent but not so to the many of that descent who had been sold as prisoners of war and had not found a ransom. But this ransom was fixed by common consent (Herodotus says at two minae equal in coin to about eight pounds in purchasing value perhaps to our fifty pounds) and it was also a recognized privilege of Greeks that it should not be refused by the owner of the slave.



# THE GREEK COLONY AT MARSEILLES.

The Greek colony of Massalia (Lat. Nicaea) was founded by sailors from Phocaea, a Greek state in Asia Minor, about 600 B.C. It is not improbable that the Phocians were settled here before the arrival of the Greeks, but this has not been conclusively proved. The Massalians soon lost touch with their mother-country, and developed into one of the most important independent states of the Western Mediterranean.

*J. P. Davis & Co. Proprietors, 1889.*

*(Copyrighted by J. P. Davis & Co.)*

In religion all the Hellenes imagined themselves at one and indeed at the great shrines of Olympia Athens Miletus Samos they would all devoutly worship but that did not prevent the existence of many ancient and rude local cults whose deities if more than local heroes were generally identified and very loosely with one of the Homeric Pantheon In art and literature we are better informed because the few monuments and literary works that remain are ample evidence of the quality which the Greeks had attained The archaic temples of Paestum Corinth Selinus and the remains found under the platform of the Parthenon show us clearly what these sacred buildings were like



ANCIENT GREECE 500-300 B.C.

parts of Asia but also that he saw no chance of their silencing their jealousies unless there arose some foreign lord who could compel them to unite at least in his armies We now resume our narrative

While the Greek fleet were completing their victory by the reduction of Thracian coast cities and what was more important of Cyprus and of Byzantium the Spartan regent Pausanias who was in command at Byzantium showed the very usual weakness of Greeks who came to know Persian splendour and opened treasonable negotiations proposing to marry a Persian princess and bring his country under the control of the great king This was of course kept secret but he let the main truth out by his tyrannical manners and insolence to the allies in his naval force They retorted by putting themselves under Athenian hegemony and with the aid of Aristides tact and well known honesty formed a naval

The charioteer at Delphi and sundry archaic statues in our museums tell us how the art of sculpture was making progress The poems of Pindar and of Bacchylides at the close of the epoch reached a level which has never yet been surpassed in lyric verse And with the strife of Aeschylus who fought in the Athenian ranks against the Persian we have the beginnings of a tragedy which he himself presently brought to a perfection only equalled by Shakespeare Prose literature there was as yet none beyond perhaps the driest annals or inscriptions on stone But poetry was so manifold in form that it could still supply all the needs of men If any far seeing philosopher had reported to us the whole impression made upon him by the then Greek world he might have told us that if united the Hellenic race would easily conquer and dominate all the Mediterranean coasts and hinter

a policy of delay at Sparta whither Themistocles went on embassy and by enjoining great promptness on his own people the fortifications of the city were in a few weeks made sufficient to ward off Spartan attack and the liberty of Athens to defend herself as she pleased openly declared The fact is that Sparta was at the moment bereft of all good counsel by the want of any commanding statesman The son of Leonidas was not yet grown up Pausanias the regent for him was only thinking of himself and his traitorous plans The other king Leotychides was found guilty of taking bribes from Persia during the final campaign in Thrace There was no one but ephors (of whom we know not even the names) with their cautious stupidity to steer their state in a great crisis Athens had not only Aristides and Themistocles but also as a military leader Cimon rival of the great Pericles who did important work not only in commanding her armies but also in staying the rapid progress of democracy which naturally followed on the equalization of all classes during the great war Unfortunately the respective action of



[Anclap n l u o t t i a n o k]

THE SPARTANS CAPTURE ITHONE

[t u d i B o n]

In B.C. 459 the stronghold of Ithome in which the rebellious Helots and the Messenians all who had held out for ten years fell at last to the Spartans. This heroic defence won a regard and respect even from the besiegers themselves. The Helots were again enslaved but the Messenians were allowed to migrate and settle in the seaport town of Naupactus, which was presented to them by the Athenians.

these eminent men is not clear. There is no doubt that the democratic policy of building a port and increasing the fleet was common to them all. And why Themistocles should have been ostracized is by no means clear. His treacherous connection with Persians was not then known if it ever existed which we may well doubt. The attacks on the power of the Areopagus the most conservative power at Athens are also referred to this period. But all our speculations are confused by the chronology of the new Tract on Athens ascribed to Aristotle which gives us some dates e.g. 467 B.C. for the ostracism of Themistocles for the conflict with our better authorities and cannot be accepted without introducing perplexity into an already obscure period. When Themistocles was ostracized and took refuge with the Persian king he no doubt made him fine promises as to what he would do to subjugate Greece but having got a splendid allowance from the king and living in state at Magnesia with his family he took no further step that we know of till his death. But so far as passing over to the Persian side he did no more than the Spartan king Demaratus who accompanied Xerxes to Greece and constantly told him the





Photo 2

THE "DISKOBOLOS" OF MYRON  
 Myron, a native of Eleus in Boeotia, best by tradition, an Athenian first shown in the



Photo 1

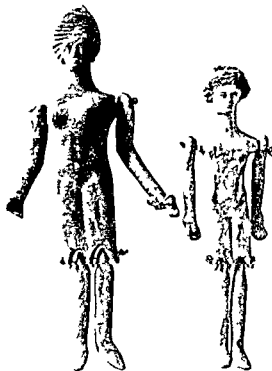
THE "VIKTOR" OF POLYKLES  
 The date of the work may be given as the first half of the 5th century B.C.

plain to the Asiatic allies of Athens and the islands on that coast that the main object for which they had entered the Confederacy was now accomplished. The large island of Naxos had sought to withdraw from it at this very time some say before the decisive battle and the Athenians had influence to have a vote of the Confederate Council passed and in accordance with this to reduce it by force into a subject ally of Athens.

The same thing happened at Thasos where the formal dispute was about the working of a gold mine on the neighbouring shore. This happened in 463 B.C. The terms imposed upon these cities were apparently (1) the dismantling of their other allies to help them. The danger of a slave revolt was always a danger to the whole Greek world even if those slaves were like the Penestæ not without some privileges.

With great difficulty Cimon persuaded his citizens to send him with four thousand men to help in the reduction of the fortress of Ithome but when they arrived their assistance was declined—an insult to the Athenian people which made them turn against their adviser Cimon and ostracize him. Of course there must have been constitutional reasons alleged for such an act.

The democratic party was then being led by Ephialtes who attacked the privileges of the ancient court on Mars Hill (Areopagus) and Pericles a young aristocrat with tyrant blood in his veins. Ephialtes seems to have been the more important for he was assassinated it was said by his political opponents.

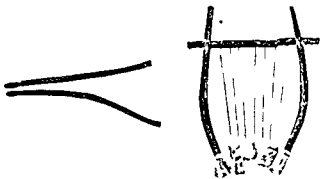


[The British Museum]

## GREEK DOLLS (IVth CENTURY B.C.)

These little figures about three or four inches in length probably came or came daily from Athens. They are made of hardened clay the limbs being jointed with metal pins.

[The British Museum]

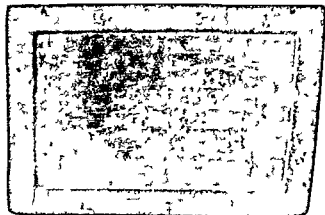


[The British Museum]

## EARLY GREEK REED PIPES AND LYRE

Found in a grave at Athens made of sycamore wood, the sound ing board of which only a portion remains, being of tortoise-shell. Instruments of this type are shown on Etruscan vases of early periods.

[The British Museum]



[The British Museum]

## GREEK SCHOOL LESSON TABLET

Waxen tablet containing multiple tablet on table in Greek numerals up to three times ten. A second tablet was attached to this by strings passing through the holes, forming in this way a book with the wax surface with it.

[The British Museum]

fortifications (2) the payment of a war indemnity (3) the payment of an annual assessment by the Confederacy which the Athenian fleet had authority to collect. This was instead of a contribution of ships and sailors which were indeed no longer necessary except to keep the police of the seas. In the midst of these events there occurred a great earthquake at Sparta with great loss of Spartan life and consequent revolt of the Helots especially the Messenian portion far from Sparta. These people occupied Ithome an old fortress and hence the revolt is known as the Third Messenian War. The Spartans were so hard pressed that they appealed to Athens and



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By Andrew Dudley.]*

#### PERICLES VISITS PHIDIAS IN THE PARTHENON.

It was the aim of Pericles to make Athens the artistic and religious capital of Greece. In the course of his operations he placed the magnificent statue of Athena, the work of Phidias, in the newly-completed Parthenon. The picture shows him visiting the sculptor when he has nearly completed his task.

allowing them to count as allies of Sparta. Thus the land empire she seemed to have attained melted away like a dream.

But the sea power remained, and with it the large income of the state, obtained from unwilling subjects and applied not to the safeguarding Greece against Persia, but to the splendour of the imperial city.

It was the use of this income which enabled an age of genius to realize its splendid aspirations. And

what were these? They were to make Athens not only the political leader of Greece, but to make her in beauty and in dignity the capital of the civilized world. The highest productions of that people in that age have never since been surpassed. Hundreds of volumes have been filled with the details; here we can only seek to give the general ideas which dominated this Periclean age. In the first place there was no striving after novelty, no desire to invent a new model in any art, but to perfect the traditional methods handed down to them. Thus in architecture the Parthenon is not set up in a new style; it does not differ in kind from the older temples of Peestum or of Corinth, the former of which is full of majesty which we can still appreciate. Ictinus who built the Parthenon only sought to make more harmonious and more satisfying by using the same forms with such subtle proportions that it is only in recent days that we have detected some of his secrets. His general style is still Doric, handled with greater delicacy, was shown in his models, and the same is true of the minute decoration with which Phidias adorned the surfaces of the building. We have found that in processions of worshippers, victims of horses and horns, used as the ornament on the pediment of a temple, how often the group-



THE REVOLT OF MEGARA, B.C. 447

Showing the Athenian defeat at Coronea, the Megarians also revolted from Athens. A division of hoplites from Coronea, Syron and Epidauros were secretly admitted into the town, and the Athenian soldiers, after the long wall was defeated and slain, except a few who escaped in the fortified position of the sea.

A procession on the frieze of the Parthenon is the same kind of thing, but far more beautiful, more carefully thought out, more perfectly executed. The groups that filled the gable ends, called pediments, were seen in many other temples, even on the ruined shrines at Athens; they were carved in stone or in ruder fashion elsewhere. But the genius of Phidias did the same thing, with far greater mastery, both of design and detail, though neither the idea nor the methods of expressing them were. In sculpture as in architecture, the art of this golden age was conservative and proud.

in another age have held the highest rank. The music and the painting of this generation is completely lost, we may guess that these very subjective arts had not yet taken rank with the rest but it is difficult to imagine such intellects satisfied with crudeness or childishness in any kind of striving at human perfection.

All this splendour co-existed with very anxious conditions in politics. Even with the abandonment of her territorial empire the domination of Athens over the Ægean was not secure. As regards policy the state was under the sole direction of Pericles who had managed (443) to get rid of his last serious aristocratic opponent Thucydides son of Melesias by ostracism. Such an opponent would have good ground to represent the injustice done to the allies by applying their large annual contribution to the beautifying of Athens. And so the removal of this Thucydides did not prevent the island of Samos revolting and presently Byzantium so that Athens had a regular campaign to reduce these allies to subjection. Samos had even to pay one thousand talents war indemnity. This sum which represents nearly two hundred and fifty thousand pounds in our coin means a very great fine according to the exchequers of those days. The description of the public works which were rising in Athens and of which splendid ruins remain in the Parthenon Propylæa Theatre etc. shows that the Athenians were cultivating beauty with anything but economy as Thucydides is supposed to have put in the mouth of Pericles and their philosophy was certainly no philosophy of lazy luxury. All their citizens were being paid wages for sitting on juries and deciding causes which we should rather assign to a judge or at most a judge and jury of twelve. But the Athenian juries were often five hundred chosen by lot and they had no



*Illustration of the Siege of Potidaea, BC 432*

THE SIEGE OF POTIDÆA, BC 432

*[By H. M. B. 1890]*

The Corinthians, angered by the help that Athens had afforded to Corcyra against them, incited Potidaea, an Ælian tributary to revolt. The Athenians at once dispatched a fleet which defeated the Corinthians at Olonhus, and blockaded them by land and sea in Potidaea, where they sought refuge.



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By M. Dornston R.B.A. N.B.A.]*

#### RETURN OF THE OLIGARCHS TO SAMOS

Pericles with an Athenian fleet visited Samos which had defied Athens, overthrew the oligarchy, and established a democratic government there. But no sooner had he left the island than the deposed oligarchs returned by night, effected a junction with their supporters, and overpowered the garrison left by Pericles, after which they re-established themselves and declared open war with Athens.

rapidly, yet by gradual steps from the stiff and angular to the flowing and easy graces of the perfect age. A comparison of the bronze charioteer of Delphi with the standing figures on the pediment at Olympia, which are better preserved than elsewhere, shows us how generic the likeness between the older and the newer work. Phidias might well have called the earlier artist his master as well as his forerunner.

Even in poetry, the forms and the language of choral odes had been long since perfected by Pindar and his rivals. The art of Æschylus consisted in transferring these choruses from the processions of Olympic victors to the stage of Thespis, and amplifying them by a plot sustained by one or two actors. No doubt the giant Æschylus was, a far greater innovator than his companions in the other arts, but no sooner had he fixed the forms of tragedy, than we see them followed with faithfulness and with the profoundest respect by his successors. Sophocles perfected his tragedy just as Ictinus made perfect his architecture, and Phidias his sculpture, by close adherence to the forms of Æschylus' art. With all their profound differences of genius the likeness is so great, that we have often hesitated to which of them we should attribute a newly-found fragment. And so it is with Euripides, who with Sophocles fills the literary canvas of the age in the second half of this wonderful century. His whole standpoint has changed, but his art is still in the traditional form: it is essentially Greek tragedy.

Of the great prose writers, who made of history as great an art as the poets did of legend, only one was as yet above the horizon—Herodotus, who is said to have gone with Pericles' colony to Thuri. This man, associating with the great poets of the age, as Walter Scott did in spirit with the poets of his stirring time, but not making Scott's early mistake of rivalling the poets in form, made of history a great prose drama, not less perfect than the work of his compeers, and placing it for all time in the rank of another high art. We may well imagine Pericles, Phidias, Sophocles, Herodotus meeting together in friendly intercourse. Around these stars of the first magnitude was a galaxy of lesser men, most of whom would

in another age have held the highest rank. The music and the painting of this generation is completely lost, we may guess that these very subjective arts had not yet taken rank with the rest but it is difficult to imagine such intellects satisfied with crudeness or childishness in any kind of striving at human perfection.

All this splendour co-existed with very anxious conditions in politics. Even with the abandonment of her territorial empire the domination of Athens over the Ægean was not secure. As regards policy, the state was under the sole direction of Pericles who had managed (443) to get rid of his last serious aristocratic opponent Thucydides son of Melesias by ostracism. Such an opponent would have good ground to represent the injustice done to the allies by applying their large annual contribution to the beautifying of Athens. And so the removal of this Thucydides did not prevent the island of Samos revolting and presently Byzantium so that Athens had a regular campaign to reduce these allies to subjection. Samos had even to pay one thousand talents war indemnity. This sum which represents nearly two hundred and fifty thousand pounds in our coin means a very great fine according to the exchequers of those days. The description of the public works which were rising in Athens and of which splendid ruins remain in the Parthenon Propylæa Theatre etc. shows that the Athenians were cultivating beauty with anything but economy as Thucydides is supposed to have put in the mouth of Pericles and their philosophy was certainly no philosophy of lazy luxury. All their citizens were being paid wages for sitting on juries and deciding causes which we should rather assign to a judge or at most a judge and jury of twelve. But the Athenian juries were often five hundred chosen by lot and they had no



*Designed specially for this work*

THE SIEGE OF POTIDÆA, B.C. 432

*[By H. M. Burton]*

The Corinthians, angered by the help that Athens had afforded to Corcyra, are not them, incited Potidaea, an Athenian tributary to revolt. The Athenians at once dispatched a fleet which defeated the Corinthians at Olynthus, and blockaded them by land and sea in Potidaea, where they sought refuge.

judge to keep them from making mistakes from passion or prejudice. The law was expounded to them from both sides by the arguments of very able speech writers employed by the litigants to prime them with orations. How the litigants however managed to deliver these speeches in court passes our comprehension and we do not hear that they were read out from a written text in court. The orators who composed them were certainly not allowed to appear for their clients in the actual trial. But as a practical education the Athenian citizen who attended the trial in his turn who sat and voted at the general assemblies who heard the great tragedies in the great theatre of Dionysus made to hold at least ten thousand spectators where all the great problems of ethics were treated in a splendidly artistic setting—this citizen was quite as cultivated as the average member of the House of Commons in Grote's day (as he said). We need not bring the present House into such comparison.

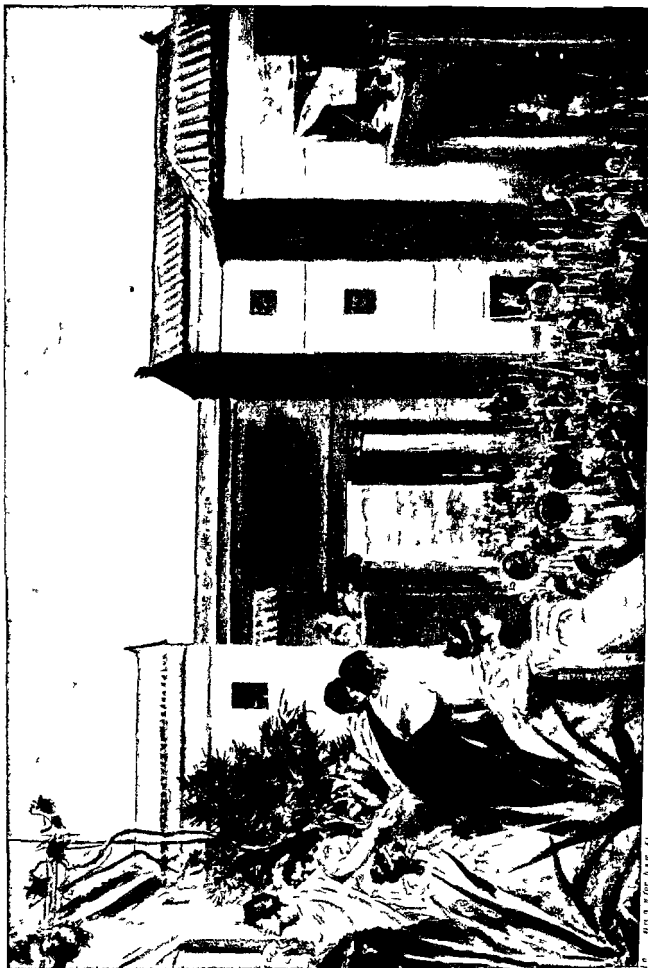


CONGRESS OF PELOPONNESIAN STATES AT SPARTA B.C. 437

In this year a general congress of the Peloponnesian states convened at Sparta. Complaints were uttered against Athens by the Argives and the Meneans, the Corinthians and many others. The Corinthians also said that Sparta was no doing her duty as head of the Peloponnesian League and in consequence of this the Spartans decided to declare war on Athens.

It is remarkable that the greatest abstract thinkers the forerunners of Plato and Aristotle were not Athenians by birth. Parmenides and Zeno however visited the Athens of Pericles and Anaxagoras settled there as the friend of Pericles till he was driven out by the old-fashioned party who felt that his speculations were likely to bring the traditional gods into disrepute. There was always this conservative feeling at Athens though it was being shaken not only by the philosophers but by the drama of Euripides the third great tragic poet who occupied the Attic theatre in these days of spiritual unrest. All these circumstances combined in making Athens more and more unpopular in Greece and persuaded Pericles that she must maintain her empire by force by efficient power and not by trusting to loyalty or affection. It is lamentable how seldom such feelings played any part in Greek history. Even the colony was ready at a moment's notice to turn against her mother city in a quarrel where gain was concerned. It must





# THEBAN NIGHT ATTACK ON PLATAEA BC 441

This was the beginning of the battle after the Congress at Sparta. The Thebans marched by night to Plataea, an ally of Athens, and the gates being opened by some traitors, the town entered and occupied the market place before the citizens were properly awake.

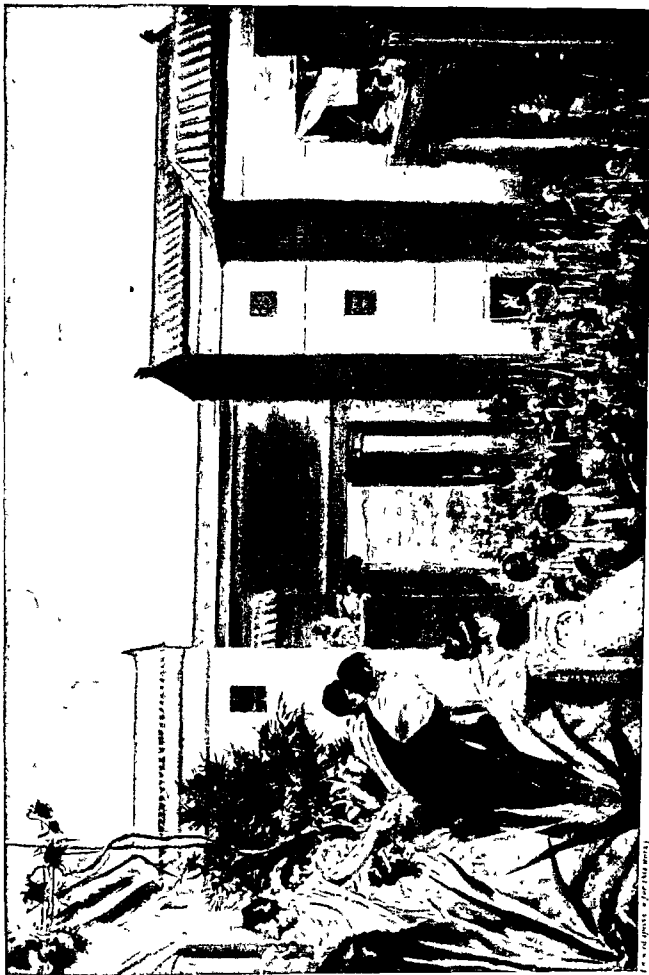
judge to keep them from making mistakes from passion or prejudice. The law was expounded to them from both sides by the arguments of very able speech writers employed by the litigants to prime them with orations. How the litigants however managed to deliver these speeches in court passes our comprehension and we do not hear that they were read out from a written text in court. The orators who composed them were certainly not allowed to appear for their clients in the actual trial. But as a practical education the Athenian citizen who attended the trials in his turn who sat and voted at the general assemblies who heard the great tragedies in the great theatre of Dionysus made to hold at least ten thousand spectators where all the great problems of ethics were treated in a splendidly artistic setting—this citizen was quite as cultivated as the average member of the House of Commons in Grote's day (as he said). We need not bring the present House into such comparison.



CONGRESS OF PELOPONNESIAN STATES AT SPARTA B.C. 437

In this year a general congress of the Peloponnesian states opened at Sparta. Complaints were uttered against Athens by the Argives and the Megarians and the Corinthians and many others. The Corinthians also had Sparta as no longer her duty as head of the Peloponnesian League and in consequence of this the Spartans decided to declare war on Athens.

It is remarkable that the greatest abstract thinkers the forerunners of Plato and Aristotle were not Athenians by birth. Parmenides and Zeno however visited the Athens of Pericles and Anaxagoras settled there as the friend of Pericles till he was driven out by the old-fashioned party who felt that his speculations were likely to bring the traditional gods into disrepute. There was always this conservative feeling at Athens though it was being shaken not only by the philosophers but by the drama of Euripides the third great tragic poet who occupied the Attic theatre in these days of spiritual unrest. All these circumstances combined in making Athens more and more unpopular in Greece and persuaded Pericles that she must maintain her empire by force by efficient sea power and not by trusting to loyalty or affection. It is lamentable how seldom such feelings played any part in Greek history. Even the colony was ready at a moment's notice to turn against her mother city in a quarrel where grain was concerned. It must



[By Allen Wright]

# THEDAN NIGHT ATTACK ON PLATAEA DC 41

This was the beginning of active hostilities after the Congress at Sparta. The Thebans marched by night to Plataea, an ally of Athens, and the gates being opened by some traitors in the town entered and occupied it before the citizens were properly awake.



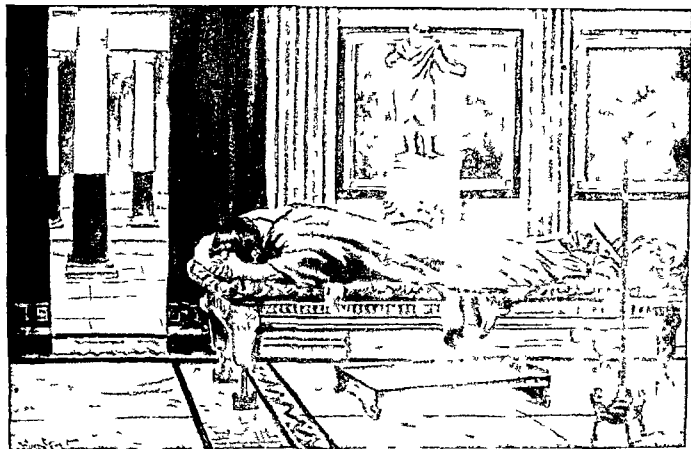
ATHENS UNDER PERICLES B.C. 463-431

Under the leadership of Pericles Athens entered upon the most glorious period of her history. Her boundless wealth attracted her the most distinguished philosophers and artists from every part of the earth. Foremost in peace and war among her contemporaries she was now universally acknowledged the centre of the civilized world.

again be insisted that we are telling the history of a people in which jealousy is a fundamental feature. Herodotus accordingly attributes it even to the Deity who allows no one to have high thoughts but himself and who having given mortals a sweet taste of life is found grudging in his dole. Hence any quarrel in the most remote part of Greece might bring about a general conflagration and nothing would quench it but either the complete victory of Athens or her downfall. It need hardly be added that had Athens conquered her rule over the Greek world would not have been a constitutional sovereignty but a despotism such as all Greeks execrated in the individual tyrant. In Pericles and his policy this aspect of his rule was disguised though he taught the people to live on the profits of their empire. In the later leaders such as Cleon and Alcibiades the despotic flavour was unmistakable.

We are told of the outbreak of the war (432 B.C.) in the remote north west corner of Greece and its spread by various raids and conquests in the famous history of Thucydides another of the masterpieces which has lived till to-day for all educated men. As if Herodotus and Æschylus were not enough for everlasting fame we have Thucydides and Sophocles not to speak of Euripides to adorn this wonderful century. It is idle to compare the two great historians as to merit. Both were supreme but each set before him a wholly different task. Herodotus saw how momentous was the conflict of Persia and Greece the East and the West and framed his delightful researches into earlier Greek, Egyptian and Asiatic history to be a great and varied prelude to this great drama. His instincts were very wide and the digressions which he claimed as a feature of his history are exceedingly interesting. Thucydides on the contrary sees in the Peloponnesian War the greatest conflict that ever happened seeing it was Greek against Greek and not against barbarian. Of course he was quite wrong. Most of the sieges and battles were on a very small scale and their issue was of little importance to the world. It was little matter whether Sparta or Athens ruled Greece compared to the prospect of Medes and Persians ruling both one and the other. But though the subject was narrow and the details of this tedious fratricidal

which the Athenians used to make an alliance with Corcyra and so strengthen their fleet by this considerable addition. For Corcyra was very prosperous. The Corinthians being baulked of their victory over the Corcyraean fleet by the interference of Attic ships, appealed to Sparta, in that Athens had violated the terms of her peace with Sparta and her Peloponnesian allies. After a long discussion and demands that Athens should abandon her sway over her subjects, the Peloponnesian army for several years invaded Attica and ravaged the country. This Pericles could not avoid, as the Athenian land forces were unequal to the task of meeting this army in the field, but all the country population was accommodated within the circuit of the city walls, and the double wall to the Piræus, and meanwhile the Attic fleet went round the coast and ravaged the enemy's country. An attempt of the Thebans to seize Plataea was also defeated by the Plataeans, and Theban prisoners massacred—the opening atrocity which found so many odious copies during this odious war. It is possible that this waiting policy of Pericles against



(a talap valy fort suo t)

(y d in s uo t)

#### PERICLES GRIEF AT THE LOSS OF HIS CHILD

Pericles, by his ant career closed in sorrow and shame. Dismissed from all his offices by the influence of the democrat Cleon, his troubles were increased by the death of his entire family from plague. After the burial of his last child he forlornly deserted him. He broke down and wept for many hours, not long after falling himself an easy victim to the pestilence. He died, B.C. 429.

a power very poor in any resources but men would have succeeded had not a terrible plague broken out at Athens, exacerbated by the crowding of the population within the walls. Thousands died of this scourge which Thucydides himself a sufferer, describes with tragic simplicity, and though Pericles did wonders to keep up the spirit of Athens, and suffered naturally from the unpopularity which the war now acquired, he died of the plague, a broken and disappointed man, much like our own Pitt when he saw his long efforts cancelled by the crushing defeat of his ally at Austerlitz.

The principal events most of them very small but made famous for ever by the genius of Thucydides are the siege and capture of Plataea by the Lacedæmonians (429) and the massacre of the two hundred Plataeans who had not had the pluck to persevere in the daring night escape to Athens, which some two hundred succeeded in making. Then came the revolt and subjugation of Mytilene, one of the most important of the subject allies, whose act Cleon, now the leading demagogue of Athens, desired to punish by the massacre of the whole adult male population—

The mass of prisoners was not massacred as might have been expected but kept or sold as slaves, probably because the Athenian citizens among them were but a small minority, and soldiers and sailors serving for pay could ultimately be employed on the winning side. The generals however, Nicias and Demosthenes, were put to death despite the efforts of Gylippus and Hermocrates to save them. This decision was probably not one of cruelty but of fear lest these important captives who had many friends and even partisans in Syracuse, might cause political trouble.

The important naval lessons learned were that in a long campaign it was enough to stop the naval materials of a fleet to cause its rapid deterioration. The Syracusans effected this by seizing the fort of Phemmyrium with the Attic stores. It was also discovered by experiment that in narrow waters a



Painted specially for (112002)

[B.] Deane Milla

#### BRASIDAS AT SPHACTERIA

Brasidas one of the greatest of the Spartan leaders, was in command of the sea forces at the battle of Sphacteria. He fought on the prow of his ship which led the attack on the Athenian fleet but was severely wounded and the engagement ended to the advantage of the Athenians.

heavier and stouter ship could defeat the slim racers of the Athenians, whose whole superiority consisted in outpacing their foes, and so striking them amidships, which, if it did not sink them, at least destroyed the tiers of oars on one side and also made it easier to back off after the impact, and avoid the danger of being boarded by the marines on the other ship. The Attic ship, when in perfection, carried in addition to two hundred oarsmen, only ten or twenty heavy armed men, to help the sailors, who can only have been light-armed men, in such an emergency. These considerations, together with the cutting off of home supplies by the garrison of Dekeleia, made the defeat of Athens certain, and yet it was not accomplished for eight or nine years to come.

The energy of the Athenians in taking measures of safety after the disasters at Syracuse is very striking. Of course, their Asiatic allies revolted, and they had against them the able and active Alcibiades, who forced the Spartans into a forward policy. In addition to other enemies, Athens had now to reckon



The artist's work is shown in the foreground.

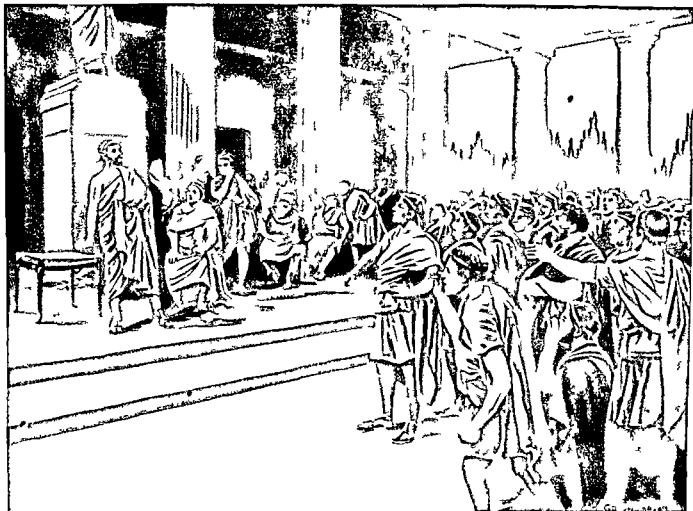
#### ALEXANDER VISITING APELES

By H. H. H. H.

Apeles, the most celebrated painter of antiquity, flourished during the latter part of the 4th Century B.C. He was probably born at Coophon on the Ionian coast of Asia Minor. After completing his studies at Athens and Sicily, he returned to Macedonia where Alexander greatly favored him. The picture shows the Macedonian conqueror visiting the artist in his studio for the purpose of having for his portrait, which on Alexander's return to his native land.

though of no birth was felt so great that he was made by the Ephors nauarch or admiral a new office absolutely necessary for the conduct of distant naval operations. Had his appointment been for a longer period the Spartans would not have had to wait for his re-election to end the war. The other force was the prince known as the younger Cyrus the Persian king's brother who threw his whole influence as satrap of Asia Minor honourably on the side of Sparta.

The battle at Ægospotami in the Hellespont where Lysander surprised the unready Athenian fleet at anchor and took it all but the ten ships with which Conon escaped finished the war for the siege and surrender of Athens were the inevitable sequel. This victory was again soiled by the ruthless massacre of over three thousand Athenian prisoners an act to which we can find no parallel in our wars since the



Printed at a cost of 1/2

#### CLEON DERIDED IN THE ATHENIAN ASSEMBLY

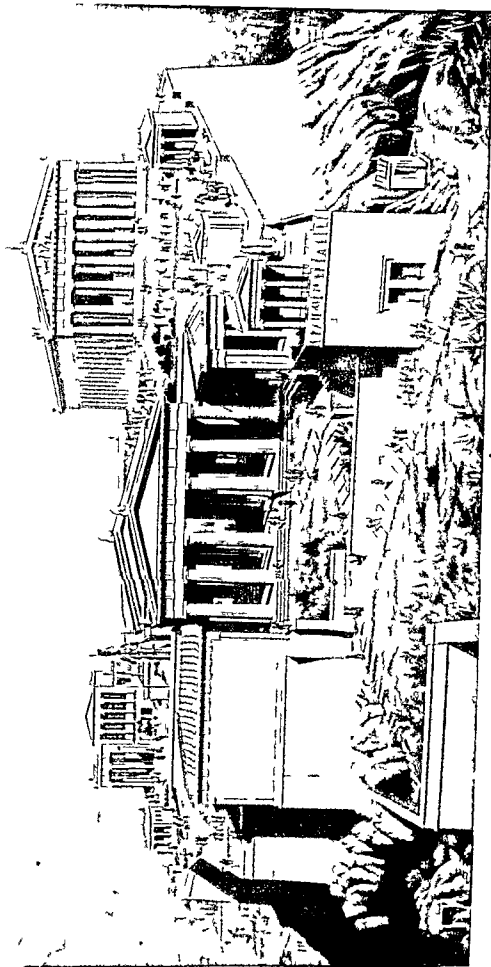
[By G. D. Louisaux]

The demagogue Cleon speaking about Athenian affairs at Sparta, accused the officers of incompetence and cowardice and asserted that if he were in command he would have reduced Sparta much sooner. The entire assembly burst into a storm of laughter and assailed him with cries of "Why don't you go and do it then?"

storming of Drogheda by Cromwell. In Greek days these atrocities were hardly censured. An Athenian admiral had mutilated (it is said) the hands of his prisoners to make them unfit to hold an oar or perhaps also a spear. The prisoner confessed on his way to execution that he would have done the same to his victors if he had them in his power. To us the massacre of over three thousand men most of them young in cold blood is shocking beyond description. They could not even be shot but must be killed by hand. And yet all this as indeed in the Renaissance was possible along with high culture and great refinement. Humanity to us the most obvious is really the latest in growth of all the virtues.

The course of political and military affairs which every historian seems to think his first object has kept us from saying hitherto a word about the really vital and important outcome of this period at Athens—the development of Attic literature. Even the artistic splendours of the Parthenon the





THE ACROPOLIS c. B.C. 450

Part 1, which he made of Phidias, covered the Acropolis with a mass of beautiful buildings, making it the glory of Athens, if not of the whole ancient world. No finer structure has ever been known than the Parthenon which was Phidias' choicest achievement. It is to be seen on the highest point of the Acropolis, on the right hand of the picture



Painted specially for this work

#### THUCYDIDES IN EXILE

(By V. Prescott Davies R.B.A. R.C.A.)

In consequence of his defeat in Amphipolis Thucydides was banished in B.C. 424. He passed about twenty years in exile during which he did far more for Greece with the pen than he would ever have accomplished with the sword. His history of the Peloponnesian War is famous for its impartiality, its concentration, its sagacious comments and its unrivalled descriptive passages.

Propylæa the temple at Olympia are as nothing compared to the effect produced by the Attic dramatists and historians upon the world. Lyric poetry was more diffused through all Greece, and produced many masters though it is probable that if we had Archilochus and Sappho in addition to Pindar we should have all the best of it. Alcæus we can understand well enough through the free versions of Horace's *Odes*. There is however a curious accident—we cannot call it a law—by which each kind of Greek literature is represented by three masters of consummate skill and of the rest it may be said in the words of Scripture. Nevertheless they attained not unto the first three. So in the epoch we have just been reviewing we have Æschylus, Sophocles and Euripides, just as we had the poets of the *Iliad*, of the *Odyssey*, and Hesiod to show us what the Epic style was and there is no probability that any lost epics were at all so good. There were plenty of tragic poets—quite recently a list of wholly unknown names and plays has turned up in a papyrus—but the immortal three are quite enough for us. So in history, we have Herodotus, Thucydides and presently Xenophon none of whom was equalled in all the rest of Greek history rarely even in any history since that time. It is very remarkable also how the tragic feeling created by the great plays radiates into the historical prose, and makes of the histories of Herodotus and Thucydides vast tragedies not in metre or on the stage but in the language of ordinary life.

Xenophon like Euripides is more a man of the world who does not feel the gloom of great world problems. He has less genius than the rest but more versatility and has written us the most famous book of personal adventures the world had yet seen in his *Anabasis*, or ascent of Cyrus (the

younger) to dethrone his brother the Persian king. The real interest of the book does not begin till after the death of Cyrus at Cunaxa in battle and the retreat of the ten thousand Greek mercenaries from Babylonia northward through the mountains of Armenia to the Black Sea. This took place a couple of years after the fall of Athens when there was little scope for able young Athenians in the Greece ruled by the jealous and tyrannous Spartans.

Xenophon had had the inestimable benefit of the intimacy of Socrates the other great figure that we find at Athens during the latter half of the fifth century B.C. From his extraordinarily suggestive talk there were developed those schools of philosophy which have dominated the world ever since. And here again taking Socrates as the first though he left no writings we have in Plato and Aristotle (in the next generation) a triad of matchless Greeks in philosophy. The picture is incomplete without a mention of the anti-Socratic comedy of which we have brilliant plays by Aristophanes which satirize not only the talk of Socrates (in the *Clouds*) and the innovations of Euripides but the political vagaries of the Attic demagogues especially Cleon. And here again the ancients mention among his contemporaries two Cratinus and Eupolis who make up another triad of great masters. But these are lost except a few fragments and we know that the extant fragments of Aristophanes would give us no idea of his force and brilliancy.

From these higher regions we come down again to the tame facts of history. The Spartan supremacy only lasted intact for eleven years as their sea power which they had neglected was ruined by the battle of Cnidus in 494 B.C. when the exile Conon who had escaped from Ægospotami was backed by a Phœnician fleet under Persian pay and destroyed the Lacedæmonian fleet of which the Spartan king's brother was admiral and killed the admiral himself. But the unwilling allies of Sparta were very



*I painted specially for this work*

• SOCRATES ADDRESSING THE ATHENIANS.

*(By Paul y. H. 3)*

The famous philosopher Socrates was the son of Sophroniscus, a sculptor and cannot have been born later than 469 B.C. He took part in the campaigns, in which he distinguished himself by his bravery. His method of teaching consisted of leading his pupils to discover the truth for themselves by asking them questions. His doctrines aroused enmity among many of the Athenians, who caused him to be condemned to death on various charges.

lukewarm in the fight. The fact was that for several years after the fall of Athens the Spartan admiral Lysander had been supreme, having more than regal power. The pretence of ruining Athens was to give back their liberty to all her subject allies. This pretence turned out worse than idle. Lysander demanded a tribute of one thousand talents yearly from the same cities as had paid Athens six hundred to enforce his will; he established in each city instead of democracies councils of ten oligarchs (at Athens thirty known as the Thirty Tyrants) supported by a Spartan *harmost* or commander of a garrison. We know what their proceedings were at Athens from the *Hellenica* of Xenophon and the speeches of Lysias the well known orator.

The break up of this stupidly selfish and tyrannical dominion was indeed commenced in the years immediately succeeding the fall of Athens. The outrages of the Thirty who first murdered their political opponents and then took to murdering the more moderate among themselves—Theramenes and Critias,



Phots.]

[Engraving of the original]

## THE HERMES OF PRAXITELES

Praxiteles one of the greatest Athenian sculptors flourished in the fourth century B.C. Very few specimens of his art remain to-day; the most important being the Hermes carrying the boy Dionysus, which was found at Olympia in 1877.

active campaign against Persia and with considerable success when King Agesilaus came out and took the campaign into his own hands. But the disturbances at home were such that he was recalled by the Ephors, not in time to take part in the battle of Corinth but to fight one of his own at Coronea in Bœotia which followed shortly after just after he had heard of the defeat of Crœsus. He won his battle against the Thebans and their allies but the shock of the battle wherein he was almost killed told him that these were enemies of whom Sparta had better beware.

Meanwhile the victorious fleet of Conon and the satrap Pharnabazus sailed round the Ægean liberating all the cities driving out the harmosts and meeting at Corinth the allies opposed to Sparta. In the campaign of Coronea the Thebans had even asked and obtained assistance from Athens. This was of course very risky for Athens but Conon arrived there with his fleet and the walls were rebuilt (376 B.C.) The Persians were now active enemies of Sparta whose ambitious policy in the person of Agesilaus was anything but traditional. After five or six years more of warfare chiefly naval from the

political opponents and then took to murdering the more moderate among themselves—Theramenes and Critias played the rôle of Danton and Robespierre in this bloody season—led to the occupation of Phyle a hill fort ten miles from Athens by Thrasybulus who was joined by so many fugitives from the city that he seized Piræus and when Lysander and King Pausanias came to help their friends the Oligarchs the jealousy of Pausanias towards Lysander and some friendship he had for Athens caused him to make peace and permit the restoration of the Athenian democracy in 403 B.C. in the archonship of Eucleides. We have full details from Xenophon in this case there must have been similar phenomena in the Dekarchies maintained by Lysander all over the Lacedæmonian Empire. There was also open discontent at the chief cities of Greece Argos Corinth Thebes resulting presently in an alliance of them against Sparta known as the Corinthian war. Meanwhile at the instigation it is said of the ambitious Lysander the Spartans had been carrying on an



[Painted specially for this work]

[By H. M. Burton]

#### THE ATHENIAN DISASTERS IN SICILY B.C. 413

The failure of the expedition in Sicily so graphically described by Thucydides, was one of the greatest disasters ever suffered by the Athenians. Their two generals perished, their entire forces were shattered, and the few survivors were imprisoned in a stone-quarries, where they underwent severe hardships before they were taken out and sold as slaves. Athens was crippled, and nearly all her allies seized the opportunity to desert.

Hellespont to Rhodes Sparta consented to the very shameful peace made by her envoy Antalkidas whereby the Greek cities of Asia Minor were abandoned to Persia (if she could conquer them) the king issuing an ukase as to what he claimed or permitted This form of peace was justly regarded as a great disgrace to Sparta and to Greece There was undoubtedly ample military power in Greece not only to coerce but to conquer Persia but the Greeks were as they generally have been jealous divided and dishonest and Persia had financial means enough to purchase friends among them and to raise up mutual foes So the Spartan Empire though not destroyed lost all its vitality and dignity

The military lessons of these wars were not great Apart from the great lesson given by Xenophon's *Retreat of the Ten Thousand* of the internal weakness of Persia if any foe could reach the centre of her territory there is nothing but the crash at Coronea which Xenophon saw and felt



Painted by a young artist

CONSTERNATION AT ATHENS AFTER THE SICILIAN DISASTER

[B. J. H. Ford]

For a considerable time no definite report of the heavy losses at Syracuse reached the Athenians. It is said that when the news was first brought to the magistrates it was treated as false and the messenger sentenced to torture and even when sold ones who had escaped from Sicily appeared to confirm the tale the people refused to credit it. Upon receiving final proofs of the disaster there was great consternation as it seemed to the Athenians that the fall of the state was close at hand.

to tell us that here lay a power that only required a great leader to make it the foremost in Greece. Another passing phenomenon was the organization of light armed *peltastæ* by Iphikrates whom he succeeded in making good enough to surround and destroy a Spartan mora (a regiment of heavy infantry) in the Corinthian war. But this lesson did not bear any permanent fruit. It was plain that the trafficking with Persia which all the leading Greek states practised in turn must in the end lead to the destruction of that Hellenedom of which the nation was so proud. They all fully understood the splendour of it but mutual jealousies made all larger union among the rival cities impossible. Sparta was in turn jealous of Corinth of Athens most of all of Thebes which was the coming power. Spartan tyranny scattered Megalopolis into five villages it broke up the confederation of Olynthus which was the mainstay in the north against Macedonian ambition. Various attempts were made to break up the Theban union of Bœotia and at last Phæbidas by treachery on his

# DATES OF GREEK HISTORY—continued from page 346

DATE	CHIEF EVENTS
<b>THE SUPREMACY OF SPARTA</b>	
403	Sparta appoints the <b>THIRTY TYRANTS</b> to govern Athens, who create a reign of terror in the city. * Thersylbulas gathers exiles from Athens and takes Phloe
401	The army of the <b>THIRTY TYRANTS</b> defeated by Thersylbulas who holds the Piræus. Death of Critias. The Athenians replace the TYRANTS by the TEN who invite the Spartans to assist them. * Lyander brings an army, but Pausanias, king of Sparta, intervenes and the democratic form of government is re-established in Athens
400	Cyrus, younger brother of Artaxerxes II of Persia, revolts against him. Battle of Cunaxa. Xenophon leads the retreat of the Ten Thousand from Babylon to the Hellespont
399	The Spartans invade Persia's territory
398	Elis is overcome by the Spartans. * Socrates meets his death for unorthodox education of the youths who attended him
395	Agæus II, king of Sparta. * He undertakes the invasion of Phrygia and in 395 is victorious at Sardis. Rhodes in revolt
394	Spartans unsuccessful in their attack on Boeotia. Alliance of Athens, Corinth, Thebes and Argos against Sparta
393	Great defeat of Carthaginians before Syracuse by Dionysius I
392	Sparta gains the battle of Nemea. Return of Agæus II. He gains the battle of Coronea and retreats from Boeotia. Spartan fleet destroyed by the Persians under the Athenian Conon
391	Conon restores the Long Walls of Athens. Spartan power in the eastern Aegean broken up by Pharnabazus
390	Corinth and Argos federate. Embassies sent to the Persians
389	Athenians defeat the Spartans at Cremaste
388	Peace of Antalcidas arranged between the Spartans and Persians
387	Federation of Corinth and Argos dissolved. The Mantinea compelled by Sparta to destroy the walls of their city and to live in villages
386	Conquest of Southern Italy by Dionysius I
385	Birth of Aristotle
384	Citadel of Thebes taken by Spartans
382	Isocrates in his Panegyricus appeals for a united Greece. Sparta destroys Chalcidian League and reaches the height of its power
380	Pelopidas frees the Thebans from Sparta
<b>ASCENDANCY OF THEBES</b>	
378	Athens and Thebes make an alliance and Thebes rises to a position of importance between 378 and 339
378-7	Athens forms a new Maritime Confederacy
378-6	Sparta three times fails in attacks on Boeotia
376	Important Athenian naval victory at Naxos. 374 Athens and Sparta arrange a short lived peace
371	Independence of each Greek city, excluding Thebes, guaranteed by the Peace of Callias. Boeotia invaded by the Spartans. Despotism (rule of Jason of Pheræ in Thessaly)
370	Thebans under Epameinondas defeat the Spartans at the battle of Leuctra
369	Laconia invaded by Epameinondas and Pelopidas. Rum of Spartan Domination. Murder of Jason of Pheræ
368	Sparta and Athens form an alliance
366	The Tearless Victory of Midea in which the Spartans defeat the Arcadians
365	Death of Alexander II of Macedon. His brother Perdiccas succeeds
364	Achala conquered by the Thebans but not held
363	Samos taken and colonized by the Athenians. Perdiccas III of Macedon assassinates the Regent. Arcadians invade Elis
362	Death of Pelopidas at Battle of Cynoscephalæ. The Thebans destroy Orchomenus
361	Epameinondas makes an unsuccessful attack on Sparta, he is killed in the battle of Mantinea
360	Agæus goes to Egypt as leader of mercenaries against the Persians, dies on the way home
<b>THE PERIOD OF PHILIP OF MACEDON</b>	
359	Perdiccas III of Macedon dies and the government is seized by his brother Philip II as guardian for Amyntas his nephew
358	Philip's striking victories over the Pæonians and Illyrians
357	Amphipolis captured by Philip
356	Revolt of Athenian allies. Athenians defeated at battle of Embata
355	Foundation of Philip's Philip successful against the Illyrians and takes Pydna and Potidaea. Birth of Alexander the Great
354	Project of a naval empire abandoned by Athens
353	Sacred war against the Phocians. 354 Phocians defeated at the battle of Neon
352	Demosthenes becomes prominent politically
351	Philip of Macedon takes Methone. He, with the Thessalian league, opposes Onomarchus and the Tyrants of Pheræ and is driven from Thessaly
350	Peloponnesus again in a state of war. Philip defeats Onomarchus and occupies Thessaly. He invades Thrace
349	First Philippic delivered by Demosthenes. 349 Philip commences hostilities against Olynthus. Failure of the attempt of the Athenians to recover Euboea
348	Olynthus and Chalcidian towns destroyed by Philip
347	Death of Plato. Philip again invades Thrace
346	Peace between Philip and Athens. Philip overcomes Phocis. He presides at Pythian Games and is made Archon of Thessaly
344	The second Philippic of Demosthenes
343	Athens makes an alliance with Achala, Megara, Chalcis, Corcyra, Acarnania and Ambracia. 342-1 Annexation of Thrace by Philip, who founds Philippopolis
341	The third Philippic of Demosthenes
340	Rupture in diplomatic relations between Philip and the Athenians
339	Philip unsuccessfully besieges Byzantium and conducts a campaign on the Danube
338	Philip's and required by the Amphictyonic League in their "Holy War" against Amphissa which is sacked by Philip. Athenian alliance with Thebes. Defeat of Athenians and Thebans at Chæronea. Peloponnesus invaded by Philip, and with the exception of Sparta acknowledges his supremacy. Greek confederacy under the Macedonian hegemony. Public moneys of Athens put under the control of A.urgus
<b>ALEXANDRIAN PERIOD 336-323 B.C.</b>	
336	Philip of Macedon is murdered and is succeeded by Alexander the Great who is accepted by the Hellenic States as predominant
335	Alexander's campaign of the Danube. He overcomes the Illyrians at Pabum. Revolt and destruction of Thebes
334	Alexander's successes in Asia Minor. Persians overcome at the Granicus
333	He cuts the Gordian Knot at Gordium. Memnon the Rhodian dies. Battle of Issus. Alexander victorious over Darius's army. Submission of Sidon and Tylos. 332 Tyre taken after a siege. Inhabitants slaughtered. Gaza stormed. Conquest of Egypt and founding of Alexandria

# DATES OF GREEK HISTORY—continued

DATE

CHIEF EVENTS

ALEXANDRIAN PERIOD—cont'd	
331	Battle of Arbela Alexander enters Babylon and Susa Spartan rising overcame at Megalopolis 330 Persepolis occupied by Alexander who continues his conquests to the Caspian Sea Execution of Philotas for alleged conspiracy against Alexander's life Further successes of Alexander 329 Arachosia subdued Bactria and Sogdiana in the following year
327	Alexander kills Clitus at a banquet Marmes Roxana a Sogdian Invasion of India begun 326 The victorious army crosses the Indus and Porus is defeated on the Jhelum Refusal of the army to continue the eastward march Alexander builds boats and navigates the Indus to its mouth
325	Lower Punjab conquered The return march through Gedrosia (Beluchistan) and Carmania 324 Susa is reached and officials punished The veterans of the army disbanded at Opis Alexander's stolen money brought to Athens by Harpalus Demosthenes obliged to leave Athens Last campaign of Alexander against Kossians
323	Alexander goes to Babylon to organise the conquest of Arabia His death
323	Alexander's half brother Philip Arrhidaios succeeds Roxana's son Alexander is born later in the year Asiatic dominions placed under the regency of Perdiccas Antipater and Craterus joint Regents of the western portion of the Empire
	Athenians lead the Greek States in their attempt to throw off the control of Macedonia 3 They are reduced to submission in the Lamian War Thirty-four of Alexander's generals appointed to the direct government of the Empire The generals combine against Perdiccas who aspires to obtain the mastery of the whole Empire
321	Murder of Perdiccas by his soldiers Antipater becomes Regent Control of Babylon given to Seleucus
319	Death of Antipater Cassander and Polyperchon Regents Eumenes the secretary of state endeavours to maintain Alexander's empire intact
317-316	Conquest of Macedonia and Greece by Cassander Antigonus overcomes Eumenes who is betrayed and murdered
315	War of the Diadochi breaks out between Antigonus (who aims at the control of the whole Empire) and the Alexandrian generals. Antigonus his son and other leaders assume title of King 307 Athens taken by Demetrius Poliorcetes All the members of the family of Alexander are dead by the time the long conflict is over 301 Antigonus killed in battle of Ipsus Flight of Demetrius
296	Death of Cassander His sons Philip IV and Antipater fall out over the succession and Demetrius possesses himself of the European portion of the Empire takes steps towards invasion of Asia Pyrrhus of Epirus and others form a league to oppose him
287	Invasion of Macedonia by Pyrrhus 284 Lysimachus defeated by Seleucus Nicator Ptolemy Ceraunus after murdering Seleucus succeeds Lysimachus in control of the European Kingdom.
280	Preparations for hostilities with the Romans made by Pyrrhus Confederacy of Achaeans to rise to throw off Macedonian yoke
279	Macedonians Balkans overrun by Celtic invaders Death of Ptolemy Ceraunus
278	Brennus and his Celts in conflict with the Greeks near Thermopylae he is vanquished at Delphi Greek independence concentrated in Aetolian Confederacy
277	Sicily taken by Pyrrhus Antigonus Gonatas son of Demetrius Poliorcetes establishes his dynasty in Macedonia and becomes the founder of the dynasty of the Antigonids.
274	Return of Pyrrhus He drives Antigonus out of Macedonia and fails in his attack on Sparta is killed at Argos Antigonus again
265	Naval battle of Cos in which the Egyptians are defeated by the Macedonians
263	Chremonidean War 263-2 Athens taken by Antigonus 255 Destruction of the Long Walls of Athens
245	Reforms attempted in Sparta by Ages IV 241 He is executed.
237	Demetrius becomes King of Macedonia 235 Cleomenes III becomes King of Sparta
231	Greek fleets defeated by Illyrian corsairs Antigonus Doson is Regent of Macedonia and Athens becomes free Great power of the Achaean League 224 Battle of Dyrrhoe 223 Sparta in alliance with Egyptians 222 Battle of Sellasia Spartan Oligarchy restored
220	Philip V becomes King of Macedonia 219 Lycurgus the last King of Sparta 217 Peace of Naupactus Carthaginian invasion feared

## ROMAN CONQUEST OF GREECE 216-146 B.C.

216	Philip V makes an alliance with Hannibal which leads to war with the Romans. FIRST MACEDONIAN WAR 214 Defeat of Philip by the Romans Roman protection accepted by Illyrians Aetolians Phans and Messonians
211	Greek cities in fierce conflict with one another Sparta goes over to Rome
205	Philip V makes peace with Rome
200	SECOND MACEDONIAN WAR Roman invasion of Macedonia
197	Philip defeated at battle of Cynoscephalae and is obliged to give up all authority over the Greeks. 194 Return of Flaminius to Rome 191 Battle at Thermopylae in which the Romans overcome Antiochus III 190 He is again defeated by the Romans Aetolians submit to Rome
179	Callicrates general of Achaean League Death of Philip V Perseus succeeds 169 Life of Eumenes of Pergamum attempted
168	THIRD MACEDONIAN WAR begins After some initial successes the Macedonians suffer a great defeat at Pydna Perseus surrenders 150 Death of Callicrates
146	Macedonia made a Roman province Romans under Metellus win the battle of Scarpheia Corinth taken and sacked by Romans under Mummius Achaean and Beroian Leagues cease to exist
A.D.	
394	Theodosius abolishes the Olympic Games 396-8 Alaric the Goth in Peloponnese for two years
529	Justinian I publishes his Code—the foundation of European Laws 587 Second Council of Nicaea
1053	Rupture between Greek and Roman Churches
1124	Chios taken by the Venetians. 1146 Greece plundered by Normans from Sicily 1250-1450 Period of revival of Byzantine power
1310	Frankish knights occupy Beroia and other parts of Greece Thebes burnt by Catalans. 1453 The Turks take Constantinople
1466	The Venetians in possession of Athens and Morea 1540 Greece almost entirely under the Turks. 1637 Morea subject to Venice (taken by Turks in 1715)
1770	Beginning of Greek struggle for independence aided by Russia
1815	The Hetaeria a secret society is formed
1818	Prince Alexander begins War of Greek Independence—the Cross against the Crescent. Turks execute the Greek Patriarch at Constantinople Greeks successful in Morea Missolonghi taken 1822 Greek independence proclaimed. Turks lay siege to Corinth Bombardment and massacre of Chios (Scio) 1823 Lord Byron comes to assist the Greeks and dies in the following year
1824	Greek provisional government established
1827	Destruction of Egyptian-Turkish fleet at Navarino (Oct. 20) Treaty of London between Great Britain Russia and France secures independence of Greece 1829 Turkey acknowledges Greek independence
1832	Otto of Bavaria becomes King of Greece 1835 He takes the reins of government
1843	New constitution accepted after a bloodless revolution
1861	Otto I returns to Bavaria 1862 Prince Alfred of Great Britain proclaimed King 1863 Crown offered to Prince William of Schleswig-Holstein who accepts and is proclaimed as King George I 1864 1870 Much brown rage prevails
	Rising in Thessaly against the Turks. 1882 Canal through Isthmus of Corinth begun 1896 Revival of Olympic Games.
1897	War with Turkey lasting thirty days begins April 17 Greeks outnumbered and defeated Frontier rectified in favour of Turkey
1912	Greece joins with Bulgaria Serbia and Montenegro in war with Turkey after Turkish armies defeated hostilities break out between Greece and Bulgaria the latter being defeated 1913 Assassination of King George I in Salonica
1913	Accession of King Constantine XIII





*Painted specially for this work*

*[By W. S. Baghatopulos]*

#### ALCIBIADES AND HIS COUNTRYMEN

While Alcibiades was in exile at the court of Tissachernes he sent to his countrymen saying that he would bring about an alliance between the Persians and the Athenians on condition that oligarchical government was established in Athens. The Athenians sent ten colleagues to treat with the exile, who aware that he had promised more than he could fulfil, received them in the presence of the Persian satrap and made such extravagant demands in his name that the conference broke up in anger.



Pat. (not specially for this work)

#### A GREEK FUNERAL

[By Philip M. M.]

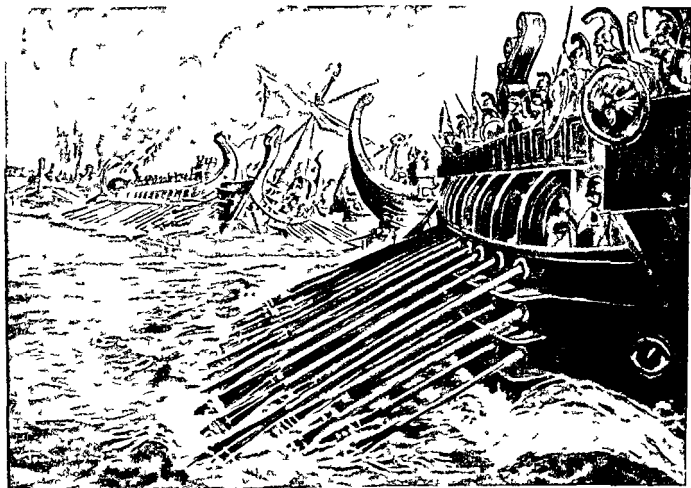
The Greeks of the Attic age celebrated the funeral with great pomp and magnificence. The corpse was washed, anointed and magnificently arrayed, and then laid out in state for several days during which it was constantly surrounded by mourners. On the funeral day it was escorted to its resting place by a large procession, and there buried or burned upon a pyre.

way to Olynthus seized the Theban Cadmeia (or acropolis) and a similar attempt was made (without success) on Piræus by Teleutias. These gross breaches of international law were condoned by Sparta which was establishing a tyranny in Greece far worse than the Athenian. The result was to promote the returning popularity of Athens which undertook the foundations of a new maritime confederacy on more liberal principles about 374 B.C. The Thebans after suffering cruel tyranny from the Spartans and their own oligarchs succeeded in revolting mainly by the talents of Pelopidas. The war that ensued with Sparta witnessed the rise of the greatest soldier that Greece ever produced—the Theban Epameinondas. At the battle of Leuctra (371 B.C.) he attacked the Spartans in that oblique line which so many generals have since imitated. His right wing did not attack but only threatened the opposing line. His left wing of Thebans in a column fifty deep crashed into the Spartans killed Chombrotus the king and seven hundred Spartans and won a resounding victory. Its effect was made more decisive by the recent defeat of the Lacedæmonian fleet by the Athenian General Chærias at Naxos (376 B.C.). Accordingly the supremacy of Sparta which had never been really secure for many years collapsed like a house of cards. One of our greatest losses in Greek history is our want of detailed knowledge of Epameinondas as a statesman and a thinker. Even as a general we have only the broad results. He did what he liked on every field except perhaps in his attack on Sparta, which he actually reached but did not push his attack home. For this he must have had very good reasons.

His contemporary Xenophon who was perfectly competent to tell us all about him had made Agesilaus his hero and could not endure to have him completely thrown into shade by the Theban. Hence he is as sparing and scanty as he can be on this marvellous man. Plutarch had written a life of him but alas! it is lost while so many inferior people have survived in his pages. After the victory of Leuctra he went several times into Peloponnesus always forcing with apparent ease the difficult passes of the

Isthmus of Corinth which the Spartans did their best to guard. He set up Messene as a restored independent state after its long subjugation and slavery under Sparta, he gathered the towns of Arcadia into the new city of Megalopolis where the Arcadians formed a confederation wholly free from Sparta. Remains of both these foundations still exist. We can see one of the great gates of Messene and part of the vast circuit of its walls—far too great to defend against an enterprising enemy. The theatre of Megalopolis, a vast circuit which might hold twenty thousand people is there and the remains of the plan of the Thersilion where the Arcadian delegates met has been recently unearthed.

These were blows from which Sparta never recovered. But of course the rival states Athens, Corinth, Argos etc. could not endure the supremacy of Thebes which seemed to them even worse than that of Athens or Sparta, in that it seemed to them an upstart power. It is however true that no eminent leaders in Greek history were ever so pure and unselfish as Epameinondas, and perhaps his friend Pelopidas. Both these men were of the highest moral splendour. But both were killed in battle—Pelopidas in a rash skirmish against the tyrant of Phææ who had imprisoned him treacherously and for whom he felt an uncontrollable hatred, so he fell like the younger Cyrus in the moment of victory, and Epameinondas fell in the great battle of Mantinea (362 B.C.) where his tactical skill had secured a brilliant victory against a large army of allied states and where the only mistake he made was charging himself as a foot-soldier in the front of his column. Every Greek commander however, and even Alexander the Great, ran this risk, which is not the proper duty of a commander who should be free to control the movements of his force. Hannibal never made this mistake. Had Epameinondas survived the supremacy of Thebes in Greece was assured, but only for his life, for there was no successor of any importance to take his place. By far his most important pupil was the young Philip of Macedon, who as a hostage in Thebes for some



*Painted specially for this work*

THE BATTLE OF AEGOSPOTAMI B.C. 405

*(By J. A. Bryson)*

The destruction of their armament at Aegospotami was the death blow to the Athenian empire. The Spartans, who had awaited their opportunity, made a surprise attack only about a dozen Athenian ships were ready for action, and nearly the whole fleet was captured without a blow. The picture shows in the foreground the Athenian flag-ship, which was one of the few vessels to escape.

time had the inestimable education for a clever and ambitious lad of seeing the best tactics and learning the best strategy that Greece ever knew. In all these Greek battles the whole results depend on the shock of the best troops, the survival of the best general. All the rest ever since Homeric battles counts for nothing.

The death of the one great man who gives profound interest to his epoch leaves Greece unsettled and a peace was made on the *status quo* to the sore disappointment of Sparta who hoped to recover Arcadia as an ally and Messene as a subject country. But the opposing forces were too strong. Athens turned her attention to reconstructing a maritime empire mainly by attempting conquests in Thrace and the northern coast of the Aegean. Persian affairs were confused by the revolts of satraps in Asia.



*Painted up to by for this work*

DEMOLITION OF THE LONG WALLS AT ATHENS B.C. 404

*[By H. C. C. C.]*

This was one of the conditions imposed by the Peloponnesians upon their conquered enemy. The Spartan Lysander presided over the work which was turned into a kind of festival. Flutes played and dancing maidens, wreathed in flowers, encouraged the labourers in their task, and as the huge walls fell, the destroyers sent up savage shouts of triumph, glorying in the fall of their late oppressor.

Minor so leaving the Greek cities without oppression. A great revolt in Egypt under Tachos against Persia induced the Spartans to send out their old and broken king Agesilaus to help him, nominally against his Persian suzerain, really to earn money as a mercenary leader and obtain the necessary means to effect the reconquest of his Peloponnesian position. It was the first time any Spartan king ever occupied that position. He was received without much respect but effected a change of usurpers from Tachos to Nectanebus. He died on his way to Cyrene from whence he intended to ship home his troops. No Spartan king ever lived so long and active a life with such notable ill success.

The period up to the rise of Philip and Demosthenes (the Achilles and Hector of the ensuing Iliad) is filled up in most histories by the narrative of the doings of the great tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse and his successors till the famous campaign of Timoleon which restored democracy to Syracuse. This outlying piece of history belongs however rather to Sicily than to Greece for the Greeks had learned



Page 1 of 1 (see page 1 for this story)

# CRITIAS ORDERING THE EXECUTION OF THERAMENES

After the fall of Athens in B.C. 404 her democratic constitution was abolished and her government handed over by the Spartans to thirty officers, headed by a man named Critias whose cruel and oppressive rule caused him to be known as the Thirty Tyrants. Murders, imprisonments, fines and confiscations were the order of the day. The picture shows the treatment of one of the

City of H. J. C. 1



Painted by the artist's work

[By Dewar M. S.]

## DEFEAT OF THE THIRTY TYRANTS BY THRASYBULUS

A band of Athenian exiles under Thrasybulus, an able commander, seized the mountain fortress of Phyle, which stood a few miles from Athens. The Tyrants and their supporters marched out of Athens to attack them, but were vigorously repulsed and were compelled to retreat owing to a heavy fall of snow. This was the beginning of their downfall.

too much of the danger of meddling with such far off neighbours and the campaigns against the Carthaginians were bloody and without sure result. Over and over again Dionysius vanquished them but each time they returned to the charge and the ultimate result was to divide Sicily between the hostile races. The details are only worth telling in an ample history. The greatest interest in this Sicilian history is afforded by the visits of Plato with the vain object of bringing his philosophy to bear on practical life. In Plutarch's *Lives* of Dion and of Timoleon the unlearned reader will find a very picturesque account of the whole situation. The main result was to demonstrate that here too the Greeks were not fit for liberty. Everything that could be done for them was done by Timoleon, one of the rare unselfish men in Greek history. But in the following generation they again lapsed from this high democratic level and were enslaved by the vigorous tyrant Agathocles.

As long as the elder Dionysius retained his power, his was a great force defending the outworks of Hellenedom against barbarism, even though he and his Italian mercenaries had not a few barbarous traits, but any sane observer might foretell that the first able monarch that sprang up on the borders of Greece would succeed in bringing all the jealous and warring states under his control.

Far more interesting than the dreary ups and downs of the Greek politics of this period are the developments of prose literature. The age of poetry had gone by. There was nothing of note since the death of Euripides and Aristophanes. There was indeed what is called the Middle Comedy of which we have countless fragments but not a single complete play and certainly nothing that can be called poetry. It was a satirical treatment of the various general types of Attic life and the various weaknesses of Greek character not essentially political like its forerunner, the Old Comedy, nor yet confined to the common intrigues especially love intrigues of Menander and his school which presently arose. Of

these Antiphanes and Alexis were once prolific and popular but are now little more than names. Lyric poetry seemed of no account. There were tragic poets we know but here too there was decadence. Dionysius of Syracuse the tyrant who lived so brilliant but chequered a life essayed himself in dramatic poetry and is said to have been far prouder of his prize won at the contest of dramas at Athens than of any of his victories over the Carthaginians.

Prose literature flourished but only in the forms cognate to public speaking. No great historian arose after Xenophon. But Xenophon was also an essayist a biographer a writer of dialogues in philosophy and in these he had first rate competitors. The restored democracy gave ample scope for legal oratory and in this guise we have the speeches of Lysias in the years following the Restoration first rate in simplicity and clearness. From one of his speeches we have the most vivid account of the tyrannies of the Thirty at Athens. But his art is to conceal his art. To tell his client's story in his client's mouth with such apparent honesty and artlessness as to impose upon the Athenian jury—that was his highest object. In this he and others of less fame led the way for the law court oratory of Demosthenes. Less practical and vigorous but far more splendid and polished was the work of Isocrates a man who had no gift for addressing the public from the platform and of teaching philosophy like the school of Socrates but essentially an essayist and the unrivalled master of the prose essay the open letter on the subject of the day and the festival oration intended not to convince or to instruct but to delight as part of the display on public occasions. In delivery he was not successful as he lacked voice and nerve before his audience but as a stylist a writer of the elaborate period which is one of the perfections of oratory he has never had a superior. Milton's attempt to produce a similar oration in his *Areopagitica*—the very name is suggested by the extant Panegyricus and Panathenaicus of Isocrates—only shows us how inferior the best English prose of this kind is to the Greek in artistic finish. The subtle laws of euphony such as the avoidance of the hiatus which comes between vowels the mysteries of prose rhythm the



By permission of

THE DEATH OF SOCRATES B.C. 399

[V. D. Ann. Cl.]

Found guilty on a charge of impiety and corrupting the mind of the young. So a death was condemned on him by the Athenian people. When the fatal day appointed for his death arrived, he found a passage to his death. The philosopher calmly discussed matters of mortal nature with them, and when his poison was brought, he thanked

power of keeping the expectation of the hearer on the stretch till the great period is rolled off—all this was done with consummate art by Isocrates

But as is usually the case the ideas were not as great as the form was perfect The rhetor thought to guide the tangled politics of Greece by setting first before Athens and Sparta then before King Philip some nobler object than inter civic jealousies and quarrels His panacea was that all Greeks should combine either under the two leading states or under the King of Macedon to conquer Persia and appropriate all the wealth of that old enemy and still dangerous neighbour of the Hellenic world It was an open declaration that the plunder of the East was not only a lawful but a lofty object for the civilized peoples of the West The result came about but not by means of the essays of Isocrates

Widely different and far more lofty was the literary work of his contemporary Plato After the way had been cleared by the teaching of the Sophists who were the earliest forerunners of higher



*Painted specially for this work*

*[By B. Granville Baker]*

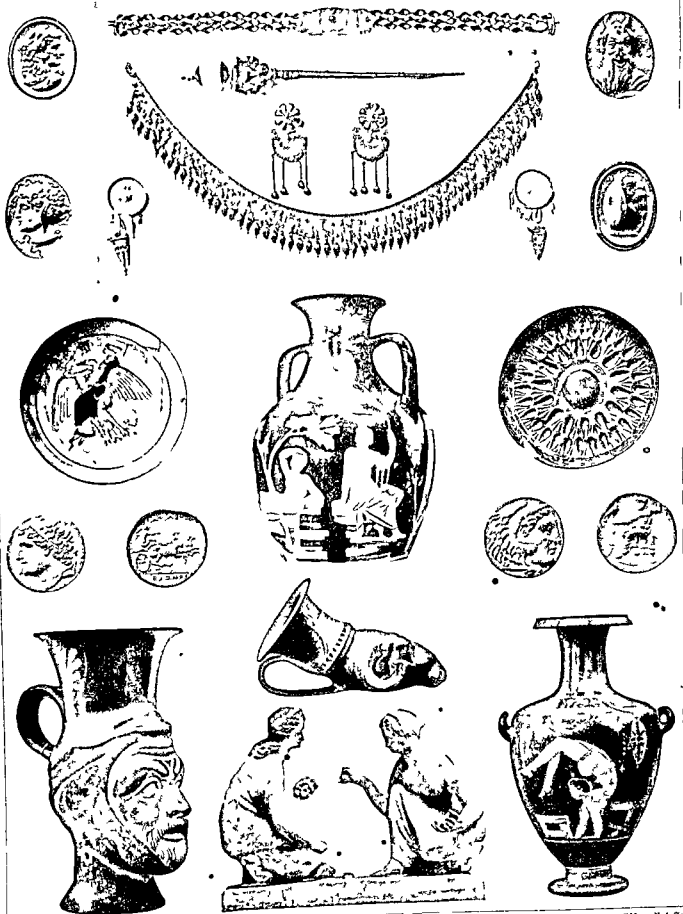
#### THE SEA! THE SEA!

The heroic way in which ten thousand Greek soldiers left leaderless in the heart of the Medo-Persian Empire made the way to the coast and so home is graphically told by the historian Xenophon to whose valor and decisions the success was largely due He gives us a moving description of the first distant view of the sea which although still fifty miles away greatly stimulated their hopes of a safe return

or what we should call University education and the stimulating conversations of Socrates who exposed all that was shallow in their theories and taught men how to question themselves and others with that method which insisted on thinking out in detail the real nature of our moral ideas—after all this preamble Plato undertook in his famous dialogues to carry out further the Socratic method and construct a system or the outlines of a system of ethics and of theology The older Ionic philosophers had speculated on the nature of the world and had thought out all the theories of the composition of the universe which were possible without experiment Plato though not despising this high speculation made the moral and metaphysical nature of man his main subject

The dialogues of Plato are another perfect species of Greek prose The stimulus produced by the questioning of Socrates was made permanent by the inquiries in these conversations into the nature of Beauty of Truth of Temperance of Fortitude of Justice A whole ideal scheme of society reformed according to the demands of higher truth was produced in his famous *Republic* Thus





[Mansell & Co]

# OBJECTS OF GREEK ART

Examples of later Greek gold ornaments including necklaces and ear rings from Eretria, Melos and Kyme and a sceptre from Tarentum on either a *de gema*. Omphale, Medusa, Pan and Wounded Warrior. In centre the Portland Vase (c. first century A.D.) the ground of the vase is dark blue glass, the design cut in a layer of opaque white glass. Terra-cotta glazed ware (left) a form for drinking, in outline on a white ground. Amphora to cross the sea on a goose (right) a form for pouring libations. Coins of Hero of Sicily (left) and Alexander the Great (right). A ram's head drinking vessel. Jug in shape of head of an Asiatic (450 B.C.). Terra-cotta from Capua of girls playing with a ball. A female dancer practicing the tumbling feat.



Painted specially for this work]

## XENOPHON DICTATING HIS HISTORY

[By A. C. Weathers one

Xenophon, Greek historian, essayist, and soldier, lived during the late fifth and early fourth centuries B.C. Exiled by his countrymen for taking part in a campaign with Spartan soldiers, he spent a large portion of his life in quiet retirement in a Spartan colony. Here he lived on an estate presented to him by the Spartan king, indulging in the pursuits of a country gentleman, and devoting much of his time to literary work.

While the practical life of the Greeks was becoming more and more unworthy of their genius, and they were wasting their energies on local quarrels, the speculative side was rising to a great and permanent importance, and creating the finest legacy which the nation has bequeathed us. The progress of this philosophy did not die with Plato. Other companions of Socrates developed the scientific side of his suggestions, and from the school of Plato arose that world wonder, Aristotle, who from the time that he was invited to train Alexander the Great, has been training great minds all through the ages down to the Revolution, which brought in new methods in the sixteenth century. But it was only the debased and deformed Aristotle who was then superseded. The real thinker is even now one of the greatest that we can study.

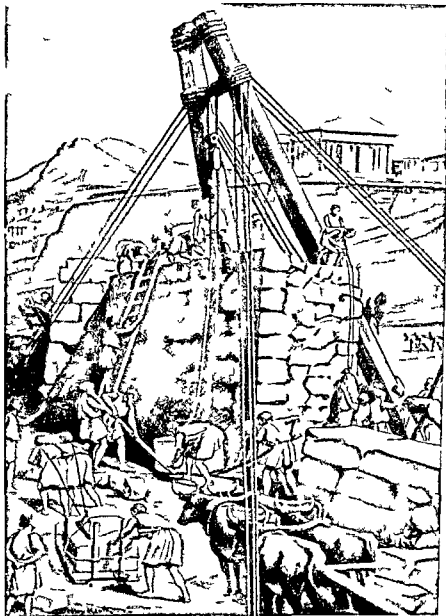
These speculative questions have taken us away from the dull period between the death of Epameinondas (362 B.C.) and the rise of the next great figures in Greek history, both of whom were growing up in the days of the Theban supremacy—Philip, a hostage at Thebes, learning the ideas of war and the trangle of Greek politics; Demosthenes, an orphan at Athens, with his property being squandered by dishonest guardians, and with his immediate object to train himself in eloquence so as to plead his personal griefs with effect before the Athenian juries.

The condition of Greece was admirably adapted to give scope to a clever soldier and diplomat such as Philip. Sparta was weak and sulky, owing to the two thorns Epameinondas had left in her side—Arcadia and Messene. Thebes had lost her supremacy, but not her ambitions, and was at constant variance with Phocians on one side, and Athenians on the other. Her attempts to detach

Eubœa from Athens were only foiled with great difficulty by a hasty levy and expedition from Athens. Thessaly was under the sway of various tyrants whom Philip did not subdue without many conflicts. Athens was perhaps the leading power for the twenty years (378-58 B.C.) of her second confederacy but as she was found reverting to her old selfish policy of making herself great at the cost of others especially by conquests in Thrace which she made for herself her confederacy went to pieces after a struggle of three years with Byzantium Cos Rhodes and Chios aided by the native prince Mausollus of Caria. As Grote has amply shown the Demosthenic Athenian differed widely from the Periclean. His great energy was gone. He was perhaps more cultivated and enjoyed the pleasures of civilized life. But his wars he would not fight himself but entrust them to citizens who were mercenary leaders—Timotheus and Iphikrates and others who were mercenary leaders and not Athenians—Chabrias and Chares. The forces of these men had no regard for the allies of Athens and often preyed on friendly territory. Sometimes indeed they abandoned the war for which they were hired to fight a lucrative campaign for a Persian satrap. It is obvious that the power of Athens could not flourish in such

circumstances. Meanwhile Philip was slowly but surely extending his power in the North humouring and flattering Athens when it suited him taking her Thracian towns when she was not ready and adjourning *sine die* the restoration of them. Then there supervened the disgraceful issue of a quarrel of the Phocians with their neighbours when Philomelus seized the great temple of Delphi and started with its treasures a mercenary force which bid defiance to all Greece and even to Philip for ten years and supported a series of adventurers—Onomarchus a fine general Phayllus Phalæcus—in sacrilegious luxury. In the end Philip got himself called in by his bribed supporters at Athens and liberated Greece from this mercenary disgrace.

We know it all from the long efforts of Demosthenes to wake up Athens, and at last Greece to resist the growing danger from the North. When he first appeared in politics it was still Persia that was the main danger. Gradually he came to see that Philip was the growing force which would absorb all the power of Greece. His *Philippics* which have given a word even to the English language his *Olynthiacs* in favour of the confederacy of Olynthus which Philip was threatening which appealed for help from

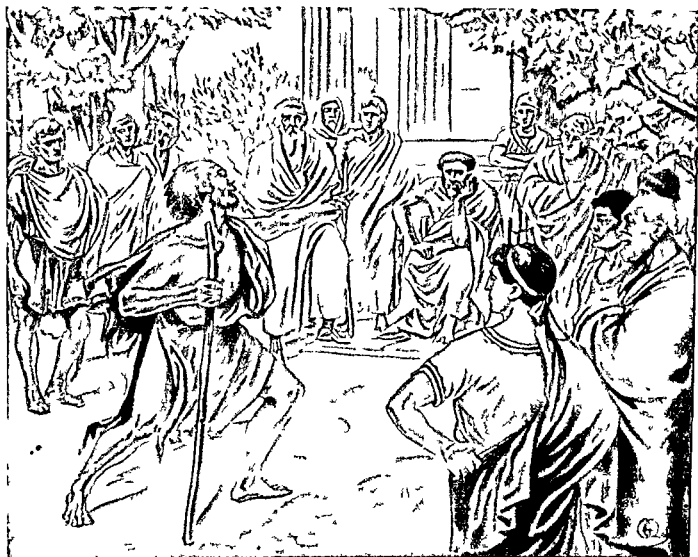


Painted specially for this use

REBUILDING THE WALLS OF ATHENS B.C. 393

The king of Persia persuaded by the Athenian admiral Conon disbursed a large sum from his treasury for the rebuilding of the fortifications of Athens, which had been previously destroyed by the Spartan leader Lysander. By dint of great labour the walls sprang up rapidly and Athens was restored to something like her former power and splendour.

Athens which was not helped till it was too late and was ruined by the Macedonian—all this fills the histories of this period. Gradually by the sword by the power of gold by clever diplomacy of isolating his foes Philip at last came to the decisive campaign when the eloquence of Demosthenes managed to combine Thebes and Athens against him but in vain. The battle of Chæronea fought in 338 B.C. and commemorated by a still extant lion settled for twenty two centuries the question of the liberties of Greece. The splendid eloquence of Demosthenes who had rivals not unworthy of him—Æschines Hypereides—has made this conflict more tragic in the minds of the ages than it deserves. The Greeks had long and amply shown their inability to pull together they would not even keep peace their



Painted especially for this work

DIOGENES AND PLATO

[By C. T. W.]

Many sharp wordy combats were waged between the philosopher Diogenes and Plato. On one occasion Diogenes hearing that Plato in a lecture had defined man as a two-legged animal without feathers plucked a fowl and carried it into the Academy exclaiming 'Behold Plato's man!' Plato's favourite name for Diogenes was a mad Socrates, an allusion to the mixture of wisdom and foolish extravagance in his character.

Intellectual and artistic excellence was being hindered rather than advanced by their perpetual local squabbles. It was high time that what Greece had acquired should be published over the civilized world. There is no probability that another century of local independence and political rivalry would have given us anything equal to the work of the Golden Age. And under the control of Hellenistic sovereigns the great artists were still able to work. The art of Scopas and Praxiteles lasted on to that of Lysippus who was the favourite master when Alexander came to the throne. The splendid court oratory and political oratory which had delighted Attic audiences was made permanent by booksellers' copies of the MS. so that men everywhere and from then till now have been able to enjoy and wonder at the debates between Æschines and Demosthenes the brilliancy of Hypereides the weight of



**Lycurgus** We can hardly imagine our best lawyers making such a permanent impression. Meanwhile Aristotle, apart from politics in his school at Athens, was laying the foundation of that great body of speculation of observation, of analysis which made them the oracle of centuries of smaller men in the Middle Ages. In his own day he had rivals. Not only did the system of Plato maintain itself against him, but in pure science Euclid and his successors were greater in their speciality and presently the practical teaching of the Stoics and Epicureans to which we shall return, occupied the world to the neglect of the higher but more abstract speculations of the Peripatetics as Aristotle's followers were called.

Politically the fate of Greece was settled by the battle of Chæronea. Philip was master of all the rival states and could crush any that thwarted him. But he was too great a man to mind the sulky aloofness of Sparta or the schemes which were everywhere working underground to regain what was called Greek liberty. He at once took up again the old dream of Isocrates of Agesilaus of every Greek who knew the weaknesses and the wealth of the Persian Empire and prepared for the invasion which his son presently carried out. Unfortunately for both Greece and Asia he was murdered owing to a private quarrel for his home relations were not so satisfactory as his public life. He was like all the Macedonian kings—like almost all kings in all ages till the present—polygamous. He had made a new alliance with the daughter of Attalus a Macedonian grandee which his wild Epirot wife Olympias and his now adult son Alexander bitterly resented. It came to so open a quarrel that these latter were commonly supposed to have promoted the assassination.

Now the Greeks seemed to have a new chance of political life. Nothing was known about Alexander



Painted specially for this work

[By H. M. Burton]

#### JASON OF THESSALY

Jason, originally a simple citizen of Pheræ a town in Thessaly made himself ruler of the whole country. Endowed with all the personal qualities of the ancient Homeric kings, from whom he claimed to be descended, and possessing the highest military and political abilities of his period, he dreamed of a career of conquest like that afterwards realized by Alexander the Great. But his ambitions were cut short by his assassination in B.C. 371. The picture shows him holding a court and settling a dispute between two of his subjects.

a youth of nineteen, who came to the throne surrounded by enemies and while he was crushing them, all Greece revolted. But his promptness and his dash upset all calculations. He compelled the Synod of Corinth which he assembled to enter into the same compact as his father had imposed on them. Thebes when news came that he was again in difficulties in the north, revolted, and was promptly razed to the ground. But he showed no further severity. Disloyal Athens he treated very gently, for this so called barbarian from Macedon had the training of Aristotle and a perfectly clear conviction of the difference between Greek and barbarian. Both by his pedigree and by culture he had every right to call himself Hellenic. The extant letters of Philip preserved among Demosthenes' works are specimens of perfectly good classical Greek. It was his Macedonian officers nobles like the German *Junkers*, who looked down upon the Greek democrats as mere talkers and not gentlemen, fit for sport and for war.

The campaigns of Alexander the great epic that brings the brilliant history of Greece as Greece to a close were of course far outside and beyond remotest Hellas. The Greeks were indeed an important contingent in his army, but not the most important, they were the secretaries of his correspondence the bureau of his diplomacy. But beside the soldiers all manner of Greek traders went with the army. Presently he settled thousands of Greeks in the new cities he founded. He was the torch bearer of the great civilization, not Hellenic, but Hellenistic which if it sacrificed some of its depth and its purity, gained all the ancient world as the sphere of its influence. The foundation of Alexandria was the most complete type of his great work. If as politicians the Greeks hated him, as traders they were ready to take full advantage of the great openings he made for them. They were indeed under no tyranny at home. The terms of his "Macedonian peace" imposed upon the old rivals seem very moderate and reasonable. They were under him much as the lesser German states are now under the hand of Prussia. The constitution of each State was left untouched, only the power of attacking its neighbours on land, or raiding them with ships, was forbidden. Alexander was generalissimo on land and sea, but we do not find that he compelled any city to furnish him with a contingent of troops. Probably he knew very well that he could secure any number of them as mercenaries. In an extant oration attributed to Demosthenes there are many complaints that the terms of this treaty were being violated, that a Macedonian party, in each city was allowed great license to persecute their opponents, that in some cases even a Macedonian garrison was imposed upon a city declared by the treaty to be free. This may have been the case, but the orator does not tell us that in every one of these cities there was also a party thwarting the policy of Macedon, and creating every difficulty, even so far as negotiating with Persia, the arch-enemy of Greece, for support against the nearer and more potent master. The fact that even Demosthenes had no more dignified policy to offer than to solicit treasure from Persia to promote revolt against Macedon, shows how low the Greeks had fallen.



Painted specially for this work

(By H. L. Bacon)

#### PHILIP OF MACEDON AT THEBES

Philip of Thebes, in the course of his activities in the Thessalian district entered into an alliance with Macedon. Among the hostages sent from the Macedonian court was a boy of fifteen named Philip, son of Amyntas, who afterwards as king of Macedon played an important part in the history of Greece.

From this sordid display of jealousy and selfishness—the neighbours of Thebes when made her judges by Alexander after the conquest of her—were prompt to vote her utter destruction—it is refreshing to turn to such foundations as Alexandria and by and by of Antioch the brilliant cities of the Hellenistic world. Through the desolating wars that followed Alexander's early death they maintained themselves as world cities in which Macedonians all manner of Greeks Jews and natives consorted in a great and brilliant civic life. But it is remarkable that Alexandria the great model of them all was not granted the constitution of a Greek democracy. There was no council or sovran assembly of the citizens. There were grades of privileges of which the Macedonians had the most the natives the least but all were controlled by the central power first of Alexander's governors afterwards of the Ptolemies.



Painted by [unclear] for his work]

## •PELOPIDAS IN CAPTIVITY

[By M. Do as on P. B. A. N. B. A.]

Pelopidas returning home after a political visit to Macedonia was seized by Alexander of Pherae tyrant of Thessaly and thrown into prison. The wife of Alexander who had her barbarous husband visited Pelopidas in his dungeon and conceived a great admiration for the noble captive. He was finally rescued by a Theban expedition under his friend Epameinondas.

It is indeed true that the new town of Ptolemais as well as the old Greek mart of Naukratis had some such privileges. But they were too small and unimportant to give any trouble. So also the many cities founded by Alexander in the Far East had civic constitutions but they had also a great native population around them in distinction to which they had privileges and from fear of which they could not spend their time in internecine internal quarrels. All through the dreary twenty years of war among his successors (323–301 B.C.) the so-called freedom to all Greek cities under their influence was proclaimed by every king or claimant who desired to enlist the Greeks on his side or put a thorn in the side of his adversary.

Greece never submitted with the smallest good grace to Alexander. The almost miraculous exploits of his life though they gave rise to a wonderful fairy tale at Alexandria—a sort of old Greek Arabian Nights—the Romance by Callisthenes caused no enthusiasm nay even no respect at Athens Sparta



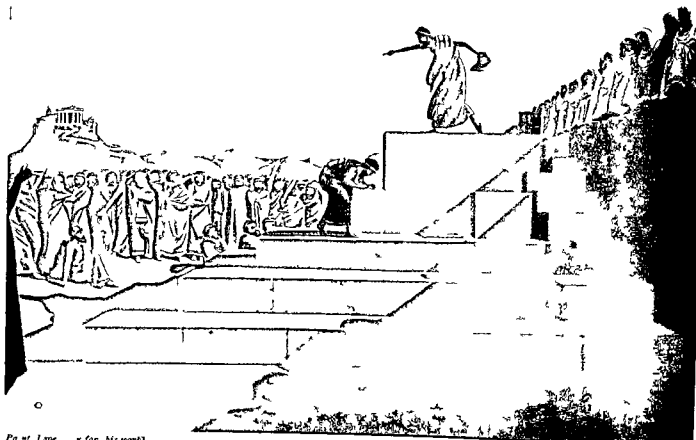


Printed by the ...

# THE PROFLIGATE BEHAVIOUR OF CHARES

Town ... the ... of the ... B.C. 358-355 ... Chares ... the ... to whom the Athenians ... had been ... used ... ceased ... about ... he ... on of the ...  
 ... and ... over ... he ... by ... of ... and ... Thus ... he ... to Athens ... power ...  
 ...

(By ...)



Painting by [illegible] for his work]

## DEMOSTHENES DELIVERING HIS PHILIPPICS

[By Philip Shost]

The famous orator Demosthenes was born about 383 B.C. At the beginning of his political career threatened Greece from Philip of Macedonia. He endeavored to warn the Athenians in a series of striking speeches, which are known as his *Philippics*. The Macedonian king is said to have remarked that Demosthenes was of more weight against him than all the fleets and armies of Athens.

Not a single serious thinker, artist, trader, or other diligent and successful person ever appears in this picture of a very shabby bourgeois society. And yet there was serious thinking even at Athens, still more in South Eastern Asia Minor, where Syrian asceticism seemed to temper the love of pleasure innate in the Greeks.

The system of Epicurus, which has given a name and a type to the thinking of the whole civilized world, was in itself simple and scientific, but capable of dangerous misconstruction. Granting as even the Stoics did that happiness was the real end of every human life, the next question to answer was this: How is it to be obtained? It consists surely in pleasure without consequent pain. All pleasure said Epicurus—however cultivated men may refine upon human nature and invent æsthetic and intellectual pleasures which they call the higher—is ultimately from the body—the satisfaction of bodily instincts and bodily desires. As these if indulged in without stint and balance soon pall upon the sense and even produce pain, the philosopher will balance one against the other and choose those which last longest and have no recoil into pain. Hence the value of temperance, the value of the company of friends, the value of intellectual calm and contemplation. But all these are only means to the one end, the attaining of the maximum of pleasure with the minimum of pain. Of course this theory of the pursuit of pleasure was taken up readily by courtesans and cooks and used to justify all manner of sensual excesses. Nothing could be further from the temperate life of the founder, whose school was more attached to him personally than any other to its master.

The Stoic theory was the very opposite. To them bodily pleasures or even intellectual pleasures if selfish were contemptible. Each man, as a member of the moral system of things, must contribute so far as he can to the proper progress of the world. He must therefore obey duty and not pleasure, and the wise man is the absolute judge of what to do in these matters. Once he is converted at some

moment of his life to the true doctrine all that he does is right while the rest of his kind may be steeped in ignorance and vice. He will face tortures or death for his opinions knowing that there is no misery no pain no loss in the world which his wisdom and firmness cannot master. This was the theory which was afterwards the creed of many great Romans down to Marcus Aurelius and in its general features may well be compared with the sudden conversion salvation by faith only and final perseverance of the extreme Protestants from Moravia to Scotland.

Such being the course of serious thinking which drifted away from politics as hopeless and was centred on individual life we may sketch in a few words the course of the world condition of the Greeks from their conquest by Macedon down to the absorption under Roman sway.

After the first partition of the empire on Alexander's death and war for nearly a generation among the various successors (who first posed as the upholders of his heirs and then as independent sovereigns) the residue of these came out as the lords of three great Hellenistic kingdoms. Egypt Syria and Macedon. Egypt (Ptolemy) claimed the islands of the Ægean and held them too for a long time. Syria (Seleucus) whose dominion reached far into Asia claimed and controlled the Greeks of Asia Minor. Macedon naturally thought Greece a proper part of its domain. The only escape of the Greeks from these bonds was to make friends with the Romans who ultimately subdued all three kingdoms—Syria at the battle of Magnesia (180 B.C.) Macedon at Pydna (168 B.C.) Egypt more gradually as affording no military danger to Rome and moreover as being so rich that Roman rivalries and jealousies kept the royalty there alive till 30 B.C. The only serious resistance made by the Greeks during this period and consequent delay of Roman conquest was in Asia Minor by the rise of Pergamum under the Attalids the mercantile power and efficiency of Rhodes and the creation of Leagues the Ætolian and Achæan in Greece. These made a certain amount of Greek civic life and even of politics possible and



Pain at the sight of this work

#### THE DEATH OF PHILOMELUS

[By J. H. In da]

In the course of a struggle between the Phocians and the Thebans Philomelus the ablest of the Phocian generals was severely wounded in battle. Being in his helpless state given by the enemy to the bank of a precipice, he leaped off and was dashed to pieces below. He was probably impelled to this act by fear of torture if he was captured, as the war was carried on with exceptional barbarity on both sides.

the history of Polybius of which the large fragments tell us much about the Leagues together with Plutarch's *Lives* of Agis Aratus and Philopoemen all first rate actors in Peloponnesian politics show us the last and tardy efforts to pull together and resist the encroachments first of Macedon and then when Macedon was defeated those of the Romans. The attempt of Agis king of Sparta was only

to revive the so called constitution of Lycurgus which was as absurd as if the Athenians had proposed to revive that of Solon.

The course of the Roman relations with Greece is very difficult to creditable to the greater power. They humoured and bullied turn about they professed and indeed showed a sentimental respect for Greece and tried to absorb her culture but in the heart of almost every Roman there was the same sort of contempt that the Englishman of one hundred years ago felt for every foreigner including the Irish. The Leagues were a difficulty in the way so the Romans treated with individual members and encouraged individual action to melt their cohesion. The Rhodian commerce was in the way and it was ruined by the creation of free ports at Delos and Corinth. The Roman grandees sent to settle quarrels or to act as governors in the Hellenistic East were often ignorant often dishonest often even brutal they pampered and plundered turn about and so produced in all that world a hatred of Rome and a feeling that any other master would be better than the all devouring Republic. Hence even in the first century B.C. and long after the Roman conquest comes the insurrection of the Greeks in favour of Mithridates king of Pontus a barbaric king and an Oriental despot of the most extreme type. Yet in his invasion of Asia Minor some eighty thousand



Painted by the artist for this work

[By B. Granville Baker]

#### THE SACK OF OLYNTHUS B.C. 348

Anged by the request of the Olynthians from her at a time when Philip of Macedon descended on Olynthus and encircled it with the help of some troops, who opened the gates to him. He gave her a choice to plunder and sold all her inhabitants into slavery the survivors standing by him and pointing out the chest contents as they were exposed in the marketplace.

Italians almost all traders money lenders tax gatherers etc. were massacred so that there was a financial crash at Rome.

Every conquest or reconquest of Greece brought with it the carrying off of artistic treasures to Italy. Mummius the conqueror of Corinth during the final struggle of the Achaean League (146 B.C.) loaded his fleet with statues and pictures warning his carriers that if they lost or spoilt any of them they must replace them. Soldiers were seen playing draughts on precious paintings of Zeuxis or Apelles.



Painful as it is in a few (this work)

# THE GREEN, SLAVE MARKET AT PHANAGORIA

Slavery among the Greeks was already fully established in the Homeric period. By the time of Alexander there was a systematic slave-trade throughout what is now known as the Near East. Syria, Pontus, Lydia, Galatia, and above all Thracia were sources of supply for Egypt, Ethiopia, and Italy also furnished a certain number. The Greeks, however, were ahead of all in eastern, and were much sought after for foreign sale. Greek slaves were shown being sold at Phanagoria for the purpose of supplying petty Eastern princes with courtesans and female singers and dancers. It was not an uncommon thing even for free parents to sell their children into slavery.

[By W. S. Bayard Rustin]

the Raphaels or Peruginos of those days The looting of which we hear seems to have been nearly as bad as that of Constantinople by the Crusaders in 1204 . Apart from the robberies of individual provincial governors like Verres, whose monstrous exactions, fully described by Cicero, were not confined to Sicilian Greeks, but had been also shown in Asia Minor, the conquest of Sylla (89 B C ) not only ruined the suburbs and the groves about Athens, but deprived the Greeks of many works of art, which were part of their remaining wealth, owing to the visitors they attracted " We have deprived our subjects,"

cries Cicero, " not only of their liberties and their wealth, we have deprived them of their very gods ! " Many a temple was now the empty shell from which the precious image of the god had been ruthlessly carried off to adorn some nabob's villa, if it did not go to the bottom in the ships that were wrecked off the ill famed headland of Malea

After the Mithridatic war, and very much in consequence of it all the classes punished by the Romans and impoverished by the war took to piracy as they would formerly have taken to mercenary service For this latter died out with the conflicts of Hellenistic and Syrian monarchies now pacified by Rome A vast number of Greeks were sold into slavery and these too presently caused those great revolts known as the Slave Wars—most of whose leaders were Greeks But the outbreak and fashion of piracy was another cause of the destruction of temples and their furniture Most of the Asiatic cities near the coast were raided and their treasures plundered It was only by violating the Constitution and giving Pompey dictatorial control of all the forces of the state that this huge inroad upon society was checked Pirates were settled in various civilized



Painted specially for this work

#### ALEXANDER MASTERING BUCEPHALUS

[By L. Masley]

This was a youthful exploit of Alexander's. A fiery horse named Bucephalus being one day brought before Philip and his courtiers, no one was able even to mount the beast until Alexander came forward and subdued it with comparative ease. The animal became his favourite charger and carried him through many campaigns.

places, and seem when decently treated to have turned into respectable citizens. Virgil's Corymbus old man, with his innocent love of the flowers and herbs of his garden is supposed to be of such a type.

It is generally agreed that the period of the declining Roman Republic and of the civil wars between Roman parties carried on in the East was the most disastrous to Greek prosperity and reduced the country in wealth and in population beyond recovery. The making of fortunes by mercenary service was gone by. The Greeks had to serve in Roman armies as auxiliaries, nor did they get any high pay or loot. There was nothing nearer than Parthia free from Roman sway,



Photos by]

Colossal female figure on the Mausoleum probably Artemisia the wife of Mausollus

and thither we know that companies of Greek actors wandered, but not Greek divisions of soldiers like those that had fought for the Persian monarchs Asia Minor, Syria and Egypt were of course far more profitable places of settlement than proper Greece, on account of the many large cities in these provinces and the distance from the interference of Rome, but one after the other they were absorbed by the Romans and turned into provinces ruled by Roman governors

The establishment of the Empire by Julius

Cæsar and his successor Augustus brought some relief for even the former in his brief moment of success, had shown that he meant to govern the provinces of the Empire, not by needy and rapacious nobles, but by honest officials under his control This coming change was probably the main cause of his murder, for even Brutus, 'the noblest Roman of them all' is known to have urged Cicero to help him in a disgraceful act of extortion when his agent had lent the city of Salamis (in Cyprus) money for which he demanded forty eight per cent per annum and had the senators locked up in their council house till one of them died of hunger And later on he promised his army, which was going to

fight near Philippi, the plunder of that Greek town But for the sentimentality of his suicide he might have been judged quite fairly as a great scoundrel and, moreover a hypocrite of the most offensive kind From such scourges Greece was saved by the Empire But Augustus a ruler without sympathy, wrought great hardships by collecting all the surrounding population of Acarnania and Ætolia into his new plantation of a city to commemorate his victory at Actium—Nicomis, founded with Greek games and celebrations on



[Mansell & Co

A majestic portrait statue of Mausollus one of the decorations on the Mausoleum



Photos by]

Part of a colossal statue of a horse on the Mausoleum with original bronze bridle



[Mansell & Co

One of the numerous series of lions sculptured on the Mausoleum Probably emblematic guardians of the tomb

type as Pontius Pilate Felix and Festus) did not meddle in the quarrels of the Greeks. One earlier governor of Achæa politely invited the Stoics and Epicureans to come before his tribunal and let him as an umpire settle their centuries of quarrel! But we hear of no tyranny or persecution save among the Jews towards heretics: there seems little poverty: the whole atmosphere is one of peace, safety and easy intercourse, except when some violent quarrel regarding religion takes place. St Paul's extraordinary catalogue of his sufferings, most of which were not known to his biographer St Luke, were inflicted by Jews, not by Greeks, still less by Romans. From the latter he had much protection by being a free-born Roman citizen of Tarsus. He must have been a young man of some importance to judge from the leading part he took in the first persecution of the Christians, and this accounts for his



[a need special y for this work]

#### ALEXANDER SENDING SPOIL TO ATHENS

[By J. I. Sloane]

After the battle of Granicus (334 B.C.) Alexander sent back to Athens three hundred suits of Persian armour, with the inscription on Alexander, son of Philip, and the Greeks—excepting the Spartans—offer these taken from the barbarians of Asia. This was a common piece of policy, as it made the Greeks share in his victory, but excluded the Spartans, who had refused him the help

of a good education at Tarsus, his home in Lycia, which was indeed a sort of University town, or the south-east Greek world. He has considerable knowledge of Greek literature and of the later Greek philosophy. His case shows how Greek culture was spreading among the Jews of the Diaspora.

Strabo's picture of the geography of the Empire was somewhat earlier in the century—much of it is borrowed from older books—nor does he seem to have travelled much through the interior of the country. He apparently never saw Athens. But on the Greeks of Asia Minor he is very well informed. In them he reports considerable prosperity, while in proper Greece he speaks of depopulation and decay.

As the century waned, the Roman emperors happened to be better men, and so we have Plutarch describing his country life at his little Chæronea, and Dio Chrysostom giving us a fascinating account of the life of farmers and hunters in the wilds of Eubœa. He represents the nearest town as shrunken in





## ALARIC ENTERING ATHENS

In the year 392 A.D. A c he G o h e n e e d G e e c h o u h e u n a d e d p a s s e d T h e m o y l a r e H e r a e d A a b u r r a d A h n e  
w h i h u r e n d e e d o h m o n c e P e r e a t o n o n e u s h e c a p u r e d s m o f a m o u s c e C o n A o s a n d S p a r t a e n e  
m a n y o f t h e r a b a n a n s a v e r y u n d e r S c h o a n d w h i f f i c u y e s c a p e d n o h n L p u

size and in wealth but full of schemers and politicians with all the vices of their forefathers without their virtues. There seems no danger of robbers or any adventure with them in all his travels. One might say that the centre of gravity of Greek civilization and culture had left the mother country and was now somewhere about the coast cities of Asia Minor and yet with all its depopulation and decay there was a certain hereditary dignity about Athens and Sparta that no other Greek city ever rivalled. At Sparta the pretence of Lysurgian education was still humoured by the sentimentality of the Romans and it was the object of the tourist in much the same way that the religious play at Ober Ammergau is visited by the ignorant from afar. The scourging of boys at the altar of Artemis Orthia still went on as a sort of theatrical performance before crowds of people just as the Eleusinian ceremonies went



Painted specially for his use.]

#### THE DEATH OF CLITUS

During a feast in Bactriana Alexander under the influence of wine allowed himself to be compared to the god Dionysus. An old Macedonian officer Clitus who had saved Alexander's life at the battle of the Granicus rebuked his king. Alexander furiously angry killed Clitus with his sword but no sooner had the deed been committed than he was bitterly repentant and spent several days in mourning.

on at Eleusis and foreigners got themselves initiated into the mysteries. In education too there was no doubt about the primacy of Athens at least for the young. Men of middle age might prefer Rhodes or Alexandria but the ephebi and the philosophic schools of Athens remained peerless in the estimation of the Empire.

As regards the prosperity of the upper classes we know that there were large fortunes and also great poverty. The temptation to emigrate to Italy and earn a good livelihood by the wants of the capital and the fashionable sea resorts became very common and lasted all through the early centuries. Since the days of Polybius and Posidonius the household historian and philosopher of the Scipios there were men of learning scattered through Roman families. Juvenal and Tacitus hated them and the former draws a dark picture of them in his *Satires* but there were among them honest and manly thinkers.



Painted for Masek

[1970] in 11

## THE DEATH OF LYSIMACHUS

Lysimachus, one of Alexander's generals who had become ruler of Thace, annexed the province of Macedonia from Pyrrhus king of Epirus. The Macedonian nobles rebelled and offered the country to Seleucus king of Syria, who defeated and killed Lysimachus on the battle of Corupedon. The body of the dead leader lay for a considerable time on the field of battle and no one had been fully guarded by his favour to bound.

Christianity of neo Platonism of abstract knowledge which was still flourishing at Alexandria do not yet touch them

And what did Hadrian do for them? He did nothing to increase their shadowy liberties or give them any taste for real independence. Indeed both his predecessor Trajan and he himself seem to have rather curtailed the remaining privileges of the so called free cities in Greece in order to bring the whole land under the uniform administration of the Roman provincial governors. But in words of splendour and sometimes of public usefulness he carried through enormous designs and must have employed a vast number of clever Greeks in their construction. We can still see enough at Athens of the gigantic temple of Olympian Zeus begun centuries before by Peisistratus but only now finished and in a very different style by this emperor. Indeed it is from his great buildings that we know so well the so called Corinthian pillars which may almost be called the Greco Roman style. For it did not come into fashion till the Silver Age of Greek art. He built porticoes and theatres in many places intended for the pleasure of the idlers among the people. He also however brought water by great aqueducts from distant hills e.g. to Corinth and best of all he improved the high roads throughout the rough places in the country—e.g. the dangerous way along the steep coast from Megara to Corinth which after the decay of centuries has only been made safe and easy within the last fifty years. The railway line now runs along these Scironian rocks—a place long noted for brigands—close over the new high road.

His roads in Northern Greece were also intended to increase traffic and improve commerce and yet we do not hear of any revival of real prosperity consequent on all this outlay. It was what we now call bringing money into the country which is of little permanent use unless it comes in as the price

paid for the output of native industry. Of this we find but little trace. There was great quarrying of the precious marbles for which Greece and its islands are famous and most of this went to Rome. Some of the best quarries were moreover imperial property and there was a tendency to increase these private sources of the Emperor's wealth. The emigration moreover of the younger and abler population to Asia Minor and above all to Rome made it impossible for the birth rate to equal the losses by death and disappearance. So therefore all our authorities tell us of the increasing void in the land especially in the mountainous interior once tilled as it is now again beginning to be by patient labour. The influx into the cities whether ports or places of fashionable resort continued and while we have strange descriptions of the life at Hydruntum and Tenedos places unknown in classical history Dio's novel of the hunter's life in Fubæa shows the striking contrast.

The favours showered by Hadrian upon Greece and continued by his ape Herodes Atticus were more ostentatious than those of the two succeeding emperors the admirable Pius and the better known M. Aurelius. Gibbon has shown long since the splendid condition of the Empire—its Martinmas summer. Nor was it possible that the property of all the other provinces should not have reacted on Greece. The University of Athens if we may so call it was founded by M. Aurelius in that he appointed state salaries for the heads of the four fashionable schools. There had been such teaching for centuries there and crowds of students had come thither but it was not till the Emperor made Herodes Atticus curator, and directed him to appoint to the four chairs that the regular endowment commenced. These marks of favour and the rest of the imperial policy which was not materially changed when lesser or worse men ascended the throne lasted till the famous Edict of Caracalla (212 A.D.) whereby all the free provincials became Roman citizens.

Some of these emperors were good friends to Greece. Among them was the able Sept. Severus.



*Painted spectacles for his work*

THE GAULS IN MACEDONIA B.C. 280

In this year Macedonia was raided by an immense host of Gauls under a chief named Brennus. They inflicted a severe defeat upon Ptolemy Ceraunus who had usurped the throne of Macedonia and after barbarously ravaging the country pushed on into Greece where however they were finally defeated and scattered near Delphi.

*[By J. Dewar Milla]*



Painted specially for the two of us

[By Al an &amp; war]

## THE DEATH OF ARCHIMEDES

The skill and science of Archimedes the famous mathematician were of great assistance at the siege of Syracuse in 212 B.C. against the military engines of the Romans. When the city was taken by treachery the population were massacred. Archimedes being intent on solving a problem did not reply to a question of a soldier and was killed to the grief of Marcellus the Roman commander.

partisanship of the Christians in his *Peregrinus* we are astonished at the silence of all our authorities. The later books of the New Testament the letters of Pliny the allusions of Tacitus would have persuaded us that in the century that succeeded all Greece must have heard and known and talked about Christianity. Yet even the Church of Corinth to which Paul wrote such stirring epistles seems to have maintained but a poor existence. There were later legends of Dionysius the Areopagite whom the Acts mention being a martyr under Domitian but we have no evidence of the working of the new faith in proper Greece except in such stories with which the later Church chroniclers began their histories.

The fact is that no nation resisted the new faith with more stubbornness than the Greeks in spite of the character given to Athenians when they first gathered with curiosity to hear this spiritual novelty. But delighting in novelties only implies superficial not serious qualities and the only serious people in Greece were then either country people satisfied with their old heathen cults or highly trained philosophers who are of all classes the most difficult to convert.

There is but one more feature of these second and third centuries A.D. on which some historians lay great stress. This is the bad financial condition of the Empire and hence of Greece in which the precious metals became scarcer and scarcer owing to their export to the East to pay for the luxuries of the rich while there was no corresponding industry in the West to induce a return of this output. But these economical questions are too complicated to be treated in a mere survey.

This financial distress was greatly increased by the external perils of the Empire in the later years of the third century. The great Palmyrene queen Zenobia had just declared her revolt from all Roman control when the first war against the Goths and Heruli barbarous tribes from the north-east also broke out (267 A.D.). This former was the forerunner of the revival of the power of the East under the Sassanids the latter was only one act in the long series of barbarian irruptions which changed almost all Europe in the succeeding centuries.

It would be idle to attempt even a skeleton of the divers wars conducted by various emperors generally murdered in a few years to meet these dangers even so far as they concerned the Greeks. It must suffice to note that even in their decadence these Greeks offered a sturdy and in the main a successful resistance to the barbarians by occupying their northern passes such as Thermopylae and showing once more that when a great external danger forced them to combine they possessed heroic qualities. But when the Goths like all the other invaders from the north east from Dorians to Turks discovered the use of piratical vessels which they could construct in the Black Sea their raids over the coasts and islands became a terrible scourge. The imperial fleet could defeat them easily in a pitched battle but was unable to cope with scattered attacks carried out by small and mobile detachments. So it was that even Athens was taken by such a corsair party but the valour and resource of the Athenian Demetrius an aristocrat of learning and letters as well as a patriot organized a national resistance and aided by the news of the approaching fleet of the Emperor beat off the Goths.

We must hurry on to the age of Constantine (330-50 A.D.) For here we have some real novelties to relate which deeply affected the Greek people. First there was the transference of the main seat of empire to Constantinople which though founded as a Roman city with Roman state officialdom gradually turned by the stirring intellect of the Greeks into a wholly different place—the very centre of the later Greek world. And then there was the celebrated edict of toleration by which Christianity first became an officially recognized creed in the Empire. But as the old Greek religions were not forbidden or persecuted there was as yet little change in that respect especially as Constantine favoured Athens and its schools though he set up a rival university in his new capital. In other



Painted by J. M. W. Turner

THE BATTLE OF CYNOSCEPHALAE B.C. 197

In 197 B.C. the army of Philip V of Macedonia was decisively defeated by the Romans under Flaminius. This decisive battle was fought in Thessaly near a range of low hills which were called Cynoscephalae or dog heads, from their peculiar shape. The reverse and the threatened invasion of Macedonia by a large army of Romans and their allies caused Philip to sue for peace and to acknowledge the independence of the Greek states.

respects however the administrative and fiscal changes in the management of the Empire which Diocletian had begun and which Constantine carried out tended to get rid of the remaining civic liberties which still remained to the Greeks as the echo of their old independence

It was not till the reign of Constantius II (353-9) that there was issued a distinct edict against freedom of religion in that polytheism was forbidden. Yet even then it was remarked that the University of Athens continued as students not only Gregory of Nazianz and Basil of Caesarea afterwards great champions of Christianity but the Prince Julian who was presently the emperor who endeavoured to restore the old national creed. Yet now for the first time heathen sacrifices were illegal, temples closed, processions and mysteries forbidden. But after a few years all this was revived by the Emperor Julian who came to the throne in 361 and whose brief reign



Painted by a boy from the school

(By Enslin)

#### MACEDONIAN ENVOYS ON THE DANUBE

Peregrinus Philop. V a successor to the Macedonian throne made strenuous preparations for a renewal of the inevitable struggle with Rome. The men were industriously worked, the losses in the population were made good by colonies from Thracia and the army increased and thoroughly armed. Peregrinus also sent envoys up the Danube to make alliances with the Illyrian, Gallian and German chiefs whose assistance against Rome he confidently expected.

was indeed the only hour of brilliant sunset for the Greece which we know as classical. Had he lived for some years the days of Hadrian might have returned but only for a season. The hold of Christianity and its growing influence in the world was a great movement which no imperial policy could resist.

But all through these changes the University of Athens kept up far more than a national reputation. Constantine had again endowed the principal chairs and there were Sophists—now again a distinguished title after centuries of contempt—and rhetoricians who were thought in their day as great as the greatest Greeks of any age. The only learning worthy the name was that which made the least public display—the neo-Platonist theory which tempered the system of the divine Plato with very strict ethics, no doubt by influence of Christianity and also translated it into a mystic Pantheism which did not offer any obvious point of attack to its opponents. This theory too made heathenism



#### THE SWAY OF CORINTH IN THE ROMANS. B.C. 146

The fall of Corinth by the consul Mummius was the death blow to Greek independence. On the entry of the Romans into the city, the few survivors of the massacre were massacred, the women and children were sold into slavery, and the loot was divided among the soldiers. The city was then razed to the ground, and the ruins were used for the construction of the Roman city of Colonia Laus Triumphantis. The city was never rebuilt, and the site was eventually abandoned. The ruins of Corinth are now a national monument and a popular tourist destination.



respects however the administrative and fiscal changes in the management of the Empire which Diocletian had begun and which Constantine carried out tended to get rid of the remaining civic liberties which still remained to the Greeks as the echo of their old independence

It was not till the reign of Constantius II (353-9) that there was issued a distinct edict against freedom of religion in that polytheism was forbidden. Yet even then it was remarked that the University of Athens contained as students not only Gregory of Nazianz and Basil of Caesarea afterwards great champions of Christianity but the Prince Julian who was presently the emperor who endeavoured to restore the old national creed. Yet now for the first time heathen sacrifices were illegal temples closed processions and mysteries forbidden. But after a few years all this was revived by the Emperor Julian who came to the throne in 361 and whose brief reign



Painted by a yfo haw h

[8] E nes 1 a

#### MACEDONIAN ENVOYS ON THE DANUBE

Pereus Philip V a successor to the Macedonian throne made strenuous preparations for a renewal of the peace with Rome. The men were industriously worked the losses in the population were made good by colonies from Thracia and the army was increased and the country trained. Pereus also sent envoys up the Danube to make alliances with the Illyrian, Gallic and German chiefs whose assistance against Rome he confidently expected.

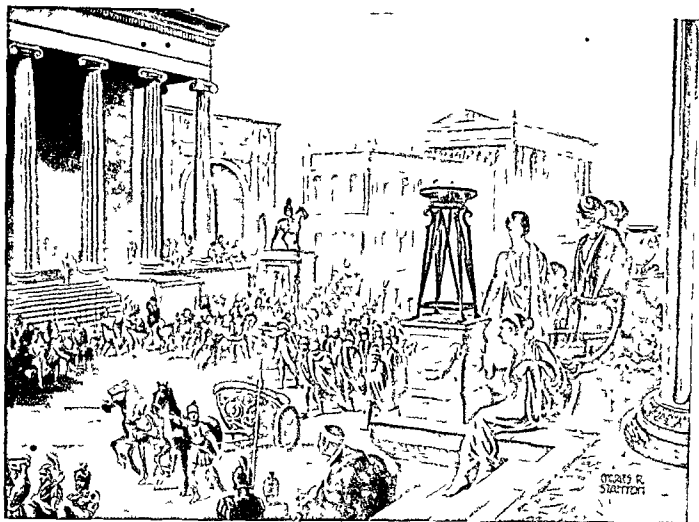
was indeed the only hour of brilliant sunset for the Greece which we know as classical. Had he lived for some years the days of Hadrian might have returned but only for a season. The hold of Christianity and its growing influence in the world was a great movement which no imperial policy could resist.

But all through these changes the University of Athens kept up far more than a national reputation. Constantine had again endowed the principal chairs and there were Sophists—now again a distinguished title after centuries of contempt—and rhetoricians who were thought in their day as great as the greatest Greeks of any age. The only learning worthy the name was that which made the least public display—the neo Platonist theory which tempered the system of the divine Plato with very strict ethics no doubt by influence of Christianity and also translated it into a mystic Pantheism which did not offer any obvious point of attack to its opponents. This theory too made heathenism



#### THE SACK OF CORINTH BY THE ROMANS B.C. 146

The taking of Corinth by the consul Mummius was the death blow to Grecian independence. On the entry of the Romans into the city the few surviving deities were massacred, the women and children enslaved, and the booty seized consisted of all their treasures, consigned to the flames. Corinth was filled with masterpieces of ancient art, which were conveyed to Italy. Mummius founded the city of Colonia Laus Triumphantis under the name of Achaia, and for several hundred years the Greeks ceased to exist as an independent nation.



Painted specially for this work

## THE ACHAEAN LEADERS CARRIED TO ROME BC 167

[By Charles P. Stanton]

The great rival to Roman supremacy in Greece was the Achaean League. One thousand of its leading men, accused of a secret understanding with Perseus, were seized and carried as hostages to Italy. There they were kept in prison for seventeen years without a hearing, the few survivors being then released and allowed to return to Greece.

spiritual and respectable in the sight even of fair minded Christians, and shed the last beam of light over the dying university up to the days of its extinction.

But the age was full of terrors and troubles for Greece. There was a series of great earthquakes, there was a great plague, which came from Egypt, and there were raids upon Greece, both its population and its treasures, which threatened it with ruin. The desire of beautifying the new capital led to Constantine and his successors nay, even Byzantine nobles, carrying away the most famous statues, frescoes, pictures and monuments. Even the Zeus of Phidias was carried away. All these priceless treasures save one were destroyed in successive conflagrations, generally caused by riots. Worse than plague, earthquake and consequent famine were the raids of barbarians, of which that of Alaric, called the second Gothic invasion, was the worst. He invaded Greece in 395 A.D., and for two years devastated all the country, especially Peloponnesus, in such a manner that the accounts we have would lead us to believe that he left nothing in the land. He was there for two years, and then through some arrangement with Stilicho, the imperial general, who had him enclosed and apparently at his mercy in Peloponnesus, made his way back to Epirus, where he settled for a time as a high officer of the Empire. The strange fact was that Alaric represented a theological heresy. He and his West Goths were Arians in creed, and if they hated Christians they hated the orthodox (Athenasians) still more. I have not mentioned this great theological quarrel which dominated everywhere over what we

\* The one which still remains in its new place, though mutilated, is the bronze stand made of three serpents coiled together with their heads supporting a tripod (now gone), dedicated by the Greeks at Delphi after the victory at Plataea. The names of the cities that took part in the fight are engraved on the serpents.

should call practical questions; but here it certainly gave bitterness to the natural savagery of the Goths. We should also, however, notice that the only Greek worth reading which has reached us from this gloomy epoch is the eloquence of John Chrysostom, who delivered noble discourses to fashionable audiences from the pulpit in Constantinople amid thunders of applause. The Greek Fathers, as they are called, of the fourth century owe not a little of their excellence in preaching to the semi-heathen teaching of the University of Athens, and the study of classical Greek oratory.

The next great blow to classical Greece may be found in the famous codex of laws issued by Theodosius II. (435 A.D.), which swept away the last shadows of old Greek life, such as the "Lycurgeoan" arrangements of Sparta and the Athenian Areopagus. It is marvellous to think what a hold these venerable relics of antiquity had upon the people. Even still the University of Athens kept up its life, and stood to the new and rich establishment at Constantinople much as Oxford stands in regard to London. There was still wealth and refined Attic life; there was still a Proclus to give outstanding fame to his seat of learning. But all this was swept away by the edict of Justinian (whose famous codex was first issued in 329 A.D.), who closed the Attic schools, and abolished the other relics of paganism.

If any ordinary reader desires to find his way through the wastes or the thickets of the early Middle Ages, as regards Greece, the only advice to be given him is to note a few events which have definite dates, and then accept a few general principles which students have discovered after long and painful searching for some connected history. The long catalogue of worthless emperors, who ill-treated the Greeks as they did the rest of their Empire, need not here be enumerated. They can be found in any chronological table of these centuries. Next after the great Constantine, who founded Constantinople in 330, and the momentary rebound into paganism of Julian, we have Theodosius I., who abolished the Olympic games in 394, and then come the ravages of the Goths under Alaric, and

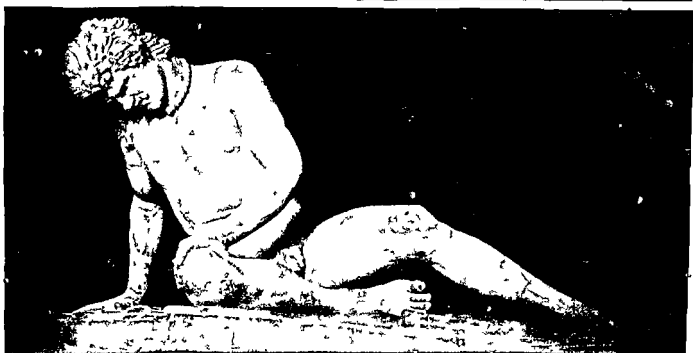


*Patented specimen for this work*

*[By M. Jackson, R.S.A., N.R.A.]*

#### NERO'S TOUR IN GREECE.

Towards the end of 66 A.D. Nero arrived in Greece with a retinue of soldiers, courtiers, musicians and dancers. He went professedly as a humble pilgrim to the motherland of art, and as an ordinary candidate for the various great contests. The devious Greeks cleverly humoured him; he was victorious everywhere, and everywhere importuned to display his talents. The natural result was that the flattered emperor showered benefits on his hosts, bestowing immunity from the land tax and the gift of Roman franchise on the entire province.



Photography]

[Mansell & Co

#### FAMOUS EXAMPLES OF GREEK ART

Canophoros a figure representing a religious official carrying a sacred basket made in imitation of the Caryatids (the six figures which supported the famous porch of the Erechtheion - the perfect work of the Ionic style - fifth century B.C.) The Praying Boy - third century B.C. found in the Tiber about 1700 and purchased by Frederick the Great. The Dying Gaul is a replica of a bronze statue - the first real record of a contemporary event - the invasion of Greece by the Gauls in 279 B.C.

of saints and images as there was in the Protestant Reformation of Switzerland and of Scotland. These great controversies however only concern us as they affected Greece. Anyone who now visits the delightful little ancient churches will see that their builders had followed the compromise carried at the second Council of Nicea (787 A.D.). We can hardly consider any of these churches as quite so old but the date of the Byzantine churches in Greece and the neighbouring lands is still a matter of much controversy. There must have been a church built at Mount Athos before 900 possibly the so called *Protaton* which still stands there and which shows like the earliest church at Salonika a simple rectangular form without any domes. The great majority however of which there are still good specimens at Athens are manifestly copied in style from the great Metropolitan Church of Justinian at



*Painted specially for this work*

JOHN CHRYSOSTOM PREACHING IN CONSTANTINOPLE

*[By Amrose Dingley]*

St John Chrysostom (i.e. golden mouthed) was born at Antioch about 347 A.D. His eloquence and earnestness secured him a great reputation as an orator and in 398 he was made archbishop of Constantinople. His faithful reproof of vices caused him banishment by the Empress Eudoxia and he died in exile on September 14th 407 A.D. His body was brought to Constantinople and reburied with great honour in 438.

Constantinople which had already been standing for centuries. In these churches while the paintings of saints and the story of Christ are the usual decoration of the walls the rood screen is generally gaudy with silver or gilt reliefs of saints—practically images though statues in marble or bronze were evidently not tolerated. The worship which such figures had received and which the Iconoclasts endeavoured to stop was attached to the relics of saints which the visitor still sees brought out on high feast days and venerated with much superstition.

This was the form of orthodoxy using the language of the people which made itself dear to the Greeks and was for centuries their only bulwark against the encroachment of the centralizing power at Byzantium. The Eastern Empire ever since Justinian had been a great octopus embracing all its provinces and sucking out their life for the sake of the capital the court and its officials. Provincials

were only regarded as taxable chattels. It is the great boast of the Orthodox church in debased and deserted Greece that it stood by the people in those dark and dreary ages, and set up these many precious houses of religious treasure and service very small and often rude, but gems of architecture of their kind, and which have in recent years again commanded the sympathies of the educated world.

When we see an early Latin church Romanesque or Gothic, it is not hard for an expert, especially in the latter case, to determine its age to within half a century. This is not so with these Greek churches. The builders have adhered so closely to the original design adopted, probably as early as the fifth century, that it seems impossible to date any of them, even approximately, unless we have some definite tradition



*Painted specially for this work*

THE DEFEAT OF THE HUNS BY BELISARIUS 558 AD

*[By W. H. Hollaway]*

In this year a band of roving Huns about seven thousand horse bowmen in all reached the neighbourhood of Constantinople chiefly owing to the incredible mismanagement of the Roman government. The famous General Belisarius although then about sixty years old and in retirement took command against the marauders. He inflicted a decisive defeat on them although his cavalry the only branch likely to be useful in this type of warfare was very inadequate.

or some piece of the patchwork which we find in most of them to give us by its date a major limit at all events for the building. But then such a piece need not have been used till centuries after it was prepared for its own building.

Such explanations are necessary to obviate questions from any intelligent reader as to the date of these invaluable documents from the darkest age of Greece. Finlay tells us that during the ninth and tenth centuries the condition of the real Greeks was stationary and that although the education of all the higher classes remained thoroughly antique and the classical masterpieces were still taught in school, there the influence ended. The Byzantine grandees rather affected Roman notions, administration and codes of law were to them what liberty and philosophy had been to their remote ancestors. There was too much imagination and not a little pagan flavour even now among the common people so that



THE RUINS OF PAALIEA.

[The famous temple of the Sun and of Bacchus.]

known of the famous ruins of Paaleia, the ancient Halicarnassus, before the Roman period. The Temple of Jupiter (Jove), the Sun, and of Bacchus are preserved by the ornaments of the Corinthian order the architects of the Greeks. The Temple of known in Byzantine times as the Temple of the famous marble, sixty-four feet in length and thirteen feet in height, the largest blocks known to have been used in a single section.



the Helladiki were regarded with some aversion at the capital of the Greek world. The actual rupture between the Greek and Roman churches which did not take place till 1053 was very important owing to the decay of the Empire and was precipitated by the trenchant conduct of the Patriarch of Constantinople who ordered all the Latin churches to be closed so as to stop the growing influence of the stirring Western Christianity over the stationary Orthodox clergy.

But this severance became of momentous importance when the Westerns increasing in enterprise by the influx of the Normans looked upon the Greek church as heretical and its clergy and revenues as part of the pay for Latin crusaders. These crusades which are commonly attributed to the religious enthusiasm of Peter the Hermit were really old in the sense of the religious amusement of pilgrimages combined with a good deal of commerce and presently the ambition of poor nobles to seize for themselves some province or island of the Greek Empire. It was the combination of the three great interests—the Norman French knights and their ambition to follow up the conquest of England and Sicily with Eastern successes, the ambition of Venice to ruin the Eastern trade and bring it into the hands of her merchants, the furious theological hatred of the Greek church by the priests of the Latin and their zeal to bring the Patriarch under the power of the Pope—it was the combination of these with the accident that the old blind Doge Dandolo was a commanding genius that brought about what appeared most unlikely

the fall of the Empire in 1204. We are here only concerned with its effects upon the Greek people. It was not the first raid of the Normans into the East. They had often plundered the western coasts and islands of the Greek peninsula in particular Robert Guiscard in 1081 his nephew Bohemund and then in 1146 Roger of Sicily had not only harried the coast of Epirus and of the Peloponnesus but the latter landing an army at the port of Delphi and marching by Livadia to Thebes captured that now undefended city and produced very important results by this raid for plunder. In the first place he found Thebes a flourishing city in the midst of its rich plain and with one pre eminent manufacture that of silk which two Christian missionaries had brought to Justinian from China as far back as 551 A.D. and which that enlightened Emperor had promoted in various provinces. But it was in Greece at Thebes and Corinth that the cultivation of the silkworm and the making of silk had especially prospered. Most of the silk workers were carried off by Roger to Palermo there well treated and so the famous industry spread to the West.

We are told as usual that Thebes was now completely ruined but when the Frankish knights after the conquest of Constantinople came to divide the provinces and occupied Greece we find that Thebes still had its industries notably that of silk and that the palace of the St Omers



Painted spectra 1/ for this wo 1/

[Fig E II H cy

#### •THE ICONOCLASTS

There was a name applied in the eighth and ninth centuries to the opponents of the use of images in Christian cult. The emperor Leo III (a 680-740 A.D.) was one of the most prominent leaders of this sect. His vigorous action in Greece led to a revolt which was crushed by the Imperial fleet. His troops are here shown destroying the sacred images in Constantinople in opposition to popular feeling.



Faded scene of the war

[By J. R. 1891]

## THE NARROW ESCAPE OF HEPHALIUS FROM THE WARS.

This incident took place during the Ava c rade of the ea ly e ch h century A.D. The Emperor He a l u s, ha ing been asked to the khalhan of the Ava s n coun t at Perinthus, found himself about to be ambushed and made p r i s e r. Tena ing off and f i n a i n g h s robes, he saved h m s e l f by the speed of h s horse and reached the t o v n gates just in t i m e.

at Thebes which the victorious Catalans burned in 1310 excited the wonder and admiration of t h r o n i c l e r Ramon Muntaner. When these bandits overthrew the Frankish knights at Orchomenos : famous battle not only Boeotia but most of Greece was adorned with Frankish castles of which towers remain and both Muntaner and Villchardoun in their contemporary chronicles speak of elegance and refinement of the Frankish courts in Greece. It was to the de la Roches and de Briar of Athens that we owe the familiarity of the title Duke of Athens down to Shakespeare's d. The sarcophagus of a de la Roche is still lying in the convent church of Daphni near Athens.

During this most distressful period counting from 1204 to 1453 at which latter date the Ottoman Turks began their complete conquest of Greece by taking Constantinople the unfortunate country the battlefield of three wholly distinct systems of government and kind of governors the Franks recovering Byzantines who gradually regained most of their empire from the Western invaders and Turks evidently the growing power which came in from the East. It is unnecessary to say more t h a word on the restored Byzantine rule between the Frankish and Turkish periods. It lasted rough t w o centuries (1250 1450) and during that period there was only one Emperor Manuel II who in r m a d e Greece his special care in order to obtain from it substantial support against the growing po w e r of the Ottoman Turks. He sought to relieve the peasantry from official taxes and burdens and to rev i v e the decayed population not by creating better family life within but by importing Albanians fr o m w i t h o u t. He also built a great wall (and with forced labour) across the Isthmus of Corinth a d e v i c e which had been tried at various critical moments of Greek history and always found wholly use l e s s. But Byzantine officialdom was too dead a weight for him. He could not turn a l o d y of traditio n a y e s and thieves into honest administrators. Historians quote the picture of a Byzant s a t i r i s t of that day who describes the Peloponnesians as a barbarous rabble consisting of Tzakones Franks Greeks Schvoniars Albanians gipsie and Jews of whose improvement t h e r e was no hope.

Greek people of sense and of refinement (for such have always existed) must have therefore regarded the advent of the Turkish power with anything but detestation. For the monarch who stormed Constantinople, and established the Ottoman Empire on the ruins of the Greek, was no ordinary man. He succeeded at the age of twenty one, and is known as Mohammed II. He was educated in that remarkable school of commantiered children whereby the Turks created a fine body of strong and handsome guards, afterwards known as Janissaries who were taken from their parents and educated at Court as followers of Mohammed, and brought up for high military and civil employment. The Turks, as yet a



*I painted specially for this work*

*(J. M. Davidson R.B.A. N.B.A.)*

#### BYZANTINE TROOPS FLEEING BEFORE THE NORMANS

In 1146 a fleet of Normans from Sicily seized Corfu and raided Greece sacking Thebes and Corinth and carrying off many experienced artisans and silk weavers. The Imperial troops are here shown retreating into a church in which they propose to make a stand against the invaders.

of Louis XIV, and of his imitator Napoleon I—the remaining Greeks of the richer class were tempted to leave Greece to the poor, and settle in the Phanar, then a very low quarter of the capital round the Patriarch's palace where they resorted to divers discreditable arts to obtain such official promotion as was allowed to Christians. Many of them even passed over to Islamism. The term Phanariot became in course of time a term of reproach.

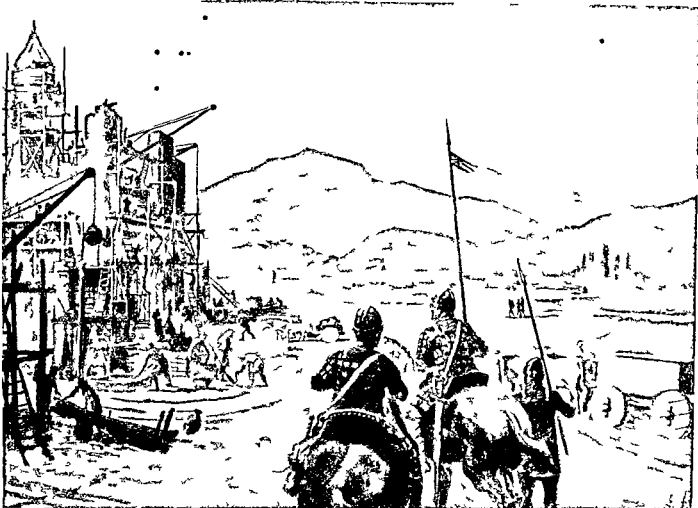
What was left in Greece were the agricultural class and the local clergy, of which the monks were the ambitious and prominent while the secular priests were peasants like the rest, and threw in their lot with the people.

race of conquerors of limited numbers took this way of creating a governing nation, and an army far superior to any mercenary troops. Mohammed is said by his enemies—I know not whether he ever had a friendly biographer—to have combined great talents with a good education which included a fluent knowledge of Greek. His rule was trenchant, and he made short work of his enemies, but to the conquered Greeks he was no stupid or even bigoted tyrant, in spite of the teaching of the Koran which regards all infidels as only fit to serve the faithful, and to whom life is only a concession to enable them to pay taxes especially the *haratch* or poll tax, from which the dominant race was free. He restored the Patriarch of Constantinople and treated him as his minister to deal with his subjects of the Orthodox Church. The Latins he would not recognize. He got rid of endless Byzantine officials in Greece, and gave considerable lands to Turks. His governors were of course Turks who treated the people as aliens, and often as slaves, but beyond these acts of tyranny or extortion were sternly repressed and as he made the Sublime Porte his chief palace the centre of all his administration—his genius was like that



# THE BATTLE OF ORCHOMENOS

During the last century, the leading power in central Greece was the Buendia house of the Roche, which in 1261 was raised to ducal rank by the French king Louis XI. But in 1311 an army of Spanish officers, so-called the Catalan officers, overran the country and defeated the ducal forces on the banks of the river Cephalos in an engagement known as the battle of Ochromenos. The victory was due to the aid of the Catalans who swamped the meadows in front of their position. The horses of the attacking knights plunged into the bog and were killed.



Painted specimen for the stone 17

## FRANKISH KNIGHTS BUILDING A CASTLE

[By J. H. Vaid]

During the thirteenth century the Frankish crusaders occupied Beroia and most of Greece and adorned it with the castles, ruins of which are still to be seen. It was on the rocks and debris of Athens that we owe the familiarity of the Duke of Athens down to Shakespeare's days. The castles were probably built by means of a heavy crane on the sea.

The one weak point in Mohammed's great rule was that he was unable to create a sea power sufficient to overcome that of the Venetians and Genoese and by their means a systematic piracy ruined the coasts and islands all through the later Middle Ages. It was these corsairs very various in nationality but all ruffians of the worst type which left the Greek coasts and islands mere bare rocks from which even all the trees had been destroyed and so the scanty soil washed away for want of shelter. It was they too that so harried the lands near the coast that large tracts of Peloponnesus became mere barren wastes of asphodel only able to support stray herds of goats or swine and their nomad masters. Such was Homer's meadow of asphodel where the shades of departed heroes wandered in desolate idleness.\* But the Venetians another conquering society like the Phœnicians and Carthaginians were not content with mere piracy they advanced to the bold policy of creating an empire in the Ægean.

The conquest of the Morea and domination of the Venetians in Greek waters was only for a short time (1686-1715) for in the long run a republic with no home territory outside their city and hence dependent on mercenary armies could not maintain itself against the Ottoman Empire whenever it was free to exert its power with efficiency. The Venetian conquest was indeed the work of one man—Francesco Morosini but his great abilities are not sufficient to remove the black stain upon his name for having bombarded the Propylæa and the Parthenon of Athens and produced the explosion there (1687) which ruined the most perfect building ever wrought by man. It had withstood changes of creeds of rulers the plundering of its statues by Romans and Byzantines yet up to the horrible crime of the

\* This interpretation of Homer's phrase derived from the actual sight of these wastes was a novel idea in my Rambles and Stiles forty years ago. Now it is assumed as obvious in modern books.

Venetian it was in as good a condition with all its wall decorations as the Theseion is now. Even after the explosion Morosini sought to take down the best of what remained in one of the pediments and his incompetent workmen let the figures fall from their place and be dashed to pieces on the ground.

The Turks were always striving to reconquer Greece and succeeded after one generation but meanwhile the Venetian rulers were on their good behaviour and checked many excesses. It is noteworthy that though they introduced Latin clergy and even allowed various Protestant services to their German mercenaries in some of the little mosque churches at Athens they did not abolish the authority of the Patriarch of Constantinople over his clergy and did not try to convert the Greek priests. Moreover this Latin clergy did what the Greek had neglected—they started schools and began to educate children thus laying the foundations of a national resurrection. Indeed the practical character of Western Christianity with its deeds of charity must have impressed even the downtrodden and debased Greek peasantry by its contrast to that barren orthodoxy which strikes the traveller even to-day in the country in orthodoxy which consists in reciting many prayers and making many vows which regards barren monasticism the form of service most pleasing to God and its endless services the best homage to offer Him instead of feeding the hungry, clothing the naked and comforting the afflicted in their distress. Still the Venetian domination had little visible effect beyond the survival of the lion of St Mark on many towers and over gates on the mainland and in the islands and the common use of Italian as the lingua franca of the Levantine ports.

The century which followed the end of the Venetian domination of Greece is marked by a gradual decadence in the Turkish power and a consequent concession of many privileges to the Greeks. The tribute of children—the mainstay of the Turkish army—had already been abandoned. Certain Greeks in addition to the Patriarch were allowed to play an important part in Turkish affairs. These were the Dragoman of the Porte, the Dragoman of the Fleet—both required originally as interpreters with foreigners but presently becoming almost under secretaries of the Turkish Home Office and Admiralty also the vojvodes of Moldavia and Wallachia outlying provinces beyond the Danube and peopled by a mostly non-Mohammedan population. These latter were like our lords lieutenant or lords deputies and obtained titles even that of



Painted picture of the work

(By Wyndham Robeson)

#### MANUEL'S WALL ACROSS THE ISTHMUS OF CORINTH

After the fall of the Frankish rule the Byzantine rule was restored for about two centuries (c. 1250-1450) before it was finally overthrown by the Turks. During this period there was only one emperor, Manuel II, a ruler who made strenuous efforts against the growing cloud in the East. He built a great wall across the Isthmus of Corinth, a device which was quickly rendered in Greek history as unfortunately always proved to be useless.

slave-markets all through the Turkish Empire as there were in the States of North America and all through the war Greek women and children were sold at open market in Constantinople Smyrna Alexandria etc

The war was protracted because the Sultan in spite of his own vigour and intelligence was badly served and had no good general to help him except Reshid till he made terms with his too ambitious vassal in Egypt Mehemet Ali the founder of the Khedive dynasty who sent him a force under his son Ibrahim a really able commander He was aided and his army trained by French officers who had fought in Napoleon's campaigns Ibrahim having first shown the Greeks who despised the Turkish

regulars whom they had several times defeated by surprises and by ambush that disciplined troops properly handled are far more than a match for any irregulars then proceeded to conquer the resisting population in the only way in which a small victorious force can do it—by driving the people into the mountains and by systematically destroying their forts and their crops so that they must starve or submit He was also no stupid barbarian that exterminated but gave good terms to all that came in and submitted It is said that both he and his father looked forward to having him made permanent ruler of the Morea as his province

In northern Greece the Turkish successes even under Reshid were not so decisive But what made the struggle very hopeless was that the Greeks did not produce a single master mind during the whole crisis There were several clever brigand chiefs very expert in mountain warfare who taught the local public that discipline was of no use in Greece and that they must trust to treachery and to surprise These gentlemen were often as ready to prey upon friends as



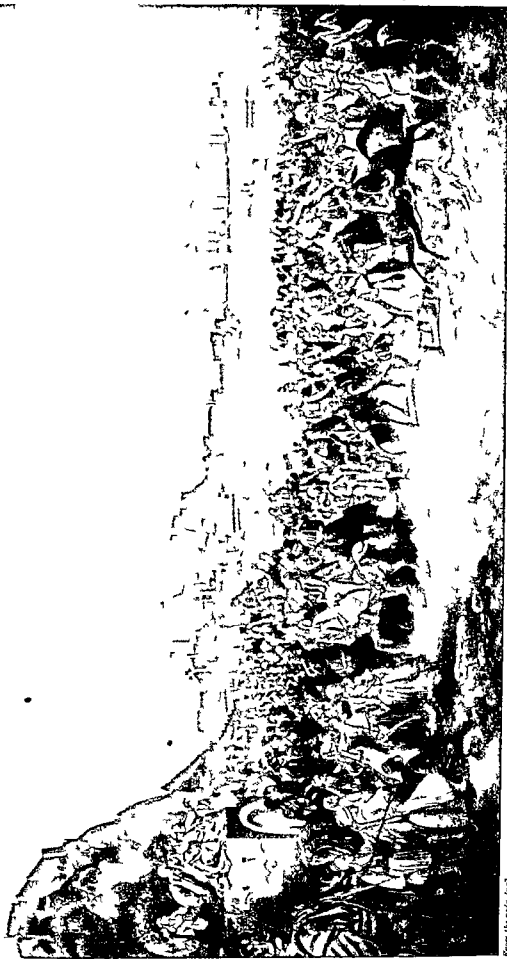
From the painting

#### THE MASSACRES IN CHIOS

[By Paul Delacroix]

In 1822 some Greek sailors in Chios raised a revolt against the Ottoman government. Although the main part of the island's population was not in favour of this uprising, the Turkish troops punished them with an indiscriminate massacre which caused great anger and disgust throughout Europe.

upon enemies and never could be trusted to keep any promise. On sea the Greeks had the able and courageous Albanians from Hydra Spetzas and till its conquest by the Turks Psara. All the intelligence diverted from commerce was put into naval adventure. They were especially successful in making fireships drift down upon Turkish battleships then of course wooden so that they set on fire and destroyed two flagships lying at anchor and did other great mischief. But on the whole the Turkish fleet was still far superior and the device of fireships often failed till Abney Hastings the only first rate man produced during the whole struggle on either side after many difficulties and the sacrifice of all his own means brought into action the first armed steamship—his corvette the *Karteria*. With this vessel he lay to the windward of the Turks and by means of guns of long range and red hot shot burned and exploded vessel after vessel. This bold experiment altered the



From the pain (top)

# ENTRY OF OTTO OF BAVARIA INTO NAUPLIA

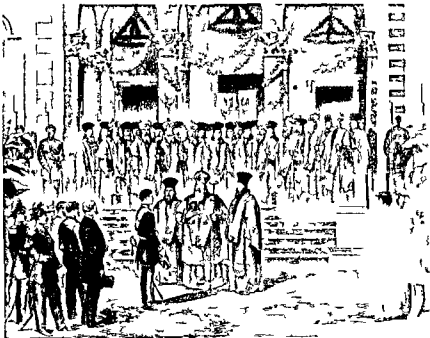
By the Convention of London (May 7th 1837) Greece was declared an independent kingdom under the protection of Great Britain, France and Russia, which Prince Otto of Bavaria was king. The picture shows him making his entrance into Nauplia, which was at that time the seat of Greek administration. Otto was never popular as he had been brought up in a deposed court and and a coup d'etat to rule absolutely in Greece. He was deposed in 1862 and after much delay he was again in the country.





throughout Europe by citations from Plutarch of former glories by blatant panegyrics of political liberty by the charity of good Americans and the chivalry of rich Englishmen but the true backbone of the resistance was the unconquerable determination of the poorer classes. This testimony from a critical nay even in some respects an adverse witness is a clear proof that the Greeks had been welded by adversity and suffering into a real single nationality and that as such in spite of their shocking conduct to the Turks they have become fit to count as one of the nations of Europe.

But they were as yet far from having either the men or the manners to manage things for themselves. When the peace of 1829 with Turkey made Greece independent the protecting Powers—England France and Russia determined that it should be a monarchy and ruled by a foreign king elected indeed by the people but not of any of the reigning houses of the three Powers. The jealousy of the Greeks for one and dictated one point that of the Powers another. They tried to get Prince Leopold (afterwards King of Belgium) but after some troublesome hesitation very injurious to the pacification of Greece he died. Then Prince Otto of Bavaria a younger son of Ludwig I the well known art collector who acquainted with Greece was chosen. But as he was only seventeen the regency was left with Count Capo d'Istria who had been chosen President at the first assembly after Ibrahim had disappeared (1828). He turned out a mischievous and unprincipled tyrant and under his rule the government troops put down a revolution at Hydra where the people wanted to set up an independent republic (which was absurd) by sacking Poros the rich tract owned by Hydra over against the island with fire and sword and with brutalities that equalled any of the Turks and Greeks during the whole of the war. This was in 1833. What a terrible lesson! There had been up to that time and long after a constant habit of trusting not to disciplined regulars under colours with fixed pay but



THE ARCHBISHOP OF ATHENS RECEIVING KING GEORGE

Prince William George of Schleswig-Holstein arrived in Athens on the 29th October 1863. He was received as George I King of the Hellenes by the National Assembly and was formally welcomed by the Archbishop of Athens.



KING GEORGE REVIEWING THE NATIONAL GUARD

In 1864 the British handed over the Ionian Islands to a Greek Committee. The new monarch thus began his reign under highly favourable auspices, the patriotism of the Greeks was flattered by the acquisition of new territory. The picture shows the king reviewing the National Guard in which his subjects are thus officially enlisted.

to bands of irregulars often bandits from the mountains whither they had fled to avoid punishment, and who raided both friend and foe without remorse. To employ such people as State troops to maintain or restore order was a fatal crime which retarded the rise of the nation for at least half a century. For when they were not raiding in a campaign for the State they were living in bands in the mountains and on the peasantry. This is that brigandage which makes so large a figure in the accounts of Greece up to 1870 and which Edmond About has scourged in his famous *Ros des Montagnes*. The Government did not grapple with this evil seriously for a long time and rival politicians utilized the brigands to discredit one another without scruple. Capodistria ruling the country pending the advent of the king was murdered by two Mainote chiefs as he entered the church at Nauplia.

King Otto brought up in the very autocratic and bureaucratic ways of the Bavarian Court, which



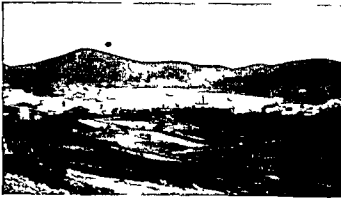
(In detail)

THE CRETAN REBELLION AGAINST THE TURKS, 1896

(H. Cotton Ward title)

Early in 1896 a handful of discontented politicians collected in the mountains of Crete, and took the title of the Epirote or Committee of Reform. Some slight reverses which it succeeded in inflicting on Turkish troops brought thousands of armed Christians to its side and in April it found itself strong enough to besiege the garrison of Vamou. The Sultan dispatched an expedition which relieved Vamou, with the loss of two hundred men, and, marching through western Crete, pillaged and devastated the country.

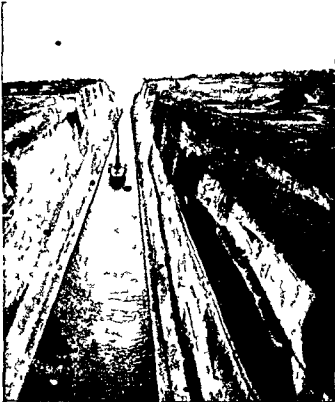
has no parallel nowadays sought to rule through a *camarilla* of Bavarians who held almost all the high places and the best emoluments in the country to the growing disgust of the Greeks who have always loved Government salaries. Nevertheless his jurist the learned von Maurer drew up a code of laws which were far in advance of his day and which have been the basis of all modern Greek legislation. In 1843 the people by a peaceful revolution—the first that ever happened in Greece—insisted that the king should dismiss his Bavarians and govern through a Greek Prime Minister and a Cabinet responsible to the nation. The question of an Upper House or Senate was mooted; it was even established and then abolished. This safeguard which we think so necessary to England was difficult to maintain in Greece where there was then no class of rich independent men apart from crown officials. The Senate proved to be no safeguard being the mere creatures of the Crown. Probably the decision was therefore right. But though the country began to prosper the evil of brigandage especially on the



Although the Isle of Patmos is mentioned several times by early writers its chief title to fame is that it was the place of banishment of John the Evangelist who spent eighteen months there in exile.

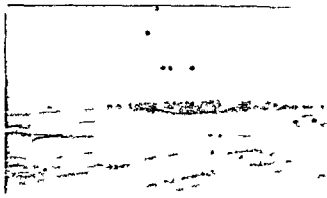


The Greek and Roman poets were accustomed to associate the Vale of Tempe with ideal rural pleasures. It is a valley in North Thessaly and still possesses every element of the sublime yet soft and beautiful scenery which Horace so enthusiastically praised.

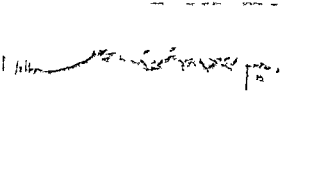


Copyright 1911

A canal was first begun through the Isthmus of Corinth by Nero in 67 A.D. but the project was abandoned. The existing canal was opened in 1893 and is nearly four miles long and twenty-six feet in depth.



The Plain of Marathon situated on the north-east coast of Attica was the scene of the famous battle between the Greeks and Persians, possibly the most important event in the early history of Europe.

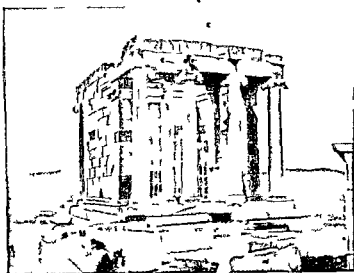


One of the most sacred mountains in Greece, Parnassus, hallowed by the worship of Apollo and of the Muses, and by orgies to the Bacchantes. A shelf of this mountain was the site of the Pithian shrine of Apollo and the famous Delphic oracle.

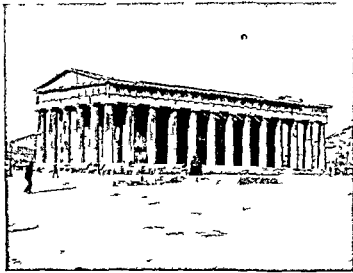


[Ludwig 1891]

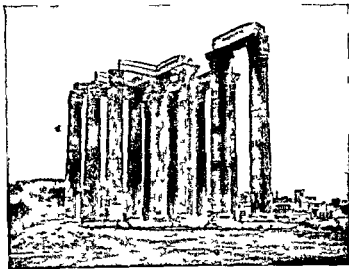
Argo was perhaps the earliest town of importance in the Peloponnese. Tradition asserts its high antiquity and its early importance for the Argive lands, Egypt, Lycia, and the rest. The town appears in Homeric legends as the seat of Diomedes.



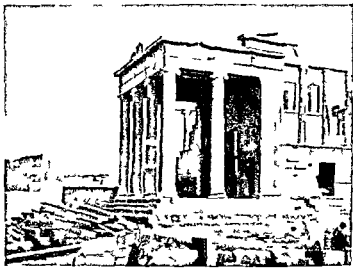
The beautiful little temple of Nike Apteros built on a bastion of the wall of Cimon on the south west of the Acropolis is specially noted for its splendid frieze part of which was brought to England by Lord Elgin



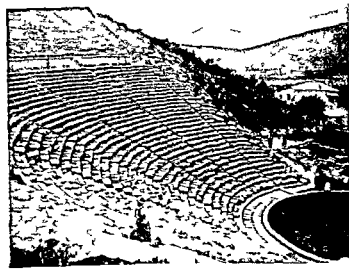
The Theseion the best preserved of all the temples of ancient Greece stands on the plain just below the Acropolis at Athens. A fine example of the normal Doric style its colossal bulk and its thirty-six marble columns form an imposing structure



The importance of Olympia in the history of Greece is both religious and political. The famous Games celebrated every four years were a recognized Panhellenic institution during which all other matters were held in abeyance



Not a stone's throw to the north of the Parthenon stands the Erechtheion. Completed in 409 B.C. the temple represents the perfection of Ionic style. It possesses the famous porch of the Caryatids



The theatre at Epidauros ranks as the most typical of Greek theatres both from the simplicity of its plans and the beauty of its proportions. It still deserves the praise given to it by Pausanias as the most beautiful in Greece



The entrance to the Stadium at Olympia was a privileged one reserved for the judges of the games, the competitors and the heralds. Its form was that of a vaulted tunnel one hundred Olympian feet in length. It was probably built in Roman times

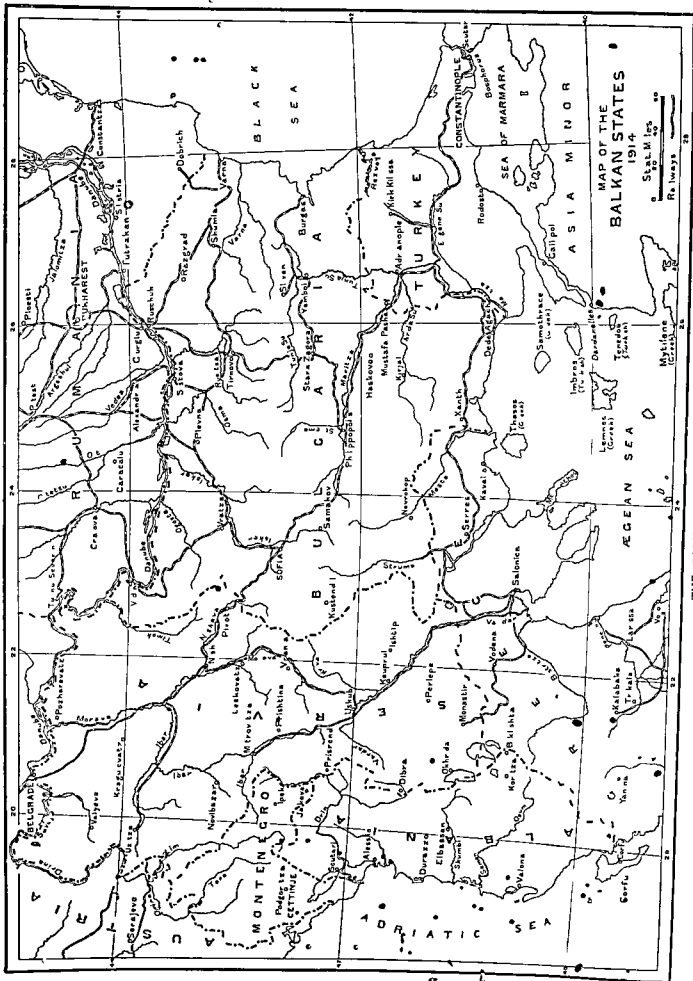
Turkish frontier and in Attica was not stayed and the Government so frequently pardoned the worst offenders who had political friends that the peasants when they helped the troops to catch them objected to keeping any prisoners as such were likely to reappear and exact vengeance for their capture. The strong representations of the Powers were not effective till the affair of 1870 when a party of English men and an Italian attaché were captured on the way to Marathon and some of them murdered by the brigands when hotly pursued by gendarmes. Since that time I can vouch that in my many visits to Greece there was no danger though any prolonged absence from a village where the traveller meant to return still caused excitement and uneasiness among the villagers. Another revolution in 1862—



THE SURRENDER OF YANINA 1913

One of the most important events in the war between the Balkan States and the Turks was the capture of Yanina, the fifth largest fortified town in the world, which fell to the Crown Prince of Greece on March 6th 1913. The inhabitants who are Greeks, after five hundred years of Turkish dominion gave their new rulers an enthusiastic welcome. The town was formally surrendered to General Soutis by Vehid Bey the brother of Essad Pasha.

this too not bloody—got rid altogether of King Otto whose tortuous policy during the Crimean War had given great trouble and had permitted a wanton attack on Turkey which the Turks beat off as easily as they did that of 1897. But meanwhile the people were slowly recovering from their miseries and beginning to prosper. The increase of population and wealth since 1870 is very considerable. Easier communication with Western Europe brings crowds of visitors to see the beauties and curiosities of Greece. No country has had such admirable books of travel written about it. Beginning with Chandler (1776) and coming on to Leake (1814) Clark (1816) Dodwell (1819) Wordsworth (1836) (Wyse 1858) we have all the extant monuments described with love and care and many notes on the character and manners of the people.



One quality the people have always shown—an intellectual cleverness far beyond that of any of their neighbours. It may be said that on a good many occasions they would have been much cleverer if they had not been so clever. But from the days of Homer till now their intellectual superiority is undoubted. This it is which persuades a historian that the body of the nation is not Albanian still less Slavonian but Hellenic in the sense that we have always understood it. Whenever the moral qualities of the Greeks rise to the level of their intellectual acuteness they will certainly be the dominant race in the East of Europe.

Since King George of Denmark Queen Alexandra's brother was nominated by England in place of Prince Alfred elected by a majority in 1862 there has been no quarrel or revolution about the dynasty. The King's placid temper and good sense and the ability of some of his Prime Ministers notably of the younger Tricoupi kept things quiet until 1897 when the perennial Cretan troubles brought about a wave of feeling in Greece which assiduously fanned by politicians resulted in the unhappy war with Turkey. Utter lack of preparation and complete want of any true sense of discipline had their natural consequences and the Greeks were in the course of thirty days driven out of the whole of Thessaly to the Pass of Thermopylae.

As a result of the unsuccessful war peace was imposed upon the belligerents by the Powers greatly to the disadvantage of the Greeks who were obliged to cede to Turkey the southern ends of the vitally important passes on the Thessalian frontier. Crete, however, was permitted autonomy under the

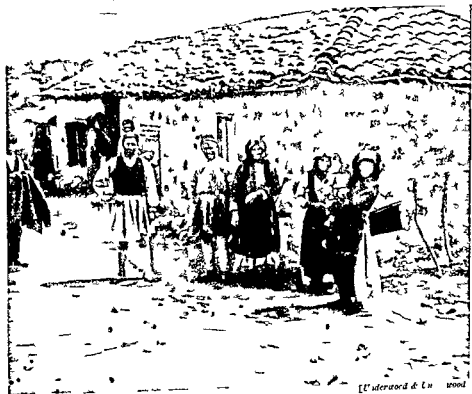


Copyright by

## CRETAN PEASANTS GNOSSES

[L' d wood &amp; Underwood]

Crete after a series of successful operations against the Turkish rule gained by the assistance of Greece and the Great Powers an autonomous constitution in 1897. The supreme power is vested in the King of Greece as High Commissioner of the province. The inhabitants are Moslems and Christians and speak Greek.



Copyright by

## GREEK PEASANTS EPIDAUROS

[L' d wood &amp; Underwood]

The national costume is worn by the highland regiments as well as by some peasants. The gold cap is decorated with beads and a kebab and is adorned with weapons as a sign of honor. The women wear a headscarf which is made in the form of a bag and is adorned with a kebab.



Governorship of the Greek Prince George After this disastrous military adventure Greece remained at peace economically, but not politically, until the outbreak of the recent war Internally, political reshuffling of parties resulted in the practical disappearance of the old groups and the rise to power of M. Venezelos—a Cretan of great energy and ability—who reorganized the representative system and built up with the aid of French officers an army which has shown itself very different to the unstable forces

of 1897 The dawn of better things for Greece began in 1912, when Bulgaria, Montenegro and Serbia, wishing to take advantage of the weakness of the Ottoman Empire after the Young Turkish revolution formulated a plan of combined attack in which they requested the participation of Greece The successes of the allies were everywhere sweeping and complete Within a month the Turkish army in Thrace had been hemmed into Adrianople or driven behind the almost impregnable lines at Chatalja That of southern Macedonia had been captured almost *en masse* by the Greeks and that of northern Macedonia had been destroyed by the Serbs in the battle of Kumanovo and succeeding victories

The Turkish army of Albania was closely beleaguered in Scutari and the forces in Epirus besieged in Yanina Meanwhile, the Greek fleet kept the Dardanelles closely blockaded, beat back the sallies of the inefficient Turkish navy, and captured one after another all the islands of the *Ægean* except those already taken by Italy Adrianople, Yanina and Scutari fell one by one, and the complete expulsion of the Turks from Europe was, perhaps, only frustrated by the disruption of the Balkan alliance In the hostilities between the late allies which broke out during the peace negotiations with Turkey, Serbia and Greece, assisted by Montenegro,



KING CONSTANTINE AND M. VENEZELOS

Greece may be said to have owed her commanding position, military and political during the Balkan War to her King and Prime Minister Although King Constantine had at one time withdrawn from the country on account of the Military League Movement he became later universally popular Much of his success and that of his father King George was due to M. Venezelos

completely defeated Bulgaria who owing to the sudden resumption of hostilities by Turkey and to the gratuitous intervention of Roumania was robbed of the greater portion of her recent acquisitions

Greece, however, has profited enormously by the two wars, having practically doubled her population and area, and having besides gained a new prestige by her undoubtedly considerable and somewhat unexpected successes Constantine, the new king succeeded on March 18, 1913 His position is probably more stable than that of any other sovereign in the Balkans